

6.5120

# PARTHENISSA

---

---

Printed in the yeare 1651.





## To my Lady Northum- berland.

ADAM,



WERE this Present but  
as great as the confidence  
which makes it, I should  
then haue assum'd that  
as my Election, which  
now I do as my Pennance,  
For Parthenissa has pre-  
tested to me, though she haue bin nourisht in mis-  
fortune, yet my Pen has bin her highest, and that to  
dedicate her to any but my Lady Northumberland,  
were to injure her as much in the addresse of her Ad-  
ventures, as in the Relation. Perhaps Madam my  
opinion may be yours, and that you will esteeme her  
as guilty in her Justice, as I am in my fault, since  
the pennance shewes enjoynes me for one Crime, is to  
commit a greater. Tis the respect I owe to you

## THE EPISTLE

to Truth which makes me use this expression, for I  
cannot write Of Parthenissa so ill, but to write To  
my Lady Northumberland is worse. But Madam,  
that you may not conclude me a wilfull offender,  
which seemingly I may appear, by a knowledge of  
the greatest fault, and then by an election of it: I  
have this to alleadge in my justification, That had  
not the Theory of Vertue, taught me the noblest ope-  
ration of it is to pardon offences, your practice had:  
For I haue found you as much pleas'd in conferring  
on me your pardon, as I haue bin to receive it, or  
troubl'd to need it, So that I cannot tearme that a  
Crime in which you take delight, nor condemne that  
performance which affords you any; Neither can  
you suspect this Truth when for the manifestation  
of it, I decline not so cryminall a proefe. Thus Ma-  
dam, you may see I injure you, but to doe you Right,  
and publish my transgression, but to dñe the same  
of your mercy. But since Parthenissa has us'd mee  
at a contrary rate, I shall not scruple to immitate  
her Example, and to render her fault as evident as  
shee has mine: 'Tis Madam, that shee offer'd me her  
pardon for this Book, if in it I would draw her Coppy  
by making you my Originall; But my Respect & my  
Disability rendred me uncapable of the Will and  
Power

## THE EPISTLE.

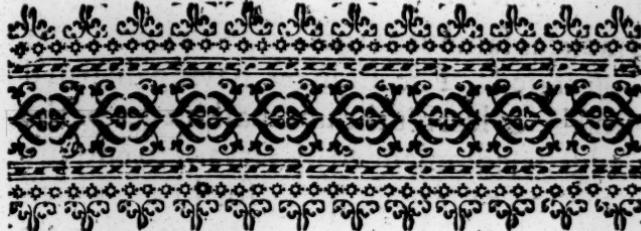
Power of effecting it, neither can I better illustrate the greatnessse of the former, than by proportionating it, to that of the latter : You would not be what you are, could I haue made her what shee would be, since to render any resembling you, were to injure you in your noblest prerogative, and to act a crime, which Nature has not, or rather could not performe. Besides Madam, could I haue represented her such a perfection, I could not haue committed that offence for which this reparation was prescrib'd, for I could not haue continu'd the Romance, since thereby my Hero's friendships must haue yeelded to their Loves, and with much more reason, than their doeing so, could haue been condemn'd. There is a necessity in Books of this nature, that the beautyes in them must haue some particular charmes the one above the other, but you posseſſe all those Graces in a more sublime perfection than any one of them, does any one of them ; and I haue heard Parthenissa professe with as much concerne as Truth, that if there be any thing in the Booke which beares her Name that relishes of the Romance, 'tis only because you are not the subject of it : Your beauty would bring credit to more transcendent things than are there related, and make that  
which

THE EPISTLE.

which would require Faith in any others Case, appear as much Reason in Yours as that which confines me in violably to the high ambition'd Title of

M A D A M

Your most obliged, most Faithfull, and  
most obedient humble Servant,

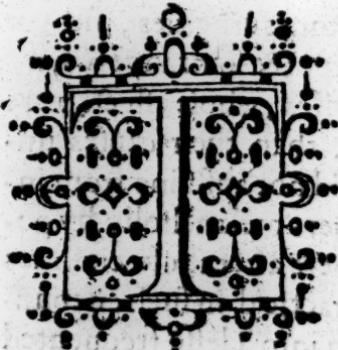


# PARTHENISSA.

---

## THE FIRST PARTE THE FIRST BOOKE.

---



HE Sun was already so farre declin'd,  
that his heate was not offensive, when  
a Stranger richly Arm'd, & proportionately blest with  
all the gifts of nature, and education  
alighted at the Temple of Hircapolis in Syria,  
where the Queen of Love had settel'd an  
Oracle;

PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

Oracle, as famous as the Deity to whom it was consecrated. The stranger having disarm'd himselfe & learn't the unusuall silence of the Goddess, commanded his servant to enquire out some retired lodging for him , which whilst he was doeing, his master walk't about that sacred place , without so much as considering the beauty , and rarenesse of the stru-  
cture , and with so languishiug and carelesse a pace , that those which consider'd it , easily judg'd , twas chiefly the distempers of his minde , which had so strong an influence over his body. Amongst many that were so em-  
ployd Callimmachus, the Prince of that ho-  
ly Society, was so ravisht with those charmes , which in spight of fortunes cruelties , did yet inhabit his face & shape , & so strangely sym-  
pathis'd in those crosses , whose effects were not more apparent , than their causes un-  
knowne ; that he could not abstaine from in-  
terrupting the Strangers melancholly, by go-  
ing to salute him , where after those civilities  
which are usually practic'd in such encoun-  
ters , hee invited him into a lesse frequented  
walk than that hee had chosen ; The stran-  
ger inform'd of his quality , and profession ,

was

was unwilling to be uncivill to either, and therefore obeyde his Invitation, but had far rather employ'd the time of the Oracles silence in the entertainment of his thoughts, though they never permitted him so much as a good expectation, alwayes representing his hopes and feares through a false Opticke, which had so Transendently alter'd him, that if the Gods could have been mistaken in the infliction of their punishments, so strange a change had made them doubt, they had bin so in him.

The good Callimmachus, who judged by the reliques what the perfection had bin, lead him purposely alone into a solitary walke to learne his Adventures, & perceiveing the unintermissivenes of his melancholy, he tooke that for the rise, and told him, I have had no small dispute Sir with my selfe, before I resolv'd to begg of you a relation of your life, for I know by expeirience that the repetition of a misfortune is a new one, but the great Goddesse whose unworthy Priest I am, hath often raisd a curiositie in mee to learne the adventures of many who come to consult her Oracle, and afterwards has in-

## 4 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.

spir'd me with such advice , that from thence they have deriv'd their future happinesse ; and I am strongly perswaded you may enjoy an advantage equall unto many others , if you will furnish mee with a resembling meanes . Alas Sir , the Stranger reply'd , though I am confident your Goddesses favours to you are great , and that your judgement is so , yet the higher Powers have so incessantly persecuted me , that my folly would proportionate my misfortunes , did I expect any ease but in the Grave , neither do I know whether then I shall be at quiet , for sleepe being the Image of death , and my Dreames tormenting me as much as my Thoughts , I may with too much reason suspect , that what is the remedy of all afflictions to others , will loose that property where I am concern'd . The vertuous Callimachus here interrupted him by saying , I shall not much wonder that your miseries are great , since your diffidence of the Gods is so : They are never more offended than when men dispaire of their providence , nor readier to assist , than when there is no visible relief and yet a firme relyance on it : the Deity being never more apparent than in doeing things

things aswell beyond the Expectation as the Desert of Man. Then taking the Stranger by the hand, he begg'd his pardon for so necessary an interruption, beseeching him to believe that great Truth, which both his profession and experience made him utter. The Stranger found this reprehension to be as just as civill, and after having assur'd Callimachus that 'twas his melancholly (not he) that had offended, did offer him as a Penance to relate his Fortunes. Callimachus being highly satisfied with it, answerd him, you see how much the Gods are pleaseid with those which assume their quarrell, for my performing it has not onely produc'd the ambition'd effect of making you perceive your fault, but hath besides procured an engagement: I was almost as impatient of, and would it might please those Powers to give me the meanes as certainly to remedy your misfortunes, as I am confident I shall be a sharer in them. By that time this Civility was answer'd, they were come into a walke so cover'd with Yew and Cypresse, that it appear'd a fit Scene for so sad a Story, where Callimachus silence made the Stranger begin this ensuing Relation.

*The Story of Parthenissa and Artabbanes.*

Though my misfortunes are of so sad a quality, that I should rather publish than conceale who I am, since I might finde by divulging my selfe that Cure from my enemyes resentments the Gods have hinder'd my owne from performing, yet because they have commanded me to learne my destiny from this Oracle, I am determin'd not to contribute any thing which probably may hinder it, and if by that answer it gives me I find my Death as necessary as now I believe it I had rather also elect to be oblig'd to my own hands for my Cure, than to those of my enemyes; 'tis upon these considerations onely that before I proceed any further I must beg your secrecy, my actions as you will understand by the sequell of my discourse, having rais'd me enemyes whose power is as great as their malice. Calimmachus would here have made him a protestation of that inviolable silence hee desir'd, but the generous Stranger would not permit him, believing himselfe sufficiently certaine of it, by haveing acquain-

ted

ted him how necessary it was : and therefore not to give the holy Priest any time for so needlessle an assurance, he thus continu'd his story. My name is Artabbanes, I was borne in the Reigne of Orodes the present King of Parthia , who is also called Arlaces (which is the name appropriated to all those Kings in honor to Arlaces the first founder of that Monarchy ) I had my education with Orodes eldest sonne , the prince Pacorus , whose favour I possest in no unconsiderable degree , while I had the honor to be neere him. My Father whose name is Monezes might now by a just succession weare the Crowne of Media, did not a nobler principle invite him to decline it, he was Uncle to Tygranes the last King of that flourishing Countrey, and only Brother to Tyridates his Father, who by the infusions of evill Councillors had received so great a jealousie of mine , that to vindicate his innocency , and to remove his Brothers suspitions , he retir'd into Parthia , where Orodes entertainment was worthy the great blood of the Arlaces, of which Monezes had the honor to be descended , and in a short time , gave him his onely Sister the Princess

Eburnata,

Ebzara , who haveing presented my Father  
first with the unfortunate Artabbanes and  
( three yeares after ) with Lindadory , she dy-  
ed, but Aisaces affection for her husband did  
not , and he multiplyed his favours on my Si-  
ster and I so abundantly ; that a long while  
we little found the want of so excellent a Mo-  
ther , his transcendent care so well supplying  
that losse. Monezes had his education among  
the Grecians , whose customes hee so highly  
valu'd , that I was no sooner fit to learne , than  
he had by liberall pensions procured many of  
that Countrey to render my education per-  
fect , in all which exercises , aswell of the minde  
as of the body , those that flatter'd me would  
say , I was no ill proficient . One day as I was  
waiting on the King , there came in a Lady  
in mourning , who presented a petition to  
him , But oh Gods , with so much majesty &  
humility together , that I admir'd how two  
such distant things could meeet in one subject  
her Eyes had an Antipathy to the libertys of  
our Sex , destroying all those that beheld them ,  
her shape and motion had peculiar charmes ,  
and she had a certaine vivacity and aire in her  
countenance , that assur'd me her wit was not  
inferior

inferior to her beauty, and yet one might easily perceive, that Time, which is the ruine of all other Faces, would but improve hers, shée being not then above fifteen yeares old. I must ingenuously confesse, my heart by some extraordinary motions foretold proportionate events, and the sight of so many perfections, made mee inquisitive of her Name which possest them: A Courtier who stood by, soone satisfyed my curiositie, by acquainting me her name was Parthenissa, that she was the only Heire of the Generous Miraxorses who had been long Generall of the Parthians, that this young Princesse petition'd the King for a continuation of that Principallity which had been enjoyed by her Father, who from all his services and victories deriv'd no other advantage, than the honor of acting them, and at his death had left no other wealth behind him, but that of a high Reputation; while the King was reading her petition I tooke the opportunity of saluting her, and after some little civilitys of telling her, Madam, I finde two things since my coming into this Chamber worthy of my wonder, that Miraxorses deserts

## 10 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte.

deserts should petition for a reward, and that you should present it, or if I am singular in both these causes of admiration, I have a third, in which I shall have as many of my opinion, as beholders of what creates it; If Sir shee replyde (with a little rednesse) I had no better hope of successe in my desires to the first, than I have no pretence to the last cause of your admiration, I should dispaire of my Re-quest, or at least onely expect that from the Kings favour, which I now assure my selfe to receive from his Justice. Madam ( said I) you have so good a Title both to what you petition for, and to all I ascribe unto you, that I shall thinke you doe more wrong the faire Parthenissa by disclayming so great a Truth, than Fortune has, by necessitating you to desire, or Arsaces can, though he declin'd granting it; which least hee should, I humbly begg you not to refuse the duty of my friends or my interceding with him. Then without staying for her consent, least she should reject the first proffer of my service, I went immediatly blushing and trembling to my Father, who then came in, and besought him to employ his power with Orodess, in a cause

so worthy his solliciting , and his Kings con-  
cession. Monefes who was alwayes inclin'd  
to actions of this Quality , so powerfully  
perswaded Arsaces to grant the faire Parthe-  
nissa's request , that he did it. You may easi-  
ly imagine I receiv'd no small contentment  
in this little service , especially when after I  
had begg'd her to accept it as an earnest of  
what I was confin'd to pay her , me thought  
her blushes plac't a true interpretation on  
my meaning : But after that little disorder  
was past , whether to disguise it , or out of a  
true fense of what she was then goeing to say ,  
I cannot tell ; but I can , that her answer was ,  
My obligation to you ( Sir ) is so extreame  
great , that it makes me almost question the  
Kings justice or my Fathers merits which  
needed so powerfull an intercessor. I had no  
leasure to reply , for Arsaces retir'd into his  
Cabinet , and she to her own house , whither I  
desired to waite ou her , but she wold permit  
me to doe so , no farther then to her Char-  
riot . I withdrew my selfe immediatly after to  
my owne Appartement , and passed the rest  
of the day with some impatience , longing for  
a Darknesse equall to that which began to

Diffuse it selfe over my Thoughts, that I  
might the more uninterruptedly entertaine  
them. As soone as I was a-bed , instead of  
that rest I usually tooke , I found mine was  
Disturbed by a Throng of Assailants. But  
Parthenissa's beauty had assum'd so trans-  
cendent an Empire over my memory , that  
my reflections on it , almost suppressed all  
others ; which made me begin to imagine  
it was Love, by my then resenting what I had  
heard of it. I must confess this did somewhat  
surprize me , for my Governour had imbued  
me with so bad a character of that passion (he  
being a Stoick) that I fear'd it almost as much  
as I admir'd Parthenissa; which made me call  
into my memory all those Antidotes he had  
given me, As the poorenes of submitting to a  
Sexe the Gods had given ours the authority  
over : The vast troubles in purchasng our  
desires : The smallnes (comonly) of the va-  
lue, if obtain'd : or the naturall inconstancy  
of Women, which by depriving us of a known  
felicity renders the losse the greater. That by  
the definition of Love, the Chase is a greater  
happinesse than the Quarry ; for love is a de-  
sire, and we never desire that which we enjoy,  
there-

therefore with the fruition the Love ceases, so that since the best of Love, is to be ill, but to be well againe, who would be a Votary to that Passion? Many other arguments my memory would have furnisht me withall, had not the growing Idea of Parthenissa's beauty made them Vanish; and then my reason taking her Defence, furnisht me with these Answers. That the Precedency our Sex had over hers, was rather an Assumption of our owne, then a Concession of the Gods, for amongst those Creatures which purely observe the Dictates of Nature, and can neither Lye, nor Dissemble, the Feminine Sex, is courted by the Masculine, or if the Divine Law gave the last the preheminence over the first, yet the Law of Custome did suspend it. That the consideration of troubles to a minde capable of so high a Designe as the adoring of Parthenissa; should rather inflame, than diminish the courage. In what darknesse had the world liv'd, if difficulty had not rather added too, then suppress the Desires of generous undertakings: As for the smallnesse of the value if obtain'd; that is not the fault of Love, but of Choyce. That

Inconstancy, is not hereditary to the Sexe, the examples of Lucretia & many others sufficiently evidencing, that is not their Nature, but their Vice : That it would be a difficult thing to perswade a man who might grow rich, out of that desire, from an apprehension that if he became poore againe his losse would be the more unsupportable. And lastly to Loves being a desire which ceaseth with fruition; we might as justly say, that a Marchant which courts Wealth, and makes his life his trouble to obtaine it, when hec has his end, may as properly be called poore, as an enjoying Lover, by fruition, ceases to be one; for when he once has the possession, so many unfancy'd joyes disclose themselves, that they affoard sufficient nourishment to preserve, if not increase the fire; and the desire of the continuance of that happines does still maintain love, if love were only a desire; For fruition is not like lightning, that vanishes so soone as it appeares, but as the Elizian joyes, whose greatnesse consists in the duration; so that Love is berter in the Quarry, than in the Chase, yet the latter is a happinesse too, onely as the meanes, but Fruition perfect happines as the end.

end. I tell you these little Reasonings, not that I esteeme them worthy your attention, but to acquaint you with Parthenissa's power, since to captivate a heart that had no aversion to love, is as common, as to subdue one so preposset with a prejudicte opinion of it was only fit for Parthenissa's Beauty, in which all vertues were so evident that I needed not the helpe of time, but of sight to disclose them. I will not trouble you any more in telling you how long it was before I did submit, since at last I was necessitated to it; and had no sooner resolv'd there was no Meane betweene my misery, and her favour; but I apply'd my selfe to all wayes I imagin'd might render mee the least unworthy of it: And to shew how much the Gods contributed to the growth of this passion, there fell out after many revolutions, an accident (even when my sufferings must have disclos'd what I had bought my words to Conceale) which did not onely acquaint her with the greatnesse of my Flame, but did also inspire her with one which has since proved so fatall to us both. There was an Ancient custome in Parthia to celebrate the Anniversary of the Kings Coronation,

with

with all the shewes of magnificence, and joy, which the Art, or Affections of the people could invent: and because the Parthians were ever esteem'd the Warlikest nation in the whole world, to continue that just reputation, they declin'd all those effeminacyes which are so predominant in other Courts, and absolutely addicted themselves to such martiall exercises as are nothing lesse pleasing and delightfull than the others, and yet fit and prepare men more for the reall use of Armes and acquisition of Glory: 'Twas this practice, which made the Youth about the Court, to publish over all Asia a solemne Tilling, where such as had any skill and courage were invited to shew them, by divers Heraldes expressly sent into all the Kingdoms of the East: And though this was more upon Gallantry, than any other score, and that the lawes of it extended only to breaking of Launces; yet there happen'd an Accident which wholly subverted the first intention of so innocent a meeting.

The exercises of it were to last three dayes, and Fortune, to evince her blindnes had permitted me the two first to remaine victorious:

But

But as I was coming out of the Lists, attended by the acclamations, and company of my friends, wee heard a great noyse of Trumpetts and Clairrons, which imposed on us a generall stop, and silence; The King too and all the Court, at soe unexpected Musick, return'd to their seates to learne the cause of it; Their curiositie was soone satisfyd by the appearing of Fower and Twenty Blackamoore Pages, richly cloath'd, and well horst, who carried each of them at the end of an Ebony Stick tip't with gold, the severall picture of some excellent Beauty; These were followed by their Master, who was advantagiously mounted, and whose Helmet being open'd, discouer'd a Face more capable to creat Feare, than any other passion; & yet even in those barbarous features, there was an ample evidence of a resembling courage & magnanimitiy; As soone as he was come neere the highest Scaffold, he sent one of the six Pages which followed him, to enquire where the King was; who haveing obey'd and satisfied his Lord, he himselfe immediatly advanc't towards Arsa-ces, and made him a saltitation much after the rate of these ensuing words, Sir, (said he) I

am of that Arabia which is called the Happy,  
and am in some degree ally'd to the King of  
that country , I Ador'd a beauty there, which  
had no defect but her cruelty , and though  
that soone ended with her life , yet my passi-  
on instead of dying with the object of it; did  
the contrary , for it increast to such a height,  
that it seemed all those flames with which  
shee set so many hearts on fier , flew into  
mine , as the seate of their greatest and per-  
fect st Empire ; & though tyme be the com-  
mon cure of most misfortunes , yet it prou'd  
the increase of mine , for the more I reflected  
on my losse, the greater I always found it, and  
at last the operation of so iuit a greife , re-  
duc'd me to so deepe a melancholly , that my  
King came to visite me, & to cure my passion  
spoake so many impious things against the  
perfection that had created it , ( which he in-  
juriously said was equald by many ) that not  
daring to expiate his offence , with his life,  
because of his Caracter ; I publiquely vow'd  
never to continue in his Dominions , and  
that I would visite all the Courts of Asia,  
to justify that none but my own King durst  
say any beauty was comparable to that of the  
faire

faire Mizalinza's : to effect this I instantly  
abandon'd the place of my birth , and pub-  
list my designe , and the conditions of the  
combate , ( if any were so vaine as to under-  
take it) which were, That whosoever should  
defend the object of his passion by equaling it  
to hir that created mine , in case I became  
victorius, he should give me the Picture of  
his Mistris , which I ever after carried with  
me, & hung up as a Trophye, These fourte &  
twenty severall Beautyes had the ill fortune  
to be compar'd to Mizalinza's , and by the  
Death , or Conquest of those which ador'd  
them, are now to waite upon hir, whom their  
deluded Lovers equall'd them to. The fame of  
this great meeting , has drawn me Sir to your  
Court, where if any be so presumptuous as to  
justifie such a folly, I will not with my Lance  
alone (which I understand is the only armes  
of this Tilting ) but with my Sword main-  
taine a truth which Mizalinza's eyes, more  
then the Defeate of the greatest courages  
in the world, hath abundantly justified. But  
perhaps ( he continu'd ) that the sight of this  
charming beauty , will produce a confession,  
which may exempt my sword from that trou-

D ble;

ble; Thereupon with a deepe reverence, he drew out the Coppy of so glorified an Originall, & haveing exposed it to all our views, he further added, that if any durst undertake to lessen hit perfection by a comparison, that the next morning he would appeare on the same place he was then on, to manifest to the offender, that nothing but his blood was capable to wash away his crime; Then without staying for any answer, hee retir'd to his lodgings, and left us in as great an astonishment at his insolence, as at his passion; But Arsaces, who was a Prince that in his youth had bin blest with a high valour, did so exceedingly resent the impudence of Ambixules ( for so this Arabian Prince was called ) that he publikely profest, if none in his Court had the courage to fight with him, he would doe it, for the defence of an Immaginary Mistris rather than suffer an affront to be done unto the Parthians, as great, even as the insolency with which it was committed. There is no doubt but that Orodes Court, was then replennisht with men, who apprehended nothing in dangers, but that they were not great enough; Yet at that instant

instant , the loves of the major parte were so unhappy , that they durst not acknowledge the objects of them , and 'twas upon that score only this Arabian had like to have engrost an honor without Drawinge his Sword , greater then ever he had obtaynde by it. The same misfortune had then an influence over me , and I dare truly professe , if I had any uncertaynty in the undertakeing to punish Ambyxules insolence , it proceeded , not from my Apprehension of him but Parthenissa , for whome I durst hardly acknowledge openly I had a passion , till shee in private had approu'd it ; But yet I thought the crime of that presumption would not equall that of the tacite confession any beauty transcended hirs , & that I had a lesse Title to hir anger , by discovering my flame to defende hir right , than expose that to any apparent injury , by a concealement of it : Neither was it impossible but I might returne from the combate without receiving any such wounds , whose cure might necessitat my discovery , in which case I was resolu'd to conceale my selfe , & not acknowledge my passion , till shee to whom it was addrest would blesse me with the recepti-

22 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte.

on of it; Twas with these and many such reasons that I assumed a resolution to become the Protector of an excellency, which had no misfortune, but that it needed one, or that it had one so unworthy that honor as Artabbanes: I kept this determination exceeding private, least if it had bin discover'd my friends might have deny'd my first essay in Armes to have been against so knowne a Conqueror; I had some difficulty too, to fit my selfe with Armor, for that I had made use of the two precedent dayes, was too publicquely knowne to have been used the third: But, I rememb'r'd that the Prince Sillaces, my most particular friend, and who merited abundantly to be so, had an excellent one, which hee had made for that solemnity, but being unfortunatly troubl'd with an Ague, he was necessitated to decline shewing his skill, and gallantry, which indeed I apprehended more than any others; These Armes I sent privately to borrow of his servant, who knowing his Prince could not possibly use them, sent them to me, and I founrd that they were very fit, our shapes and heights being as resembling, as our friendships. I will not amuze

my

my selfe to tell you how impatiently I past  
the night, nor how early I came to the Assig-  
nation lest some other shoulde have prevented  
me; I shall only let you know, that I was  
there before any that might have had my de-  
signe, and before Ambixules too, whom I  
did not long expect, and who at his entry in-  
to the lists, Mannadg'd his horse with so much  
Art and grace, that hee attracted all the eyes  
of the assistants: After hee had ended, I be-  
gan the same exercise, to shew him I was not  
ignorant of it; But not to dresse a true stroy  
in the cloathes of a Romance, I will passe by  
the description of our Armes, Devices, Mot-  
to's, and all things of so low a nature, to ac-  
quaint you, that Ambixules having repayd  
me the civility of looking on his horfe's Man-  
nage, demanded of me the sight of my Mi-  
stris picture; to which I told him; That the ex-  
cellency I Ador'd, would not be what it was,  
if it lay in the power of art to represent it,  
but that the Originall being present, I  
would conduct him to it, where his justice,  
must be as blinde, as She her selfe is painted,  
if he did not adore, what he came to injure;  
Come said Ambixules smiling I will goe see  
this

this beauty, to convince you by a demonstration , that he which hath seene Mizalinz's eyes can be conquer'd by no others ; but ( he continu'd, ) though contrary to my practice I am content to begin the combate before I see your Mistris Picture , yet you must oblige your selfe, that some friend for you after your Death will let me have the reward of it. This insolence did not a little offend me, but being resolv'd to repaire the wrong with nobler Armes than those which had committed it, I only told him , I was confident to give him the recompence of his Victory , before he won it, since 'twas impossible to see Parthenissa , without carrying away hir Image. By this tyme wee were come so neere hir, that I went to the Scaffold shee was on , and without lifting up my Helmet ( to continue my disguise ) I saluted her with a respect equall to my passion , and told hir; Madam , if I have the confidence to begg your permission to vindicate your beauty , 'tis out of a certainty that the successe of so just a dispute , cannot but prove as fortunate, as that it needs not any defence ; Neither doe I draw my sword to justify, that you are the perfectest of

your

your Sexe, but to punish Ambixules for not acknowledging it. Whilst I was speaking these few words, she was in some disorder, yet it was so innocent a one, that it rather was a friend than enemy to her beauty, but shee quickly supprest it, to answer me. W hoever you are, that to give a large proofe of your Courage, give as little a one of your judgement, I shall conjure you not to undertake a defence, where the injustice of the quarrell, may give your enemy an advantage, which I believe he would hardly obtaine on a contrary score. Madam I repli'd I know how to distinguish betwixt your Modesty and your Iustice, and consequently to attribute what you now speake, to the first; but if you have so partiall a character of the faire Parthenissa I will cōvince her by an experiment, how much she has injur'd herself & my election. Thereupon saluting her with an infinit humility, but without staying for any reply, I desir'd Ambixules to returne to the place of combate, and to hasten a decision of it; but he was so intent, and ravish't in the cōsideration of Parthenissa's beauties, that to interrupt his thoughts I was forced to tell him; Ambixules, I feare if you continue

continue longer in the imployment you are in , I shall have but little honor in my victory, haveing to deale with one who will have lost his heart. This Truth made him ashame'd of what he should rather have gloried in , so that turning about his horse , he ridd with me where the Judges attended us , and by the way assur'd me that my Mistris had so much of Mizalinza in her , that haveing vanquisht me , he would desire no other Picture of her, than that which he carryed in his memory. This Antededant Victory I excus'd upon the same score that I had the former, being by this time come where 'twas no more tyme to talke. I will passe by, acquainting you with the joy Arfaces had to perceive this Arabian was not altogether unlike to escape unpunished, the generall wonder of all the Court who I was , and the secret repining of many beautyes to perceive Parthenissa's could finde a Protector when none of theirs had any, to tell you , That the three first courses wee broake our lances with equall advantage, and perceiving they were too civil weapons for our designes , wee both , as if it had been by mutuall consent drew out our swords , and soone

soone made each other feele what temper they were of ; but Ambixules haueing given me a furious reverse , which I was endeavouring to repay in the same coyne , his horse unexpec-  
tedly rise before , so that what I intended for his Master , fell upoa him , and the blow be-  
ing given with all my strength , and lighting upon his head cleft it in two ; I was extreame-  
ly troubled at this misfortune , and haueing begg'd Ambixules pardon for an undesign'd  
wrong , I trotted some twenty paces froth him , and lighting off my horse I return'd againe  
and told him , that to manifest I would take no advantage over him , but what I had by the  
goodnesse of my quarrell , and that what I had done was unintended , I came to offer him , if  
hee thought hee had any odds in fighting on  
horse-back , to send for a fresh one , that then  
hee should make choice of that or of mine , or  
if hee esteem'd himselfe in as good a condition  
on foote , I was ready so to finish what we had  
begun . The Arabian repli'd , that hee knew  
his courage gave him sufficient advantage oyer  
me in whatsoeuer posture hee was in , and since  
I had kill'd his horse , hee would not so long a  
time suspend his Revenge , as that which must

be spent in sending for another; This rudenesse so insenst me that I repaide it with some dangerous wound, but at the last, finding his fury more than his strength made him continue the combat, I retir'd two or three paces, with intention to preserve a valor I could not but esteeme, though I had receiv'd some dangerous effects of it, and told him. You see Ambixules the power of lustice which has reduced you to a condition of acknowledging, rather then persevering in your error, and that advantage which the goodnessse of my cause has given me, I desire to employ onely to obtaine a confession from your tongue, which your weakenesse has already made. Nor my weaknesse, nor my tongue (said he) shall ever confesse you haye any advantage over mee, and whilst I hold my Sword, you shall finde mee a subject fitter to create your Feare than your Pitty. Thereupon hee renew'd the fight with much more strength than I thought I had left him, yet for a while I onely defended my selfe, but when I perceiv'd his blowes were so briske, that my charity might prove my ruine, and that hee had so much vigour, as I might kill him without a staine, I cry'd out to him,

him, since my civility cannot make you acknowledge what your justice should, your death shall. Finishing these words I made him soone feele the punishment of a fault which might have had a milder reparation, if the continuance of his insolence had not render'd him unworthy of it. But to conclude this Tragedy, as soone as he fell he told me. Whosoever thou art, I forgive thee that death which by my being worsted is rather my joy than my trouble, and though I scorne to beg my Life, (were it in thy power to save, which I thanke the Gods it is not), yet I doe not, to conjure thee, to assure that Beauty which to have fought against does more afflicte me than to be reduc'd to what I am, that 'twas her Eyes which inspir'd thy Arme and weigh'd downe mine, and, that had not shame been more prevalent with me than truth, I had been her Champion, and not her Adversary; Conjure her too, to pardon a Crime which I expiate with my blood, and which my hand should have punish't for her, if thine had not. Hee would have continu'd this recantation by which I perceiv'd I had not only kill'd an enemy but a Rivall, had he not found,

that his tongue began to falter , which made him, though with much difficulty turne himself towards the place where Parthenissa was, and not haveing the strength to speake to her, hee lift up his hands to implore that pardon his hasty summons hinder'd him to expresse. As soone as Ambixules was dead, all his Pages came and presented me those Pictures which had been the Rewards of their Princes former Combats , and desir'd mee that they might have his Body to carry into Arabia , which I yeelded unto , and then taking all the consequents of my Victory, I went with them to Parthenissa's Scaffold, where I found her by an excesse of goodness weeping the death of her Enemy, which made mee envy what I had deplor'd , and forc't me to thinke my successe a misfortune , since it created the faire Parthenissa's Teares, who judging of my disorder by my silence, wipte them away, and thereby gave mee the confidence to present her with all those faire Captives , and to tell her , That the Originalls of them could no more complaine against their Servants unhappy dethe, since thereby they had the honor to be Hers, which was a felicity greater than any could

could have attended their successe. I then acquainted her with Ambixules last injunction, which I said was a proofe that not onely Hee, but his Reason was vanquisht, and that if hee had earlier confess'd a truth which he could not but be convinc't of, I would rather have elected to employ my sword against my selfe, than him, so great and just was the respect I pay'd all her Adorers, under which title I implo'red a pardon for haveing brought that to a dispute which needed none, and that Her Injustice would acknowledge, what that of the Gods had, by the event of our Combate. To which Parthenissa reply'de : I am convinc't of nothing by your Victory, but of your Civility and Courage, the last of which you were certainly very confident of, when you durst undertake to employ it in so unjust a quarrell; neither can I doubt but by your electing mee for the subject of your difference, you had an intention to manifest, that your Sword needed no other assistance, but what it receiv'd from your Arme, and the concealing of your self after a performance, which the severest modesty might glory in, confirmes mee that you injure your Courage to avoyd doing the like

unto

unto your Iudgement , and finde more shame  
in owning the object of your Quarrell , than  
satisfaction in the effect it has produc't. Ah  
Madam I replyde , doe not impute the con-  
cealing my selfe to any thing but the respect I  
pay you , which is so great and just , that I had  
rather decline what you are pleas'd to say I  
may glory in , than hazard your anger by dis-  
closing who I am , the apprehension of the  
latter , being farre more prevalent with mee ,  
than any advantage I can derive from the for-  
mer. But after some discourses of this quality ,  
observing that not only all the Court , but  
Arsaces himselfe was coming towards Parthe-  
nissas Scafford , I thought it high time to re-  
tire , and therefore made hast to tell her , that I  
was resolv'd to a concealement of my name ,  
till by a succession of services , I induced her  
to pardon the scoare upon which they were  
perform'd. A little Blush which this declara-  
tion caused , gave mee a beliefe that shee un-  
derstood my meaning , and the apprehension  
I had of her reply , as well as of being invi-  
ron'd by the crow'd , made me take my leave ,  
but on an instant I found a certaine coldnesse  
like the hand of Death seize on me , and sud-  
denly

denly after I fell pale and speechlesse at Parthenissa's Feete. This unexpected accident had a very powerfull influence on her whilst she knew me not, but after she had discover'd who I was by some peoples pulling off my helmet to give me a little aire, she abandon'd herself to such excesse of grieve, that many attributed the effects of her good nature to a more obliging cause, and doubtlesse had I seen how happy I was in my misfortune, I had blest those wounds which were the causes of it. In briefe, as soone as those which stood by knew me, they cry'd out, Artabbanes is dead, which repeated noyse comeing at last to Menezes and Lindadory's heareing, they ran transported with admiration and grieve to the place where I lay, & where they found Parthenissa with one hand stopping a spring of blood which issued from a large wound Ambixules had given me, and with the other endeavouring to wipe away two springs of teares which ran from her faire Eyes. That charity gave them as high a subject of acknowledgement, as the occasion of it did of grieve; But at last a Litter being brought, and my blood stanch't, I was carryed to Menezes Palace

lace accompanied by the Teares of those, whose Acclamations I so lately had. At faces did mee the honor to walke a foote by my Litter, and to see the first dressing of my wounds, where hee receiv'd an assurance from the Chyurgions, that I had none which were dangerous, that the losse of blood was the greatest harme I had sustained, (and that rest was one of the best remedies they could prescribe; Wherefore my Chamber was immediatly emptied of all but my faithfull Symander; But this deepe silence was so satre from producing the effect which those that enjor'd it expected, that it did a contrary one, for then all my thoughts began to assault me. What? said I to my selfe, can Parthenissa have a greater assurance of the vastnes of my passion than Her knowledge of those Beauties which created it, and the services I have this day render'd them? Shee were as unjust as shee is Faire, should shee desire any stronger prooef of my Affection? But suddenly my opinion changing, mee thought I heard Parthenissa say: Presumptuous Artabbanes, dost thou esteeme me at so lowe a rate as to thinke that, that nothing whitch thou hast done to day

day deserves me? Thou hast lov'd me because I was lovely, the greatnes of thy passion renders thy service the lesse, & thou hast more injur'd me by thinking my beauty needed that defence, than obliged me, by assuming it. This reprove which my distemper made me fancy came from the Oracle of my Fate had so powerfull an operation, that I cryed out, Yes Madam, I acknowledge your reprehension to be as just as my presumption is great, & I am now so sensible of my Crime, that if you do not speedily pardon it, I will revenge you upon the miserable Artabbanes, 'tis but letting these wounds weepe blood untill their source be dry, so Death more pittifull than you, will make my punishment the way unto my quiet. These words spoake in a high tone, made Symander almost as frantick as my Distempers had me, for being ignorant of the cause, hee concluded the height of my Fever made mee rave, and fearing lest I should put my words in practice, he ran to the Bedds side, and flinging open the Courteans, besought mee in teares, not to make my selfe the meanes to increase a danger, which of it selfe was but too desperat: This action of his

put mee out of that deepe melancholly my  
Love and disorder had lead me into, and turn-  
ing from him with a great sigh, I replyde. Alas  
Symander, thou wouldest indeed thinke my  
condition desperat if I assur'd thee my wounds  
are the least torment that I suffer. Sir said the  
faithfull Servant, if I thought so, let your tor-  
ment be never so high mine would be equall  
to it. I will then conceale it from thee I re-  
plyde, for I love thee too well to load thee with  
an unnecessary griefe, the weight whereof is  
such, that I should thinke it a Cryme to wish  
it on my greatest Enemy. Ah Sir (he answer'd)  
give not my affection for you so ill a returne  
as to make it render me uncapable of serving  
you: it may be when I know the cause of your  
griefe, I may finde out a remedy, at least an  
ease for it, my riper yeares may know what  
yours have not yet attain'd unto, and if the  
sacrificeing of so poore a thing as my Life  
can any way contribute to your quiet, I  
shall thinke it gloriously bestow'd. His dis-  
cretion, and fidelity, made mee disclose my  
passion, having first confin'd him to an invio-  
lable secrecy by all those protestations which  
might most positively doe it: As soone as I  
had

had acquainted him with this Secret, I per-  
ceiv'd a visible alteration in his Countenance,  
as if the knowledge of the Disease gave him an  
assurance of the Cure; And that his words  
might doe what his looks had, he immediatly  
told me: If your recovery Sir of the wound you  
receiv'd from Ambixules, were as certaine as  
of that Love has given you, my joy would be  
then as great, as now my apprehension is: for,  
I am confident your Vertue, and Merit, will  
obtaine her Affection, or your Judgement,  
and Resentment will prove your Cure. Dost  
thou thinke said I my passion has already so  
dethron'd my Reason as to credit what with-  
out any thou assur'est me of? but allow I were  
blest with perfections as great as thou canst  
fancy, yet compar'd to hers, they would on-  
ly serve but as their foyle, and consequently  
the more her Perfections are disclos'd, the  
more it would bring an accession to my now  
Cause of adoring them, were that capable of  
any: Other Lovers may hope by a resem-  
blance in merit, to create one in love, but the  
object of mine is so peculiar in her Preroga-  
tive, that what others derive from Sympathy,  
I must from Mercy: and to expect, my ludge-

ment should recover me , were the same as to expect what gives the wound should cure it too , since Judgement acts in me , what Fancy doth in others , and findes more reason for my Slavery , than I can finde to decline it : to hope too for liberty by resentment , were a folly only fit for her pitty , the Mariner that is going to be Shipwrack't , may as justly hope by quarrelling with the Windes to free himselfe , as I by electing the same course , may expect a resembling event : Alas her Eyes are my destinye , and 'tis not my Will , but They that governe me , yet were I at my owne dispose , I would not alter my condition , for the contemplation of her Beauty though shee prove cruell , is a more Transcendent felicity than others derive from fruition ; so that thy advice must not be how to flye , but how to Conquer . To which he answer'd , Is there than no Meane to be expected in your Fortune ? None (said I ) 'twere in vaine for to perswade me otherwise . Then Sir (he reply'd) you take away which looks , as if you shun'd your end , for can you thinke while you contribute to your sicknesse you advance your Love ? No , but the contrary , for this disorder not only prives

prives you of your good Meene but of time  
to court the faire Parthenissa in , and if you  
have Rivalls (as sure such Beauty cannot but  
create you some) what happy opportunity do  
you present them : Besides if you are so neg-  
ligent of your health , the want of that , will  
make you uncapable of what you neede not  
apprehend on any other score , Ah Syman-  
der ( I cry'd out ) thou speakest of a felicity  
fitter for my desires than expectation , but  
why dost thou flatter my hopes with loyes  
that will ever be notionall , and dost like  
Dreames which making me beleeve an ayery  
happynes , pleasest me for a moment , but  
when I wake againe , I pay with reall Tor-  
ments an Imaginary Heaven , Truly Sir ( re-  
ply'd Symander) I have alwayes esteem'd Dis-  
paire as great a Crime as Presumption , and  
must therefore begg you , as Parthenissa's  
perfections keepes you from being guilty of  
the last of these , so let your owne secure you  
from the first . After he had spoaken this he  
was silent a while , and then he thus proceeded .  
I have Sir alwayes observ'd that interredd  
partyes , what ever the busines is , are the un-  
fittest to conclude it , especially in affaires of

Love,

Love, where Modesty has so much dominion, and therefore if a third person were employ'd, whose secrecy and judgement were equally unquestionable, I thinke it would much contribute to your designe, especially if it were one of the same Sexe, and therefore (Sir) your Sister the Princesse Lindadory, if she could be engaged, 'twould turne my hopes of your successe into a certainty, the opportunities shew may obtaine may be deny'd to you, and she may suddenly procure from Parthenissa a Declaration, which nothing but sufferings and time can obtaine by you. This advice I so well approved of, that I comanded him immediatly to put it in practice, and though he perswaded mee by many motives to deferre it till the morning, yet my impatience was more prevalent with him, than his reasons were with me. As soone as he had brought Lindadory to me, and that she was set on the Bed-side, I tooke her by the hand, and haveing prest it betweene mine, I looked upon her stedfastly, and with a deepe sigh ask'd her. Doe you love me Sister? Is the poore Artabbanes life of any concernement to you? To which she answer'd

wer'd , If I thought Brother you askt this Question as doubting it, my trouble would be as great as my affection : Deere Sister ( I replyde) this proceeds not from my double, but to heare my joy repeated , for the state I am now in is so ladd , that I am forc't to summon all my felicities to keepe mee from dispaire , the cause of it is , that I am in Love, and the object of mine is Parthenissa , who to see , and not to have a passion for , were as high a miracle as is her Beauty ; and though shee should prove cruell, yet her hatred could not be a Torment greater than my Folly , should I for that decline adoreing her. Thus you see cleerely your Artabbanes condition , and now do not so much wrong it, as to thinke I make it worse than 'tis , for if I could , it would not be so great a torment. I will not so much abuse your patience (said Artabbanes to Callimmachus ) as to relate every particular circumstance of this Story , it shall suffice I tell you, Lindadory who lov'd me perfectly , & knew my disposition so , did not oppose that which was my desire , especially being grounded, as shee confess, on so much reason and justice ; and therefore wee then resolv'd that shee should

should be my Agent, and Confident, and that the next day shee should visit Parthenissa ( as sometimes (hee us'd to doe) and carry a letter to her which I then writ , but with much difficulty , both in respect of the paine my wounds gave me , & in procuring Lyndadorys, and Symanders permission , who were apprehensive that sitting up ( tho in my Bed ) would prove prejudicall to me , but having vowed to them not to do it, would prove much more so, I had the liberty to write these words,

ARTABBANES to the Princess  
PARTHENISSA.

**I**F by a losse of the greatest part of my Blood , I have discover'd a Passion , which offend's the faire Parthenissa , I am ready to shew the residue of it to appease her ; but before I obey a sentence I can-not more apprehend , than I will readily execute , I must begg her to believe that the wounds I have receiu'd From her Beauty , are farre more dangerous than those I have receiu'd For it ; Tis Madam at the last extremity , that I make my Pen as-sure you of a Truth which my fainting forc't me to disclose , and which I confess , should rather be em-ployd

ploy'd to implore your Pardon, than repeate my Crime, but I am necessitated to extreemes, and by so resolute a confession induce you to pardon a Passion whose greatness you cannot doubt since I cannot conceale it: or else condemne the Possessor of it: If you chuse to put your Justice in practice, I am resolv'd to become its Executioner by declining a Recovery of these wounds Ambixules has given me, that the world may believe I dy'de For the faire Parthenissa, and not By her, But if she elect to make use of her Mercy; shee will preserue a Flame which has no fault, but the ambition of aspiring so high.

The successe which my Sister assur'd me of, whether to create my belief, or to acquaint mee with hers, made mee after her departure take some rest, though mine was often interrupted through different Dreames; but no sooner the day appear'd which I did so long for, than I did as much so, that it had been ended. I could never imagine till then, that Impatience was so great a deluder, for mine forc'd mee to think it the longest day that ever I had seene, though it were but the first of the Spring: but the occasion which made it seeme so tedious, was, that at Night Lindado-

ry had promis'd to bring me my diffinitive sentence. At last the so much desired houre arriv'd, and immediatly after, my Sister, who was no sooner come into my Chamber, than I endeavour'd to learne in her Countenance her Successe: But Sillaces who could not contribute to his health, by not seeing the condition of mine, came then to give me a visit, whose company before, was ever as pleasing, as at that instant it was the contrary: Love having so much of meanenesse in it as to make us preferre our owne interest, before our friends. But least the impatience I was then in, should yet seeme to transporthe me, I must tell you something of the Generous Sillaces, who has been so great an Actor in the ensuing Story: Hee is Prince of Tabiena, and of an Extraction as famous for Antiquity as Vertue, If Fortune had been as prodigall towards him as Nature, hee had long since been Possessor of Landadory, and enjoyed a perfect happiness; But his chiefe Riches consisting in that which the Old thinke to be onely the Ornament, though it be in effect the Essentiall parte of men, and my Father who esteemed a vertuous person without Riches,

ches, fitter for his Acquaintance than Allian-  
ce, deny'd Sillaces my Sister. His passion for  
Lindadory was till then unknown to me, and  
that which gave me the first suspition of it, was,  
the alteration I perceiv'd in both their Coun-  
tenances that Night, when hee so unhappily  
came in to disturbe us. I believe hee easily  
found by our silence, that his company was  
not so pleasing as it us'd to be, which he since  
told me he attributed to some light I had dis-  
cover'd of his Passion, not that he fear'd I  
would oppose it, but that I was offend'd to  
learne it from any but himselfe. As soone as  
he had taken up this opinion, he concluded  
himselfe fit company for nothing but his  
Thoughts, and therefore immediatly with-  
drew to entertaine them, leaving me at liber-  
ty to doe the same with Lindadory: To whom  
I abruptly said with all the impatiencies of  
Love, Feare, & Hope, Deere Sister, what must  
your Artabbanes expect? have you receiv'd  
any returne, which may build my hope or  
lustice? If you havenot, I should be as cruell  
to my selfe as Parthenissa is to me, if I endea-  
vour'd to preserve a Life she is so intent to de-  
stroy: but if you bring me comfort, you will

raise joy unto a height it never untill now at-  
tain'd unto. Brother, shée replide, I finde by  
my waiting on Parthenissa, that her reserv'd-  
nesse is proportionate to all her other per-  
fections, and consequently the procuring so-  
much as I have done , assures me , if all your  
Felicity consists in the obtaining her Favour,  
you are not far from your desirs. This I speak  
to stay your longing, for now I must tell you,  
I never ( till your interest ingadg'd mee ) so  
narrowly observ'd your Mistris : but in this  
short while I have discover'd so many fresh  
Graces in her, and those shine so cleerely, that  
not onely I doe extoll your choyce , but wish  
my Sexe were chang'd , that I might be your  
Rivall : For the beauty of her Minde equals,  
if not transcends that of her Body , and what  
my compliane yesterday approv'd in you ,  
this day my Reason does. Deere Sister ( said I  
interrupting her) though I am ravisht with  
this description of Parthenissa , how imper-  
fect soever it be ; yet I must deprive my selfe  
a while of the lesser happiness , and begg to  
learne the Greater , which is , to know , if for  
this pleasing joy you put me in , I am not  
more indebted to your kindnesse than hers ?

this

this you must tell mee truly , for you cannot long deceive mee, and if I once finde you doe; by all that's holy , I'le take so severe a revenge upon my selfe , you cannot but repent you were the cause of it , for deprivation of hope is the highest misery but deprivation of possession: Therfore deere Lindadory, I conjure you by our Affections , tell me really what interrest I have in the Felicity before you tell me what the Felicity is, for if I have none, the knowledge how great the Blessing is, will but proportionatly increase the Torment of being denide it, and if I have any, you are too cruell thus long to keepe me in suspence. My indiscretion (said she) would equall your impatience should I prayse a happinesse you so justly ambition if I knew you should ne're possesse it , but since you enjoyne me so powerfully to tell you what I have done, you shall first learne , I have acquainted Parthenissa that you Love her, but with a Passion as farre above all others , as the beauty is which creates it ; And to confirme her in that beliefe , I presented her with your letter which she made some scruples to receive , but my importunitie so suppress them, that at last shee read it , and

- and then told me. I have so little Title both to the Perfections and the Power your Brother ascribes unto mee, that I receive them rather for Civilities than Truths. O Gods ! ( I cryed out interrupting her) can shee be ignorant , of that which is so visible ? or Can so high a vertue be capable of as high a dissimulation ? Brother ( said Lindadory ) your Impatience makes you practice in your selfe what you but now condemn'd in mee : Can you blame ( I repli'd ) so necesslary an inter-ruption ? shall Modesty be esteem'd a greater vertue than Justice ? or are they inconsistent together ? But I beseech you proceed , and grant mee now your pardon , for which, I will engage my selfe not a second time to need it. I had no small trouble , said Lindadory , to make her confess shee believ'd your affecti-on was such as you describ'd it, but the labour was farre more difficult to procure from her any thing to you , that might give you that assurance. But (shee continu'd) to obey your Injunction, I will not give you all the particu-lers by retayle , knowing that to relate the meanes , is onely pleasing but as it conduces to the end, which is , that I have brought you

a letter from Parthenissa. Ah Sister ! (said I starting up) : how many obligations have you contracted in this one ? then calling for a Lampe after haveing a thousand times kist & Idollatriz'd the faire Characters , I read these ensuing words.

PARTHENISSA to the Prince  
ARTABBANES.

**I**F by a losse of the greatest part of your Blood ,  
you have discover'd that which was an offence ,  
you have discoverd too , that which is partly the  
reparation : since what acquainted me with the Fault ,  
acquainted me with the Punishment of it : and if I  
have now any Resentments they will sooner be sa-  
tisfied by your presevereing , than by your shedding  
that which is left .

Alas (said I , haveing ended reading ) I may  
with much greater justice say of this Letter ,  
that it has more of Civility than Affection ,  
than shee of mine , that it had more of Civili-  
ty than Truth . Then letting my selfe fall in-  
to my Bedd againe , I continued . Vnfortu-  
nate Artabbanes , thou art yet as miserable as  
ever : for here is not enough Kindnes to make  
thee

thee live , nor Cruelty to make thee dye : I now perceive there may be Cruelty in not being Cruell enough , that a little Kindnesse may be a great Cruelty , and that suspension may be so order'd , that it may prove as great a misery as deprivation. If your Complaint were just (said Lindadory) I shouid be so farie from condemning , that I should participate with you in it: Take heed Artabbanes lest you offend the Gods , & that by not valuing this high favour , you thereby provoke them to recall it , If every day you make an equall progresse to this , beleieve me , the wound of your Minde will be sooner cur'd than that of your Body, Remember , if shee were as soone obtain'd as askt , that might in the future trouble you as much , as the feare of the contrary does at the present : since 'tis in Love , as in Warr , where the greater the difficulty is in the Succes , the greater is both the Satisfaction & Glory of it. If ( said I ) Parthenissa's Perfections needed a Foyle to set them off , there might be Some reason in what you think , has so much , But in the possession of Parthenissa , all Joyes are included , and not One without it , so that nothing but the end here can be term'd

term'd Felicity. I must confesse, that in mea-  
ner Affections so much Nourishment as this,  
would preserve Hope from Death, but where  
the cause of the Love, and the Love it selfe,  
is so Infinite, if all things else be not resem-  
blng, my sufferings must: The wanting  
of never so little lesse than what will of necel-  
sity suffice, is as bad as if all were want-  
ing: as well in the Food of the Minde as  
on the Body: therefore to be kinde, and  
not kinde enough, does too deservedly loose  
that Name, and Operation; You must not  
therefore measure my condition at the same  
rate with other Lovers, but proportionately  
to the beauty I adore, and then you  
will conclude as right, as now you doe the  
contrary. All the arguments Lindadory  
could use, were not of sufficient force to mo-  
derate my Despaire, me thought Parthenis-  
sa's Letter had so much of Indifferency in it,  
that I could not have too-much of Sorrow for  
it, and that which prov'd no small accession  
to mine, was my Sisters confession how diffi-  
cult it was to obtaine so little, which too I re-  
ceiv'd rather from her Importunity, than Par-  
thenissa's Favour. These and many such rea-

sions, which my dispaire furnisht me withall, created in me a Belief, that it were to be cruel to my selfe not to dye of thole Wounds, which were such, that they made the way to Death farre easier than to Recovery, and consequently it had been a weakenesse equall to the punishment would have attended it, if when the meanes to end all miseries was easy, and the way to begin miseries was as difficult as to persevere in them; I should have declin'd the first to embrace the last; in which Resolve my Body so well seconded my Minde, that my Feaver so increast all that Night as the next Day when my Sister came to visit me, I was so neere loosing my Life that it had almost cost her her Owne, for shee fell into divers fitts of swonding, & the last was of so long a duration that Symander who stood by imagin'd shee had lead me the way to death, but when shee was recover'd from her seeming one, shee begg'd me with a Throng of Sighs and Tears, not to cast my selfe away, out of an imagination I was miserable when really I was otherwise, which if I would give her a little time to evince, I should be assur'd it from Parthenissa: Ah Sister (I replyde) if you could performe  
what

what you say; my Recovery would be as certain & speedy, as my Death will be without it. Deere Brother (said Lindadory) give me but one dayes respit, and if I doe not satisfy my Engagement inflict on me what Punishment you please, and I will willingly endure it. All the penance(I replide,)which I will impose on you, if you prevayle not is, that you will give me leave to dye, for then you cannot more oppose my doeing so than my condition will require it. While we were in this discourse, one of my Sisters servants came and acquainted her, that Parthenissa was come to give her a visit: Lindadory turning towards mee, told me softly, receive this as an Earnest from the Gods of their future blessing who have doubtlesse sent her hither purposely to contract the time of your suspension: Immediately after she went to her Chamber where Parthenissa was, who perceiving by my Sisters Eyes, as well as Countenance, that some Grief sat upon her Heart, shewd her Madam, the place from whence you now came, and the effect of some great Sorrow which is too-visible in your Face, makes me apprehend something of danger in your Brother. Would it might please

## 54 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte.

the Gods (replide Lindadory) that you wouldest  
as soone apply the Remedy to my Grief, as you  
have found , out the Occasion of it , which if  
your Will be but resembling to your Power ,  
you may performe as easily as desire , for my  
Brothers danger is the cause of that effect  
you seeme somewhat concern'd in, for though  
those wounds Ambixules gave him are very  
dangerous , yet those you have given him are  
much more so , & creates His and My greatest  
apprehension , therefore Madam , consider  
the ruinous estate he's in without the Felicity  
of your Favor , and receive this as a certaine  
**Truth**, that unlesse you assur him of it now ,  
it will be too late to doe it hereafter: give I beseech  
you to my Prayers and his Condition ,  
what I am confident you would hereafter to  
his Services if he could live to pay you them ,  
and then Gratitude will act in him what Hope  
would. Lindadory's Reason and the sad extre-  
mity I was in , furnisht her with so many Ar-  
guments, both to move Parthenissa's Iudge-  
ment and Pitty , that at last with much diffi-  
culty shew acknowledg'd never to have had a  
higher Esteeme for any than for Me, and her  
inclinations were of such a quallity that by

my

my Services , and Fidelity I might in time procure no unfruitfull returne of them. This Declaration was as pleasing to Lindadory as my Recovery , for indeed it was in effect the same thing ; shee begg'd her therefore to give me a visit , and assure mee of what shee had then said. Parthenissa would have left that em- ployment to Lindadory , but shee excus'd her selfe , by alledging it would be too-good Newes to be credited from any but her Selfe , adding further that shee might performe a visit of that high concernment , with so much secre- cy , that none could ever discover it , there be- ing a Back-stayres which went out of her Chamber into Mine , where no Company then was (least it might interrupt my rest) and I am the more pressing in it (continu'd Lindadory ) not only as it will be the efficient cause of his preservation , but that seeing him in the forelorne condition he is in , you may never hereafter quarrell with your Modesty for condescending to that now , which if any longer delay'd would prove ineffectuall ; Then without so much as seeming to suspect a refusall , shee tooke her by the Hand , and haveing lead her into my Chamber , shee o- pen'd

pen'd the Courten and told me , Brother , I here present you with the rarest Physician in all Asia, whose Skill I believe your very Sight will convince you of ; I could not fancy that this rare Physician was Parthenissa, and knowing all others disability in my Sicknesse , I did not so much as turne my Eyes that way , but being somewhat offended, that She who knew so well the nature of my Disease, should be so mistaken in the means of my Cure, I reply'd : Sister I perceive, that Parthenissa has rejected your Prayers , and that you have as a last Essay brought this Physician to practice on mee as on a lost Patient , but 'tis in vaine, I that feele the Power of her Beauty will never so much wrong the Effects of it, as to believe any can cure my wounds but She that made them : let mee therefore desire you to implore this last Favour from her , that before I dye , shee would looke upon the miserable Artabbanes , and give me leave to see once againe that Beauty, the cruell (but faire) Cause of my Martyrdome, which I have so much reason to hate, and yet have more not to doe it , that shee may heare how zealously I'le pray for the preservation of my Murderer , and that shee may

may live in Ioyes as Great as she has the Power to confer on me. These sad words, had a powerfull influence on Lindadory, who fancying it a Sinne to jest so cruelly, begg'd me to turne about with such earnestnesse, that at last I did: but great Gods! how was I surpriz'd? My Amazement was such, that Joy had like to have perform'd what Griefe had but begun. Lindadory's Raillery, and this Surprize was of very much use to Paithenissa, who was so confus'd when shee consider'd the action shee had undertaken, that though the time of her silence was long, yet (as she told me often since) shee was as long before shee was able to speak to me, but perceiveing I was at least in an equall perplexity; that did somewhat assure her, and then approaching to my Bedds-side, shee told mee, I am come to know (Artabbanes) whether the Power you said I had over you was a Civility or a Truth? but I too visibly perceive it is onely the first, or else your Recovery before now had assured mee the contrary. Ah Madam (said I) reproach mee not the Crime you your Selfe make mee commit, for, 'twas not your Commands alone could make mee live, but something added to them,

which

which I thought fitter, and easier for you to imagine than I to name: but your not taking notice of it, alas did it too-too much, and being depriv'd of my Hopes, I resolv'd under an appearance of Cruelty to be mercifull unto my selfe, and by yeelding to One Death to free my selfe from a Thousand: neither Madam, can I think you will be offended at that Election, since by disobeying of you once, I render my selfe for ever uncapable of doing so againe, but by my Obedience, either your Cruelty must have been as great as your Beauty, or my Sufferings would have farre more troubl'd you, than this one breach of your Commands. I perceive (reply'd Parthenissa) that you counterfeit an Ignorance, onely to extort a Knowledge, which is fitter for my Blushes to assure you than my Words, but to evidence how great a Power the Princesse Lindadory has over me, I doe not onely command you to lyie, but shall judge of your Pafion by your Obedience, and reward it so too. Alas Madam ( I replyde ) must I then derive my Felicity from a Third person? and must the Means, lessen the End? To which Parthenissa presently answer'd, your scruples are much greater

greater then their cause which intirely to remoove I conjure you endeavour your Recovery, which effected, I am confident I shall soone give That to your Merit which I now say I doe to your Sisters Commands. If (I repli'd) I must expect that Blessing by that Title only, from this moment I renounce all hope of it, and therefore if you are not solv'd of your selfe to conferre it on me, I beseech you let mee dye, otherwise you may be cruell in thinking not to be so. Madam (said Lindadory) I begg you to receive these importunate effects as coming from a noble cause, a Love so perfect, that nothing but a retribution which is so, can conferre on it any quiet: and since you have thus farre proceeded, let not Words divert you when the Action does not, but by assuring him you will be favourable, preserve a life which I dare justify is wholly yours, and as wholly depends upon what you shall now speake. I know not (repli'd Parthenissa, pulling downe her Vayle to conceale her Blushes) what to say, bat if what I have already spoken doe not satisfy; what you are pleas'd to undertake I will confirme. Divine Parthenissa (said I, printing my

burning

burning Lippes upon her Hand) I desire no more, and may Torments equall to your Hate (if such could be found out) fall on me, if ever Passion was so pure as mine, or shall prove so constant. After a Thousand assurances of my Joy, and Fidelity, wee heard Moneles knock at the doore, which occasion'd Parthenissa and Lindadory to retire softly the same way they came, for we thought it not fit hee should then know any thing of our Affaires. As soone as they were gone, he came in, and haying enquired of my Health (which he found to be somewhat better'd) he went away againe. In briefe, my speedy recovery being enjoyn'd me as an evincement of the greatnessse of my Flame, I was so willing to embrace any thing might advance it, that in a short time my Wounds were fully heal'd, and then every day I gave the faire Parthenissa so many new confirmations of my Passion, that at last shee assur'd me of Hers. I can truly affirme, never two Hearts were more perfectly united than Ours: and if at any time so many perfections made my Desirs rebell against my Reason, shee immediatly suppress them with Reason: which was not only an argument

gument of the vastnesse of her Wit, but of the proportionate Power shee had over me. But why doe I name the Felicities wee possest in those glorious dayes, when they were so short; that the time I have been telling you of them, seemeth to me, to be longer than they themselves were, and when they doe but serve to add unto Miseries, which are but too great already, and are any other way uncapable of accession. Fortune which has been alwayes ingenuous to persecute mee, no sooner acquainted mee with the Blessing of Parthenissa's Conversation than I seee severall met from it: For there happened a difference betwixt Artaces, and Artabazus the King of Armenia, concerning the Bounds of their Kingdomes, and as it is ordinary amongst Monarchies which are above the Lawes, to have immediate recourse to their Swords, and make them both plead and determine their dispute, so did they, I and by it engag'd all the Gallantry of both their Kingdomes. I was ambitious to doe something that might give me an interest in Parthenissa by my Actions, and therefore resolyed to undertake the voyage, I waited on her to acquaint

quainted her with my designe, and found her alone in her Cabinet (as shee confess to mee afterwards) preparing Arguments to divert me from that Warre, which shee apprehended my Honor would engage me in; But I interrupted her thoughts by telling her, Madam, the joy of your Affection makes these Warres (the way to Glory) troublesome, for Love delights in none but what it selfe creates. Truly Arabbanes (she said) you can shew me no greater, nor pleasanter effects of your Flame than in observing what you now speak, since in this one Action wee give and receive assurances of each others Passion, for I have sufficient proofes of yours, when your Honor cannot vanquish your Love, and when you care not to satisfie the World so I be pleased. And you of Mine, when the highest condition (that of your Glory) cannot be of sufficient force to make your absence tollerable. Alas Madam (I replyde) how miserable am I then? that must plead against your Commands, and make use of Arguments, which if they prevaile, banish me from my Felicity, and if they doe not make me unworthy of it? but since inevitably I must fall into one

of these Misfortunes, I had rather embrace  
the first, which thought it make me perfectly  
wretched; yet twill extenuate your Choyce  
unto the world by evincing that the Man you  
elected to honor with your Affection, valued  
not the hazarding of his Life to merit it, and  
since to the further manifestation of that truth  
he dare expose himselfe to the Miseries of Ab-  
sence, who can suspect hee will decline any o-  
ther Proofe of it. I now perceive (said shee)  
Arthabanes, that you onely hitherto preten-  
ded a perfect Love, for one that is so, confines  
it selfe to the Object loved, and makes the sa-  
tisfying of it, its onely end. Alas, had I stood  
upon these Niceties, and not more consider'd  
You than the World, you had never taken  
my Heart by Assault, but by Seidge. To  
which I replyd, It is not onely Madam to  
please the World, but to establish my Felicity  
in the future, for this warre will every day  
create new occasions for my Rivals to pur-  
chase Glory; and knowing your Justice to be  
equall to your other Perfections, I would not  
by my Idlenesse provoke yours so much to  
make me miserable. But then it may be you  
will answer, your Recitation leads you to  
DOD

honour

honour mee with your Esteeme more than any other; but I beseech you Madam, consider how weake a Title that wil appere, when manifested Verrue shall come in competition with it? No, Faire Parthenissa, give me leave to act upon this Stage, where I will do such Things, that if Merit could claime an Interest in you, you should be Mine by Right, and I will no longer owne the great Opinion you have of me to your Goodnesse but your Justice. Cruell Artabbanes (said Parthenissa) have all the Vowes of Love, wrought so little on your Belife, as to thinke it's possible I can be any Mans but Yours? And that which you even now stil'd Justice in Mee, would be Inconstancy and Perjury: besides, these high Things which you propound unto your selfe, cannot be attain'd without resembling Dangers, and should you miscarry in them (as the events of Warre are blind and uncertaine) how miserable would my Condition be? when the universall knowledge of your Vertue will so drowne all men in Griefe; that those which should afford mee any Consolation, will need it themselves: and every man will be a flesh Object to renew my Sorrow: Besides, what you

you would so hazardously court and solicit, is of so speculative and ayery a quality, that neither the simplest nor the wifest Soldier in the Army would now exchange Conditions with the Famous Alexander, the great Ingrosser of it. That, Madam I reply'd, would rather evince a want of Virtue in the Living than the Dead: so perhaps many Women now would not change condition with the excellent Lucretia; and yet that does not prove but hers is more to be ambition'd. To contract my Relation, I made use of so many Arguments, that at last shee resign'd the Field, but I perceiv'd it was with much reluctancy, for shee said, How just a cause have I to complain, that either my affection is not lesse, which might render your departure supportable, or that being so Great, I cannot have proportionate Arguments to divert your Designe, But beleive me, though my Judgment be convinc'd it is fit for you to undertake; yet my Love will never be so. Ah Madam ( said I ) how kinde, and how cruell are those words, for your Love transcending your Judgment, how Vain an evincement is that of its being so, & on the other side, how cruell

cruell is the purchase of that Felicity by  
reaching yowre Love (the greatest of my  
Blessages) now, the greatest of my Trou-  
bles. After I had done speakeing, shee lean'd  
her Cheeke upon her hand; and having  
thought awhile shee look'd on me stedfastly,  
with Teares running from her faire Eyes,  
and told me with a languishing Voyce, Ar-  
tabbanes, since you are resolv'd to goe, I  
conjur you by yowre Passion, remember that  
we have exchang'd our hearts, and that loves  
ing Parthenissa as you say more than your  
selfe; evince it by having more care of her  
Heart than if it were your Owne. And since  
you will allow nothing to surpass your Affec-  
tion; yet at least allow Mine to be equall to  
it, and then consider those Torments my  
Death would be to you, and be not too-pro-  
digall of that Life, which if lost, must involve  
me in resembling ones. These words and  
Teares were so moveing, that I held it rather  
a Duce than a VVearknesse to accompany her  
in the latter, which shee perceiving, began  
to aske me forgiuenesse for having made me  
err by her Example, and then went to a lit-  
tle Cabinet in her Closet, where shee tooke

out

out her Picture which she presented mee, and I vow'd to weare, as long as that other I could not but carry about me whilst I did my Heart. If you have ever resented the pleasing flame of Love; you may then partly guesse how cruel this Separation was, otherwise, your Imagination will be as farre short of apprehending as I am of expressing it. But this being nothing essentiall to our Story, I will passe it over by telling you, that Pacorus, eldest Sonn to the King, was Generall of the Army, but my Father had the Superintendency of all his deepe experience giving him that Honor with as little Dispute as Envy. The Prince was accompany'd by his Brother Phraates, and all the other Great Men of the Empire, amongst whom Surena was the Chiefeſt, either for Person, Wit, Estate or Power, but of an Humor so uncontroloable that it clouded all his other Vertues. These Troopes were generally the Gallantest and best fitted of any I ever yet beheld, and in my Opinion the Roman Legions were as farre short of Them as they excell all others. After the Army was in a mooving Posture, Moneſes lead the Body of it by eaſy marches towards Miramnes, a ſtrong Town,

which the Armenians had newly besieg'd with 50000. Foote and 10000. Horse, the King being there in person. Pacorus remain'd at Court ten dayes after, to receive his Instructions, and, by that time Moneles was within three dayes march of the Enemy, the Prince and all his Court overtooke him, where a Messenger from the Governor of Miramnes, assur'd Pacorus, that if in three weeks hee had no Relief, it would be too-late to send him any. The next morning therefore hee tooke a view of his whole Army, which consisted of neere 40000. Foote and 15000. Horse, but so much of Resolution appear'd in the Officers and Souldiers Lookes; that hee thought every Houre of Delay so much time stolne from the Glory of his Triumph. The consequence of this Place was such, that immediatly a Council of Warre was summon'd, where after a long Debate the Result of it was, That the Prince sent a Herauld with a Letter to the King of Armenia, to invite him on the large and adjoyning Playnes of Arontes, to decide their difference by a Battell, which would end the Warre and the Miseries that inevitably would be a Consequence of it. Artabbazus having

T. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 23

having consulted with the Chiefe Officers of  
his Army return'd this Answer.

ARTABAZVS King of Armenia to  
PACORVS Prince of the Parthians.

**T**He same Consideration which invites you to  
decide our Quarrell by a Battell, moves me  
to accept it, and since the Gods are our Judges, wee  
neede not feare Partzallity, the justest Sword wilbe  
the sharpest, and therefore the Conquerd shalbe  
esteemed Guilty, by

ARTABAZVS.

This Answer was no sooner read, but or-  
ders were given to every Chiefe Officer to re-  
paire to his Charge, and to exhort the Soul-  
diers to performe their Dutyes with Curage  
and Vigilancy. The next Day wee discam-  
ped and pitched our Tents in the plaines of  
Arones, the Scene of the intended Trage-  
dy. As soone as we were quarter'd, we might  
perceive the Armenian Army marching  
downe the Hills of Fenistia in exact Order,  
and camped so, some forty Furlongs from us.  
By mutuall agreement both Armies rested

K 2

themselves

## ¶ PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.

themselves two Dayes; that they might come the third unharrass't to the Battell. In the meane tyme Moneles appoynted to every one his Command. The Prince honor'd due with the Leading of 2000. Horse, all Volun-tiers, and composed of the Youth and Gal-lantry of Parthia; with whome I resolv'd to act something worthy the high Title of Parthenissa's Servant. At last the long desired Day appear'd, but so black and Cloudy; that it hardly deserv'd that Name, as if the Heavens had put on anticipated Mourning for so many succeeding Funeralls. Presently those vaste Playnes were cover'd with Armed troopes, And the Generalls having taken all the Advantages the Ground would permit, gave the Signall of the Battell: At the first Shock, the Field was strew'd with dead body's, and such a Shower of Arrowes were shot into the Ayre, that the Gods were hinder'd from seeing or relieving either Party. There were a thousand things perform'd which did better merit the Sunne for Spectator in all his Glory; than those sad and gloomy Clouds. But the Victory which was a long time in sus-pence, at last seem'd to declare it selfe on the

Armenians

Armenians side, by the Valour of a young Gentleman, who with neere 3000. Horse, carryed Death to his Enemies and Victory to his Friends wheresoever hee appear'd. So much Gallantry, I thought, was a fit Object for our Swords, and turning to my Friends I told them so, with this little addition, 'Tis too low to imitate those that have done well: Let us be Examples to them to doe better, for you see the Day is lost, unlesse recover'd by our Valours, and Victory will now be so pretious; it cannot be too-deereely Courted, They all unanimously approv'd my Resolution, and presently I lead them where Artavasdes was (for so was this young Conqueror call'd) who perceiving our Designe, and guessing by our Countenance wee were not men to be slighted, presently rallied all his Souldiers, who were eagerly pursuing the Parthians. By that time hee had drawne them up, I Charg'd him, telling my Companions, I would not invite them to that which I would not be a Sharer in: I was so well seconded by those which followed me, that after a generous Resistance, wee broake those victorous Troopes, and had the Execution of them as long as they

## 72 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.

they had had it of ours , and I was so farre engag'd in the pursuite of this Route ; that at last I perceiv'd the Standard Royall , which was guarded by at least 8000. select Men , which was to Me rather an Invitation to attempt it , then the contrary , but least many might have beene of a Different principle , I told my Troope Companions , 'tis true , their Number surpasses ours , but you have just now learn'd , that Victory is woone by Virtue not by Multitudes , you have done things which will not be beleiv'd but by some such powerfull Witnesse , for to our owne Glory ( but to our Countryes Shame ) wee are not only the Actors , but almost the only Spectators , and as your Valors have no Limits , let your Successe be resembling . By one generall Acclamation , they protested they would follow me to Death or Victory , I gave them no time to coole , but by a successfull Charge I made a Breach for them to enter , they lost not the Occasion , but with Vigour & Resolution improv'd it . As we had almost effected our desigae , the same Artavasdes who had done such noble Actions in the beginning of the Battell , & was beaten by his mens

Feares

Feares, not his owne ( for they had carri'd  
him away in the Throng ) rallyed againe  
some of his resolutest Troopes, & was come  
with them to relieve the King, which he did  
with so great Fury; that my Men lost all the  
Glory of their former Actions by an ignomi-  
nious Flight, I could not believe it at the first,  
but seeing it was in earnest I cryed out, 'Tis  
your Swords not your Feete must save you,  
which you may effect by almost your desi-  
ring it, for the Enemy are not oblig'd to their  
Valours for this Disorder, but your Feares :  
If you doubt this Truth, doe but turne your  
Faces, and their Flight will assure you it. But  
when I perceiv'd they were as deafe to Me as  
to their Honors, I told some which were run-  
ning by me: Is it thus then that you performe  
your engagement of following me to Death  
or Victory? I will never live to see your shame,  
nor to participate with you in it: Assure the  
Prince and my Father, I will sell my Life so  
handsomely ; that it shall neither disgrace my  
Countrey nor my Blood. Having so said I  
thrust my selfe into the middst of the Enemy  
with a Resolution to dye, and invoking the  
faire Name of Parthenissa, my Rage made me

doe

PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.

doe things which my Courage only could not have perform'd, for I made a Lane through the thickest Troopes, and my blowes were so happily directed, that wheresoever they did light once; they needed not to doe so a second time, Many of those which fledd, hearing my last words, turn'd about to know what I would doe, but when they sawe my resolution, and the unexpected successe which attended it, many who were gallant found my designe so much so, that they returned to share in it, and others who perceiv'd that those which thought to preserve their Lives did lose them, and that he which indeavour'd to lose his, did preserve it: the same cause which made them decline the Fight, made them returne to it. I must confess, I was as much surpriz'd as pleas'd when I found my selfe so well followed, I imputed it to the invocation of Parthenissa, and was assur'd, that the same Power which hath occasion'd the greater Change, which was, to make those that fledd, to fight againe; would also performe the lesser, which was, to make those that return'd to fight overcome an Enemy they had so lately worsted. Whilst this heate lasted, we engag'd

our

our selves so farre, that Feare produced the Effect of Courage, there being no Safety but in Victory: so that I had much adoe to credit my eyes, the last Testimony of my Companions valour, having quite defaced the former of their want of it: At last I perceiv'd one, who by the care they all shew'd of his preservation, I resolv'd was the King, which made me crye out, There fellow Souldiers, there is that which will make the conclusion of the Day more glorious than the progresse, and will both finish our Dangers and reward them too. They were so sensible of what I said, that their Valours gave an undeniable proofe of their being so; and the greedy desires I had to merit the Title of Parthenissa's Servant, made mee addresse my Designes only at the King: concluding all consisted in the taking of Him, and though Nature had deny'd mee a Crown yet by my Courage to present one to Parthenissa, I knew would be more pleasing to her generous disposition, which much more esteem'd the effects of Vertue, than those of Fortune, or Birth: To be short, after I had receiv'd some Wounds which were rather marks of Honour, than Danger, and after

Revolutions and Confusions, which were deriv'd from the mingling amongst us, of another King of Armenia, at least one exceeding like the first, in his Armour and Furniture, as well as by the Horse he rid on, and disresembling him in nothing but what more pregnantly confirm'd Me he was the reall Artabazus, since the highest Vallor was fittest for the highest Title. I dismounted this Second Commer, whereby the First found and made use of the oportunity of escaping, which the Last no sooner observed, then he told mee, Generous Enemy, though my Body is at your Mercy, my Liberty is not, this Sword more kinde than Fortune, will soone easie mee of all the Miseries this Day has involv'd mee in, unlesse you will grant me one Condition, which if you doe not, I will deprive you of all those advantages you doe pretend unto by my Captivity; It is, that being a Prince, I may not be disarm'd, nor yeeld my selfe a Prisoner to any but your Prince, I thought it unjust to destroy a Valour as high as the Title of Him that possest it, and when my Enemy was too much in my power to remember he had been my Enemy, and yet I esteem'd it reasonable, that

that those who had been my Companions in Action, should be the like in Advice. I found all their Opinions proportionate to my own, which I inform'd him of, in such submissive tearmes, that hee assur'd us, Fate had in some sort repayred his Misfortunes, that being destin'd by his, to be a prisoner, he had fallen into hands which knew the respects due unto his quallity. Twas observable that in the taking of this Prisoner it seem'd wee had taken the Hopes of all his Party, at least depriv'd them of any but by Flight, which they so universally began and continu'd, that they gave us more trouble to kill then to breake them. At the end of the Execution I found Pacorus with a Joy in his Countenance as great as his Successse, He imediately ran to me, and after a Thousand Embraces assur'd me, that the King owed his Crowne and he himselfe his Life and Honor to Me, and that the Obligations were such, that it would be a Crime as great to hope the requiting them, as the Misfortune of the incapacity of doeing it: many other expressions of his Favour he honor'd me with, which I have now as absolutely forgotten; as I was then unworthy of them, But

I remember I besought him to place those high Civilities rather upon my Companions than Me, as being an act of greater Justice, & consequently more proportionat to his Inclination : But Sir ( I entinu'd ) the Gods have not only fauour'd your Armes by an entire Defeate of your Enemyes, but by furnishing us with the Power of presenting you with the most considerable of them , as well for Title as Vertue. I then presented him with our Prisoner, at which, though his Joy were very great , yet it was farre short of my amzement suddenly after , when the imagin'd King, pulling off his Helmet, discover'd a Face so full of Beauty and Courage equally mingled, that it produc'd in all of us the same effect it had in me, and a silence too as generall; which he begg'd a continuance of, and which the Prince having enjoyn'd , he address'd himselfe unto him in these termes. Sir , there is not one of the Armenians this day but I, that hath not just occasion to complaine against Forune, since in so publique a Calamity shee has yet furnish't me with meanes to serve my King , for I am not what I feign'd I was , but by seeming to be a King I preserv'd one. I know

Know this declaration does surprize and infence many , but the Action is too glorious to be conceal'd : I serv'd Artabazus in the beginning of the Battell by Force , but when Artabbanes Sword prov'd too powerfull to be resisted ( for those were his very words ) I then by Policy endeavour'd to performe , that which was deny'd mee by the other ; My Joy had been more perfect had my first designe succeeded , but yet I am not divelted of all , since the last did : the end being still the same though the way be not : Some for this ( Sir ) might begg your Pardon , but I will not , for that were to confesse a Fault where there is none , neither will I so much as expect my Life at your hands , since that were to act with the Hope of something besides serving my King , which was what I only ambition'd . No generous Pacorus , consider that I , deprived you of a King to grace your Triumph , and put in practice what the consideration of that Losse inspires you with , so you will oblige your selfe by sacrificing to your Resentments One that has so highly injur'd you , and yet as highly gloryes therein , and you will oblige Me by making me a Martyr to my Duty and my Honor ,

Honor. The apprehension I had , least this  
confident (though generous ) Speech of Ar-  
tavasdes (for that was his Name ) might in-  
vite Pacorus to conferre on him his Desires  
made mee tell him , Sir , I doe not finde that  
you have occasion to be offended at this  
Change , for 'tis not the Name of King, that  
can make us ever apprehend a contrary suc-  
cess to that the Gods have given you this  
Day , but Vertue and Gallantry, and we have  
found so much of both , in this same Gentle-  
man , that I believe the Armenians have suf-  
fer'd a greater losse, then if wee had taken their  
King , for his Perfections transcends that  
Title, and 'tis more worthy of your Armes to  
take the Gallantest, than the Greatest of your  
Enemyes : and Sir, to evince I doe not speake  
this to raise the value of the Present my  
Friends and I have offer'd you, I humbly beg  
Artavasdes Life , which wee shall not only re-  
ceive as a Reward above the Services wee doe  
this day pay you ; but above all wee can ever ;  
for besides the preserving of so generous an  
Example for all Men to imitate , 'twould be  
an ill president to see a Prince punish a Subject,  
for being faithfull to his King. Pacorus who truly

truly was generous, told me. If any thing could mak me offended with Artabbanes, twould be this unnecessary interceding: for the Services you have render'd mee, will drowne under the name of Gratitud to You, that good usage my Inclination leads me to conferr on the generous Artavaſdes: But I here publiquely profeſſe, that the Life I give him proceeds from a true ſence of his Virtues, which I doe not only value, but admire, and if I may obtaine his Friendship, I ſhall eſteeme it a happier purchase than that of his Person, or that of his Kings. Then addressing himſelfe to Artavaſdes he told him. If I were absolute Master of my Actions, I would from this instant reſtore you to that Liberty you have ſo meritoriously lost, but being accomptable to Arſaces, I ſhall beſeech you to accompany mee to him, whether I ſhall ſuddenly goe, and I am ſo conſident to obtaine your freedom, that I dare almost affiue you at : besides, this ſmall time may procure mee the happiness of your acquaintance, which I ſo much value, that if I doe obtaine it, I ſhall justly believe tis the greatest advantage I derive from this dayes ſuccesse. To this high Civility Artavaſdes

repli'd

## §2 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

repli'd, Sir, never till now was I perfectly vanquished, the fortune of Warre could give you but power over my Body, my Minde being free, retrench't you from the noblest Parte of your Victory, now 'tis entire, and you have made me as enamour'd of Life, as I was of Death, since by enjoying the former, I hope to finde an occasion to evince my Gratitude to him which gave it me. Many civilitie past betweene them, and afterwards betweene Artavasdes and Me, whose friendship though I ambition'd with an infinit concerne, Yet as he afterwards assur'd me, it could not transcend that with which he desired mine. At the conclusion of these Civilities, Moneses came towards us: the Care he had of the Army, and of some wounds he receiv'd in the Fight hindering him from being a Witnesse of their beginning, But the Prince seeing him comeing, went to meeet him, and told him so many handsome Things of me, that I could not have beeene more pleas'd to have deserv'd than I was ashain'd to hearc them. The next Day the Funeralls of the Dead were celebrated, and in one generall Fire the Parthian and Armenian Bodyes were reduc-

ced

ced to Ashes. The season being very ill to prosecute the Warre, and the Numbers wee had lost rendring us unable to doe it, Pacorus resolv'd to returne to Ninive, whither he commanded me to attend him, that the people (as he said) might see their Deliverer. Artavasdes also waited on him. When wee came within Twenty Furlongs of that great City, Arsaces and all the Court came to meeete the Prince, and congratulate his Successe. Pacorus would needs present Me to the King, and expressed so much Affection to mee in the Relation of that late Battell, that my Blushes will not permit mee to repeage it, nor the Civility Arsaces honor'd mee with. But all these Favours were as so many Obstacles to hinder me from waiting on the Faire Parthenissa, which after a ~~THE~~ importunate Ceremonyes I did. Who can expresse the waste Felicity this favorable interview did blesse mee with ? the many Comendations coming from that faire Mouth : those Raptures of Ioy for my safe returne, or those holy vowes of Constancy. But why doe I dwell so long upon this Subject, since it was but momentany, and serv'd but as a Prologue to those Miseries, which are as end-

lesse, as they are great. Artabbanes would have continu'd his Relation, but that Callimachus being acquainted by his Servants that Supper was ready, besought him to deferre it till the Day following, which Artabbanes obeyed: and having only taken as much nourishment as would suffice Nature, hee retir'd into those magnificent Lodgings Callimachus had prepared for him, where he past the Night as hee was accustomed to doe, which was, in the contemplation of his ladd Condition, that furnish'd him alwayes with so many Arguments for the impossibility of its alteration; that it made Dispaire to appeare Reason,

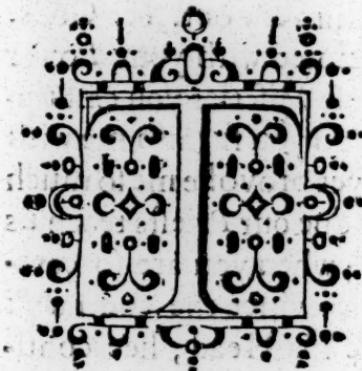
## PARTE



# PARTHENISSA.

---

## THE FIRST PARTE THE SECOND BOOKE.



HE morning was hardly old enough to permit a visit with civility, when the impatient Callimachus went to Artabbanes Chamber, to begg a continuance of that Story whose beginning had so satisfied him; But Symander assur'd him that his Prince was gone an hour before into the Grove of Cypress to entertaine his Melancholly. Callimachus

machus (whose curiosity was so great that it  
was uncapable of delay, went presently to find  
him out, which after a diligent search he did,  
in one of the most retir'd and obscure Cor-  
ners of it, and in a posture better expressing  
Sadnesse than Eloquence could; his back was  
lean'd against a withered Tree, his Eyes ere-  
cted towards Heaven, his Armes folded one  
within the other, and so many Teares run-  
ning down his Cheeks, that if moysture could  
have reviv'd that dead Trunck, it had needed  
no other raine for it's recovery. And that his  
words might expresse what his gestures did,  
~~Callimmachus~~ heard him cry out. Yee Gods!  
must I never be acquainted with your Power  
but only through those Miseries you cast up-  
on me by it? alas! why do you furnish me with  
so much Frailty, and yet provoke me so much  
to Dispaire? or why doe our Priests teach us  
there is a Providence; when you are so care-  
full by your Actions to evince the contrary?  
Then hanging downe his Head, hee conti-  
nu'd in a perfect silence, till he himselfe broke  
it by a second Deluge of Dispaire, which  
drowning both his Devotion and Reason, ne-  
cessitated him to expostulate thus with those  
with

With whom it was a Crime to doe it. But what Sinnen have I committed to deserve so deepe a suffering? yet allow my Guilt had been too-great for your Mercy, your Justice might have inflicted a Punishment on my Person which might have equall'd my Offences; for you are no Gods if you are not infinit in all your Attributes, but being so; why did the faire Parthenissa suffer for my Fault? or else was it a more sensible way of persecuting Me, to doe it through Her? If this were your Designe & Gods! I have more reason in exlayning against you, than you had, for imposing on me That which provokes me to it, and to afflict the Innocent to torment the Guilty, does rather argue Malice than Justice. This impious reasoning frighted the good Callimachus, who fearing least it should continue, discover'd himselfe; and by a sharpe and eloquent Reprehension disclos'd his Anger and the justice of it. To which Artabbanes reply'd, That if he were acquainted with his Miseries he wou'd impute what he had then utter'd to his Sufferings and not to his Irreligion. Alas Artabbanes (said Callimmachus) how does your Passion blinde you? for you

doe

doe not consider that Sinne is as odious to the Deities as inseparable from Humanity, that 'tis an unexpressible Mercy they doe not involve us in all those Miseries their Power and Justice is capable of: and whilst there is any Curse not yet inflicted on us, wee have more reason to esteeme them unjust for their Clemency, than for the contrary. 'Twas with such Truths as these that at last Callimachus dispers'd those Clouds of Dispaire which so darkned our unfortunate Lovers Piety, and then Conjured him to finish that Relation he had the Day before begun. To which Artabanes reply'd: I entertain'd you the last nighte with the beginning of my own Story, but now I must in order to it, acquaint you with that of my Friends, the generous Artavasdes, who was taken Prisoner (as you heard) in the Battell of Arontes, and whose Gallantry had receiv'd a Punishment almost as great as it merited the contrary had not I had the happines to prevent it.

The King of Armenia with the Reliques of his broken Army retreating into his own Kingdome, attempted a small Towne of the Parthians call'd Offala, immagining by the taking

taking of so little, to disguise a losse which had been so great. The Garrison being inconsiderable as well for their Numbers as resolutions, at first summons condescended to a Treaty, and then to a Surrender, but had foure and twenty houres given them for the packing up their Baggage, during which, the Armenians had free accessle at their pleasure, which proved fatall to the Parthians. For Artabazus Soldiers, whether to revenge their Companions deaths at the precedent Battell, or out of some dispute which happen'd betwixt those of the Army and the Garrison (as the Armenians gave it out) put all that were in Offala as well Citizens as Soldiers most barbarously to the Sword : which Newes, as soone as it came to Arsaces knowledge, so infinitely transported him, that hee vow'd, the Generous Artagades Blood should expiate his Kings Crimes, and be a Sacrifice to the Manes of his murther'd Subjects. And though Pacorus represented how unjust Revenge this was, being a violation of that Quarter of his Life which hee had too-generously hazarded, to loose it in a way which was so much the contrary, yet the King vow'd by his Fathers Ashes (an oath

oath that he never mention'd but afterwards  
he was unalterable) that Artavasdes should  
dye. I was present when this fadd determina-  
tion was taken up, & finding how unlike my  
Perswasions were to deserve that name; I re-  
solvd to prevent my freinds Ruine, and hin-  
der my Prince from acting it, in a way too as  
unfiting for him, as the Punishment was un-  
worthy the Person for whom it was intended.  
To effect this I went instantly to looke Ar-  
tavasdes out; for (though a Prisoner) without  
any engagement he had what liberty he de-  
sir'd. After a diligent search I found him in a  
Wildernes of one of the Pallace Gardens; where  
having acquainted him with what had hap-  
pen'd, and what was resolv'd, I begg'd him  
to retorne a private way that lead to my Lodge-  
ings; where he might remaine secure till his  
escape. Were he leu' d so certaine that that it  
self might contribute to it. But his Generosity  
was so great (knowing the Danger would be  
soone whiche he shoule fall were he discover'd)  
that his Care of Me had like to have render'd  
Mine fruitles for Him, for it was so long  
before I could prevaile with him to accept  
of his Safety by a hazard of mine, & that the

Kings Guards were already abroade for his  
Committall and had not the way beeene very  
priuate to my Chamber wee had ( doubtlesse )  
beeene discover'd before we had reach't it : but  
we came at last safe thither, where I coman-  
ded Symander to waite on him , and permit  
no other of my Servents that honor, nor to  
know of his being there , From thence I went  
to learne what course was taken for his Disco-  
very , and how fayling in it was relisht ; I was  
soone acquainted, that all the Gates of Ninive  
were shut , and that one Rysolis a friend of  
Mine was that Night with some of the Guard  
to follow Artavasdes (in case he were not found  
out before his departure ) and that his beleiv-  
ed escape had so much exasperated the King,  
that he gave strict order none should passe  
the Gates without his owne Lycense 'till Ry-  
solis retourne , who by chance I found as he  
was preparing himselfe for his lourny, and by  
his expressions quickly observ'd how much  
the office displeas'd him; His affection to ver-  
tue & to Me , made me discover to him where  
Artavasdes was concealed , and conjur'd him  
to let him passe as one of his Troope & therby  
render what was intended for his Ruin , the

meanes of preventing it. This Request found a ready retorne, for he was as joyfull to serue Me, as unwilling to obey his King in so vnjust a Commande; Then having promis'd me that within two or three howers he would call at my Lodgings and undertake my Desires, wee separated our selves, he to prepare himselfe, and I to acquaint Artavaſdes with his Civility, who embrac't it with moderation, and then told me. If I thought it would not be too-great a trouble to you I would employ the tyme I have left, in telling you the particulers of a Life you are so earnest to preserve. To which I replyde, that it was a favour I should have passionately begg'd of him had not the apprehension of being thought too-curious, been more prevalent with me than my owne Satisfaction, but since he was pleas'd to make that Overture which nothing else had hinderd me from making, I would listen to his Adventures with an attention which should speake how highly I was concern'd in them. Artavaſdes having told me, I could not be concern'd in any thing that was more mine, than himselfe, began this ensueing Sory.

The

**The History of ARTAVASDES  
and ALTEZEERA.**

IF ever Love had an absolute Empier over any Heart and was at the same time admitted with a Joy that was so, it is over myne, but then I speak as great a Truth when I assure you that this Extraordinary effect had a Proportionat cause , and that the Beauty, which Prints her Image in me, does it with a stampe as pleasing as indelible, and to know this the more perfectly you must first understand that my Father whose name is Annexander , is a Prince that possesses the highest power in all Armenia , and derives his Pedegree from Auncestors whose antiquity and vertue have made them equally famous, And though they never had the Glittering trouble of a Crowne ( which Succession and not Vertue commonly casts on Men ) yet they never wanted one of Lawrell ; it seemes too , that the Fates distin'd our Family to furnish a General to the Armenians, for in Nyne descents successively , one of it had alwayes that Honor, and possest vertues, of so Peculiar a Qual-

lity that with Truth I may say they have been as glorious in their Actions, as our Kings in their Titles. My Father, who has nothing degenerated from his Predecessors, is so intirely Master of all those realties and ornaments which renders a Gentleman worthy that Name, that Artabazus our present King as a reward of his services ( which were the placing of his Father and him in the Throne of Armenia ) gave his Aunt the faire Lindesia to him for his Wife, from which marriage I had the honor to Proceed, But before I doe so in my Discours I must make a litle digression to give you a Caracter of those persons I shalbe necessitated to mention in it. Our King had another Aunt married unto Celin-dus, who was a Prince inrich't with many good qualities, but his naturall ambition ( which received so great an accession from this alliance ) made him employ them in such Cryminall Desines, that they prov'd more destructive to his particular and to his friends, than if they had been vices.

Artabazus has but one Sister, much about the age of his only legitimate Sonn the Prince Tygranes ( which is a name asmuch effected by

by the royall blood of Armenia, as Arfaces  
is by that of Parthia,) these two have abun-  
dantly evinc't that the Body is the Molde of  
the Soule, for Tygranes shape is so horrid  
that nothing can transcend it but his condi-  
tions, and truely the first is only tollerable  
but because it manifest's what the fecond is.  
But the Princesse Altezeera has all the guifts  
of Nature in so unaccessionall a Degree, that  
nothing can excell the perfectnesse of her bo-  
dy but that of her Minde, whose Morning  
though adorned with all that so tender a youh  
was capable of, gave but an imperfect ear-  
nest of what her Noone did produce. I must  
confesse I was not so much Master of my own  
Affections as not to burne at so pleasing a  
Fire, but resented a paine which 'till then I  
never was acquainted with, for shee had so e-  
quall a proportion of Divinity and Beauty,  
that my Flame participated so equally of de-  
sire, & adoration, that neither could supprese  
the other. oh Gods, could I but tell you Artab-  
banes what shee is, I should have your exquse  
for what I did, which was that I resign'd my  
Liberty with more Ioy then any other could  
have recover'd his. But yet my Flame was as  
invisiblē

invisible as great, for I concluded the Beauty  
being extraordinary, the way ought to be so,  
in which I disclos'd that I Adored Her. After  
an Admiracion and silence of a yeare, accord-  
ing to the Common Computation, but an  
age according to mine, such Torments are  
ther in a concealed fire. My Father, ( who ad-  
mired the high vertue of the Romans, alwaies  
held a proportionat correspondency with  
them, partly out of a fense of their Gallantry  
as also to make use of their Power and Justice  
in case Celindus (should Rebelle, who wanted  
not the will but the opportunity to doe it)  
To acquire himselfe more intimatly their  
Freindship, & to instruct me in their civill &  
Military discipline, sent me to Rome whither  
I willingly went, hoping that successe in Glo-  
ry, might be the way to Successe in Love.  
After I had observ'd the most beneficall  
things there, I came to the Army of Lucul-  
lus who was by the Senates orders makeing  
then a Bloody Warre against Mithridates, in  
which expedition I gave somesuch proofes of  
my Courage that he offer'd me any Command  
which a stranger might pretend unto. I de-  
clin'd this great Civility by alleging that my  
unex-

unexperience aswell as yeares, made me fitter  
to obey, than Command, that my Cheifest  
desire was to have the honor to be neere  
his person, and that any office which should  
deprive me of that ende, would be rather a  
punishment than a preferment; Not to trou-  
ble you with too-many particulers, though I  
would not take upon me any Charge, yet I so  
fully satisfyed Lucullus with my refusall,  
that he never declin'd, nay, rather augmen-  
ted his Affection for me, and sent Letters, in  
my fauour to the Sennate: but that I was  
more Iustly Proude of than all this, was a  
perfect friendship I then Contracted with the  
Generous Ventidius, a Roman Patrician;  
who was even to wonder blest with all the  
Graces of Nature and Education. About  
this tyme my Father, to make the Romans  
Place a higher value on me, sent Two Hun-  
dred young Gentlemen, of the chiefest Fa-  
milies in Armenia to serve under me, which  
the Roman Generall much approv'd, & with  
whome I dare without vanity say, I did so  
many services that he (thought of an extra-  
ordinary ambitious nature) was yet so just as  
often to attribute much of the Glory of his  
Successe

Successe to our Valours. I will not tell you the events of that Warre whilst I was in it, since the miseries of Mithridates & the Fame of Lucullus are yet so recent. But Annander who began to suspect that Artabazus who absolutely declin'd Mithridates in the beginning, would now assist him, the Roman successe rendring him Jealous of it, command'd me to retourne into my owne Country, after two yeares absence, which summons I obey'd, and went home with Letters to my King and my Father, more full'd with Lucullus Prayses, than Truth, All those young Gentlemen which had scaped the fury and uncertainty of Warre retournd with me: The desire we had to see our Freinds, and I perticularly to behold the faire object of my Passion, which was much increast by absence (for Love has that property, that as long as it has an existence, it will have a growth) made us so to hasten, that in fifteene Dayes wee arriv'd upon the confines of Armenia, & having a desire not to give any warning of our arrivall, that wee might the more agreeably surprize all those who were concern'd in it, wee marched with our Helmets on, and with

with as little rest as the necessity of our Trauell would permitt. The sixth day after our coming into Armenia just as the Sunn began to enlighten the World, wee might perceive from the topp of the Hill wee then were on, the City of Artaxata, The sight of that place, the then Residence of Altezeera so transported me with Ioy, that in the contemplating of being so neere Her I discontinv'd travelling, & having stopt my horse, offer'd some vowes to the God of Love that he would inspire the Excellency I ador'd with a true knowledg of the greatnessse of my Flame, and incline her to recompence it, but only according to the vastnesse & vertue of it. Observe I beseech you in this accident how the Gods favour the Innocent, and by how strange meanes they worke out their deliverance. That little Rapture I was fallen into, had caus'd all the Company to stand, and as I tould you, it was in the place from whence wee might see Artaxata, and these in it, and in the adjacent plaine betwixt the City and the Hill, might discover us; by that tyme I was beginning to descend the Hill, we discry'd a Horsman that came out of a wood

O some

some Thirty furlongs from the Towhee galloping towards us, and I by chance being a good way before my Company, he no sooner came within call then he Comanded me to tell Palisdes from Celindus, that the King & Altezeera were but newly come out that wee shold retourne to our station, and not appeare till Taminus were engaged This unexpected Message much amaz'd me, yet as soone as I heard those names I began to suspect some treachery, for by my Fathers frequent Letters when I was in the Roman Campe, he acquainted me, that he had too-well-grounded jealousies of Celindus ill inclinations to usurpe the Crowne, and therefore turning about, I comanded my Company to doe the like, and as soone as we were out of the sight of Artaxata I left Celindus's Soldier in charge with one of my selfe, commanding him not to discover himselfe or us, and to have a care of what was Committed to his. Then I went and order'd my faithful Servant Philanax to light off his Horse, to hide himselfe amongst some Trees on the topp of the Hill, and never to have his Eye off the plaines, but as soone as he shold see any

any fighting, immediatly to give me warning of it; I then placed Scouts upon all the adjacent heights, whom I Comanded to give me advertisement of what they should discover: Having thus disposed of things, I return'd to my Troope, assembled the chiefeſt of it, and acquainted them of the Jealousies I had that Celindus intended ſome Treachery to the King and Alcezera, how that many things concurr'd to change that ſuſpition into certainty, as that of the Souldiers takeing us for a Troope that were to execute ſomething by Celindus his orders, that apparently the diſigne was upon Arcabazus & Alcezera by his ſaying they were but just then come out, That his nameing Tymatus, and takeing us for Palides Troope, argued there were many in the enterprize, in a word, all thofe circumſtances concuring they were confirm'd in my belief, & after a ſmall consultation we refolv'd the tyme being gashon, to make Celindus Souldier confeſſe the whole Conſpiracy, either by faſhioning or by torment; In order to which we went, and told him we were noſe Palides his Troope, and ſtrangioſe coming from yhe Waſt, and

retourning to our Country , that wee had  
heard much of Celindus Gallantry, that wee  
concluded his designe was vertuous, and that  
if it weare communicated to us, we might doe  
him service, The Souldier who had a quick  
apprehension finding all was lost, unlesse by  
some subtlety he remedy'd it , answer'd us,  
I guesse the designe is noble by the undertak-  
ers of it , but my quality is so lowe , that I  
only act in the obedience of my Officers  
Commands , and not being able to informe  
you of the enterprize , I shall advise you to  
send with me some of your Party to Celindus  
who is not above twenty furlongs hence , & I  
make no doubt, if Virtue or Reward will en-  
gage you in his attempts, you shall want nei-  
ther. We quickly found by his way of speak-  
ing, that his condition was not so meane as  
he would have perswaded us, & therfore con-  
cluding he had some designe by so plausible  
a pretence to free himselfe out of our hands,  
& that no faire wayes would prevaine, pulling  
off my Helmet, I made my selfe knowne up-  
to him, and drawing out a Pennyard which I  
wore constantly, I vow'd by all those oathes  
which Men have most reason not to violar

That

That if he disclos'd not the whole designe,  
I would instantly kill him ; but if he would  
I'de not only engage my selfe for his pardon,  
but to give him as high Rewards for his tour-  
ning honest , as he could pretend unto, if his  
wickednesse had it's wiste successse. I added to  
those Threatnings and promises all the Ar-  
guments my judgement could furnish me  
with to lay upon the deformity of His hopes.  
The certainty of so sudden a Death , and the  
horror of Conscience , made him by many  
sighes acquaint us with his repentance , and  
that he desir'd no greater reward , than to  
have beene kept from doeing ill. He then  
inform'd me that his name was Evaxes ,  
That he was one of the Chiefeſt in this con-  
ſpiracie , and that all those who were engag'd  
in it, par on Common-Soldiers habits ,  
that in case the designe succeeded not , they  
might remaine undiscover'd : That he had  
been drawne in by Celindus charming elo-  
quence, who having had some vent of Alex-  
ander's ſuspition of him , had with-drawn  
himſelfe into the Province of Saccafene  
where he was Prince and Governor as well  
by Interest as Commission or Birth . That

Celindus

Celindus was resolv'd to kill the King, and to marry Altezeera to Tuminius, his eldest Sonne; That the Prince Tygranes was privy to the plott, but would not appeare openly, 'till he sawe what Successe it had, but that Celindus had only engag'd him in it, to make his party the Stronger, and for an invitation thereunto he was promis'd to be continued in the Throne after Artabazus Death; he having in recourse engaged himselfe to give the Princess Altezeera to Tuminius, which should be no sooner effected, than Celindus was resolved to make Tygranes away too; and thereby settle the Crowne upon his owne Posterity, the Lawes of the Armenians not excluding the female Sexe; That to effect this he had sent divers Troops out of his Government to lye in the places adiacent; and that they might not be suspected, the Troopers came by two and three in a Company, disguis'd in the habitts of Peasants and carryed their Armes so privately, that it was impossible to discover them; That having learned by his Intelligences the King & Altezeera were to hunt that Day, he had sent Tuminius with 200 Horses which lay in A gel pollo's  
Celle

pollo's Grove, who was to kill the King and those that follow'd him, and to carry Alcezea to the ruin's of an old Chappell, where & in a small Bottom Celindus & some 300 Horse b. y. to secure his retreate to Artemita whis is the first Towne in his Government, and is but an hundred furlongs from hence that Palisdes ( Celindus other sonne ) was appointed with 500. Horse more to continue upon the Hill wee then were on, least Anexander ( who to prevent any ill accidents had drawne 500. Horse into Artaxata ) should releive the King and the Princesse before they came to Artemita, where there was a considerable body of foote, and the rest of the Army ( with which he design'd to reduce all forces or places that should oppose him ) were quarter'd not above 20. furlongs off. This Relation ( my Deere Artabbanes contyn'd Artavasdes) gave me as much Horror as A mazement, and while I was enquiring what might be the cause that Palisdes was not come, one of my Scouts came galloping in and told me, he discover'd a body of about 500. Horse, not eight furlongs off, that came on a round trot altho' the same

way wee had martched. This Troope wee easily immagin'd was Palisdes, whome I resolv'd to charge, But first of all dispatch't away an Expresse to my Father to acquaint him with what I had learn'd, and to conjure him to send out as many Horse as possibly he could spare under some good Commander, but not lead them himselfe, lest the Towne might be betray'd in his absence. Evaxes assur'd me thereupon, that Artaxat would be lost if he were once out of the Walls, for Celindus had many Partisans there that waited only such an opportunity to betray it. This being done, I began to order my Troope which consisted of 150. but of so cleere Valours and resolutions, that those vertues supply'd the defects of their Numbers. But Evaxes who perceiv'd my designe begg'd me not to put all to the hazard, having so few Men, & having to deale with those whose resolutions were as great as their Crymes; that he had thought upon a Stratagem, which might effect my designe without the hazarding it, which was, that he would goe acquaint Palisdes that Celindus had sent him purposely to assure him that Artabazus  
and

and Altezeera were upon some intelligence  
retourn'd , and that therefore he should im-  
mediatly disperse those 500. Horse into their  
severall Quarters with Orders to be in the  
same place the next morning , if they receiv-  
y'd no fresh ones to the contrary : That he  
with the chiefest of his friends , shold come  
into the little valley neer the Ruines of that  
olde Chappell , where they would consult  
what was most expedient to be done , upon  
the intelligence they had and could learne.  
This said Evaxes , you neede not be diffident  
wee'l have a wif't successe , for Palisdes  
knowing the power I have with Celindus  
will obey any Orderts I shall bring him in  
his name . But he continu'd you may suspect  
I will betray you and lay this designe for the  
obtaineing of my Liberty , which I would  
have you beleeve is for the securing of the  
Kings: I must confesse my former undertak-  
ing has beene such ; that all the civill Man is  
capable of , may be believed in me , with  
some appearance of Justice : but I invoke  
the Gods to be my witnesse and begg them  
to be my Punnishers , if my Heart and my  
words are not the same : but I will not desire

that obligation of you , as to credit me , send  
a couple of these Gentlemen along , One  
at my right hand , and the other on my left,  
and if I faile in my engagement let them  
peirce me with their Javelins , and let that be  
my Reward. This discourse of Evaxes had  
something of probability in it , and know-  
ing it was but fighting , ( which I was deter-  
min'd to doe ) in case he shold betray me ; I  
resolv'd rather to trust absolutly to him ,  
( which if he had any Principle of vertue )  
would binde him then to evidence it , than by  
sending two Gentlemen with him expole  
them to an unavoydable losse , as likewise by  
trusting of him but in parte , invite him  
thereby to be false in the whole. Having  
made this my Election I told him , Goe E-  
vaxes , & by so handsome an action eface the  
guilt of all your precedent Crimes , you  
shall be accompany'd by nothing but  
your goodnesse , which I know wilbe a grea-  
tar , confinement to you to doe well , than  
if all our swords were at your Brest to punish  
you , should you doe otherwise. To which  
Evaxes reply'd , that if he had beeene still in  
the darknesse of his former Principles so per-  
fect

fect a Truth would have lighted him into the way of vertue: having so said, he advis'd me to withdrawe my selfe into a small Botome nigh the high-way , that I might remaine undiscover'd till the Enemy were in the Toyle , and that I would send one along with him to the topp of the ne<sup>x</sup>t Hill, to give me warning when Palisdes and his Friends should aduance , and to adverteice me, if I were betray'd. These last words he said smyling , and I haveing told him that I would send one for the first reason , but not for the last , Evaxes gallop't away , accompanyp'd with a Gentleman , whome he placed upon a riseing ground , where he might easilly discover the effect of his Embassie ; To be breife , Evaxes so orderd his Affaires with Phlisdes , that he sent back his Troopes , and came along accompany'd with twenty of his Freinds , that were the chief of the Conspiracy , who carelesly Rideing fell into our hands , and though surpriz'd , made so gallant a resistance , that Tenn of them were kill'd before wee could reduce the rest ; Those that remain'd alive ( in which number was Palisdes , though somewhat wounded ) wee besolv'd to

## III PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

present unto the King, that Justice not force,  
might be their Executioner: Having thus  
happily begun our first enterprize, Evaxes  
offer'd to endeavour the delivery of Celindus  
into our hands by the like stratagem, but we  
were interrupted by Phalanax, who came all  
out of breath, and told me that he saw many  
Souldiers in the Playne, who fought so furiously  
that it was easy to be imagin'd the  
gaining of the victory was very considerable  
to them, but that the Number was as und  
equall, and that those which were the lesser  
seemed to have nothing but their resolutions  
to keepe them from being vanquished. The  
great apprehension I had left my relesse  
might not come tyme enough, gave me  
wings, so that though I came not so soone as  
I desir'd, yet I had this consolation, that I had  
missed nothing which was in my Power.  
When I was within some fewe paces of the  
Scene where this bloody Tragedy was ac  
ting, I might perceive a small company of  
Gentlemen, that had cast themselves into a  
Ring, and in the hollow of the circle had  
placed one who I imagin'd was the King,  
and defended him with courages fitter to be  
admir'd,

admir'd than describ'd; but their vertue was  
yeelding to their Enemyes Numbers, had  
not Wee then come to their Rescue, and the  
sight of so much barbarousnesse having in-  
spir'd me and mine with as much fury, wee  
fell upon them with such violence that wee  
reduced them to that condition which their  
Rebellion deserv'd. Artabazus (for it was he)  
 findeing himselfe so miraculously preserved  
came to me ( for he found by the respect all  
those of my Troope pay'd me, that I was  
their cheife ) and told me; That he must at-  
tribute so miraculous a deliverance to the  
Tutelary Gods of Armenia, whose Alters  
should speake him gratesfull, and whose In-  
struments in his preservation should finde  
Him so if any thing in his power could doe  
it; and therfore he desir'd to know those to  
whom he owed his Life. Wee told him, that  
as soone as all was ended wee should satisfie  
his Commands, and in the meane tyme we as-  
ser'd him, that we had the Honor to have so  
neare a dependance on him, that all our a-  
ctions were so far from meritting, that they  
were lesse than our dutyes: But Sir ( I con-  
tinued blushing and trembling ) I beseech  
you

you what is become of the Princesse. Alas  
(said the King) in the beginning of the Fight,  
I sent her away under the conduct of Near-  
chus with twenty Gentlemen more, whom  
I soone observ'd were follow'd by nere thrice  
as many of the Rebells, what successe Near-  
chus and his Companions have had I know  
not, but I am fearfull by the Sacrifising  
of their Lives , they have only therby  
assur'd their fidelity , and the conquest of  
their Enemyes; As the King was speakeing,  
there came towards us one of the Princesse  
Pages who seeing the number of the Dead,  
immagin'd that it was the Kings party defea-  
ted , and turning about sought his preserva-  
tion in the swiftnesse of his Horse ; But the  
Livery being knowne, & guessing at his mi-  
stake , I follow'd and cry'd out to him , that  
wee were the Kings Servants , and desir'd to  
know where the Princesse was; but his feare  
made him suspect every one that had but a  
Sword in his hand , and certainly wee had  
not overtaken him , had not his too-much  
halste been the cause of it , For his horse be-  
ing runn off his Leggs , fell so heavily , that  
I had leisure to come upp to him , and have-  
ing

## 2. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 114

ing inquit'd where the Princesse was, I could  
gett no other answer from him but Quarter,  
Quarter, and indeed he was so really possest  
that I was one of Tuminius his party, that  
nothing I could say for a long tyme could  
make him beleive the contrary; but at last  
some of the Kings Servants being come, he  
perceiv'd his Error, and then told us. That  
Nearchus with those twenty Gentlemen he  
had taken with him, were, when he came a-  
way for relieve, generously disputing the  
Princesse safety in so advantageous a place,  
that none could come behinde, and but five  
a brest before, but that most of them were  
dangerously wounded, and if they had not a  
sudden Releif, they would be uncapable of  
any. I commanded the Page immediatly to  
shew me where they were, and haveing got-  
ten some twenty of my Freinds with me, I  
left the rest to guarde the King, and flew with  
them to the place where the Princesse was.  
Gods! what fury was I possest with when I  
saw the poore Nearchus with fower more  
disputing Altezeera's safety, I fell upon them  
with all the Rage her Danger could Inspire  
me with, and cry'd out, currage braye Neat-  
chus,

Iobus, the Gods who are concern'd in Altezeera's innocency, and your valour have stopt them both this Relief. My generous Companions who were equally animated with me, did actions almost worthy the cause they fought for, and Noarchus finding so unexpected a succours, gave proofes of an exceeding high Courage; but we found Tuminius his Numbers might in tyme have made our successe doubtful, and knowing the influence a Commander has over his Men, I calld out to him: 'Tis I Tuminius, that am come to take from thee Altezeera, if thy valour flye as high as thy desires, thou shouldest by killing the Ravisher of them, manifest to that faire Princesse thou hast a Resolution able to overcome all obstacles that dare oppose it. Tuminius who wanted not courage answer'd me: If there needs but the killing of Thee, to assure her that Truth, shee shall not long doubt it; and would to the Gods I could as easily vanquish her disdaine as all my other Enemyes: He had no sooner done speakeing than he made himselfe a lane thorough the Throng, and I haveing separated my selfe from my Companions, Commanded them

to

to lett us alone 'till Death or Victory decided the quarrell. Tuminus having order'd his Men the like , wee begann to fight , but with so much earnestnesse , as if the Conqueror had expected Altezeera for his Reward ; I must confesse, I was so ashame'd that one guilty Man , in the presence of my Princesse and for her safety too , should dispute so long the victory , that I prest him so vigorously , and so unfortunatly for him , that my Sword at last having found the defect of his Armor , peirc'd him through and through , at which thrust he fell , and with that stremme which issu'd from his wound , he Breath'd out his Life . All my frends made a great shoute at my successe , and fell so briskly on Tuminus Souldiers , that by their fury , and by the losse of their Commander , wee had a Victory so cheape that it hardly deserved that name . The field being wholly ours I lighted off my Horse , and with an infinite humility went to Altezeera , and told her . Madam , The Gods of whome you are so Perfect a Copy , have sent me hither , to serve you against your Enemyes , and have given you an entire victory , least their Justice or Power

by your losse or want of Revenge might have  
beene call'd in question. I must confess said  
shee the actions I have seene you doe for my  
deliverance assure me , 'tis more than a hu-  
maine power which has effected it , but the  
Gods whose delight is to releeve the Inno-  
cent made me not dispaire of their helpe ,  
though the meanes ('till your arrivall ) was  
unseen: But Sir shall I desire you to add two  
favours unto this I have already receiv'd ?  
that I may know to whome I owe the preser-  
vation of my Life , and perhaps my Ho-  
nor , and that if there be any hope of rescve-  
ing my Brother you would employ your  
Sworde in so just a Quarrell. Madam ( I re-  
ply'd ) my Name has beene so little behol-  
ding to my Actions , that by them it is not  
considerable , but for the King , I have alrea-  
dy had the happinesse to serve him , and if I  
be not mistaken , that Troope which you see  
marching this way attends him by my or-  
ders ; How ? ( said Altezeera ; ) does Arta-  
bazus as well as I , owe his safety to your  
Sword ? sure then your Name cannot be so  
unconsiderable as you would make me be-  
lieve it is , or if it has beene , it is so no lon-  
ger

ger; but I am confident you will not discover it, to hinder us from being ungratefull, which unavoydable wee muste be , if once we learne to whome we are indebted. Madam ( I reply'd ) to take you out of that Error I will acquaint you who I am , that you may knowe I have only hazarded a Life in your service, which I am resolv'd to spend in the same em ployment: Then pulling off my Hellmet, shee no sooner sawe my Face but shee cry'd out 'tis Artavasdes ! and ther wanted nothing to make my Joy as perfect as my safety , but to owe the later to his Gallantry; just as I was goeing to reply , the King ( who had learn'd by some of my Troope who I was ) & by one of those who escaped Tuminius sword, what I had done, came running to me, and having embraced me a thousand tymes, told me,I see Artavasdes that vertue is borne with us , not infused into us by Education, otherwise you could not be possessor of so great a quantity in so tender an Age. Sir ( said I ) your goodnessse being too great, makes you place a resembling value upon my services, & I should be guilty of an equall presumpton if I did not attribute your expressions to any

thing sooner than your Justice, But Sir let  
not the Joy of your safety hinder us from re-  
ceaving the benefit of it, nor me from bring-  
ing this Gentleman to kisse your hands who  
has walst away his cryminall intensions by  
his gallant performance. Thereupon I pre-  
sented Evaxes to the King, who acquainted  
him with all Celindus and Tygranes desines,  
and that wee had taken Palisdes, who being  
shew'd to the King discover'd as much guilt in  
his Face, as he had in his Heart: Artabazus  
cōmanded he should be safely kept, & rati-  
fyed all I had promis'd to Evaxes; then learn-  
ing that Celindus had yet 300. Horse betwixt  
us and the Towne, wee thought it not fitt to  
loose any tyme, & therefore having by Art-  
abazus cōmand & her permission taken the  
faire Altezeera behind me, & orderd our men,  
we began to retire towards Artaxata, when  
our Scouts came immediatly and brought us  
word that Celindus with above 400. Horse  
(for feare multiplies) was marching directly  
towards us, and was but six furlongs off. As  
soone as I heard it, I turn'd aboute to the Prin-  
cess, & told her, Madam, I am in a greater  
conflict with my selfe, then I can haye with the  
Enemy

Enemy, whither I should committ you to the charge of some Gentleman swiftly Holst, & indeavor to secure your Retreate, or else by dying at your Feete, take the opportunity to acquaint you, with that which I shall not have the confidence to doe, whilst I am sure to outlive the discovery, To which shee answer'd, I have so good an opinion of Artavasdes that I shall eiteeme my selfe as safe under his sword as in Artaxata, & I cannot conceave, that his Heart is capable of any thing, which his words dare not reveale. Madam (I reply'd) I must confess I am guilty of a Cryme but the cause of it is so glorious, that if it were not committed against you, I should not call any effect that proceeded from it by such a name, But Madam, the Enemy approaches, and I must put you in some place of safety, that I may by the hazarding of my Life secure yours, & would to the Gods, the losse of myne could give you as perfect a security, as the ending of it in your service would give me a Satisfaction. The King by this tyme, was come toにて us, that I could not receive any answer fro.n my Princesse, and askt me what order I would settle for the receiving  
of

of so bold a Gest, for he was determin'd to derive his preservation wholly from my Sword: I answer'd, so Large a favour with a resembling humility, and having conjur'd Nearchus to have a care of the Princesse, I lighted from my Horse, tooke downe Altezeera, and set her up behinde him, then kissing her hand, I told her softly Madam, inspire me by your command, that I may performe things worthy your looking on, and remember if I dye in the acting of them, you loose the faithfuller Servant that ever your perfections did acquire you: But shee was so perplext ( whither though apprehension or any other cause ) that shee only answerd me in Teares, whieh neverthelesse, comeing from her faire Eyes, enflam'd me with as high a fire, as ever they shott into any Lovers Heart: Celindus by this tyme was come so neere, that I had only leasure to conjure the King, that he and the Princesse would flye to Artaxata,whilst I amuz'd the Enemy, and having left so. Horse for their Guard, I devided those that remain'd into two bodyes, as the Enemy had done theirs, and having in few Words told my Companions how highly

highly they were oblig'd to their fortunes  
that had furnish't them with an occasion to  
shew their valours before, & for the greatest  
Monarch of the East, & the fairest Princesse  
of the World, and how the Victory which  
was the onely way to preserve them was as  
certaine as their Cause was just; I began the  
Charge and fighting under the conduct of  
Justice, Honor, & Love, I soone made a  
Breach for my valient friends who being car-  
ried onn with a generous desire, Rowted  
that wing wee attempted, and thereby made  
a passage for Nnearcus, who lost no oppor-  
tunity, but got bye with the King & Prin-  
cess. But Sratolis, who commanded the left  
wing of our Horse, had not so good successe,  
for though he disputed the businesse with suf-  
ficient Courage; yet he was overpow'r'd, &  
at last worsted, so that in effect wee were but  
as wee begunn, for what I had gain'd he had  
lost, only the King & Altezeera by my good  
fortune gott that other of passing by. Wee  
instantly rallyed againe, & determin'd only  
by skirmishinge to make good our Retreate,  
and not to hazard all at one Charge, least if  
foyld, the King & the Princesse might not  
recover

recover Artaxata. Our Resolutions had such good successe, that I held the Enemy in play longe enough for Nearchus designe had not the subtile Celindus immagin'd, that I would send the King and the Princesse away with a small Guard, and with the rest I stifie the Retreate, which caus'd him to lay a hundred Horse in Ambush betwixt us & the Towne, who falling suddenly upon Nearchus so terrifi'd his Men, that most of them were cutt-off, before they put themselves in a posture of resistance. One of the Runn-awayes fled to me, and with a Countenance which acquainted me with his feare, told me, all was lost, if I did not instantly remedy it, I left most part of my Horse with Stratolis, who I commanded to amuze the Enemy, and with some Thirty of my friends, rann to the place where my helpe was so needfull, But alas, the first thing I sawe was a rude Souldier, who had unmounted Artabazus, and was goeing to plant his Punyard in his Brest. This impious Action gave me so just a resentment that I clove with one stroake the offendors head in two, and leaping off my Horse, mounted the King upon him, & sei-sed

sed on another that ran about the field without a Master. But Gods! to how unparalell'd a height was my Anger rais'd when the peirceing streekes of the faire Altezeera reacht my Eares: For Nearchus being kill'd, one of Celindus Officers had seiz'd on her and was carrying her away: I professe Ingenuously my deare Artabbanes, that sight did so transport me, that I thinke a Leagion could not have hinder'd me from releving her danger or killing the Causer of it: So that having made a passage through the throng, I soone made another through him, & by that thrust, depriv'd him both of his Life, and Hopes. Then takeing the ovenjoy'd Altezeera behinde me, I went to the King, whome we overtooke retreating towards Artaxata, but when we were come within some Tenn Furlongs of it, wee discover'd a Body of neere 500. Horse comeing towards us in a cloud of dust, as fast as they could gallopp. Altezeera who had generously oppos'd all perills, now began to faint, but I told her Madam, the Gods who have hitherto protected you, have thereby taught you not to despair, and I am confident you are so high-

Iy cherisht by them, that if nothing but a Miracle can effect your preservation yet you shall not be denide it, or fall into your Enemyes hands, at least that Fate shall not be yours,whilst I have a Sword or Life to oppose it, my duty and a higher consideration exacting it from me;I begg'd her therfore not to contribute to the danger,by being astonisht at it , nor to let goe her hold for I was confident fighting for so transcendent a Perfectiōn, my courage would proportion my Cause: having thus said shēe embrac'd me, with so greate a satisfaction for the transported Arta-valdes, that had it proceeded from Love , as it did from Feare , I had wanted little of a perfect happiness ; but though the effect came from a wrong cause, yet I blest the danger that gave me so high a contentment: but alas her apprehension soone ended, and my Joy with it , for we found it was the yong Amidor my Brother, who by my Fathers command was come out to rescue us, having receaved that advertisement I had sent him. In this generall satisfaction I alone was extreamly perplext , having bought the publique security at too-deere a rate for my particular, yet

yet the consideration that by it Altezeera  
was out of danger , whose contentment I still  
preferr'd before my owne , did soone banish  
all those sadd thoughts , and having sent 200.  
of those Horse under my Brother to helpe  
Stratolis , with the rest wee marchied to Ar-  
taxata , where Anexander , and all the Citty ,  
reciv'd us with Faces that spoake their con-  
tentments . It were superfluous to tell you  
what Artabazus said to my Father , and all  
those with him in my favour , I will there-  
fore only acquaint you , that Altezeera ,  
( whose Beauty was growne to such perfecti-  
on , that it made me almost irreligious , by  
desiring to see noe other happiness ) having  
lead me aside told me , Atavaldes , I should  
too-much wrong my resentments if I could  
hope to discribe them , To save me from Tu-  
minius Insolency , and his Passion , are obli-  
gations of so high a Nature , that they re-  
semble his vertues which conferr'd them on  
me . Madam ( I reply'd . ) in serveing you I  
have perform'd my Duty , and receiv'd my  
Reward , But Madam had Tuminius the con-  
confidence to make his addresses to you ?  
He had ( said shee ) and would have perswa-

ded me, that this enterprize was only the effect of his Love, not his Fathers Ambition. Alas Madam ( I answer'd ) then he was pardonable, if at least he is so, that cannot avoyde committing of His fault. How? ( said Altezera: ) now you know the Cause of his Crime, you seeme ro approve it. No Madam ( I reply'd ) but pitty his inevitable fate; I say inevitable, because experimentaly I finde it so; This I spoake in disorder and trembling, but Alas I had immediatly much more cause for both when I heard her say, Ah Artavades, I have beeene too-patient, and by my not suppressing your first inconsideratnesse, have thereby authoiriz'd what you have since committed, yet I give this Presumption to your services, but lett me have no Repetitions of it, least you force me against my inclination to become your Enemy; shee was going away with that reply, but I Conjur'd her before shee went only to heare Myne, which shee said shee graunted not to me but the Company, who otherwise might suspect in her disorder the cause of it. Madam ( said I ) the same consideration hinders me from flinging my selfe at your Feete, and begging

your forgivenesse, and though I thought  
 Tuminius excusable in darelng to ador you,  
 knowing by my selfe how impossible it was to  
 doe otherwise; yet I held him withall so wor-  
 thy of Revenge, that to be sure he shuld not  
 avoyde it, I inflicted it on him with my owne  
 hands, and before you see me next, you shal-  
 be convinc't, I will not practice what I Con-  
 demne, and that I can Punish as well as  
 commit a fault. These words I deliver'd with  
 a Countenance and accent as sad as themsel-  
 ves, which the faire Altezeera was so sensi-  
 bly moov'd with, that shee told me. Though  
 your Cryme be great yet I desire no other  
 Reparation, but that you will not Repeate  
 it: And since you assure me I have an Em-  
 pire over you larger then I thought, evince  
 that truth I conjure you by attempting no-  
 thing againt your Life. I shall obey you  
 Madam (I reply'd) but I beseech you, receive  
 this obedience as the highest demonstra-  
 tion that I am capable of, for my Tor-  
 ments are as farre from being describ'd, as  
 (I feare) they are from being cur'd: which I  
 must not expect from Time, but Death,  
 which is a Truth if all things fayle of evil  
densing

densing to you, my Death will not  
Though shee were going from me yet I am  
confident shee heard my last words, but her  
disdaine (thongh I had arm'd my selfe against  
it) wrought so powerfull upon me, that An-  
exander perceyving the disorder I was in,  
came to me, and attributing it to a slight  
wound I had receiu'd in the fight told me,  
that I should doe well to retire to his Lodge-  
ings, (which were in the Palace.) I obey'd  
his Commands, and having tooke my leave  
of the King I did the like of Altezeera, but  
with a Countenance so appropriated to my  
condition, that shee being moved with it,  
bad me have a care of my health, which  
words made a great impression in me, for I  
could not beleue shee was so kinde out of a  
desyne to Crowne my Affection with a reci-  
procall one, nor so cruell as to preserue me  
only to torment me. In this suspence I arriv'd  
with my Father at his Chamber, where Lin-  
desia solemniz'd her joy for my safe returne,  
and after I had pay'd her that which my duty  
and inclination exacted from me; I begg'd  
leave of Anexander that I might with some  
Horse go see what successe my Brother &  
my

my Friends had; as I was receaveing his Answer, Amidor, Stratolis, Evaxes, and the rest came into the Chamber, and told us, they had defeated all Celindus's Troopes, but that he himselfe had fledd, when he sawe that releife comeing to the King. My designe being so stopt, after I had receiv'd all my friends Civilities, and an order next morning to waite upon the King, to consult what was to be done for the suppressing of Celindus; I retir'd into my Chamber, under pretence that a slight hurt requir'd some rest, as the best remedy; Having thus freed my selfe from all but my owne Thoughts, I went to bedd, where thinking to be alone, I found my selfe most accompany'd: There the Perfections of the faire Altezera did so manifest themselves, that I was wholly taken up in the contemplation of them; but when I began to consider, that all those distinct Beautyes were as so many Enemyes that had desyn'd my destruction; I could not abstaine from saying, Unfortunate Artavasdes! what envious power is it, that has made thee love so high an Excellenc that it is as great a sin to expect the obtaining of her by

Merit,

Meritt, as a weaknesse to helpe shee will be  
wonne without it. Dye then Arcavasdes, &  
by one resolute action, declare the greatnessse  
of thy respect, and that of thy sufferings  
which necessitated thee to such a Cure. But  
alas I continu'd, that remedy is deny'd me  
too, so that I cannot live but in torment, nor  
dye but by disobedience, the first is inconsi-  
stent with my Nature & the last with my  
Duty. Yes thou must't Live I continued after  
a shord silence since Alcezera has comanded  
it, & who knowes but thy sufferings may  
raise her Compassion, & the Vastnesse  
of thy future Services convert it unto Love:  
but suddenly those pleasing thoughts va-  
nishiſt, having no other Fundation, but a hope  
so ill grounded, that it was alſmuch weak-  
nesse to expect her affection, as it had bee ne a  
Happinesse to posſeſſe it. Whilſt I was in this  
manner entertaining my ſadd Thoughts, the  
day appear'd, & the Sunne found me as full  
of misery as it had left me in. But Anexan-  
der having receiv'd advertisement, that Ce-  
lindus was drawing his Army together, to  
gaine that by a great force which a ſmall one  
& fortune had deny'd him ſcane into my  
Chamber

Chamber to give me advice of it , and to acquaint me , that Tygranes was fallen sick after Artabazus had acquainted him that he knew all his designes & severely reprov'd him for them , but that the King suspecting he counterfeited one suffering the better to escape another , had plac't such strict and vigilant Guards about him that his desire of flying to Celindus could not be greater than the impossibility was . I seem'd to be extreamly ashame d when he came in , to be found so lazie in a Season when our Affaires made it a vice rather than a fault , though indeed I needed rest more than to have beeene condemn'd for taking too-much . But lest my Father might discover somthing by my sadnesse , I conceal'd it asmuch as I could , and by talking of Tygranes condition indeavour'd to take him off from being too-intent in considering myne . As soone as I was ready we went to the King , who vsed me with transcendent favour and having assembled the Councell , some advis'd , considering Artabazus weakenesse and Celindus power , that it were fitt to vse him with all Civility , to graunt him his desires , and indeavour by

S protraction

Meritt, as a weaknesse to helpe a sage will be  
wonne without it. Dye then Arctayades &  
by one resolute action, declare the greatness  
of thy respect, and shew of thy sufferings  
which necessitated thee to such a Cure. But  
alas I contyn'd, that remedy is deyid me  
too. So that I cannot live but in torment, nor  
dye but by disobedience, the first is incom-  
sistent with my Nature & the last with my  
Duty. Yes thou must saye I conynued after  
a shone silence since Alcezora has comanded  
it, & who knowes but thy sufferings may  
raise her Compassion, & the Vastnesse  
of thy future Services convert her to Love  
but suddenly those pleasing thoughts van-  
isht, having no other Foundation, but a hope  
so ill grounded, that it was almost weak-  
nesse to expect her affection, as it had beene a  
Happinesse to possesse it. Whilke I was in this  
manner entertaining my sadd Thoughts, the  
day appear'd, & the Sunne foud me as full  
of misery as it had left me in. But Aberan-  
der having receiv'd advertisement, that Ger-  
lyndus was drawing his Army together, to  
gaine that by a great force which is small ones  
& fortynge had dray'd him straine into my  
Chamber

Chamber to give me advice of it , and to acquaint me , that Tygranes was fallen sick after Artabazus had acquainted him that he knew all his designes & severely reprov'd him for them , but that the King suspecting he counterfeited one suffering the better to escape another , had plac't such strict and vigilant Guards about him that his desire of flying to Celindus could not be greater than the impossibility was . I seem'd to be extreamly ashamed when he came in , to be found so lazie in a Season when our Affaires made it a vice rather than a fault , though indeed I needed rest more than to have beeene condemn'd for taking too-much . But lest my Father might discover somthing by my sadness , I conceal'd it asmuch as I could , and by talking of Tygranes condition indeavour'd to take him off from being too-intent in considering mynes . As soone as I was ready wee went to the King , who vsed me with transcendent favour and having assembled the Councell , some advis'd , considering Artabazus weakenesse and Celindus power , that it were fit to vse him with all Civility , to graunt him his desires , and indeavour by

S protraction

protraction to reduce him to his duty; others were of opinion that when Princes capitulate with Rebells, they doe thereby discover their owne weakenesse, & declare that to be Feare they would have to be thought Mercy, which is a vertue that loses its value when employ'd on those that dispute with Swords: Some said too, that if it were requisite to graunt Celindus any Conditions, 'twere fitt that it should be when he implor'd, and not when he attempted to force them: others beleiv'd, that to intend to graunt them then was to be resolv'd never to doe it, since his Army and Faction was so numerous, 'twas improbable he would be ever reduc'd to so lowe a posture, & that Armenia would be destroy'd for a Ceremony of State, by deferring to act that but a short while, which necessity would enforce us to at last: But the result of all was, That the chiefest of the Nobility and Gentry which were with the King, should immediatly goe into their owne Countryes, and with all expedition raise what Forces they could, & bring them to Thospia, a Towne of great importance, both for the bignesse, strength & Loyalty thereof;

That

That Celindus thereby might be either per-  
suaded or forc't to his obedience. In persua-  
unce of which Anexander was sent with all  
the considerablest Men in the Kingdome to  
raise an Army, and the Care of the Towne &  
the Forces of it the King committed to my  
Charge, which Employment I willingly at-  
tended as the meanes to be neere & serve the  
faire Altexeera. Anexander being dispatch'd  
and Artabazus having sent me my Commis-  
sion, I presently repaired those Fortifications  
that were defective, made new ones where  
they were needfull, sent out Parties to fetch  
in Provisions and Forrage, and to distroy  
what they could not bring away, slighted all  
grounds that were favourable for Approach-  
es, & in a word forgot nothing that I thought  
requisite for a Seidge. I found the Number I  
had within were (Inhabitants and all) 14000.  
Foote, and 1400. Horse, which I devided in-  
to severall Troopes and Companyes, and to  
avyode all Treachery, made them still drawe  
lotts for their Guards. But in all this Noise  
of Warre, the silent Fire of Love did still  
possesse me, & what with incessant toylings,  
and distemper of Minde, I so fell away, that

a lowe Feaver seized on me, and doubtlesse I had yeelded to it, had not the care of preserving my Princesse given me supernaturall forces. This declination was so apparent; that Altezeera was not ignorant of it, and ( as shee assur'd me afterwards )sympathiz'd with me in it , But her Spirit was greater then her Inclination , & consequently my Paine than either. But whilst things were thus in Artaxata , Celindus was not idle , and having gott advertisement that Anexander was gone to raise an Army ; he resolv'd to employ His for the taking of that Towne before Anexander was able to raleive it , and in pursuance of that determination , the Tenth day after our Fight , he presented himselfe before the Walls of Artaxata with an Army of about 50000. Foote , and 10000. Horse , well fittid with all things that he wanted , only a good Quarrell. The order in which they martcht , made them as formidable as their very Numbers , and having drawne up in a Playne on the East side of Artaxata , they advaunc'd the two Wings of their Army by degrees , and environ'd the Towne , having cast a Bridge of Boates over the River Araxis , which separates

rates Artaxata by the midle , and begann by flinging up of Earth to secure themselves from our Sallyes. The King from a high Tower of the Palace perceiv'd all the motion of that great Body with a resembling Feare , which truely was one of Artabazus most predominant defects , for he was timorous to such a height , that it made his Subjects bold , But Altezeera ,(who then was with him , & whose spirit was hardly capable of apprehension,) consider'd those with Indignation which her Brother look't upon with Terror , In the meane tyme I had orderd all the Souldiers to their severall Posts , and being not able to endure Celindus so neere without tasting of what composition his Army was made ; I gott 1000. Horse and as many Foote in Armes , and by a furious and unexpected Sally , forc'd the next Guards to a hasty retreat , and in the disorder thereof routed some Reserve Troopes which came to oppose us ; The Campe at this hot Alarum , was presently all in Armes , and sent out three Bodies of Horse , who added to our successe in steed of finishing it , & some of them that scap't our Swords told such Miracles of our COURAGES

Courages, to appologize for the poorenesse  
of their owne, that Celindus in Person at the  
Head of 4000. Horse, came to know and re-  
dresse his Condition. This made me thinke  
of retreating, not being so perfectly ac-  
quainted with my Souldiers Vallors as to be-  
lieve they might not be vanquish'd without  
being kill'd, and having such good successe I  
was loath to adventure all the Gallantry of  
the Garrison at one push, where the advan-  
tage if wee had successe could not be so great  
as the prejudice if wee had beene deni'd it.  
Therefore I sounded a Retreate, and as I was  
making it leasurly, Celindus sent 500. Horse  
a full gallop to ingage us, which they did, &  
thereby too so farre ingaged themselves, that  
not Fifty ever got off, but yet truely they de-  
fended themselves so well, and rallyed so of-  
ten; that I was much troubl'd such gallant  
Men should be so ill employ'd, but their ob-  
stinacy in refusing Quarter, made us think  
it a Justice to give them none. The Execu-  
tion indeed was bloody, for by those that  
reckon'd most moderatly, in all this fight  
there were esteem'd neare 4000. to be kill'd,  
and wee lost about 300. This was our first

Essay

Essay, and with this successe wee retournd into Artaxata before Celindus could come to the place of revenging those Deaths he had bin a sad Spectator off. Having by a short speech thanked the Souldiers and Officers & commended their Vallors, I tooke one and twenty Colours, which were the marks of our that dayes Successe, and went to the Pallace to present them to Artabazus, who having seene what we had done, (to honor us the more) came with Altezeera to the Gate, where laying them at his Feete, I told him Sir, my fellow Souldiers & I humbly present you these markes of the goodnesse of your Quarrell, & beseech you to receive them as friuts of our Fidelity, and as an earnest of what we will hereafter pay you. To which (having first embrac'd me) he reply'd, Let not your Civility under the name of the goodnesse of my Quarrell robbe you of that Glory your Gallantry deserves, 'Tis that which presents me with these effects of it & which indeed is so great, that I know not whither I should sooner elect, to have Artavasdes or Justice in my side, but having both I am as secure as the Gods can make me. After some  
Civilities,

Civilities the King retir'd into the Pallace, & the Princesse to her Apartment, where obseruing my deepe Melancholly shee told me smyling, If I knew not perfectly your zeale to my Brothers service, I might by your sadnessse, (after having pay'd him so signall a one) suspect, your Victory was rather your Misfortune than Designe. Madam (I reply'd) if it were so, I should therein be guilty of noe Cryme, at least if it be none to immitate you, for what in raillery you say of me, I feare I may with too too much Truth say of you in a Victory which though you knew but lately, you have long since acted. The faire Altezeera blusht at what I had spoaken, which made me (apprehending her reply) not give her the leasure of making it, & therefore I hastily continu'd, But Madam, if I have cause to be satisfy'd with my Fortune I am certaine I have not to be so with my Condition for though the first gave me those Ensignes, yet the last necessitated me to present them to another when You stood by, at whose Feete I should have prostrated them with much more Ioy then I tooke them, but alas my Condition forces me to performances

ces against my Inclination, which yet would be somthing extenuated, if as you are convinc'd of that Truth in this Particular, you would Pardon it in an other. Altezeera by not taking notice of what I desired & feared shee wold, did it in my opinion sufficient-ly and obligingly; But that I might make noe sinister or advantagious construction of her silence shee told me, The Victory you have so recently obtain'd could not be more just, then you have beene in so bestoweing those signes of it, so that I am more oblig'd to your intention then I should have bin by your Performance, and yet in the first I discover how concern'd you are to oblige me, since rather then not doe it, you would commit an Injustice. Would to the Gods Madam I hastily reply'd with a deepe sigh, you had the same Indulgence for me; but Madam I continu'd will you permit me some times to believe you speake what you doe not intend, by being now convinc'd you doe so; for you cannot be so ignorant of your owne Power & the duty I owe it, as to immagin I can owe more, or so much to any other Creature. The faire Altezeera who apprehended the conti-

nuance of this dispute might proove a Continuance of her trouble, to put a Period to it told me coldely, & see Aravasdes you must be Victorious in all you undertake, and to be conquer'd by your Civility is as unavydable for your freinds, as to be so by your Sword is for your Enemyes. Ah Madam ( I reply'd ) if you see me not what you say you doe, you may when you please, and by permitting me to be Victorious over your Disdayne, you may make me Triumph over the Enemy I most apprehend, and thereby render me as incapable of loosing, as of needing any other Victory. Whilst I was thus speaking, the faire Alcezeera assum'd a Countenance so full of Severity and Majesty together, that I understood her answer before shee spoke it, though it contain'd these cruell Words. Since Aravasdes you will force me to understand you, unless I would acknowledg my selfe as insensible as I feare (by your thus Proceeding) you believe me, I must tell you with a playnnesse as great as yours, that the first time you speake to me of your Passion, it shalbe the last, & if you desire the Continuance of my Esteeme, you must neither

neither sollicite my Love nor acquaint me with yours; since if you doe I shall not only revoke that, but trye if my Brother will be more successful then I have bin, in teaching you the respect you owe, and ought to pay me. Shee had no sooner done speaking, then shee retir'd into her Closet in which shee lok't her selfe up, and left me in Confusions as great as their Cause. O Gods! what did not I say or think against my Princesse cruelty, since it even Proportion'd the vastnesse of that Passiion, which was the object of it; I had longer continu'd in that fatal entertainment had not some of her women come into the Chamber, and lest they might guesse at the occasion of my sadnessse, by the visibility of it, I forthwith went to my owne Appartement, where I spent the residue of the Day and the succeeding Night in all the Agonies and Tortures of a great and fruitlesse Passion. Many dayes I struggel'd under that Burthen to which doubtlesse I had yeelded, if Altezera's safetey, and the honor of having it committed to my Sword, had not beene the most Predominant. Cenfus in the meane time affir'mda Resoluti-

on of storming Artaxata in the open Day, in  
a Confidence by so brauning an attempt to c-  
face his late affront, Knowing that in all  
Warrs, especially Domestick ones, the peo-  
ple judge of the Progresse by the begining,  
and that who ever does loose his Reputation,  
will soone after that loose his hopes and  
Army. This Intelligence was brought me  
by a faithfull and Intelligent Spy who came  
from Celindus Campe, and who had seen  
the Scalling-ladders, the Faggots and the  
rolling Bridges all fitted. This advertisement  
I instantly communicated to Artabazus, and  
the Councell, who were all astonisht at Ce-  
lindus resolution, and beleev'd he durst not  
have assur'd it, were he not favour'd by  
some of the Garrison, the probability of which  
opinion made me have a care of securing all  
within, aswell as opposting those without.  
The night before this Intended assault, not  
knowing whither I should out-live it, and to  
render my Death pleasing or necessary, I  
went to Altezeera's Appartement, where ha-  
ving begg'd, and obtain'd the honor of a Pri-  
vate Conference with her, after a small si-  
lence, and great Disorder I told her, I should

not

not Madam have presum'd to appeare against before you , to discover my repeated Disobedience , had not I faithfully indeavord to the vttermost to have avoyded it , but having found , that the Passion your Beautyes do inspire , are not to be Cur'd but by you or Death , & that that Truth cannot be a greater one than that is , that you are resolv'd to de- clyne being my Restorer , I am come Ma- dam , to Conjure you by your owne Quiets and mine , to permit me in this folowing oc- casion , to seeke out and imbrace a Cure your Justice or cruelty Denies me : Did not I con- clude that the Ending of my Life now would be more advantagious to you , than the Con- tinuance of it could Proove , during these Edge and Danger , I would rather groane under my Miseries , then Ambition for them such a Period ; 'Tis not much faire Altezeera , that the miserable Artavaſdes Implor's , for he beggs not that you would make him happy , but that you would permit him no longer Miserable , which will not only act his Cure , but your reveng also for having ac- ded it , on which latter he is as Intent as on the former , and desires it as much on your score

Score as his owne. These Words deliver'd with  
a looke & accent ; that were very mooveing,  
Prov'd so with her to whom they were adreſt,  
who with a Countenance that Told me ſo,  
Reply'd. Though I confeſſe your perſe-  
rance in your Paſſion & Disobedience does  
much trouble me yet I know not whither  
your Death would not doe it more, and till I  
have resolv'd that Doubt, I desire You not to  
doe it, & if that be not ſufficient I command  
you it , & ſhall Judge of what you would  
perſwade me, by obſerving whither what I  
ſay can perſwade you. If Madam (I reply'd.)  
my ſufferings were with hope , I might by  
my Reaſon raife my Fortitude to the requi-  
ſite height, and therefore I doe now in ſome  
forte joyce at the unptomifingneſſe of my  
Condition ; that as my Flame excelleth all o-  
thers, ſo the Beauty which inspires it, may  
abundantly finde by my Obedience, the vi-  
bility of that diſtinction to be as great in the  
effeſt, as in the cauſe. But Madam I humbly  
conjure you if in the Duty of preſerving you,  
I ſay leſt in that other of obeying you , ascribe  
it to the reall Caufe, and give my Death that  
ſenſibility which you have deny'd my Life  
to me.

This

This is a Mercy which Compassion may obtaine if not Cloake , and though I should ambition the last , yet I dare not hope it , and implore your pardon for presuming to name it . I shall know said Altezeera hastily how to Distinguish betwene what seeks you , and what you seeke , And therfore beleeve me if I finde you guilty of the Last , I shall deny your Death not only the first of those two things you mentioned , but both . These last words shee deliver'd goeing away into her Closet , & her Eyes were so cover'd with Teares , and her Cheeks with blusshes , that I knew not whither , compassion or a more obliging cause , carried her so Hastily away . As soone as I found I was alone ( which I did not for a good while , so much my Doubts , my Feares , and my Hopes were Predominant ) I went to give the necessary orders for the reception of Celindus , the Certaynty of whose intended assault next morning , I had that night Confirm'd unto me by repeated Intelligences . Aurora did but begin to give the World notice of the dayes approach , when the shrill Trumpetts and other warlike Instruments , invited the Souldiers to drawe out of their  
Campe ,

Campes, and to march to the storming of Artaxata, which, if taken would end the Warre, and satisfie both their avarice and ambition Celindus to annimate his Army, made them a short speech, and therein acquainted them, That their Interests aswell as courages, invited them by one gallant Action to conclude that Warre, which tyme would render more difficult, and perhaps unfeasible. That his happiness or misery depended upon their Swords, as well as their Reward and honor did upon his Fortune; That since the Tyes were mutuall, the hazard should be so likewise, That therefore he would be aswell a Companion with them, as a Commander over them: and would have as great a share in the danger as the Glory, which he doubted not was as certaine as it would be great, having those whose COURAGES would Court Victory so handsonly, that her Injustice must be as high as their vallors, if shee did not fling her selfe into their Armes. The Souldiers encouraged by so obliging words, testified their Resolutions by a shewte ( which was almost as lowde as their guitt ) and Celindus with the Generous

rous Phanasder (his Lieutenant Generall) having order'd the manner of their storme. The First Troopes advanc't & discharg'd a shower of Darts upon those which I had appointed to man the Walls, and playing without intermission upon the Batlements, they did (under favour of their shott) advance their Battering-Rams, their Rolling-bridges, and their Scaleing-ladders, which were all order'd with so much advantage, that the Rams having made a Breach, Celindus in person at the head of 4000 men presented himselfe at the Mouth of it with so assur'd a Countenance, that the dull Inhabitants and some Souldiers which had the Guard of that Quarter, fledd & left him the Passage cleere. Whilst these things were acting on the North side of Artaxata, I was disputing against Phanasder the weakest place of it, which he had assaulted with so much fury, that I attributed our Victory to the justice of the Gods, rather than to any humane meanes, and I had but newly beaten him off, when a Souldier that fled from the Breach which the Enemy had enter'd, came running to Me and told me, That Celindus with neere halfe his Army

was within our Wals. This Newe's(as you may easily immagin) did not a litle surprize me, and having no leasure to exclaime against Fate that thus endanger'd Alcezeera, I tooke most of those Men with whom I had defeated Phanasder, and rann with them to the place the Souldier guided me unto, where I found that Celindus had possest himselfe of that streeete which lead directly from the breach unto the Palace, and was already beginning to force open the Gates of it, when I cry'd out, Hold Celindus, doe not thinke the Gods have so much abandon'd the Innocent as to permitt the King and Alcezeera to fall into thy Power, the ill successe of Phanasders Forces shewes that they are under the protection of Divinity, and if that Argument will not make thee credit it, thy owne defeate shall. Finishing those words, wee thurst ourselves into the thickest Squadrons, where my valiant Friends so well acted their parts, that wee soone cloathed them with our own Livity (despaire.) But I must give Celindus that due, that what Troops our Resolution disorder'd, his rally'd againe. To be breife, wee were so tir'd with our former action and this

too,

too, that wee had bin absolutely vanquish't  
had not Amidor come unto our Rescuse, who  
having defeated those Assaylants that had  
storm'd his Quarter, & learn'd the danger I  
was in, came with 1000 men to my relief so  
seasonably, that it was when we fought not in  
hopesto avoyde being Defeated, but to avoy-  
de deserving to be so. This supply so dishart-  
ned Celindus, that he began to thinke of a  
retreake, which almost as soone was put in pra-  
ctice, but the Enemy were much astonish't  
when they heard a hideous Crye behinde  
them, which was occasion'd by some 500 men  
that Amidor had sent secretly out of a Sally-  
porte, who vnexpectedly falling upon those  
that guarded the Breach, made them flye to  
Celindus for safety. Wee so husbanded this  
disorder, that we absolutely rowted the Re-  
bells, and the slaughter had bin much bloods-  
dyer had not I bin the occasion of hind'ring  
it, for during the Fight receiv'd some wounds,  
out of which rann such abundance of bloody  
that in following the execution, I fell downe  
pale & speechlesse; & suddenly the Ruhore  
being dispers'd that I was kill'd, Amidor &  
all the rest were so much concerned bin my

losse, that they neglected increasing Celindus'es, who in our disorder found his safety. When Amidor and the rest of my Freinds came to me, they saw me environ'd with dead bodyes, and with as little signe of Life as those I was amongst, yet they carry'd me to my Chamber, and lay'd me on a Bedd. The Newes of Celindus defeate, and my death, came at the same tyme to the Pallace, and as two contraries of equall strength the one destroy'd what the other rais'd, only the King & Altezeera (especially the latter) seem'd to be more concern'd in my losse than in their owne safeties. The former consider'd me as one, whose past service had render'd me considerable, and whose present condition made him thinke my helpe would have proov'd so, which were the grounds whereon he built his greife: But the latter, besides those considerations, added that of her Freindship (and perhaps affection) which drown'd all the lesser ones, as the Starrs are not seene when the Sunn appeares. The first thing shee imagin'd (as shee afterwards told me) was, that the Gods had resolv'd the ruine of her Family, and as an earnest therof had taken away the

the cheife Supporter of it, ( for that was the Title her goodnessse gave me) To the End shee submitted with much lesse reluctancy then to the Meanes, But ( as her Minde was never at rest ) she beleiv'd on the other fide , that my death was the effect of her Cruelty & my Despaire ; and then shee abjur'd all those severall Lawes, which under the name of a great distance in Blood, confines us to a much greater from Felicity. The horrour which invaded all her facultyes was very great whilst shee look't upon her selfe as the Cause of my death, but it was suddenly rais'd to a higher pitch , For when shee was considering the sadnesse of her condition , she had withdrawne herselfe to a Windowe that look't into the Court , where shee had not bin long , when shee might perceve Amidor and the rest of my Freinds carrying me all pale and bloody towards my Charnber; That object having rais'd her greif to an incapassity of being rais'd higher, shee suddenly accompany'd my losse with a flood of Teares , and having fetcht two or three deepe Sighes fell into a swoond. ( Happy Aravaldes , that by a supposed death discovered that Truth , which to have bin certaine  
of

of thou wouldest havel purchas'd with a reall  
one : But rather wretched Alteydes that  
thy Fate shoule be so different from thy de-  
sires , that whether living or dead, thou  
should'st allwayes torment the Faire Alteze-  
ra . But the noyse which the Brincesse made  
by her fall was the cause that some of her  
Servants rann to her helpe , who having em-  
ploy'd all the Arts they knewe ( after an  
Hour ) Recover'd her againe In the meane  
tyme , whether by the motion whilst I was  
carrying to my Chamber , or what other  
Cause to ascribe it to I know not , but I was  
no sooner layde upon my Bedd than I began  
to give some signes of Life , which Lindesia  
( who late weeping by me ) perceiving , began  
with raptures of joy to raile her hopes , and  
to imagin , that by the helpe of some able  
Chyururgions I might be recover'd , which be-  
ing sent for & come , and having search't my  
wounds and drest them , found they were ver-  
ry dangerous yet to console my Mother told  
her they were curable , & having given  
me some Cordialls which brought me to my  
selfe againe , they withdrew themselves The  
first thing I ask't was , whether Altezera was  
in

in the possession of Celindus? To which Amidor (who had not stir'd from my Bed-side) answer'd me shew was not, and that wee had obtained so entire a victory; that nothing could Cloud it but the condition I was in. I lifted up my Eyes and hands as my retribution to the Gods, & conjur'd Amidor; that his Affection to me might not endanger the Towne, the preservation of which I now wholly left to his Care, and that he would goe to Artabazus and receive his orders, & assure Altezeera that nothing but the impossibility of not waiting upon her should have diverted me from that Duty & happinesse. Amidor to satisfy me went unto the King, & told him how miraculously the Gods had restor'd me to Life, and that I had sent him to acquaint him with it, & to receive his Commands whilst my weaknessse renderd me incapable of that Honor. Artabazus seem'd to be as much Pleas'd as Surpriz'd with this Newes, & would needs have gone & visited me, but Amidor told him, that I was but newly come to my Selfe, & that the alteration which so great an honor would necessarily produce might be prejudicall to my health,

health, therefore he humbly besought him to delay that high Favour 'till I were in a condition fitter to receive it. The King at last yeelded to Amidors request, & committed the charge of Artaxata to him, who immediatly, went to Altezeera's Chamber, & sent in to desire the honor of speaking to her. This Message exceedingly perplext her, for shee immagin'd he came to accuse her of being my Murtherer ( for shee had not yet heard I was alive ) & in a manner acknowledging her selfe guilty of it, shee knew not with what Face to entertaine him ; yet at last shee sent him an admittance , knowing that the sighte of her Greife , would rather make him pitthy than condemn her. ( But you may wonder ( generous Artabbanes ) continu'd Arta-vasdes ) that Altezeera should beleive my Brother knew my Passion : to which I answer , That Amidor & I had so perfect a Freindship, that shee beleev'd I had nothing of Reserve for him, neither indeed had I. Altezeera who lay upon her Bedd, (& who had sent all her Servants out that none might be witnesse of that Freedome shee resolv'd to give her Sorrowes, & entertaine Amidor with )

(with) no sooner sawe him come, but with Eyes full of Teares shee told him , Are the Gods then Amidor so much declar'd our Enemyes, as to robb us of Artavaſdes ? I say our Enemyes, for the Tyes of freindſhip are as great as thoſe of Blood , and as you had the honor to be ally'd unto him by the latter quality , ſo I had the ſatisfaction to poſſeſſe him in the former : alas how deere have we bought our instant ſafety ? 'tis by a loſſe that nothing could augment but our outliveing it. Shee would have proceeded in this ſadd and pleafing language , had not her ſighes & Teares hinder'd its continuance , which ſpeechleſſe Orators ſo well acted their parts , that tho' Amidor knew their Cause was groundleſſe , yet it was imposſible for him to abſtaine from keeping her company ; which ſhee perceiving forced her ſelue to tell him . No no Amidor : it is I that am only guilty , and ſhould only beare the punishment , my cruelty is the ſource of all our miseries , but I will take ſo ſevere a revenge upon my ſelue for it , that you ſhall ſay , though I knew not how to recompence love , yet I knew how to punniſh ingratitude . But Amidor who was confident

that this discovery of Altezeera's affection ;  
would be more powerfull towards my cure ,  
than all other remedyes , thought it high  
tyme to disabuse her , and therefore told her ,  
Madam , Artavaſdes is too much your Ser-  
vant to leave this world without your per-  
mission , your Commands exacted that at  
his hands , and the Gods who knew how just  
it was for him not to disobey you , have re-  
ſtor'd him to life , but it will only laſt long  
enough to begg your leave to dye , if you are  
reſolv'd to neglect and ſcorne his Paſſien .  
How !(ſaid the Princesſe ſtarting up) does  
Artavaſdes live ? this deluſion Amidor this  
deluſion cannot laſt , doe not flatter me into a  
joy , which if not reall , will make my miſery  
the greater , it cannot be , I ſaw him dead .  
Madam ( Amidor reply'd ) would he were as  
certaine you would not ſcorne his Adoration  
as I am that he lives to pay you it , his happy-  
neſſe would be then greater than your doubts .  
My happyneſſe ſaid Altezeera would be as  
great as my Torment could I but credit what  
you ſay . Madam ( ſaid Amidor ) if you ſuſpect  
this Truth , your Eyes may give you that  
ſatisfaction which my words cannot , by my  
waiting

waiting on you to his Chamber, where your suspitions will soone vanish; I accept your offer, said the Princesse abandoning her Bedd and giveing Amidor her hand to lead her thither) for I can have no quiett whilst I have any doubts. But Madam said my Brother lett me begg you to leave all your disdaigne behinde you, for the least quantity of that poyson kills all his hopes, & consequently himselfe, he is now with him as at other tymes, where Rigour did appere pastee, his stiffe rings and services now stile it Ingratitude, though he gives it still the Former Name, and only expects his felicity from your goodness, nor his Conditions so high a modesty (said Altezeera) Merits an equall Reward, and I shold be too unjust shold I deny it him. By this tyme they were come to my Chamber, and finding none in it but one of my Pages, Amidor Commanded him out, & opening the Courteans told me, the Princesse was come to visite me. The sight of so high a Beaulty produc'd a proportionat effect, for before shee was come in, I could not turne in my Bedd, but now I did towards her, & with a faire voyce told her, at last (Madam)

at last the Gods have heard my Prayers , & commiserating my condition have made my Enemyes swords more pittifull than you , they give me that Death you were pleas'd to deny me , and in so blest a way that 'tis in defending and not disobaying you , so that nothing could add unto this felicity , but that I had deser'd receiving of these Charitable wounds , till the last day of the Warre , that you might have had no further vse of my services , and that your security and my Quiet might have beene establishit at one tyme ; But Madam since the Gods doe call me from you sooner , I conjure you to remember I dy'd serving you , and let that extinguish your resentments against an ambition which cannot be greater than was the impossibility of avoyding it . Alas Arayades ( said Altezeera ) thinke not of dying ; the Gods who have already rais'd you from Death to Life will perfect that good worke : they are too just to robb us of you . They would be too cruell ( Madam said I ) did they restore me to my health , Your disdaine prepares me Torments so great , that Death is a comparatiue happiness unto them . But Madam , I doe

doe begg your pardon , you commanded me  
not to trouble you any more with my Passi-  
on , and Ile obey you , only lett me beseech  
you to receave these imimportunities as my  
last crimes , and upon that score to forgive  
them , for I vowe never to offend you more .  
Nor I ( said the faire Altezeera ) to receave  
your addresses as an offence ; No , ( Artavas-  
des ) your vertue has obtai'd the victory , and  
I command you now to live , that I may shew  
you by my affection I know how to value &  
recompence yours . Alas Madam ( I reply'd )  
what doe you doe ? you may indeed by  
this Arte hinder my Death a while ; but as  
soone as I discover I am deluded , by all that  
is most Sacred , I will not live a Minute : take  
heed faire Princesse , you may doe like a mer-  
cifull Judge , who when the Delinquents ripe  
for death , and made his Peace with heaven ,  
by giving him a pardon , his future Courses  
may be more Cryminall than his Precedent-  
ones , & thereby make that which was inten-  
ded for his good , the occasion of his greater  
ill . Banish those groundlesse feares ( said Al-  
tezeera ) for my intentions are as cleere as  
you perswade me your Flame is , and as a con-  
firmation

firmation of it, I engage my selfe before Amidor, never to decline what I have promis'd. Ah Madam (I reply'd) why am not I in a condition to fling my selfe at your Feete, as some expression of joy, which certainly cannot kill; since I am yet alive? But my Princesse, give me leave not only to call Amidor, but the Gods to witnesse, that I will never decline the Passion that I pay you, but will maintaine my Flame alive even in the Grave, for having vanquish't your distaste, it cannot be overcome, and if ever I alter this profession make my future Punishment equal to my present Felicity. As I had done, speaking Lindesia came into the Ropme, & my Princesse having commanded my love to be as silent as constar, withdrew her selfe, and left me in such excesses of joy, that they had like to have made me over insatiable of any; for all my wounds fell fresh a blessing, and I was so taken up with my present Rapturizm that Had this Lindesia bin more carefull of me than I was of my selfe, I had dyed in And by them; but having discover'd that my Sheates were all bloody, shee came runnynge to me, and so tymely, that the least deay

Iay had render'd her care fruitlesse: but my wounds being againe bound up , they i-  
joyned me to take my rest , as the best and ea-  
siest cure. Thus my deere Freind, you see how  
at last my desires were Crown'd, and little ob-  
stacle remayn'd to the perfection of my hap-  
piness but my health , which by degree's  
I recover'd, and that which contributed most  
unto it was , the dalay visits of the faire Alte-  
zeera, whose conversation charm'd my Eares  
as much as her Beauty did my Eyes , and e-  
very hower discovering new perfectiorts , I  
blest that suffering which had given me so  
high an Interest in them. My wounds which  
admitted of Forty dayes for their Cure did  
little Aflit me , because the Enemy never at-  
tempted any thing during that space against  
Artaxata , which was occasion'd by those  
wounds Celindus had receav'd in the assault,  
in which also he had lost so many men and so  
many others were render'd uselesse that whilst  
he was recovering he sent Phanasder for a Re-  
cruite, & had drawne his Army some Twen-  
ty Furlongs from the Towne , contenting  
himselfe to block it up at so Civill a distance.  
But as if fortune believ'd it necessary that no-  
thing

thing should be don whilst the chiefe Actor  
in either side was unable to appeare , shee so  
order'd all things , that at the same tyme I  
was perfectly cur'd , Celindus was so too , &  
Phanalder came to the Campe with a supply  
of neere 10000 Horse and Foote: so consider-  
able an addition rais'd Celindus his  
hopes , and being Ambitious to recover his  
Losses , & to imploy the fury of those new Men  
on some designe where the disadvantage  
of being repulst could not be so prejuditi-  
all as the honor of successe would be glorious,  
Elected the storming againe of Artaxata , as  
most proportionat to his Revenge & Ambi-  
tion , and having made his Cheife Officers  
approve of his designe , he gave order that all  
things should be in a readdinesse for so bold  
a one . But whilst Celindus was troubling  
himself to be Conqueror of a Towne , I was  
so in my Affections , and was more satisfyed  
in my victory , than he could have bin in  
his , had his Pride & designes arriv'd at their  
ambition'd period. O Gods ! what vni-  
imaginable Joy's does mutuall fires create in  
Love; at leſt myne were ſo great , that where-  
as in other affaires the ignorance of things  
hinders

hinders us from describing them, here the knowledge of them produced the same effect: in breife our passions so increase't, that we thought all conversation but our owne as troublesom as that was pleasing, & therefore studdyed how to be private without discovering that Flame which wee at leaſt as much endeavour'd to preserve ſo, till a fitt opportunity were offer'd to move Artabazus to vnite our Hearts by an Hymenæall Tye as firmly, as they were alreaddy joyn'd by Sympathy and inclination. One morning whilſt the Sunn was yet but riſing, I waited upon my Princesſe into a Garden of pleasure, conſtituous to the Pallace & adorn'd with all that Nature and Art was capable off; there the Company ſeparating themſelves to take that diuertiment which was moſt agreeable to their Fancys, Altezeera and I by degrees left thole that waited on us, and entring into an earnest diſcourse, wee engag'd our ſelves vnawares into a little Wildernesſe, in the center whereof was a Spring, whose water was receav'd into a great Cifterne of Alabaster, which was held by the ſtatue of a Nymph cutt in white Marble; There wee might per-

ceive a Gentleman whose posture aswell as actions exprest his troubles, and though wee could not discover his Face, yet we might his Teares running downe it into the Gilterne, & in such abundance, as if the Fountaine and his Eyes strove, which should most loade the faire Nymphs Armes. Such an vnxpected accident made us desire to learne the Cause of it, and fetching a small compasse by the helpe of some Orange-Trees, wee came so neere, that without being seene wee might see and heere him; and as his Minde was exceedingly agitated, so we were not long in expectation, till we heard hym fetch a deepe sigh, and then casting up his Eyes to Heaven he cry'd out. Miserable Amidor (for twas he indeed) shall not the Divinity which dwells upon her Face, thy Freindship, nor his engagement supprese thy Passion? shall the highest Beauty make thee cōmitt a Resembling Crime? ô noe: rather then interrupt so pure a Love deprive thy selfe of Life: and by a glorious Death settle their quiett, and conferr on thy selfe thyne owne. Then he paus'd a while, & suddenly strikeing his hand upon his Brest, he sigh'd, & said: ô — it can-  
not

not be — her Eyes inspire no flames which reason can extinguish: he knowes their Power is not to be resisted , and being instructed with the Cause, if he be reasonable, he cannot blame th' effect : & if he be not, he is not worthy thy feindship: but alas, thou talk'st as if he were the only obstacle , when thy owne defects will perhaps more fight against thee, than thy Fidelity unto thy Freind , or thy Mistresse to him. Then , weepeing a while he continued ; what ? shall the apprehension of ill , make thee as miserable as the reall ill ? Eye ( Amidor: ) can a courage capable of loving her, be capable of feare ? Noe: 'tis not in thy Nature worthy custome to apprehende , but this timorousnesse is the effect of thy treachery to thy feind, and since the Gods so punish the thoughts of wickednesse , how much more will they the wickednesse it selfe ? cast away then so criminall a Passion , or if that be impossible , at least by concealing of it , so torment thy selfe, that if before , or after thy Death they discover it, they may rather pity than condemne thee. Having so said, he borrowed some of that water he had given the Nymph, & having wash't

his Eyes, that they might not betray what he resolv'd to keepe secrēt, he went away, but not in a greater Trouble than he left Alzeera & I in, for wee found by his discourse, that the object of his Love was too the object of his freinds, and that his Freindship and Affection were the causes of so noble and sad a conflict; But we could not sufficiently admire his Resolution, which wee esteem'd so generous, that wee assur'd our selves, a Reward equall to his vertue would crown it; and being both much concern'd in him, we determin'd by a Curious inspection into all his Actions to discover who they were that caus'd his disorder, but if that course did not succeed, then by acquainting him with what we knew, engage him to tell us what we were ignorant off, that we might employ our selves the better to serve him. In this desigie, wee return'd to the Palace where we found, that many of the Inhabitants of Artakata had petition'd Artabazus to comiserate their condition, since by their wants they were reduced to so much misery, that if by some meanes, a Peace were not concluded with Celindus, or the Seidge rais'd, they must yeeld to Him rather

rather then to Famine. The perusal of this Paper, much perplex'd the King, as well from the consideration of his Subjects wants, as the knowledg of their impudence, and the Feare of their Treachery: But before he made them any retorne he consulted with those about him, who were all (except Crasolis) of opinion that a mild answer should be given them, and by kind usage and assurances of a speedy remedy to all their grievances, indeq your to keepe them within the limitts of their duty; But Crasolis whom wee too-apparent-ly suspected was a treind to Celindus, repre-  
sented, that under the formall Humility of a petition there might be Treachery conceald; that the not suppressing of such insolent de-  
mands in their very birth, wold authorize their growth, that lenity in fact a easse would ap-  
pear feare, &c That wold introduce Ruine.  
That if (on the other side) a vigorous Remedy were apply'd, it wold not only extinguishe  
the first sedition, but deterre the People from a second: & therefore he was of opinion, that some of the cheifest Contrivers of the Petition  
should be instantly executed in the Court  
of the Palace. Thus Crasolis would have  
rais'd

rais'd the King Enemyes within the Walls; aswell as without, that Celindus might make use of the disorder; yet he would have that passe for his courage and honesty, which indeed was his Treachery. But the moderate advice tooke place, and the people upon the Kings engagement of soone remedying their miseries, retournd with blessings for him, whose ruine was design'd by Cratolis in their peticioning. The Night which succeeded this day was not halfe spent, when the advancing of Celindus his Army to Storne Artaxata the second tyme, gave us a hott Allarme, bus being adyeitise'd of his designe, he found us prepar'd to oppose it. Perhappsh he thought that darknesse would be more favourable to his Armes than Light, that his Men not seeing the danger would goe more resolutely on it, or that the easer prize would be more formidable unto us, when obscurity (the ingenier of confusio[n]) was ioyn'd to the horror of an Assauit. But my deere Artabbane I will not so much trespassse on your Civility as to particularize all the accidents which hapn'd in that bloody Night; it shall suffice to tell you, that after the towne was wonn and lost

lost three times, we at least remain'd the Possessors of it, ( though it cost us much blood, & the Enemy more) but that which brought us so often into hazard, was, that Artaxata was twice sett on fire, by the treachery of those within, which requiring many hands to quench it, robb'd us of so many hands for our defence. Some Prisoners that wee tooke, acquainted us who were the Traytors, which being seiz'd upon, confess their Crime, and receiv'd the punishment it deserv'd: there was also one of the prisoners that being upon the point of Death, and repenting his Rebellion sent to me, and to discharge his conscience assur'd me that Celindus had a friend in the Kings Councell, who gave him constant Intelligence of our proceedings, but he could not informe me of his name, yet by some circumstances I was fully satisfy'd that it was Crasolis: but the King beleiv'd him both so honest and so able, that if he had merited as well the first of those Attributes as the last, Artabazus had bin as happy as he was deceiv'd in him; But he possess the King so absolutely, that he only look't through his Eyes, and heard but with his Eares, which exceſſe

of Favour that perfidious man husbanded to his owne not his Kings advantāge. Celindus who perceiv'd that force was unsuccesfull, & that two assaults had cost him neere 7000 men, lost all hopes of takeing Artaxata by storme, and therefore began to make his Approches, and endeavour to possesse himselfe of that by industry & Tyme which valour had deny'd him; but not wholly to rely upon the blinde Events of Warre, he design'd to attempt somthing by Treaty, and least that moderate way might appeare to his Army the effects of Feare and Despaire, he cloth'd it with a pretence of rendering us thereby the more secure, and consequently the more surprizable, or if his overtures were yeelded unto, they should bring as much advantage to his Party as a conquest could. This opinion carried so good an appearance with it, that he obtain'd his Armyes concurrence. But the great hazard Artaxata was in, in the two preceding assaults, & the scarcity of victuals, which now began somewhat to afflict the Inhabitants, (though not in so high a degree by much as was represented to Artabazus) gave Celindus's Partizans too plausible a rile to renew

Renew their former requests ; and to put the King in mind of his engagement of seone  
Ending their miseries by Treaty or Force.  
The multitude much discontented by the  
length of the seidge , greedily lay'd hold of  
the exhortation , and came farre more nume-  
rous to the Pallace than the first tyme ; the  
King having receiv'd their Petition ( as his  
custome was ) assembled his Councell to give  
them answere . And the faire altezera ,  
whose verue and birth gave her an equall in-  
terest in the publicque , was by the Kings Com-  
mand at that consultation , where whilst we  
were debating of answere for the Peti-  
oners , an Officer came to give me notice  
that a Trumpett , with a Gentleman sent  
from Celindus desir'd admittance , having  
some things of high concernement to offer ,  
touching a happy Peace . The King thought  
this a firt occasion to deferr giving the peo-  
ple answere , and commanded them to re-  
tire , which they did , but with bitter execra-  
tions , that if they had not a speedy retorne  
and proportionate to their demands , they  
would act that which they only mention'd in  
their former Petition . Cratolis omitted not to

take notice of that insolent expression, but the People being goas, there arose a dispute, whether the Gentleman employ'd from Cezilidus should be admitted. Those that were of that opinion fortified it by representing, That the Lawes of Castome and of Naniens, allow'd Princes to heare the desires of their rebellious Subjects, otherwise the Warre would never determine, but by the absolute extirpating of the offenders, where the expence of Treasures, the hazard, and the Tyme, would not be repay'd, were the victory never so perfect. That it might be Calindus would propound some conditions which would satis fy with his owne interest, and the Kings too, That if his motions were not heard, the people might be possest they owed their ruines to the Kings wilfullnesse, and that they were much more humble and reasonable than perhappes they really were; that his Affirmative being not to be confuted by any apparent proofe, might passe for currant, and the Armenians thereby enraged, might runn to the last extremes. That the Propositions must be reasonable or unreasonable, If the first, then to be embrac't, if

if the latter , to be lustly rejected , and by a declaration conuince the world that they were so , and finally by demonstrating the insolency of his demands , confirme Subjects in their Loyalty , and satisfie strangers with the equality of the proceeding . Those that were of a contrary Judg-  
ment , alleadged , That the lawe of Custome in admitting Rebells to capitulate with their Princes , was not binding in it selfe , but on-  
ly as farre as aduantages might be derived from it , That Celindus his Craft and wick-  
ednesse were so great ; that the first gave as little hope of obtaineing any advantage by Treaty , as the latter of enjoying it if obtain'd .  
That no miseries which could befall a King by being overcome by his Subjects , could e-  
quall the infamy of yeelding to them , since the first is an act that the Gods forces him unto , but the other a misery he throwes him-  
selfe upon , and he is more justly to be con-  
demn'd that makes himselfe the instrument  
of his owne ruine , than he who is found to  
be made so by a power he cannot resist . That  
by rejecting his demands the people will pro-  
bably assure themselves that Artabazus is in

a good condition, and that he has some certainties of a speedy and sure releife, since otherwise he would not decling any overture of Agreement; That this will invite their patience and continue their Loyalty, That the state of Affaires were not so lowe as to act those those things which necessity only can render legitimate, That to diuulge his overtures might prove rainous, how insolent soever they were, for if they offer'd Peace upon any Termes, the people who judge of the goodnessse of the offer by the benefit which they derive from it, will thinke their ease cannot be too deereley purchast, & thereby make that which is design'd to engage them more vigorously in the Kings service, the way to make them all embrace Celindus's But notwithstanding these Arguments, the King inclin'd to the first opinion, and the Gentleman being admitted, he presented the King upon his knees a Letter from Celindus, and being order'd to withdraw, Artabazus open'd it, and commanding it to be read, found in it these ensuing words.

Celindus.

Celindus Prince of Sacagene, to his Soueraigne  
Artabazus, King of both the Armania's.



He Gods shall beare me witnesse,  
with how much sorrow I haue con-  
sider'd the goodnesse of your dis-  
position, so highly misledd and a-  
bused by the subtily and wicked-  
nesse of Anexander, and with what reluctancy  
(having fruitlessly attempted all other meanes to  
free you from so lowe a subjection) I haue bin ne-  
cessitated to make use of force: I conjure also the  
same Gods to make me the object of their fury if  
having your engagement for the bannishing of  
Anexander, ana all those whome he has infe-  
sted with his Principles; & the giveng the Prin-  
ciffe Alcezeera to palisdes, I doe not instantly lay  
downe Armes & count it more glorious to returne  
to my first Quiet and Condition, than to possesse as  
many Crownes as you haue Subjects; And as the  
former of these is the only way to putt the affaires  
of this Kingdome in a right temper, so the latter  
is the only meanes to confirme and settle them in it,  
I shall therefore humbly begg you so to consider of  
this request, as that it may not produce a denyall;

but

167 PARTHENISSA. r. Pastor

but by graunting it , remoue all the distractions of  
your Subjects , whose misery by the Counten-  
ance of a Wistrate , must be cast upon your Soare , &  
whose redresse shalbe the intent endeauours of

CELINDVS.

**T**He Letter was no sooner ended but some  
of the Colincell represented to the King,  
That the requests were as unpardonable as  
he that made them, and that though they had  
not bin so , yet they might have bin more  
aptly offer'd before he had attempted any  
Violence against him or Artaxata , That being  
made after , they were to be looke't upon as the  
effects of his dispaire , not to that pretext he  
seem'd to Cloake them withall , That Anex-  
ander was the cheifest Riller that sustain'd  
his greatness , which made Celindus so ear-  
nest to remove him , thereby more securely  
to Ruine it , and that to sacrifice so faithfull a  
Servant to Celindus's ambition , was under  
the appearance of banishing but one man ,  
effectually to seduce most men ; who seeing  
Vertue was vniuous , would finde sufficient  
motive in their nature as well as Interest to  
make

3. Booke. PARTHENESIA. 168  
make them declyne it. That to deteir Celindus from storming any more Artaxata,  
& would be farr to give him adverthement that  
Palisdes should be exposed to all the Darts &  
Arrowes that were flung or shott at those de-  
fended it. To which last motion Amidot  
reply'd, That it were not only no wrong but  
courage, but to make Celindus beleive our  
condition was very lower, when we elected  
for our preservation Courses that were so  
much so, that if he were repulst, he might  
perswade his Men, he owd the affront not  
to our valours but his feares of destroying  
Palisdes, whereas twere wiser (as well as more  
Generous) to purchase our securityes by our  
virtue, which would in his fist attempt cutt  
off all his hopes of a second. This was much  
contraverstid, but at last Grasolis made this  
ensuing speach, Sir, As I cannott looke upon  
your present condition without great hor-  
ror, so I cannot without a resembling Joy  
consider, that there is yet some overtures  
made, by which you may be preserved from  
ruine; for indeede 'tis a signall mercy of the  
Gods, that Celindus who has had so much  
wickednesse as to acte what he has done,

should

Should not carry on his to the uttermost, but  
that his Power being boundlesse, his Ambi-  
tion shoulde yet passe him in to ie's felice, &  
espece to be contented, with a parte from you,  
when by himselfe he might possesse the  
whole A Ban Sirg, & those Gentleman which  
have speaken alredy do well obserue, Yet  
shall pay Decrees for this Peace, tis true, but  
yet, if we accept not of it, wee are like to  
pay deere for it Warre. I must confess to  
banish Alexander goes al much against my  
Reason as inclination, and to sacrefice so  
generous a Subject to a Rebbele, is to make us  
heartasted to embrace vico for our Interest. To  
give the Princess too, unto Balisdes, is that  
which will render our forrowe as great as is  
Celindus Ambition in demanding her,  
or Balisdes happiness would be in posse-  
sing her. These sit are the effects that will  
proceede from graunting his requisites, But at  
las what will be the Miseries that attend a re-  
fusal of them? Alexander instead of banishing  
me to be murthe'd before your Eyes, At  
rezeare for'd to be Balisdes wife, your owne  
Life made an oblation for the assurance of  
Celindus, & your faithfull Servants expos'd to  
bloud, torments

torments as great, as their Fidelity merits Recompence, and in a word, your Kingdome suffers Miseries sufficient (if rightly plac't) to punish the Crimes of those that are the Cau-sers of them, But ( Sir ) as wee have seene the inconveniency's of granting his demands, through the opticke of our aversnesse to the action, so let us consider them, in theit least formidable dresse. To consent then to Anex anders Banishment, if you looke upon it as in relation to your selfe, is, by being depriv'd of his conversation ( it may be too but for a short while ) to settle the quiet of your peo- ple, and free your selfe from an apparent ruine, If in respect of him, I knowe his generous disposition so well, that he will embrace his Retirement as his happi- nesse, being your Majesty and your King- dome will derive Theirs from it. To give Al- tezeera to Palisdes, me thinks has nothing in it besides of so much ill, as the being forced unto it, For Palisdes person and birth are e- minent, and all his Actions and Inclinations generous except this last, where his Fathers Comands and not his owne desires have made him faulty, and when Crimes doe beate

the name of Duty, they are fitter to be pardon'd than condemn'd, being the effects of a noble cause, and if his highest vice be his obedience to his Father, what will then his vertues prove. The Princesse to, not being engag'd to any, may with lesse reluctance give her selfe to Palides, whose Youth is so promising, that 'tis probable shee may establish her owne Felicity by restoring that of the Armenians, & instead of the giving a Portion with her, you may receive a Kingdome by giving of her, ( For so I looke upon it as the state of your Affaires now stand ) In a word, when I consider that wee heare not so much as hopes from Anexander: when I see Celindus with a powerfull Army under your Walls, & when I came but even now from hearing those within them( whome too you rely upon for your preservation) threaten nay sweare to deliver you up unto your Enemy's, with execrations which give me asmuch horror to relate as if they executed them, I cannot though with a sadness above description but give my humble opinion that Celindus should have his request granted. Many of those that were guilty of Crasolis Crimes, &

of

of Feare, so fortified his opinion by divers other Argumēnts, & by their concurrence, that I found Artabazus yeelding. Great Gods! who could then relate the severall disorders I was in? but alas they were nothing then to what they did increase unto when I read upon my Princess's Face the indignation which such Councells had raised in her; the sight of which made me addresse my selfe to the King, in a posture that did somthing speake my resent-  
ment, & tell him. Sir, That Celindus, who has had the impudence to take up Armes against you should demand the Princesse for Palides is not strange, but that any loy-  
all Armenian should advise you to graunt it, is that I cannot sufficiently wonder at: the best construction I can make of those who are of that opinion is, that their Feares ex-  
ceed their Judgements ( may be their honest-  
ty) Shall his Defeates be the steps to his Ambi-  
tion? and shall our having given them drowne our COURAGES? the Gods forbidd:  
But Sir, allow we were as lowe as these Mens  
Spirits are which gave that Councell, what  
heavyer yoake can we groane under than  
that which now we would submitt unto: Shall

our Feares give that to Celindus which his Courage ne're will purchase? and shall we by a preposterous apprehension, count all those Deliverances the Gods have hitherto sent us, as so many Omens of our Ruine? or else Sir, have these men seene any coldnesse in our Courages on which they build their despaire? if not; why doe they so much wrong them? What, shall Altezeera, who is a Recompence too high for Vertue, be a Sacrifice unto Rebellion? ô Sir! doe not by such a recompence invite your Subject in the future to revolt: what guilt can be so vgly that such a reward will not invite us to embrace? let us not then by contributing unto the Crime, make our selves worthy of the Punishment; Nor let these Mens timerousnes perswade you to that, which if once acted, the Gods must never afterwards protec<sup>t</sup> you, unlesse they have design'd to appeare as vnjust as these would have you be to your Selfe and the Princesse, who are more thretn'd by their Feares, then our Condition. But as I was going to continue my discourse upon those subjects that related to the suppressing of the mutinous People, and my Fathers particu-

Sir, a Gentleman came in and told Artabazus, there was one which wore Celindus's Colours being well mounted, was scap't from the Campe, & though follow'd by five or six of the Enemy had recover'd the Port and begg'd earnestly to be presented to the King, allegaing that it was about affaires of high concernment, and which could admit of noe delay. Artabazus comanded forthwith that he should be brought in. The man noe sooner heard the permission ( for he waited at the Dore) than he flung himselfe at the Kings Feete & told him, Sir, Anexander , after a Thousand Difficulties , which nothing could render supportable but the consideration of Him for whose sake he indured them; ha's brought an Army of 30000 men into Thos-pia , where a violent Feavour ( envious of his glory ) has flung him into his Bedd , and though his Torments are very great , yet he resents none so fully as those which proceede from the impossibility of his serving you in person : But since his fatall sicknesse ( as if all things had contributed to increase that Mis-fortune ) there has happ'n'd so high a dispute betwixt Stratolis and Falintus , who should have

have the happinesse to command the Army, for your Releife; that some sadd events are thereby alreddy fallen out, & howerly will be augmented unlesse Artavaldes ( who they all begg for their Generall during Anexanders indisposition ) be instantly sent to take the charge of the Warre, and lest your Majestie should doubt the Truth of what I now deliver, I shall humbly desire you to peruse this Ticquett, which being presented wee found twas sign'd and written by Anexander, and only begg'd the King to credit whatsoever he should relate. The joy wee all receiv'd at the assurance of so powerfull an Army's being ready to releive us, did mitigate our sorrow at the hearing of Anexanders not being able to Head it. But Artabazus & the Councell (to lose no tyme) thought best to dispatch Celindus's Messenger without the honor of an Answer, which they concluded was the fittest they could returne his Ambitious Desires, & to send Me that Night away, though the wicked Crasolis oppos'd the latter, alleageing That the Towne would doubtlesly be lost, if I were once out of the Walls, that probably I might be taken or kill'd

kill'd endeavouring to passe the Enemyes Guards, That then not only Artaxata but the Army would lose it's Head and cheife Defender, and therefore he was of opinion 'twere beter to send a Commission joynly to Sratolis and Falintus to command the Army, than to expose all to so great a hazard. This advice was not given out of any affection to the publique or my prrticuler, but that he beleiv'd, by joyneing of Sratolis and Fa-lintus, there would arise such distractions as Celindus might injoy the aduantages of them, But( as I told you) this Councell at that present tooke not place, and to omitt noe opportunity, I went to take leave of the King, & assur'd him that within fowerteene dayes I would either make him absolute Monarch againe, or by my Death evince 'twould not be the defect of my Desire but of my Power, & since the time was so short, I begg'd him to give me an assurance that he would not (before those Dayes were efflux't) admit of any Treaty with Celindus. The King having satisfy'd my request, embrac'd me very affectionatly, and conjur'd me not to faile at the tyme appointed, lest the People should  
forc.

force him to accept of those conditions his Reason and Inclination made him equally detest, which having faithfully promis'd, I went to my Princeſſe's Chamber, who not being able to conceale her Greife had commanded all her Servants out of the Roome, and lay upon a Bedd, abandoning her ſelfe ſo excessiuely to Sorrow, that I surpriz'd her in the greatest hight of hers and told her, Madam, if I could admit any doubts of an ill Successe where your Safety is concern'd; ſo badd an Omen as your Sadneſſe is would infue them into me. To which ſhee answer'd, I muſt confeffe Artavaſdes, that when I conſider the many Dangers you muſt expoſe your ſelfe unto, and the many more that you will, I find my Teares ſo just, that I eſteeme it a Sinne to retaine them, neither can you believe the assurances I haue given you of my Affection to be as reall as indeedc they are, without conſidering my Greife as a neceſſary Tribute of my Love, and not an Omen of your ill Successe. My Princeſſe (I reply'd) your Sadneſſe could not but kill me did I not looke upon it as the Effect of ſo happy a Caufe, but pardon me if my zeale to you be ſo

so great, that I euen condemne the demonstrations of my owne felicity , when they prove troublesome to you. Alas( said Altezeera ) what would you have me doe ? not to Deplore your absence , is inconsistent with my Affection, and to doe it, is prejudiciale to your contentment , but since 'tis impossible to supprese the first, at least by a quick returne make the last cease , which can admitt of noe ease during your absence. Madam( I reply'd ) the Gods shalbe my witnesse , that I will neglect noe tyme , nor shall any thing but Death hinder me above Fowerteene Dayes from comeing to Adore you at your Feete : Celindus and his Army shall feele what fury possesses me at this separation , & by their sufferings , know how dangerous it is to oppose Artavasdes , when Altezeera's safety is the quarell. But said the Princesse ( interrupting me ) take heede you doe not so much trust your Courage , as not to consult your Iudgement , and to mittigate that heate which may prove so fatall to us both , remember that what Artavasdes suffers Altezeera does , and as you love her Life , preserve your owne. I should be too prolix

my deare Artabbanes, should I tell you all the words that sadd Farewell furnisht me with, I will therfore ( to hasten a conclusion ) only lett you knowe, that having Kis't my faire Princesse Hand, I tooke leave of her, and then of Amidor, to whome I left the care of Artaxata, and what I valld' infinitely above it, and having given a hott Alarumm to every Quarter of the Campe but that through which I past; I arriv'd in two dayes after at Thospia, where I found Anexander in much danger by the violence of his Feaver, who having commanded me to leave the care of him unto the Gods, and to employ all mine for the Kings deliverance, I forthwith acquainted the Army with my Commission, who joyfully receiv'd me, and lest delayes might prove prejudiciale wee march'd with what expedition possibly could be made towards Artaxata, and the Tenth day after my departure from thence I camped Thirty Furlongs off Celindus, upon a Hill within sight of the Besieged, where having call'd a Councell of Warre, by their consents, I sent a Trumpett to him with this ensuing Challenge.

Artavasdes

## Artavasdes to Celindus.



*I*d not your takeing up Armes agaist your King assure me that you beleive there are no Gods to punish wickednesse; I should dispaire of your accepting a pitch't Battell for the ending of the VVarde, lest terrified by the di-vine Justice, your guilt should weigh downe your Sword; But your Rebellion demonstrates, that you beleive noe Deity but Power, and since your Courage is the best of your Qualities, I should gladly receive an assurance, that to saue many a Thousand Life, you would venture your owne against me in a single Combat, But whether by Battell or Duell, I leaue it to your choyce, either of which shalbe highly acceptable as an assured way to punish Celindus, by the hand of

## ARTAVASDES,

Elindus having pervs'd my Letter, thought fitt to give me Battell, knowing that his Army could have noe Provisions but what they fought for, and that Artaxata had so good a Garrison, and my Forces were

so numerous, that if he defeated not the one or tooke the other, he must in a short while be block't up, and then his partie which follow'd his Fortune not Him would desert him; therefore thinking my defeate would be more facile than takeing the Towne by storme, he sent me this Answere.

### Celindus to Artavasdes.

\*\*\* I \*\*\* Accept of the Battell, that the Gods by \*\*\* your defeate may declare they are as Just, as you thinke me the Contrary. To morrow by the Sunns riseing, I shall be in the adjoyning Plaine, at the head of 50000 men, who are too-greedy of honor to suffer me by a single Combat to robb them of their share in the Glory of an entire Victory, which wilbe as certainly ours, as that you haue an Enemy of

CELINDVS.

\*\*\* T \*\*\* He Trumpett being return'd with this \*\*\* pleasing Answere, I found that nothing but the gaining of a Battell could more satisfie my Army than the assurance of one; which being so suddenly to ensue, every one was

was employ'd in performing what was fitt for so considerable a day, which no sooner appear'd but both Armyes march'd out of their severall Campes, and being drawne up expected only the signall to begin the Fight. Celindus who knew that his Fortune depended upon the gaineing or loosing of that Feild; had left noe forces to justifie the ground he had wone by Approaches, being assur'd, that if he were Conqueror, Artaxata, without the formalities of a seidg, would be one of the first fruits of his Victory; yet to delude those of the Towne, and to keepe them from tallying, he left as many Colours flying as were usually upon the Guards, with certaine Men well mounted, who had orders ( in case of a Sally ) to runn away with them, unto their Army. A little before the Battell, Celindus made a speech to his Souldiers, and I to annimate myne told them these few words. Freinds and Companions in Armes, I speake unto you, more out of custome than neede, If I thought any thing could raise your courages above that which nature ha's, I might represent unto you the justice of the Warre, the glorious objects for whome

whome you are now to Deside it, Your Wives, your Families, and your Liberties who all expect their settlement from your Swords: There is somthing too, above all this which I might mention (for these must dye with you, somtimes before you) 'tis Honor, which is eternall, and will make your memories pretious to Posterity, when other things wilbe forgotten and turn'd into dust. But ( my Generous Freinds ) I see so noble a Resolution in every one, that I will no longer detaine you from that Victory, which your Cause and Lookes assure me of. These words being finisht I advanc't with the right wing of my Horse, & so vigourously charged the Enemyes left, that we instantly routed them, and had an Execution as bloody as their Crimes deserv'd : but Celindus who led the right Wing of his Army, wherein he had plac'd the gallantest of his Cavaliere, fell so vigorously upon Stratolis who Commanded my left, that after a small resistance ( Stratolis being kill'd ) Celindus made many others follow his fate, to redresse which disorder I left some few Troopes to chase the scatter'd Rebbells, & rallying the rest, ran

to the rescue of my Freinds, whom Celindus  
on my approach forsooke, & having drawne  
up a second tyme, and learn't that it was I  
that came to fight with him ; He advanced  
some hundre'd Paces from his Boddy , and  
calling me out by name told me , 'Tis now  
Artavasdes , that I shall satisfie both your de-  
fires, I have yeelded to a Battell at the re-  
quests of my Freinds, who would not permitte  
me to engrosse that Honor to my selfe, which  
by their vallors they were confident would  
be largely distributed amongst them ; And  
now I seeke a single Combat to please my  
owne inclination , to demand satisfaction for  
Tuminius his blood, and your insolent Chal-  
lenge. Wee were both so earnest to lose noe  
tyme , that wee spent no more in words, but  
began a Duell in which the Gods so favour'd  
the justice of my Sword , that Celindus fell  
by it ; but those Horse which were Spectators  
of his Death, so resolutely endevor'd to re-  
venge it , that it cost us deare before wee  
could reduce them to what their Vallors  
merrited, but not the Quarrell in which they  
employ'd them. Whilst these things were  
thus acting Phanasder & Falintus who com-  
manded

manded the Foote of both Armys had not  
bin idle ; But Falintus who was overpow'rd,  
after a vertuous resistance , was taken by  
Phanasder , who to shelter him from the fu-  
ry of his Souleirs had cover'd him with his  
owne Body , and receiv'd some wounds that  
were dissign'd for his Prisoner. Evaxes after  
Falintus misfortune still disputed the Victo-  
ry , though his resistance proceeded more  
from his resolution than his numbers, which  
were so diminish'd , that he was just upon the  
point of being conquer'd , when a Body of  
aboute 1400 Horse and 4000 Foote Sallyed  
out of Artaxata , and fell so opportunely on  
the Enemy , that it restor'd the Courage of  
our fainting Freinds. Gods ! what prodigies  
of Vallor did I see their Leader act, He peirc't  
the thickest Squadrons like Lightning , and  
in a word so chang'd the face of affaires , that  
Phanasder , from conquering , began to de-  
fende himselfe ; to effect which , he had got-  
ten neere 8000 of those who had most resolu-  
tion , & having cast them into a square Bod-  
dy , resolv'd to sell his Life so dearely , that  
the Purchasers should repent the bargaine.  
In this posture stood Affaires when I came  
from

from defeating Celindus with 9000 Horse,  
and all the Foote I could possibly rally: I  
confesse, it pittied me to see soe many Ar-  
menians expos'd to Death whose courages  
deserv'd a Fortune as good , as the condition  
they were then in was the contrary. I there-  
fore Commanded all the souldiers of my Ar-  
my to drawe off , that I might endeavour to  
save their Countrymen. So pleaseing an In-  
junction obtaindd a reddy obedience, and ad-  
vaunceing neere enough to be heard,I repre-  
sented to them , that the care I had to make  
my victory as little stain'd with blood , as  
the necessity of it would permit , made  
me offer them in Artabazus name a generall  
Pardon,so they would lay downe Armes and  
Ingage by their future loyalty to efface their  
present want of it. They all answer'd me that  
they had vowed their Lives and Fortunes to  
Phanasder , and what he thought good , they  
would submitt unto , I then desir'd to speake  
with him , which he no sooner vnderstood ,  
than he came out unto me , all hiddeous with  
blood and ask't me what it was I would have.  
I told him 'twas his & the safety of those few  
the sword had spar'd , That he had peactice

so much Gallantry to Falintus that it mademe  
earnest to preserve the Posseffor of it, & That  
the condition he was in was so unfit for refis-  
tance, that the acting of his destruction was ea-  
fyer than the desire of it . I am said Phanasder  
(interrupting me) as much above your Power  
as your Threatning, for the Gods which have  
bin so cruell , have yet left me a heart to de-  
fire Death, & a sword to act it: for that which  
I have done to Falintus, : 'twas the selfe same  
honor guided me unto it, which makes me  
hate to owe my Life unto my Enemy. How  
willingly ( said I ) would I change that name  
and be esteem'd your freind, to purchase it  
I will confesse Fortune & your want of it re-  
duc'd you to what you are, I will engage my  
selfe to obtaine for you , and those under you  
an act of oblivion from the King, and I will  
only begg that you'll conferr your Frendship  
on me , which I will value at a higher rate  
than all the other Glory I shall derive from  
this dayes successe. 'Tis a strange thing, how  
much Civility workes on a generous Minde;  
what the advantage I had over him , nor the  
feare of Death could act my Kindenesse did,  
which prov'd so prevalent that flinging away  
his

his Sword, he came to me , and embraceing  
me said , 'Tis now indeede Artavasdes, that I  
am vanquisht, Your goodnesse makes me  
confesse , that which your Sword nor all the  
World desides could have perswaded me to. I  
should be now as vnjust as you are Generous,  
did I not with joy embrace a Freindship ,  
which I will ever value above all things, but  
my honor. After a Thowzand embraces & as-  
surances of an eternall Freindship, Phanasder  
ledd me to the reliques of his Army, & com-  
manded them to fling their Armes downe at  
my Feete to whome he said they owed their  
Lives, and many other expressions of a qua-  
lity too tedious to be related. Things being  
brought to this happy period , I left my Ar-  
my in the Feild in which they had gained so  
much glory , and takeing Phanasder & some  
Twenty of my intimatest Freinds, I gallop't  
to Artaxata, to give Altezeera & the King an  
accomp't of our successe , & to receive their  
Orders; when wee came to the Gates I found  
them shutt, & having told the Guards who I  
was,they instantly admitted Me, & inform'd  
me , the King and the Princeffe were Sacri-  
ficeing for the Armyes successe: I went direct-

Iy thither, & lighting at the Dore , all Arm'd  
& sprinkl'd with blood , gave so hot an Alla-  
rum to the People , that they began with  
hideous cryes to flye out of the Temple , im-  
agining we were Celindus Souldiers , who  
having gott the Battell were come to seize  
upon the King , & that which more confirm'd  
them in their feares , was the sight of Phana-  
der , whose Face ( by the losse of his Helmet )  
was vncouer'd , & the great shoutes those of  
the Garrison made , when they were inform'd  
by some that came along with me of our vi-  
ctory . Artabazus all the while I was comeing  
towards him was mouelesse as a Statue , but  
the faire Altezeera no sooner sawe me tread  
upon the first stepps of the Alter , but drawing  
forth a Ponyard , which shee had conceal'd  
for a last remedy was lifting up her hand to  
have plung'd it into her Brest : but observing  
her designe , I prevented it by seizing that cra-  
vell weapon , & pulling off my Helmet ; Gods !  
what a sudden alteration did that action cause ?  
it was so great , that the King , Altezeera &c , all  
the Company , hearing at the same time of  
Celindus his defeate , and Death , did not  
then relish that happinesse with so high a con-  
tentment ,

tentment, as they said it deserv'd. But at last their joy having dissipated those Clouds which Feare had engender'd, their contentment was proportionat to the Change. Artabazus gave me all the Testimonies of his favor he was capable of, but Altezeera, did in such obliging tearmes expresse her contentmen & Affection, thar I was ravisht in the contemplation of both. But after I had given the King and my Faire Princesse an Accompt of our successe, I presented Phanasder unto Artabazus, and having acquainted him with my engagements, and magnified his Gallantry, I not only obtained what I had promis'd to him and his, but also Celindus his government for him. That which made me so intent on Phanasder's advantage, was the high opinion I had conceived of him, & the confidence I had that it was grounded on a proportionat lustice. But amongst all those Freinds which came to congratulate my Victory, I mist my deare Amidor, and inquiring the cause of it, I learn'd that the Forces which had Sallyed out of the Towne were under his Commande, that 'twas he had done such miracles, and that probably having follow'd  
the

the execution somewhat vigorously, he was not retourn'd to the Campe before my departure from it. I rested satisfyed therewith and receiv'd the Kings orders to quarter about Artxaata, 'till he sawe whether those Townes which had declared for Celindus, would returne to their Loyalty without being forced unto it: And least any disorder might hapen in the Army by my absence, I was goeing thither, when ( alas ) I mett my poore Brother mortally wounded, carying unto his Lodging: so sad an object soone clouded all my loy, and made me retourne with him to knowe what I might expect of his fate. The ablest Chirurgeons being sent for, searched his wounds and found they were incurable for their Art. But the Generous Amidor perceiving by their Lookes our Feares, seem'd to be as full of satisfaction, as we were really the contrary, & havinge conjur'd the Chirurgeons to deale cleerely with him, whither there were any likelyhood of recovery, he receiu'd from them a sadd negative. Then turning towards Lindesia, ( who abandon'd her selfe to an excessive Greife ) he begg'd her not to be more afflicted for his Death, than he was for

for to dye, That it being a Tribute human  
nature was to pay , he was happy that it was  
in so good and glorious a Cause. Then desi-  
ring all those that were in the Roome to leave  
it , except Altezeera (who was come to visit  
him) and I, he adrest himselfe to us with an  
Accent capable to inspire pitty into a Fury  
& told us. Since my owne weakenesse aswell  
as the Chyrurgions Judgements assure me I  
must dye , I have beggd this opportunity to  
reveale a secrett to you both , which no Tor-  
ment should have made me disclose, & which  
I am confident my Actions never did. Know  
then , to silence your sorrow , that these mor-  
tall wounds are the effects of my desire, &  
not of my ill Fortune , for it was necessary  
for your quiett aswell as myne , that I  
should receive them, since I could not resist  
the inevitable charmes of Altezeeras Beauty:  
start not Artavasdes , for by that tyme I have  
finish't my discourse you shall have more  
cause to pitty than condemn me : The high-  
est Powers shall beare me witnesse how much  
I did resist this criminall passion, how it forc'd  
not found an admittance and when 'twas  
gotten in, how I purchast it's silence by my  
Torrents;

Torments; yet at last finding it would be conqueror, I resolv'd to end my payne by Death, which I sought so many severall wayes that it must have bin vniust, had I not found it out. You Weepe faire Princesse, is it for sorrow, that by dying I shall be so soone freed from those sufferings my Crime deserves? The compassionat Altezeera, who all this while did melt away in Teares preceyving he was silent in expectation of her Answer told him, Alas Amidor, what actions have I ever committed that you should judge me guilty of so high a Cruelty? 'Twere more charitable aswell as just to attribute these demonstrations of my Greife unto my Pitty for your condition which so abundantly deserves it. Why them Madam ( reply'd Amidor ) you can pity me, after the knowledg of my fault? Great Gods! to what misery doe you reduce me, thus to conuert that which should be my greatest joy into my gratest Toment, and thereby render any Satisfaction at my Death as impossible, as I doe ill deserve it; since not to receive her Pardon, makes my Death as full of horrors as the Cause of it is of Beautyes; and to obtaine it, makes

makes my Crime as great, as the perfection  
against which I have committed it. Ah Ma-  
dam drye up those pretious dropps, or else  
shedd them to wash away my guilt, for cer-  
tainly they are powerfull enough to per-  
forme whatsoever you employ them for; And  
you my deare Brother, ( addressing himselfe  
to me ) can you have so much goodnesse to  
forgive your Ryvall, when 'twas not in his  
power to avoyde that fatall Name? Looke  
upon those bright Eyes which certainly will at  
the same tyme that they acquaint you with  
my Fault, acquaint you with the necessity of  
it, and obtaine your Pardon for it. You that  
know so well their influence must withall,  
rather pitty than condemne my submission  
to it . But I finde Death seizing on me, Fare-  
well happy Lovers, may loyes, such as Rap-  
tures never reach't, waite on your Flames,  
may every thing contribute to make you as  
contentted as I shall dye having obtained your  
forgivenesse, which I begg with Teares, and if  
they finde you inexorable, I will with blood—  
Alas Amidor ( I cry'd out ) would it were as  
absolutely in my power to recover as 'tis in  
my will to forgive thee. Ah ( said amidor )

talke not of recovery , I would rather be my  
owne Executioner , than by liveing interrupt  
so pure a Passion ; once againe farewell , my  
summons is so short I shall have only tyme to  
hegg you never to thinke upon Amidor cloa-  
th'd in his ambitious desires of possessing so  
divine a Beauty , nor with his vnauoydable  
infidellity to his Frend & Brother , But when  
you consider him , let it be in his pannance  
for his Crymes , and let that voluntary Death  
he ha's so resoluteley expos'd himselfe unto  
obtaine that mercy for him which he implores  
with his last Breath ; and so indeed it was , for  
having with one hand taken the Princesse  
and Kisst it , and with the other embrac'd me ,  
his faire soule fledd away , and left its noble  
Dwelling in our Armes . Who can repeate the  
sadd words so great a Losse extorted from us ,  
which really we found of such a qualitie that  
we dispair'd to finde a Cure even from Time .  
The King , and all those that were not Ene-  
myes to vertue , did manifest a resembling  
sorrow , for his Youth was as promising as it  
was unfortunate . ( Here( said Artabbanes to  
Callimachus ) Artavasdes could not restraine  
shedding some Teares , and perceiving J  
tooke

ooke notice of it; he begg'd my Pardon for so  
just an effeminacy, & then hasten'd to a cōclu-  
sion in these words. Phanasder who did now  
without reserve embrace the Kings Interest,  
was so prevalent with the revolted Townes,  
that Armauria, Artemita, and Tygrancerta  
it selfe, came upon their Knees, and yeelded  
up their Keyes & Lives to the Kings Mercy;  
and in a word all the upper Armenia from  
Niphates did the like. But in the lower Ar-  
menia, Zenaxtus (a Brother of Celindus's)  
kept entire the Provinces of Ærethica and  
Horzen, and the Townes of Satala, & Nica-  
polis, who for all Artabazus threatnings and  
promises, would not lay downe Armes, but  
was preparing a vaste Army to revenge  
his Brothers Death, and to act his Bre-  
thers Ambition: which to effect he sent  
to Arsaces to inuade the higher Armenia,  
and assur'd him of a considerable parties  
appearing for him as soone as he should passe  
the Ryuet Tygris, and offer'd him all the up-  
per Armenia for his share, so that he might  
have the lower for his owne, which never-  
thelesse he would doe homage for. You know  
my deare Frend, that this overture was so

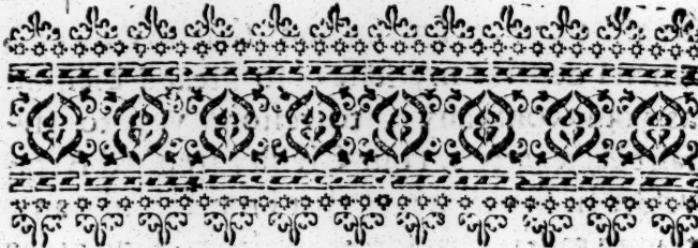
listned unto by your King, that instantly he rais'd that great Army which defeated ours, more by your valour than by those that follow'd you. Artabazus had some intelligence of Arsaces intentions, and to prevent them thought fitt to raise an Army, and carry the Warre into your Country to keepe his owne quiett, at least the upper parte of Armenia, & having given the Cōmande of a numerous one to Anexander, who was perfectly recover'd, & order'd him to suppreste Zenaxtus, he lay'd seidge to Myramnes, where you came to raise it, and where I had the Honor to become your Prisoner, which should be as pleasing to me as my liberty, did not my Passion for Alte-zeera, make all things that banisht me from her insupportable.

Thus the Gallant Artavasdes finisht his story & gave me by it as much reason as I had formerly inclination to love him. After some few expressions of my esteeme both of his Passion and Vertue, I tolde him, 'Tis with much difficulty, (generous Prince) that I condemne the cruelty of my King, being it furnishe's me with an occasion to serve you, Neither cann you doubt, but I am more a frend

freind to your satisfaction that my owne ;  
when I deprive my selfe of so great a blessing  
as your company , to restore you to the  
faire Altezeera's. Your Civility (reply'd Artavasdes ) is so obligeing , that I must thinke any  
thing a misery that forces me from being neere  
the Possessor of it : and doe therfore as much  
resent Arsaces injustice out of that considerati-  
on, as cōmend my good Fortune for makeing  
it the meanes of sending me to my Princesse.  
After a Million of inviolable Vowes of Frend-  
shipp, Rysolis came in , to whose immediate  
care I recommended Artavasdes , who I will  
now leave returning to his happiness , and  
continue the relation of what Divested me of  
mine.

The good Callimmachus , was so earnest  
in his attention , that he would not so much  
as by one word give him the least interrupti-  
on : which Artabbanes perceveing , he pro-  
ceeded in the history of his owne Life in these  
termes.

PARTHE-



# PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE

THE THIRD BOOKE.



Left off the last Night in so glorious a prosperity that it was hardly capable of accession but by being incapable of Diminution; but alas all those Morning glories, were soone Clouded. For Parthenissa was so perfect, that whereas in other Women Fancy is the rule for Beauty, in her Iudgement was; & where there was Eyes to see her, there was a Heart to adore her. In the beginning of my Fortunes I acquainted you with a Prince of the Parthians called Surena, whose person

Person, extraction, and Parts render'd him very considerable. This Gentleman one day sawe the faire Parthenissa, and consequently fell in loue with her (for that was an vnsever'd effect of seeing her) and as all things naturally desire their satisfaction, and preservation, so the wound which those faire Eyes had made (though vnuoluntarily) was too-dangerous to delay the Cure; he found after a long debate that the fire was too-pleasing to be quench't, that the end was so inviting, the way could not be the contrary, although none could heale the wound, but shee that made it; & to say Truth, my Ryvall had too-violent al flame to conceale it longe, and thought it was to be vnjust unto himselfe to languish without acquainting the Author of his Torments with them, who perhapps might be as willing to ease him, as he was apprehensive of the contrary. This Resolution once assynd he conueyes a Letter one Euening into Parthenissa's Nightcloathes (but by what Art I could not then imagin) presupposing shee would perceive it there, and so out of curiositie read it. That which made Surena hasten this essay, was, that the next Morning Lindadory being to

Hunt

Hunt a wild Boe to sacrifice it to Ceres as an  
Annuall Duty, and having learn'd Parthe-  
nissa would accompany her, he immagin'd,  
that during the Chase he might discover what  
effect his Letter had produc'd; for not having  
the happiness to be knowne to her, he could  
take no just pretence to be inform'd of it at her  
owne House. The morning destin'd for hunt-  
ing being come, & shee intending to honor  
my Sister with her Company, I went to waite  
upon her to Court, and coming something  
early, I found her not Drest; it happen'd too,  
that when I came in, Zianthe that waited on  
Parthenissa, and who was the only confident  
in our Amours, was gone out about some  
occasion, and my Princesse vncouering her  
Night Linen, I perceiv'd Surena's Let-  
ter, but not knowing what it was, I told her  
(laughing), Ifee Madam, you have a Ser-  
vant besides Artabbanes that dare declare he  
adores you, , for by the place you thinke fit  
to give that Paper, I cannot but immagin'tis  
sent from some body that has a Passion for  
you. Parthenissa, who thought it had bin  
some Verses I had made, and hidden there  
purposely, told me, smyling, I renounce all  
Servants

Servants but Artabbanes, and to show you I am reall in what I say; I give you leave to viseale the letter, and conuite you to reade it alowde. And I, conceiving it had bin somewhat of Raillery, open'd it, and read these ensuing words.

Surenus to the Princesse Parthenissa.

If you knew how tedious, and how vast my sufferings haue bin before I tooke this confidence of declaring them, you would rather admire at so long a silence, than condemne me now for breaking it: neither would I haue euer disclos'd my Flame, but haue dy'd silently admiring you, had I not thought this Letter a lesser Crime, than by an unlicenc't Death to haue depriu'd you of your paffionatest Servant. But Madam, my repriue is but short, for if you now reiect the fathfullest heart that ever Loue did yet inspire, I shall receive it as your Commands to decline adoring you, which since I cannot whilst I liue, I am resolu'd by Death to obey you, which I shall embrace with Joy, if it can produce any in the Faire Parthenissa.

O Gods ! if Thunder had fallen at my  
Feete my amazement had bin farre short of  
what it was at the ending of this Letter, and  
if silence had bin a signe of guilt, I might have  
thought Parthenissa capable of it : For my  
parte I knew not what to say, to suspect her  
constancy was a Crime too-great to enter into  
my Thoughts , and how that Letter was  
brought in the place I found it , I could as  
little immagine , but least my silence might  
breed in her a sinister opinion of my beleife ,  
told her , Madam I hope this experiment will  
Make you acknowledge , that my saying I had  
as many Ryvalls as beholders of you , was ra-  
ther a Truth than any thing else. I must con-  
fesse shee answer'd I had rather beleev'd you ,  
than have had this witnessse brought to con-  
uince me , but that Truth cannot be greater  
than my admiration how this Letter came  
hither , vnlesle for your diversion you write  
it your selfe , and fix't a Name to it which I be-  
lieve as little dreames of Love for me as I doe  
to conferr mine on him & therfore I beleech  
you Artabbanes , ridd me of the trouble I am  
in , by telling me the Truth : Madam , (I  
reply'd ) By the respect I owe you , I neither

writt

writt the letter nor ever save it 'till now, but I doe knowe the hand to be Surena's. Upon this assurance, I saw her put on a more serious Countenance, and having continu'd silent a while, shee told me, I was 'till now confrident Artabbanes that you should neede noe other way to reade my heart, than by my actions: but now I feare, to continue me in your good opinion, I must make vse of Vowes, and consequently owe that to your goodnessse, which I assur'd my selfe always to obtaine from your Justice. Therfore I sweare, by all that is most holy, and by our endlesse Passions, I never knew that Surena Lov'd me, nor can fancy how this Letter came to my hands; besides these protestations, you may immagin, if I had had the perfidious designe of receiving any addresses but yours, I would never have disclos'd it my selfe. I had not the patience to heare her further, and begging her pardon for it, I reply'd, Ah Madam, what doe you meane, you could not vse me thus, but by esteemeing me guilty of believeng you Inconstant, for the punishmt you now impose on me, is too great for any other Cryme; when you would raise my Faith to credit any

thing you speake, if you make vse of Vowes,  
or immagin there can be a higher reason to  
induce my beleife than your commanding it,  
you doe me as great an injury as I shold doe  
your vertue, or my owne felicity, could I  
thinke you capable of change; neither can I  
be more certainer that your Eyes conquer  
whosoever they looke upon, then I am that  
your generous Minde despises every victory,  
but that over the too too happy Artabbanes.  
Truely (said shee) if there be an obligation in  
doeing justice, I have now receiv'd offe from  
you, & must increase the score by beseech-  
ing your advice how to supprese this grow-  
ing flame, with such secrecy that none may  
know it liv'd, but wee that know 'tis dead;  
for if I doe not answer him he may feede  
himselfe with hope; and if I doe, I then ac-  
quaint him that I know his Passion, & though  
my returne be never so cold, he may impute it  
to a wronge cause, and so that which wee elect  
for the Extinction of his Passion may prove  
the nouriture. As I was about to answer her  
Zianthe came in, of whome Parthenissa ask'd  
very stricktly how that letter came where 'twas  
found, who seem'd to wonder at the accident,

asmuch as we, and upon hit assurance of endea-  
vouring to discover the Actor, wee gave over  
any further enquiry of it, & apply'd our selves  
how to remedy the busyness; & to ease the faire  
Parthenissa of it, I undertooke so to Manganese  
this new love as I would free her from any fu-  
ture trouble by it. Zianthe who I imagin'd I  
would elect that course which all Ryvalls use, to  
ridd themselves of their competitors, presently  
told her softly, that shee foresawe I would de-  
cide this difference by a Duell, which could  
not but be fatall to her, which ~~for~~ ever way Fort-  
tune inclin'd; For if Artabbanes prov'd victorious,  
the strict inhibitions the King had so of-  
ten reiterated against Duells (thought it were  
his owne sonn that fought them) & the power-  
full prosecution of Surenas Frends, will if he es-  
cape not the hands of Justice, assuredly bring  
his head upon the scaffold; or if he doe, then a  
perpetuall Banishment will inevitably follow,  
& you must not expect, that his being the first  
Prince of the Blood, will be any Title to hope  
for a sparing of his; on the other side, if Sure-  
na's Sworde proove victorious, you cannot al-  
way way fancy the greatnessse of your greife,  
~~but~~ by comparing it to that of your Losse, &  
which

which soever way the chance does fall , you must come upon the stage , and then you are at the mercy of any that will blemish your Reputation ; which though vnjustly taxed , is of so pure a Tincture , the staine will never be eface't. These Reasons of Zianthe's & many others of the like quality were so prevalent with Parthenissa , that shee came to me , and conjur'd me , by the strictest Tyes shee could inuent , not to take any notice to Surena of his Letter , which if I did , shee would esteeme it as an Argument I suspected her constancy needed my helpe , and shee ambition'd I shogld Derive the entire possession of her Affection only from her , and not from my Sword. Besides shee continued what greater punishment can you inflict upon your Ryvall , than to see him denied what you so absolutely possesse ; and if his perseverance be greate , my Rygout shall not be inferior to it , which will render him an object fitter for your pity than your hatred. Many other Reasons shee alleag'd , & after all shee would not quitt her Chamber , 'till I had faithfully promis'd to obey her. Immediatly after we went to prosecute our intended sport. That Day Surena seem'd

seem'd to accompany the Prince Phraates,  
but it was indeede to waite an occasion <sup>39</sup>  
knowe what effect his Letter had produc'd.  
The assurance I had in Parthenissa's vertue  
and Affection, made me further all I could  
my Ryvalls designe, that shee might finde my  
confidence was more in her than in my selfe,  
But I easily sawe, that Surena did not more  
endeavour to meeete her, than shee to avoyde  
him, yet at last in a narrow Lane, where 'twas  
impossible to doe so any longer, I sawe  
him fall into discourse with her, but being at  
too-great a distance, I could not heare it, yet  
I perceiv'd by some Passionate gestures, he  
was very earnest in what he said, but after a  
quarter of an howers tyme, the Company  
parted them, and I easily read in his lookes his  
successe: The Sunne by his declining warn'd  
the hunters to retire, and Parthenissa accom-  
panying my Sister to her Lodgings begg'd  
her that wee might be private, & then having  
acquainted her with my Ryvalls Letter, shee  
told me, You remember Arabbanes the  
long narrow Lane wee ridd through, it was  
there where Surena overtoke me, and if he  
deriv'd any pleasure from his entercainment,

he

PARTHENISSA. 1. Parted  
He owed it not to my inclination but my ne-  
cessity. After a few indifferent discourses he  
told me with some disorder, I perceive Madam,  
by your shunning me, that my Letter  
which declar'd my Passion is fallen into your  
hands; and I now finde my apprehensions  
were not unjustly grounded. Sir, (said I) I must  
confesse this morning I found a Letter in  
my Chamber which I burnt if it were as  
you say a declaration of your Passion,  
would that were also reduc'd to that nothing  
the paper is. Ah Madam ( he reply'd ) can  
you be so resembling to the Gods in Beau-  
ty, and not in disposition? for they are never  
offended with a Heart which does adore  
them with that Devotion which myne does  
you. if it be a Cryme for me to Love you  
then it is sinn for you to be so lovely: and if  
my Flame be an offence, you must quarell  
with your perfections which ore the causes of  
all your Passion (I reply'd) be so great as  
you say it is, I durst then belieue your impa-  
gination, nor your judgment attributes those  
perfections to me which ha's rais'd it, for  
Beauty being but Fancy, you may persuade  
such which other wife wil take your choyce,  
and that

that you perceive as many perfections in me  
as I know I want, but least your affection may  
prove a deceiptfull opticke, my Charity shall  
putt you in the right way, which is to decline  
your addresses to me for besides my great want  
of Meritt, I am as rigid as the perfectest of my  
Sexe, therefore I beseech you, owe this Cure to  
your Reason and not to Tyme. Madam (he an-  
swer'd) 'tis Reason gave the wound, and nei-  
ther Tyme nor your Disdaine shall ever make  
me alter the resolution I have so justly assum'd,  
you may as easily hope to separate Light from  
the Sunn, as my heart from that Passion  
which possesses it, no faire Parthenissa, I am  
resolv'd, if I cannot be Loves favourite I will  
be his Martyr, and if your scorne cannot ex-  
tinguish my desires, the coldnesse of the  
Grave shall never tryumph over them, but the  
Gods will preserve so pure a flaine alive, to be  
a patterne for future Lovers to immitate. Sir  
(said I) so much Affection deserties all that I  
cann returne, which is my Freindship, and  
That againe conjures you not to cast away so  
noble a Passion on one that must be necessari-  
ly ungratefull, for that which you desire I  
have given to another, & were it in my power

to recall it, it is not in my will. I hope this will shew you with how much justice I intreate you not to engage your selfe in so ruinous a designe, for should I now conferr on you my Love, & you receive it, your in discretion will be as great as you would perswade me your Passion is, for my incostaney (the cause of your contentment) would be alwayes the occasion of your Feare. Ah Madam (he reply'd) would to the Gods you were but yet pleas'd to blesse me with your Affection, for then the joy wold be so absolute, that I should only have the power to contemplat it, and not how I came to the fruition of it, But Madam, I am too bold to hope for any pleasing answer till my services assure the vastnesse of my Passion, I blesse this hower which gave me opportunity tell to you of it, and that your Rigour cannot be greater than my perseverance. Thereupon (without stayng for an answer) he went away, But I impute those words (shee contay'd) to the first flame of Love, which comonly is the most violent: For my parte, I am resolv'd to were so much coldnesse on those actions which relate to him, that if he has that spirit men beleeve, I am

confident

confident 'twill change his Love into resent-  
ment. Madam ( my Sister reply'd ) I foresees  
many sadd accidents will oppole your Loves  
if by a speedy ouverture unto your freinds you  
doe not consummate a Nuptiall: what should  
diverty you from that election? your Flames are  
too-vertuous & too-just not to be owned; &  
being so, who will oppose them; this declarati-  
on will silence all Ryvalls growing Loves, &  
make your happinesse as sure as 'twilbe great.  
Ah Sister ( I answer'd ) 'tis true, our Passions  
are so pure they know not a comparison  
But yet my Father ( whose commands I  
receiv'd last Night ) will, I am fearefull,  
resist this vast felicity, for as soone as I  
had left you, he sent for me to waite on  
him, which I did, and after he had walk'd two  
or three turnes without speaking one word,  
he at last told me: Artabbanes, The Gods  
having given me the blessing of a Sonn, I have  
found so high a one in it, that I shall enjoyne  
you to endeavour to partake of the like con-  
tentment; I should think my Death as full  
of contentment as my Life has bin of honor,  
could I see you match't in a Family that might  
assure me you should have a successor worthy

of ours : To effect this ha's bin long my  
care, and never till now could I accom-  
plish it: it is but lately I had a motion made  
me which I much approve , 'tis the Prin-  
cess Zephalinda ( Surenas Sister ) whose ver-  
tues, Beauty , Person and Blood , assures me  
you will thinke your selfe highly Satisfy'd  
with such a Marriadge, at least I shalbe. I must  
confesse this declaration did infinitely surprize  
me , but lest he should greate the true cause of  
my astonishment, I told him: In the first place  
Sir , as I cannot but retourne my humble  
Thankes for your care, so I must not but ac-  
quaint you, that I am not ignorant of how  
high a concernment Marriage is , being hap-  
piness or Misery 'till Death dissolves the  
knott , and since felicity is only oppinion,  
there is none can prescriue positive Rules for  
the making it, but every man must be his  
owne Judge , contentment something resem-  
bling Mens taste's that which is pleasing unto  
one, to another may be poysony, The conse-  
quence being so great , and the choyce not to be  
made by a Proxie, I shall beseech you give me  
leave to learne whether that Princess be Prof-  
fessor of such Perseccions as may assure me of my  
happiness:

happinesse : this nothing but Tyme can doe,  
& if shee appeares not such to me as shee does  
to you I will then acquaint you with it , and  
hope you will not compell me to make her &  
my selfe miserable. As I am ( said he Artab-  
banes ) indulgent to you, soe I expect that you  
be obedient to me , And then he withdrew  
himselfe into his Closet. This was the sub-  
stance of his proposal & my returne to it, for  
I did not hold it fitt to acquaint him with my  
Passion 'till first we had aduis'd together :  
for I perceiv'd by his last words how his incli-  
nation stood , and I too-well know how diffi-  
cult he is to be remov'd when he has once tak-  
en up a resolution not to be so. Then I be-  
sought Parthenissa to honor me with her ad-  
vice, since I had put all that was deere unto me,  
to her ordering. To which shee told me , Mo-  
nies humour (which I am absolutely ignorant  
of) being the Cheife thing in this Affaire by  
which wee are to be guided , makes me as un-  
fit to advise , as your knowledge of it renders  
you most capable. Madam , ( I reply'd ) That  
my Father is resolved to be obey'd is not more  
certaine , than that I am determin'd the con-  
trary , for in this case obedience is a Crime,

so that the End being now resolv'd, we have nothing to advise upon but the Meanes that may best conduce unto it. Which in my opinion Madam ( said Lindadory ) is, that Artabbanes make some seemeing addresses to Zephalinda ( for Moneses is sooner vanquish'd by yeelding than resistance ) and doubtlesse shee cannot be so perfect ( especially being cōpar'd with the faire Parthenissa ) but he may finde some defect in her person or humour, which may make his declineing her appeare an effect of his Judgement not disobedience: for if my Father findes his refusall of serveing her, proceeds from his being possest whith a Passion for another, he will impute my Brothers deserting Zephalinda to his Preingagement, and then I am so well acquainted with his disposition, that it will be impossible to alter it. Thus by concealeing your Flames a little longer, you may attaine that happinesse which by a speedy declareing of them, may receive many obstructions if not an absolute ruine. Madam ( said Parthenissa to Lindadory ) I much apprehend if Artabbanes can have noe other inducements to obtaine Moneses permission of declineing Zephalinda and making

ing his addresses to me, than her imperfeti-  
ons and my having none; that the Argument  
may justly be reverted by your Father, who  
may more aptly apply that to Zephalinda,  
which your goodnesse conferrs on me. My  
Princesse (I reply'd) there could no greater  
joy befall me than that Monefes were to consi-  
der both with the Eyes of Justice, & that I were  
to posseſſe his election, you would then quick-  
ly finde how injurious to your ſelfe your mo-  
deſty has bin, and how vast a felicity his judge-  
ment would conferr on me. I have (said,  
Parthenissa) ſo good an opinion of yours  
that I will bannish those apprehenſions the  
knowledge of my owne defects doe raise  
in me, and they being ſuppreſt I have nothing  
to ſay againſt the faire Lindadoryes advice.  
'Tis not enough (I reply'd) that you have no-  
thing to ſay againſt it, But if you will have it  
obſerv'd (Madam) you muſt ſtrictly enjoynē  
it me, for I have ſo great a reluctance to the  
action, that jt muſt be ſome ſuch powerfull  
charme as your Commands which can make  
me undertake it. Since (reply'd Parthenissa)  
the performance is ſo neceſſary, and that you  
affire me the only meaneſ that muſt enable  
you

you to doe it, is my Commands, I doe enjoyne you it, but my Affection makes me (I feare) vncharitable to Zephalinda, by wishing, you may quickly finde as many defects in her, as I desire perfections to merit your esteeme, Madam (I reply'd) the first of your Wishes is as vnnecessary as the last, for when Zephalinda is to be paralel'd to you it wilbe as Difficult to finde no Imperfections in her, as to finde any in you. Having taken this resolution, I began to apply my selfe to put it in practice, & that which gave me some probability of its successe was, that Zephalinda had as much aversion to Love, as Beauty to create it. The first addresse I made her, were receiv'd with a coldnesse proportionat to her practice and my desires, But I must confesse I contributed as much as I could to it, and apprehended nothing so much, as that which most men in Parthia would have esteem'd their highest felicity. I know not whether that which I intended as the meanes to want her Affection procur'd it, for I have bin told, that some women, where they finde but an indifference make it their designe to bring it to an extreame, and so mens coldnesse does often ingender

gender their Flame : But whatsoeuer was the cause , I begann too soone to perceive that which I so much fear'd : & knowing now shee once honor'd me with her Affection , it would be difficult if not impossible any longer to conceale mine . I resolv'd forthwith to acquaint Parthenissa with it , who I found exceedingly satisfyed with the ingenuity of my proceeding , and by the greatnesse of her contentment for an action shee could but in justice expect , I somewhat beleev'd shee had a diffidence , whether that which was begunn as a pretence were not turn'd into a reality ; having once taken up this oppinion , I cast out some words which might give her a rife to conceive it , and shee who had as peirceing an inspection as any Creature was capable of , soone conceiv'd my suspitions , and as readily acknowleg'd the justice of them , but with words so aptly appropriated to her designe , that shee made that little jealousie the highest obligation shee could place on me , as proceeding from a proportionat Passion : and to say truth Zephilinda was capable of shakeing a Constancy lesse firme than mine , for besides her Beauty , which was fitter for wonder than

Gg description,

description, shee had a freeness and a grace  
in all her actions, peculiar to her selfe, and  
surpast by none but Parthenissa, her Witt and  
Vertue were resembling unto all her other  
qualities, & (in a word) shee enjoy'd so many  
perfections, that had not I bin prepossest with  
a former Passion, I had esteem'd hers as great  
a happiness as I then thought it a misfortune.  
But perceiving by Parthenissa's words, that  
shee had contracted some litle diffidence of  
me, and knowing that where there is once a  
jealousy every thing contributes to the growth  
of it; I told her Madam, since I finde, that  
there may be an ill construction made of  
that which I undertooke but by your com-  
mands; I am resolv'd with your permission  
(which I humbly begg) to take away all occa-  
sion of such a misfortune, for being innocent  
I would not looke like guilty. The way Ma-  
dam which I would propound, is, freely to ac-  
quaint Zephalinda with our Passions, and  
truely I have discover'd so much Vertue & dis-  
cretion in her since my feign'd addresses, that  
my Duty to them if not to you would con-  
fine me to this, which proceeding will not on-  
ly take off her resentment for what is past, but

invite

invite her assistance in the future, & that in my opinion, can be no way so effectualy done, as by obtaineing from her to use me with a disdaine so unsufferable that my declining her may appearre as just to my Father, as it wilbe necessary to me. Parthenissa would not graunte my desire, 'till first shee had receiv'd reitterated assurances from me that I made it, not to satisfy her suspition, which my expressions had done sufficiently, but as I held it a Justice to Zephalinda and the best way in order to our affaires. This was no sooner fix't upon, then I apply'd my selfe to finde out an opperunity to act it: and not many dayes after, I lighted upon one, such as I desir'd, for goeing to waite upon Zephalinda, I found her alone in her Closet, where ( having shut the dore ) I flung my selfe at her Feete, and told her Madam, I know not with what Face I shall disclose a secret to you, neither doe I well know how I can longer conceale it: Your goodnesse makes me desire to tell it, and the same goodnesse makes me ashamed to doe soe, but since persevering in my Crime, will make the mercy I begg of you an injustice, I will no longer conceale it. 'Tis Madam; though I

have made my addresses unto you, I have given my heart & liberty to Parthenissa; I was forced to this Crime to obey Moneſes, and disguise a *Passion* as great as the offence by which I did ſo, But that which ſomewhat extenuates my Sinn is , that as ſoone as I had the honor to know you, I make my ſelfe knowne unto you , and as a testimony of the high and just opinion I have of your vertue, the ſame instant in which I declare I have injur'd you , I truſt you with the power to puniſh it ; My ignorance of you made me committ my Crime , and my knowledg of you makes my Pennance , which I am confident is more ſevere than your justice can be. The Gods ſhall beare me witneſſe , had I not bin preingag'd , I ſhould have implor'd the joy of your Affection with Raptures as worthy the felicity, and I doe ill deserue it ; but ſince it was otherwife destin'd , give me leave to conjure you to convert your Affection into freindſhip , I am capable of that though not worthy of it , and ſince I cannot give you the firſt place in my heart , permit me to give you an equall one in my eſteeme ; This Ma-dam is the condition , and this is the request  
of

of the criminall Artabbanes, who can hardly have the confidence to begg your pardon , because he knowes himselfe unworthy of it , & having so highly wrong'd your goodnesse , must not expect that for his satisfaction you will wrong your Justice. Though I knew this discourse did trouble her , yet shee conceal'd hers with so much Art , that I almost doubted what I was certaine of ; but judgeing by my silence, that I expected an answer, shee assur'd me , shee would not give it 'till I were risen , in which I obey'd her , and then shee told me. That you have obtained a Mistris Artabbanes more worthy of you than I am , shall be alwayes my satisfaction , and not my trouble; if I receiv'd your counterfeit flame , 'twas because you assur'd me 'twould create your felicity , and if I pay'd you a reall one , 'twas a duty to your Meritt ; but since I loved you more than my selfe , and that the declining of my Affection will be more pleaseing than the continuance ; the same considerati-  
on that made me give it you , will induce me to recall it , yet I could wish you had never rais'd it or that you had apply'd some other cure for its suppression : but I hope I shall be

so much Mistris of my inclinations, as if they have an existence, yet they shalbe invisible, and if they must trouble any, it shalbe Zephala-linda onely, who beleiveing your professions before her no Title to them, too-soone entertainc'd a hope of of that, which twere an injustice to conferre upon her: For that freindship which you begg, it shallbe pay'd you, with a constancy and zeale worthy the object, and I will value yours at so high a rate, that I shall esteeme it almost a sufficient reparation for that pleaseing happinesse you have rob'd me of. Ah Madam (I reply'd) can you soone pardon, and so soone oblide? will you then allow noe Interuall betweene my fault and your Reward? if any thing could make me thinke my being Parthenilla's a misfortune, this would; But my condition is such, that the breath I should spcnd in the expressions of my gratitude, I must employ in begging you to increase the causes of it, 'tis Madam, that you would henceforth use me in publique with your highest scorne; This my unworthynesse and your resentmrent may quickly lead you to, and upon this depends my future joy, but if you should entertaine me so in private  
'twould

twould blast all my happiness , and destroy what it should build , for by the knowledge of your vertues I finde your freindship is as necessary to my contentment as Parthenissa's Love. I know not ( said Zephalinda ) to what intent you meane this , but if it be to delude the world, the action will be so opposite to my inclination , that my ill counterfeiting wilt reveale what you would striue to hinder. Then (I reply'd ) I am undone , and to make my ruine the more sensible , 'tis by the greatest vertue that ever was possest : but even now I suspected your resentment would ruine me , now I finde your goodnesse will: For Justice to condemne is common , but for freindshipp to destroy , is a Fate only fitt for the Crime of Artabbanes , who is so unfortunate , that vertue loses its nature where he is concern'd. Zephalinda extreamly perplext to see me in so great a trouble , told me ; If by any action of myne I may convert your disorder into as great a joy ; assure your selfe Artabbanes , I will force my inclination to an obeying of you , and nothing but an impossibility shall hinder me from it ; therefore I conjure you acquaint me , for what great advantage

tage you would employ my freindshipp, in a  
thing so inconsistent with it. Madam (taid I)  
my father, who knowes your merit has so  
strictly enjoyn'd me to serve you, that if by  
any fault of myne I should decline adoreing  
you, I must expect all that his indignation  
can inflict on me, and lose the hopes of pos-  
sessing Parthenissa by his consent: your scorne  
may make the discontinuance of my addresses  
to you appere a kinde of justice to him, & so  
incline him to listen to my makeing them to  
Parthenissa. You see by this how much I am  
therein concern'd, and by it too, how much  
I doe respect you, for sooner than the world  
should say I forsake the faire Zephilinda, I  
had rather give it so strong a testimony of my  
vnworthynesse, as her neglect. Alas Artab-  
banes ( shew answer'd ) I had rather the world  
should thinke you just by deserting me, than  
give it so infallible an argument of my want of  
judgement as to decline your Passion, but  
since your happiness so much depends upon  
my counterfiting a scorne, I will endeaour  
to build your joy, by the ruine of my owne,  
and care not what men doe thinke of me, so  
you thereby obtaine the happy Parthenissa.

Iudge

Judge Sir! if ever there were a higher generosity than this of Zephalinda's: instead of revengeing an injury, shee pardons it; instead of punnishing an offender, shee obliges him, and so much too to her owne prejudice, that to establish her Rivalls Contentment shee ruins (by her confession) her owne. I must confesse her vertue had so great an Ascendent over me, that I almost deplor'd the hopes of my owne felicity since they were so likely to ruin those of Hers. You may easily guesse, I left her with as high a satisfaction of her vertue, as I was troubled at the necessity of my being ungratefull to it. As soone as I came to Parthenissa I gave her by my Relation so just a cause of Affection for Zephalinda, that from that hower shee vow'd her the second place in hers, and in processe of tyme, they contracted so firme a freindshipp, that though her Brother were highly concern'd in the breakeing of Parthenissa's Affection & Mine, yet shee was not only ouer Confident but our Councillor, and discharg'd both with such secrecy and judgement, that wee knew not which was most meritorious. But this freindship could hardly be greater, than that which

Hh

Arsaces

Arsaces had for Surena, which did every day so cleerely manifest it selfe, that the Courtiers ador'd him as the rising Sunn, and found the only way to obtaine any thing from the King, was to be promis'd it by his favourite, who truely ( setting the imperiousnesse of her humor aside ) which doubtlesse he did whilst he courted the Kings favour, he had charmes that were hardly to be resisted: Neither could Arsaces Affection to the Brother be greater, than the scornes I receiv'd in publique were from the Sister, which at first shee personated so well, that I was constrain'd often to waite upon her in private to learne whether that which we design'd for a fiction were not metamorphos'd into its contrary; but at last shee acted them as a taske, & so constrain'd that her behaviour seem'd to condemne me of that vnkindness which her modesty would not permit her words to doe. But one Euening I receiv'd a Testimony of her Freindship proportionate to that Character shee had given me of it, 'Twas a little note which shee convey'd into my hand, & though many were present, yet it was so Artificialy, that 'twas impossible any could take notice of it. The words were these,

Zephany

## Zephalinda to Artabbanes.

**S**urena has not only discouer'd where you loue, but that you are lou'd againe, he is resolu'd whilst you seemingly make your addresses to me, to make his reall ones to Parthenissa, and gaine the King of his party. This you cannot resent as an injury from either, hauing publikely declar'd a Passion to one for whome you haue none. You had best therefore suddenly breake off the false, and manifest the true flame, before Arsaces appeare too openly for your Riuall, who then may looke on your Affection as a contempt to his Authority. Tell me Artabbanes, does not the betrayeing of a Brother, the aduanceing of my Ryualls, and the ruining of my owne hopes, at least deserue your freindship, and yet that is all I deamaund, since the impoibisilitie of expecting more would be as great as the sinne of doeing so.

**A**S soone as I had done reading these fewe lines, I communicated them to my Princesse, who did not only much approve of the advice, but more of the gallantry of her that gave it. The same Night I waited upon Zephala,

phalinda and takeing an oportunity, I made her Parthenissa's and my owne retributions for so vnimmitable a freindship; but tyme being exceeding pretious and there being then with Zephalinda Surena, Sillaces, Lindadory, Parthenissa, and many others the Cheifest of the Court, I resolv'd no longer to delay that which was design'd betweene us, & having privatly advertiz'd Zephalinda of my intention, I begann a discourse of the importunity of Lovers, as a Rise to effect it, The subject was so copious, that there wanted no matter of entertainment, but that we insisted upon most was, occasion'd by Zephalinda's saying, that shee admir'd at those, who when their Mistresses declar'd they could not Love them, would yet continue their Loves: as if importunity could ingender Affection. To which Surena, as beleiveing himselfe most concern'd, reply'd: I should (Sister) have an ill opinion of that Generall, who designeing to take a Towne, would, upon it's refusall to yeeld at the Summoning, raise his Campe and march away: 'tis just so in this case, what our desires cannot performe perseverance mult, and since modesty and practice does allow

women

women at first to deny their Servants, twould be a great want of discretion to take that for their disdaine which is but their fashion. Madam(said I) there may be somthing moreadded in this perticuler, for since by dayly experiece we finde , that a high Passion ingenders a proportionat scorne , the first giving the Power if not the Cause unto the last, why may not we aswell expect that an importunity may begett an Affection, the difference being but equally great? That which you say ( answeare d Zephala linda ) is a cleere mistake , for certainly never any Women hated a Man for Loveing her , but shee haveing some aversion to the person , he imputes it to his Flame : But to that which my Brother sayes , I must confesse , I thinke it a maddnesse , where there is an Affection to abandon it upon the first refusall , but sometimes Men are apt to give our bashfulness a longer being than indeed it has , and have so good an opinion of themselves , that they often call that which is our aversion our modesty , and by makeing us better-natur'd than wee are , trouble themselves more than they should : for my parte , I would deale ingenuously with my Lovers( if I had any ) and tell

tell them what is modesty & what is aversion ;  
that they may owe their sufferinge to them-  
selves and not to me, for I thinke it a Tyr-  
anny to make mens Torments the witnesse  
of my Beauty. I must confess madam ( I re-  
ply'd ) if all your Sex would practice what you  
declare, wee should have asmuch cause to Ad-  
mire their goodnessse , as their Beautyes , but  
that which deludes many is , that some Wo-  
men have hated two or three yeares, somtimes  
more, and then at last have loved those whome  
they so long slighted ; and though examples  
of this quality be very rare , yet some prove-  
ing the possibility of it, every one flatters him-  
selfe with a beleife it may be his Fate ; just as in  
Warre , where though but one amongst a  
hundred thowsand raises himselfe from a Cō-  
mon Souldier to a Generall , yet the successe  
of that one does raise more expectations than  
the miscarriages of so many others does de-  
ject. Besides Madam (said Sillaces ) other Wo-  
men whose Beautyes have not charmes so  
strong , but their Rigour may prove their Lo-  
yers cure , doe often hold onn their Servants  
by expectation , and so by Arte supply the vn-  
kindnessse of Nature , but where so many per-  
fections

fectiōs reigne as you are Mistris of, that declaration which you would have passe as an ex-  
celse of goodnesse (& perhaps meane it so) may  
appeare as high a marke of your Power, for  
knowing your Servants to be surely Charm'd  
you may well advise them to assume their li-  
berty, & they be no more oblig'd to you for it,  
than when a Gally slave is bidd by his keeper  
to gett free, & yett is still kep't fast in chaines.  
I shoule too-much trespass on your patience  
did I tell you all the particulars of that enter-  
tainement, I will therefore only acquaint you,  
that some words were spoken which gave me  
a fitt opportunity to b·gg Zephilinda, that  
since shee had made a declaration of dealing  
cleerely with her Servants in what related to  
her resolutions concerning them, that shee  
would give me my sentence , by acquainting  
me what returne that passion , I so justly pay'd  
her , might expect ? Truely Artabbanes  
(shee Answer'd ) with a gesture as full of dis-  
daine in appearance , as it was obligeing in  
effect; I thought my actions would have ex-  
empted my Words from that trouble, but  
since you will have it in asmuch plainenesse  
as reallity , you must knowe, I cannot receive  
your

your passion , but if my saying wilbe a dimi-  
nution of your greife , that it proceeds not  
from any defect in you, or from any aversion  
to you in perticuler , but out of a generall A-  
version to Love, I may very truely professe it.  
Ah Madam, I reply'd) you are cruell in think-  
ing to be mercifull , & at once loade me with  
so much misery , that I must sink under the  
burthen : You shoule have prepar'd me by  
degrees for my Ruine & thereby have lessen'd  
it at least of one misery , which is the sudden-  
nesse and unexpectednesse of it: but Madam,  
doe not thinke that my discontent is of soe  
meane a nature , that the consideration of the  
cause can lessen the effect: noe faire Zephali-  
da, that with which you would console me, does  
but augment my Torments , for had you bin  
capable of Love , I shoule by zeale and suffer-  
ings have had some expectation to have crea-  
ted yours, but this generall hatred to the swee-  
test Passion, cutts off all expectation, & leaves  
me as full of misery , as my ambition for so  
high a Flame can merit: but madam , may  
not I feare some conceal'd Love is the cause  
of this cruelty, or that some happier, or more  
deserving man , may make you alter this rui-  
nous

nous resolution? Neither of both ( said Zephilinda ) I attest the higher Powers that were I to have any Man , it should be Artabbanes , but not having him , I vow by the domesticke Gods that listen to my oath , never to marry any other , and I conjure you by your owne quiett aswell as mine , to speake to me noe more of Love , nor conceale from me any , least you force me to that aversion for you , which nothing but your perseveriance can render legitimate ; Carry that noble Flame unto some other obiect , whose antipathy to Love may not so blinde her Judgement , as to refuse your passion , which I shall pray may be successfull ; and that your felicity may be equall to your merit ; But if in steed of my Affection you will receive my freindship , I doe engage my selfe to pay it to you , and shall endeavour by the perfectnesse of That , to repaire the deficiency of the other . Ah Madam ( I reply'd ) all the consolation you then give me is that every one that dares offer you his heart , shalbe cloath'd in my Livery : but to make my torment perfect , my sufferings proceede from one , that at the same instant in which shee professe's her selfe my freind , ruines me : yet

I shall strive by my obedience to manifest how ill I did deserve my misfortune, & since making my selfe perfectly wretched must be an argument of that Truth ; I attest the selfesame Powers which even now you inuok'd never to importune you any more with my Passion, but by silencing or transporting it unto some other obiect, take from us both the trouble the continuance of it would create : but the high honor of your freindship, I embrace with a joy proportionate to the vastnesse of the benefitt, and will Pay you mine, with a constancy, as greate as you assure me your aversion is to Love. Who could expresse the astonishment of Surena, at this Profession ? his endeavours truely were so pressing to alter his Sisters resolution, that it sufficiently revealed his concearn in it, but all was in vaine, for after those protestations wee remained unchangeable. This busies thus handled, was for a good while the entertainment of the Court, and made Surena so io thaltem Arisaces so appear for him, that though an vnxpected accident fell out, which much contributed to the publique declareing my selfe a Servant to Parthenissa, y<sup>e</sup> before I cold effect it, Surena obtain'd

obtain'd from the King a visit to her in his favour , which did exceedingly perplex our Affaires, and forc'd me to manage my Flame with a seceretie as troublesome as greate ; but that which I told you did so much advance my being at liberty to professe my Passion to my Princesse , was that my Father , either out of the knowledg of the World , and consequent- ly of the emptiness of it, or else not being able to see Surena in higher Power than himselfe, forsooke the Court, & resigneing up his Estate and Offices to me , retir'd into a Solitude, where under a seemeing banishment from all Earthly fruitions , he more perfectly enjoyed them , and either out of a disaffection to Surena , or out of his indulgence to me , he gave me the free election of my Mistris , and then ( as I told you ) withdrew himselfe from those cares , which take away the relish of all our enjoyments. But Moneses could not more contemne the vanitys of the Court , than Surena was in Love with them , he had nothing but succeeded as he desir'd vnolesse it were his Passion , in which ( though he neglected noe opportunity nor omitted to make use of his Masters power ) his progresse was so slowe,

that it clouded all his other pleasures , and by his dayly frequentation of Parthenissa discovering new charmes , it made his misfortune the more unsupportable; For my part, though I had not those publique advantages of enter-taining her freely , and the Kings Power and countenance to second my addresses , yet in those happy dayes I receiv'd in private so ma-ny fresh assurances of my Princesse's Affecti-  
on and constancy, that I could hardly wish my Ryvall a greater misery than the continu-  
ance of his. In this condition I was when For-  
tune begann to declare an irreconsilable ha-  
tred to me, in which shee ha's bin so firme,  
that I admire from whence shee ha's merited  
the Name of inconstant. The Province of  
Tabiena , one of the most considerable ones  
of Parthia generally revolted, and the Rebells  
having in a pitcht Battell defeated the Kings  
Leiutenant , and kill'd 10000 upon the place,  
so exasperated Arsaces that he rais'd an Army  
of 80000 men to vindicate this disgrace , and  
till it was upon it's martch never would de-  
clare who should be Generall ; but then with  
a high obligingnesse, he tould me, that he had  
made choyce of me aswell to follow his in-  
clication

clination as judgement, that I must performe Miracles only to justifie the opinion he had of me, and that the next morning by the dawne of Day, as I value'd his service, I was to repaire unto my Command. I must confesse, I was surpriz'd, both at the thing, and at the sudennesse of it, but since 'twas the way to serve my Prince and to Glory, I suppress all those troubles which my separation from Parthenissa begann to create, and having with an humility suitable to the obligation, accepted the Kings Commission, I went that Evening to kisse the Faire Parthenissa's hands, and to offer up those sighes which that sadd departure so justly exacted; but not finding her within, I expected her returne and 'till then I entertain'd Zianthe, my Princesses favourite, who after some discourse drawing her handkerchiffe, let fall a Letter out of her pockett, & perceiveing it seal'd I snatcht it up, more out of curiositie, than any other designe; as soone as shee sawe I had it shee begg'd me with so much earnestnesse & in such pressing tearmes to restore it, that I begann to suspect it was somthing of concearnment, and findeing the superscription a Cypher only, I broake open

the

239 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
the Leter thinkeing it had bin some private  
Amours of hers; but Alas I soone found it was  
Surenas hand; which Zianthe immagining  
by my amazement; shee gave a great screeke,  
and flinging her selfe at my Feete, with her  
hands held up conjur'd me to restore, and not  
reade it; but being thrust onn by my ill Fate,  
I kept her off, and read these words.

Surena to the Princesse Parthenissa.



Our apprehensions Madam are ex-  
treme just; for if Artabbanes  
should discouer the change you haue  
made in my fauour, his reuenge  
would be equall to the greatnessse of  
his Losse: I therefore hightly approue of your opini-  
on in employing him to Command the Army now  
designe & for the suppression of the rebellious Taberni-  
ans; and in obseruance of it haue gott the King to  
signe his Commission, & strictly to enioyne him to  
repaire to his Charge by the breake of Day. His ab-  
sence will giue us that liberty whicb his being here  
will deprive us of, and consequently render un-  
fortunate

SVRENA,  
etc.

Oh

Oh Gods ! how many thousand distracti-  
ons did the readeing of this Letter Involue me  
in. I that resented the torments cannot de-  
scribe them ; at first I was pale as guilt , and  
an universall trembling seiz'd upon all my bo-  
dy, yet presently , the consideration of all my  
wrongs inflam'd me with so much Fury ,  
that had Parthenissa then come in , I had sa-  
crific'd her to it , But at length I cry'd out ,  
Great Gods ! where shall vertue inhabite , if  
Parthenissa be not a fitt Mansion for it ? and  
who shall ever expect a recompence for his  
Fidelity when mine is thus rewarded ? then  
lookeing upon that cruell Instrument of my  
undoeing ; I told her . Ha ! Zianthe : how  
could you thus long conceale this Treache-  
ry ? Sure Parthenissas wickednesse is contag-  
ious , else your pitty ( if all other motives had  
fail'd ) would have made you Disclose what  
the just Gods could no longer conceale . The  
wretched Mayde findeing my Choller raised  
to the highest pitch ; flang her selfe againe at  
my Feete and with a flood of Teares told me ,  
The concealement ( Sir ) of your being so long  
betray'd , was as greare a greife to me , as the  
knowledge of it is to you , but I could not  
reveale

reveale that Treachery without being guilty  
of one to Parthenissa, and drawing by it a  
ruine on her as certaine as just. My Innocence  
shall beare me witnesse, how I labour'd to di-  
vert her from an action so perfideous, but  
when I found all was in vaine, I was forced to  
submitt to what I could not oppote; yet with  
a greife which equald the greatnessse of her  
Cryme; but since the Gods have so evidently  
declar'd themselves in revealing a Treachery  
so secretly carryed, I thinke it rather a charity  
than a sin to acquaint you with that which I  
hope will prove your Cure. After that Surena  
began to possesse the Kings esteeme, I found  
a begining of a coldnesse in Parthenissa for  
you, and something of inclination for your  
Ryvall, which in earnest proportionably as Ap-  
saces favour did; & that being come unto the  
highest degree this resembl'd it; in a word, I  
cannot compare the greatnessse of her passion  
to him more fitly, than to that shee former-  
ly pay'd you. But perhaps you may wonder  
why they shoule write to one another having  
the opportunity & fredome of conversation.  
To which I answer, Surena was suspitious that  
all Parthenissa did professe in his favour was  
but

but meerely to gaine Tyme , and to free her selfe from the Kings importunitie s , who neuer left soliciting for his favourite ; Now he knew , Letters were a prooefe that shee could not deny , when shee might her words , therefore he putt her to that Tryall , and besides ; he shewed them to the King as an evincement of his victory , which as he said Alsaces would not creditt but by some such undenieable Testimony . Things being come to this height , all their designes were how to delude you , which truely they were so industrious in , that I have as often admir'd at Parthenissa's art in dissembling , as at her Treachery it selfe . Amongst all those Presents which Suren sent her , shee places on none so much value , as on a little Pockett-lookeing-Glasse which of late you have seene her weare , and though the excellency of the workmanship might induce her to vallue it , yet the esteeme shee places on it , proceedes from another Cause , for betweene the Glassee and the Case , in a little drawer which is arteficially shutt with a screwe , there is her Lovers Picture ; and as if all things had contributed to undelude you , yesternight somthing

being amisse in it , shee left it off to be mended. Zianthe without staying to knowe whether I had a minde to see it , went and fetcht it , to shew the truth of what shee had alleag'd. The Glasse I very well remember'd having seen Parthenissa lately were it and sett euен a doting vallue on it , but the rage of being so egregiously deluded stil'd those resentments my Fury inspir'd , which silence Zianthe attributing to my attention , shee thus continu'd her discourse. I have Sir given you a cleere narrative , of my Mistrisses infidelity , which indeede is so excessive greate , that I hope you will thinke it a sufficient happinesse to have mist her , and your Ryvall sufficiently punnish't in obtayning her ; In my opinion the Crime is so odious , that with the first opportunity I will abandon her service , & thinke it more contentment to have but a bare subsistence where innocence is cherish't than to posseſſe all the plenties of the Court , where vice has so much Dominion : all that I have to begg of you is that you will make the best profit of this discovery , without revealeing the Author of it , for it can be no advantage to you , & wil be an ynauoydable ruine unto me .

Zianthe

Zianthe thus ended her discourse, & fil'd me with so much Fury, that without saying one word, I left her, but as I was goeing out, I mett a Servant of Surena's who mistakeing me for one of Parthenissa's meniall ones desir'd me to tell Zianthe, that her Princesse lay that Night at Surena's with Zephalinda, and that he was come to waite on her thither. This additionall proofe of her inconstancy made me say to my selfe: Is shee then not only contented to be wicked, but to glory in't? and has shee no sooner lead me into misery, than shee forsakes and insults over me? but yet (I continu'd) why doe I blame this action, for since shee has stayn'd her Beauty with infidelity, 'tis an obligation to me not to hide it. Then without so much as answering Surena's Servant, I went to my Lodging, but in such a posture, that had I mett with any betwixt that place where I receiv'd so fatall a Poyson and my Chamber, my actions had discover'd my condition: being come home, I flung my selfe into my Bedd and by a thousand extravagancies exprest the Miseries I groan'd under; at first I resolv'd to kill my selfe having so much out-liv'd my hopes, but

the horror of so barbarous a Cryme , and to leave the world without revenge retain'd me. Then casting up my Eyes to Heaven , my Teares invoak'd that justice my Rage hinder'd my words from demanding. At lenght I cry'd out , Great Gods ! why doe you tempt fraile man so justly to destroy himselfe , and yet make it a sinn to doe soe , or why is life esteem'd a blessing , when without it we could not suffer misery. Then pauseing a while , & after starting up ; I continu'd , Ah! noe , were to destroy my selfe no sinn , I would not doe it: First those that have injur'd me shall dye , & then the Tryumph of my Revenge wilbe pleaseing : yet Parthenissa must not fall , her Sex preservres her ; but to kill her Lover , wilbe a more sensible greife to her and consequently a more pleaseing joy to me. But couldst thou ( I continu'd ) Artabbanes , looke upon her with any satisfaction were her miseries proportionate to her crymes ? ô no , those charmes would melt thy anger into pitty , rather kill thy Ryvall nobly , and shew by his destruction how much shee has mischolen , then flye into some Desart , where thou shalt never heare againe th'enchaunting name of

Parthe-

Parthenissa, and in the horror of some silent Grove, pine away thy life as a penance for haveing beleev'd any of her Sex could prove constant. My distractions were so high, that it was day ere I could ele&t any resolution, yet in the end I assum'd this last as findeing it fitteſt for my reſentment and deſpaire, and immediately calling Symander, I Comman- ded him with ſecrecy and without diſpute to carry a Paper I gave him to Surena, and tell him I expeſted him in the Eaſterne Meddow neere the ſacred Grove. The Challenge con- gain'd theſe words.

*Artabbanes to Surena.*

**T**O poſſeſſe Partheniſſa, 'tis not enough to haue her declare ſhee loues you, bnt you muſt diſ- pute the Conqueſt with your ſword, and by that Tryall proue whether the Gods wilbe as fauoura- ble to you, as her iſidelity. In a word My Death muſt ſecure your Affections, and yours muſt re- venge me on your perfidious Miftris; and though ber incoſtanty render her unworthy my reſent- ments, yet your adreſſes to ber after you knew of myne, renders you worthy of my Revenge.

Syman-

Symander immediatly suspected what it was; but not immagineing the cause, began to make some questiōs for which I tooke him up so short, that I putt a silence to all his doubts, and sent him away to performe what I had commandēd; then dressing my selfe, I tooke one of my best Horses ( for 'tis the custome in Parthia for all men of quallity to fight on horseback ) and went to the place appointed, where I had not long bin, but Symander came, and acquainted me that Sutena would be with me instantly. These words were hardly deliver'd when I might perceive him that sent them, only attended by one of his Servants. I had not the patience to delay my Revenge by any expostulation, but drawing my Sword, and gallopping up to him, bade him defende himselfe. The first encounter he gave me a slight hurt upon the bridle-hand, and I him in his right-Arme, and after a few Passades for the gaineing of the Crupper, I wonne his, and ranne my Sword through him up to the hilte, with which he fell, and goeing to repeate my thrust, the remembrance of his excellent Sister, stopt my hand, and made me tell him, That which I have done though it  
be

be too-little for my resentments yet it is too-much for Zephalindas Brother, for which relation I give thee thy Life. If ( reply'd Surena ) thou payst Zephalinda any Affection evince it in takeing that little I have left, shee is so generous, shee had rather heare I am dead, than live by my Enemyes Mercy, therefore I conjure thee by those wrongs thou sayst I have done thee, & by thy affection to my Sister, finish what thy good Fortune has so farr advanc't, & by one wound more end those Torments my being vanquisht, will throwe upon me, & secure thy Love to Parthenissa, which whilst I live wilbe unsafe. Why ( said I ) dost thou by that name tempt my Fury, and reviue an anger whose justice is declar'd in thy defeate, farewell for I dare not trust my selfe with my resentments. Ending these words, I turn'd to Surena's Servant and bad him have a care of his Master. Then goeing to my owne, I told him, come Symander, since death refuses to ease my misery, I will seeke some other Cure, and commanding him to follow, I gallopt away whether my Fortune would conduct me, and continu'd moveing 'till towards Night, when coming into a Grove, whose unfrequentnesse

quentednesse was fitt for my melancholly as well as safety (for I was loath Parthenissa should satisfy her Eyes with my execution) I lighted off my Horse, and giving him to Symander I flung my selfe upon the Grasse, and there began to consider the fadd condition I was in, which was so much the more so, by how much my happiness had bin so lately great. Parthenissa's inconstancy appear'd so odious, that I could not have the patience to thinke on her nor it: But that which caus'd indeed my reall greife, was, the unworthy retourne m<sup>r</sup> fadd condition forc't me to make the faire Zephalinda, who for all her gallantry and freindshipp, had no other payement but the neglect of her Affection, and the Murther of her Brother. These thoughts were more insupportable than my owne misfortunes, & that which brought an accession to mine was that my Actions of ingratitude would be as apparent, as my sorrowes for them would be the contrary. After a thousand reflections of this quality, I resoly'd at last to write to her, & findeing no Incke more proper for the occasion than some Blood which rann from a slight hurt I made use of

*Artabbanes to the Painesesse Zephalinda.*

**T**is in blood that I haue offended you (Madam) and 'tis in blood that your pardon is begg'd by the miserable Artabbanes, whose Love and hatred to Parthenissa were ordain'd to make him equally injurious to your quiet, I must confesse, it had bin more suitable to my desfaire as well as freindship, to haue fallen by Surena's Sword, & so haue merited your pitty, rather than to haue bin necessitated to implore your Mercy. But Great Gods ! to what a straight did you reduce me ? To dye had bin the Tryumph of my Enemy, and to kill makes the trouble of my Freind, the first rendring me unfortunate, the latter guilty : but since those Powers which create our destinyes has made the last of these mine ; I am resolu'd to take some such forlorne course that though you cannot commend the past Actions, yet you shall the future sufferings I will inflict upon the criminall Artabbanes.

I writ another Letter to Arsaces, wherein I told him, that I was almost as much troubl'd to drawe my Sword against his Favourite, as

at the Cause of it; that I had injur'd his Lawes,  
to avoyde doeing the like unto his judgement,  
which might have receiv'd some blemish by  
his electing one to revenge a publique affront  
that wanted Courage to resent a private one  
of the highest nature; that though by this  
action I had render'd my selfe vncapable of  
serveing him , yet by declineing it I had  
made my selfe unworthy of that honor , so  
that of two crimes I elected but the least, and  
since the Gods by Surenas defeate , declar'd  
him guilty, I could not beleive that he which  
boare their Image , would be of a different  
opinion. I foulded these two letters in a third  
to my generous freind the Prince Sillaces to  
whose care I commended Lindadory , and all  
things else I had any concerne for , and from  
whome I begg'd a thousand pardons, for not  
having acquainted him at first with the cause  
of those miseryes which forc'd me to a volun-  
tary & eternall banishment. Whilst our Hor-  
ses were takeing that refreshment, which their  
hard travell requir'd I was disputeing what  
course to elect , and after many proposalls , I  
resolv'd to passe thorough Mesopotamia , &  
Syria , and so thence by Sea for Italy , and in  
the

the darkest horrors of those Mountaines which separates that Country from the Gauls spend those sadd dayes allotted to my miserable Life. That which made me fixe upon this place above any other, was, that the horridnesse of the Alpes would be more suitable to my Melancholly than any other , and by being in the heart of the Roman Empire, I knew the innate hatred of the Parthians to that People would never permit those which should search after me to doubt of my residence , or if they did , the danger of comeing into an Enemyes Country,might deterr them from following me.

Heare Artabbanes putting a stopp to his narration addrest himselfe to Callimmachus, and told him , I have Sir , to obey your Commands forc't my inclination to relate unto you a parte of my vnfortunate Life , lest you might have fail'd in the knowledg of those particulers which perhaps Symander was not perfectly acquainted with, But now, what is remaining he has bin an Actor or a sufferer in & consequently will omit nothing that is worthy your knowledg, I shall therefore begg you ( if you are not already tit'd with the hearing

my misfortunes) permit Symander to put an ende unto their Story, and give me leave to absent my selfe from a relation that will waken a despaire, which of it selfe is but too-apt to torment me. The good Callimmachus having by a Thousand expressions excus'd the rudenesse of his curiositie told him, Generous Artabbanes, I have alreaddy (I feare) so farre transgreſt that I cannot expect a pardon from a lesse goodnesse than yours, and therefore will not persevere in a Crime which may make you as justly my Enemy, as Fortune is vñjustly yours. Artabbanes having made Callimmachus a retourne suitable to his Civility, commanded his faithfull Symander (who was present at the latter parte of his relation to satifſfy his engagement, and then retir'd into a solitude, to entertaine his Melancholly, which was too just not to be greate. Artabbanes was noe sooner gone then Callimmachus invited the faithfull Symander to obey his generous Prince which he did by continuing his Adventures in these Words.

A Fter my vnfortunate Master had assum'd  
a resolution so suitable to his despaire , &  
that all those reasons my Affection furnishte  
me with , could noe way alter it , I thought it  
my duty asmuch as 'twas my Inclination , to  
beare a share with him in all his miseries, and  
justify by my sufferings how ambitious I was  
to deserve a favour which I had noe title to  
but his haveing conferr'd it on me; & though  
by many perswasions and commands he dis-  
swaded me from tying my Fortunes upon one  
to whome ( he said ) the Gods had so much de-  
clar'd themselves Enemyes, yet I was as firme  
in my resolution of waiteing on him , as he  
was in his of abandoning the world. By this  
tyme our Horses haveing taken that rest  
which we thought fiting , wee began to conti-  
nue our Iourny the Moone affording us hir  
Light , and the first Village wee came unto  
we waken'd some Peasants, where my Prince  
having seald his Packet enguag'd one of them  
(by giving him a good reward) to carry it the  
next day to the Court and present it to the  
generous Sillaces. This being done wee con-  
tinued our voyadge, but because I have so ma-  
ny essentiall things to relate , I will not loade  
your

your patience by repeating all those accidents which happen'd in our crossing of Siria and Mesopotamia, not till our coming to Antioch since without any considerable adventures we at last safely arrived there, only I may not o-mitt to informe you, that in Twenty dayes travell I never heard Artabbanes repine at Parthenissia's cruelty, either that his wrongs had extinguish't his Love, or the greatnesse of his resentments hinder'd the expressions of them, but I am the more inclin'd to beleive the latter, since his sighes & Teares (his inseperable Companions) acknowledged some internall greefe produc'd them, & truely he was thereby so chang'd, that had not his greefes bin an undeniable prooef of him that vtter'd them, I should have suspected I had chang'd my Master. But as if all things had contributed to hasten my Prince unto his solitude, wee mett a Shipp at Antioch, ready to weigh Anchors for Cyprus, where shee was to vnloade her Marchandise in a Man-of-Warre that was directly bound for Ostia, which is a small Harbour the Tyber makes when it falls into the Mediterranean-Sea. This conveniency wee joyfully embrac'd, and the Winde blowing

ing faire at East wee were full of expectation  
in few Dayes to arrive safely in that famous  
Iland, where the Queene of Love had chosen  
her earthly Residence. Wee were not many  
leagues from our desired harbour when those  
upon the maine-Topp that were lookeing  
for Land, cry'd out a Sayle, a Sayle, The  
Master of our shipp went instantly upp to dis-  
cover the Truth of this Alarum, and had  
not bin long there but clapping his hand up-  
on his Breit he said with great Passion we are  
all undone 'tis Menas. This was that Menas  
Pompey the greate tooke at Sea, when he  
commanded the Roman Fleete, and askeing  
him how he durst commit so high Sinns, as to  
kill those and take away their goods which  
never did him wrong, was thus answeare'd: If  
(said he) my actions are Crimes, why then dost  
thou practice them? but because thou robb'st  
securely with a whole Fleete, thou givest thy  
selfe the name of a Conqueror, and because I  
robb with more hazzard, and but with one  
single Gally, thou callst me a Pyrate, when  
there is no difference betweene our Perfor-  
mances but that which Force and Numbers  
create, This bold (and perhaps true) reply so  
operated

operated on the generous Pompey , that he gave Menas his life, for which he did him such signall services, that at last he gave him too his liberty , But being accustomed from his Youth to that barbarous profession, he could not decline it , & in a short while after fell to a Relaps. He was indeede so famous in all those Sea's , that often-tymes his Name Presented him with Victory : and truely I beleeve wee should have felt as well as heard that Truth, had not Artabbanes ( perceiveing our Feares ) by a generous Exhortation invited us to a defence , For , if( said he ) your Enemyes are Generous , your Gallantry , if you be vanquisht , wil make your usage so : if they are not , your resistance may purchase your safety , at least 'tis more like Men to owe our sufferings to our missfortunes than our Selves. To be breife, his ravishing eloquence furnisht him with such powerfull arguments , that those timerous spirits which even now were ready to yeeld without disputeing the Victory , were now so alter'd , that they breath'd nothing but the Combate. Wee were in all ( Passengers and Sea-men) about an hunderd, and my Prince taking upon himselfe the whole

whole charge, divided his Men into two Squa-  
drons, the one he tooke to himselfe , and the  
other he gave me the honor to command.  
Then least those new rais'd Courages should  
coole, he Commanded the Pilot to tack about  
and resolv'd to save Menas the labour of over-  
takeing him , who was chaseing us with Oares  
and Sayles. 'Twas then I perceiv'd in my ge-  
nerous Prince's Face a dissipation of those  
Clowdes his Miseries had there created , and  
in their place a Countenance so martiall & so  
charming , that 'twas as impossible for his E-  
nemyes not to feare, as for his Freinds not to  
admire him. By this tyme the Pyrates were so  
close come up , that Artabbanes commanded  
the Sea-men to grapple with Menas's Gally , &  
not giving him leave to assault us , he leap't  
into the thickest of the Enemy's , and with  
his Sword made the Passe easy for those that  
follow'd him. Our Adversaries who were not  
accustomed to resistance found this Action  
as strange as we knew it to be Generous, And  
I beleev'e their amazement something con-  
tributed to our seemeing victory, but when those  
that fledd the fury of my Prince's Armes ,  
had acquainted Menas that vnlesse he ap-

pear'd and acted all would be lost, that old Pyrate who at first thinkeing us unworthy his Sword , had commanded one of his Leuitants to take us , finding our resistance needed all his Power , instantly arm'd himselfe, and with a select Number of Souldiers which he alwayes reserv'd for some such desperate exigency , came out upon the Decks , where, by the greatnessse of his Losse judgeing at the greatnessse of his danger, he call'd up that Courage which had made him so justly famous , & therewith renew'd the Fight with such resolution , that many of our men being terrified by the fury of his blowes, began to shrinke , and at last to retire unto their owne Shipp , This Cowardice heightned our Enemyes , which Artabbanes easily perceiv'd , and observeing the turne proceeded only from the valour of Menas , he made a lane through all those that oppos'd his doeing so, and at last joyneing the old Pyrate, with one blow , he strooke him at his Feete, and findeing by the rare temper of his Helmet , that his fall proceeded from being stunn'd not kil'd , he was searching the defects of his Armour to finish his victory , which whilst he was doeing , one of the

Pyrates

Pyrates coming behinde him , had lift up his  
Sworde to kill my generous Prince , but as  
the Gods would have it, I came to his rescue ,  
and with one blowe cutt that sacralegious  
Arme off , & with a thrust ended his Life . The  
noyse which the Pyrate I had kill'd made  
in falling , saved Menas's Life , for my Prince  
turning about to learne from whence that  
Death proceeded , some of the Enemyes ( take-  
ing the opertunity ) dragg'd their Captaine  
into the Sterne-Cabbin . but to be breife , our  
Companions whose Courages ( by the sight of  
so much blood) were quite drown'd , abandon'd  
the generous Artabbanes , who being too-  
weake of himselfe having only so unworthy a  
second as Symander to resist such Numbers  
as came fresh upon him , receiv'd so many  
wounds , that his strength began to faile him ,  
but yet upon his knees he so generously dis-  
puted the victory , that Fortune by it appear'd  
sufficiently blinde , for could shee have seene  
his vertue shee could not but have rewarded  
it , but at length he lost such a Sea of blood ,  
that he could make no more resistance , and  
crying out , Ah Death ! thou art mercifull and  
curest the wounds which Parthenissa gave he

fell (as I then thought) eternally. Oh Gods ! what did not my rage then make me vtter ? I found my Greife so just ; that bestrideing my generous Princes Body I cry'd out , finish, finish yee barbarous Tyrants your Cruelty, and bend all your Swords against my Breſt , for ſince you have by Numbers not valour destroyed the perfe&teſt of Men, I will noe longer ſuruiue that Losſe , & indeede their deſire of blood ſo well ſeconded my deſire of looſing all mine that haueing received as many wounds as I was conſident would not give me the miſfortune of out-liveiug my Prince , I flung my ſelfe on his pale body, and haueing a Thousand tymes embrac'd him and kiſt his Hands and Feete I there fainted , acting thofe laſt exprefſions of my fidelity. In the meane while Menas by the care of his Souldiers being come againe to himſelfe demanded what was the iſſue of the Fgiht , & what was become of him whofe valour he had ſo much to his pre-judice reſented ? they anſwer'd him , that all but the valiant Enemy he enquir'd after , & one more had long ſince yeelded themſelues to mercy , but he as if his Forces had bin increased by his Companions Feares , was yet

yet nobly disputeing his Life which was so weakn'd by many wounds that if he were not yet dead the tyme of his fall could not be long. Menas whose nature had some light of generosity though clouded by his profession and the dayly examples of Cruelty , was so taken with Arrabbanes Courage , that causing himselfe to be carryed upon the Deck , did there intend to preserve him if it were in his power . I knew not whether the beleife of our being kill'd hinder'd our Conquerors from doeing us any further harme , or whether my expressions and actions to my Prince did suspend for a while the cruelty of those Monsters , but whatsoever was the cause , they wounded us noe more after we were fallen , & Menas coming when the Pyrates were begining to stripp us , forbadd it , and commanded his Chyrurgions to employ all their skill in our recovery , or if it were past their Arte , then he order'd Gallippus his Lieutenant to give us buriall as if himselfe had bin in our condition , and because his care should equall our neede of it , he caus'd us to be brought into his owne Cabbin , where our wounds being search't the Chyrurgions assur'd him , my Master

Master had none that were mortally, and that  
only the losse of blood had reduc'd him to that  
extremity, For what concern'd me they told  
him, I was in much more danger, but if they  
could drawe out the head of a Javelin that  
stuck in my back, there might be some hope of  
my recovery, in the meane tyme by strong  
Cordialls wee came to our selves, but my  
Prince long before me, & to my great glory  
(as those that waited on us told me) the first  
thing he said was, ah poore Symander, For my  
parte, as soone as I found my wounds dreſt &  
remember'd with what designe I receiv'd them, I toare off all my Playsters, and calling  
those that were by me a Thousand-Names  
for their care, I vow'd by all the Gods I would  
no longer Live, then I begg'd them with  
Teares to bring me to my Masters body, and  
permit me to expire upon it. They seem'd to  
be very gladd, that my despaire proceeded  
from a Cause they could so easily remove, and  
therefore to console me, they vow'd my Ma-  
ster was alive and in the same Cabbin, but I  
could not credit so great a happinesse 'till  
some of them acquainted him with my diffi-  
dence, which made him force himselfe to  
say

Say Yts Symander I live, Fortune is yet too-much my Enemy to end my miseries. Ah Sir, (I reply'd with excessive raptures of joy) your vertue will at last Conquer her. 'Tis a strange thing how after the knowldg of my Princes being alive I willingly endur'd all those hideous Paines which conduc'd to my recovery, courting my Chyurgions to hasten my cure though by the increase of my torment, that I might be quickly well, to be neere my Prince, and to pay him that Service I had ever vow'd him. During the space of a quarter of a ycare whilst our wounds were healing, wee receiv'd as many Civilities from Menas as wee could possibly have expected from our best Freinds, but wee were not sooner perfectly recover'd than he commanded my Prince to be brought unto him, and with a Countenance (as barbarous as his profession) told him, I have sent for thee to know what madnesse 'twas invited thee to make a resistance where hope (as flattering as 'tis) could not affoard thee a probability of successe? To which my Prince reply'd with an assurednesse more suitable to his Mind than his condition, I know not why thou shouldest thinke it strange, that the desire of

prese-

preserving my liberty should not be as powerfull with me, as that of depriving me of it or of a litle gaine was with thee , but when my Life was as great a blessing to me as now it is the contrary, I never knew why Death was not a beter election than Chaines. Yet me thinkes ( said Menas ) thou shouldest not preferre Death before Captivity , since the former cutts off all expectation and the latter allowes thee some. The first ( reply'd Artabbanes ) as it cutts off all hope, so it cutts off all shame & suffering , and the latter, whilst it leaves us only expectations of good, makes us resent reall evills : but if there be any Spirits so lowe as to make such a choyce , I wish it may be their Fortune. How darst thou ( said the old Pyrate ) so farre provoke me, when thou know'st thy Life is in my hands? Because ( reply'd Artabbanes ) 'tis in thy hands. But why ( continu'd Menas ) didst thou tye thy selfe so obstinately to me, rather than any other, when thou knewest that by it thou gaue'st him the Will that had the Power to punish thee ? I found thee ( said my Prince ) the worthyest of my sword , and where an action is gallant 'tis not my custome to consult with feare.

Artab.

Artabbanes had no sooner spoake those words than Menas embrac't him & cry'd out, O the most generous amongst Men ! if Pompey the Great were not liveing , thou deservest thy liberty, but to be his is more glorious than freedome , and 'tis to that honor I designe thee. After a million of barbarous expressions of the high esteeme he had of my Masters generosity , he declar'd he should be his companion 'till his arrivall at Ostia ( which was the place wee had at first design'd though for a different intention ) where in few dayes after wee came , and there Menas elected Four-score of his best Slaves (the most of them Gentlemen) amongst which my Prince and I were Two) and having tyed to every of them a little Chaine of Gold as an evincement of ser-vitude , he sent us a shore under the conduct of Gallippus a Cilisian , in whome he put his greatest confidence and who was order'd to present us to Pompey. The next day after our landing , wee came to Rome , and sawe that glorious Towne proud with thespoyles of all the World, & some of those great Men who from private Cittizens rais'd themselves by their vertue to give Lawes to mighty

Nn

Kings,

Kings, & have in tyme added more Crownes  
to the Empire of Rome than there are almost  
Inhabitants within hit walls, But wee soone  
learn't that Pompey the Great had but lately  
undertaken the voyage of Asia, to receive  
Lucullus's Command and Army, who was  
sent for back by the Senate, being, after all  
his victories become a Triumph to his Sou-  
diers. Yet though Pompey had left Rome he  
was not gone out of Italy, but was necessita-  
ted to remaine at Capua for some dispatches  
which were not perfected. This made Gallip-  
pus send a Messenger to Menas for his orders,  
& us continue for some tyme longer in Rome  
than otherwise we should have done. I cannot  
here omit a very remarkable accident that  
befell my Prince, who as he slept had a Snake  
which came and inuiron'd his Temples in the  
forme of a Lawrell, which a Slave possest with  
Bacchus spirit of divination observeing cry'd  
out, that it was an infallible signe of his being  
victorius and successfull in the Warres. By  
this Menas had sent directions for us to goe  
by Land to Capua where Pompey then was,  
and where at last wee arriv'd, and were by  
Gallippus presented to him just as he was goe-  
ing.

ing to take Sipp for Asia. This great Man (when he sawe Artabbanes ) fix't his Eyes on him , and calling some of his familiar Freinds told them either all the Rules of Phisiognomy are false ; or that Slave ( pointing at my Prince ) is not what his present habit speakes him , but possesses a Minde that deserves as good a Fortune as that he is now in is ill. Sir ( reply'd Gallippus ) his lookes can-not promise more Gallantry than his Actions will make good, and had not Menas esteem'd it a higher happinesse for him to be your Slave than to be free , he had long since restor'd him to that liberty his misfortune not his want of Courage made him loose: Thereupon Gallippus told him all the Story how my ge-norous Master was taken Prisoner, which when Pompey had heard he reply'd. The Gods for-bidd, that because your Captaine ha's a better opinion of me than I merit ; that therefore this Prisoner should vndergoe a misery which by your owne confession he does not but upon that score. Thereupon he commanded Gallippus to set my Prince free , and to tell Menas , That furnishing him with an occasi-on to oblige a gallant-Man, was a greater Pre-

sent than all those other Slaves he bestow'd on him. Gallippus , who had contract'd a high opinon for my Masters vertue , was goeing with great satisfaction to observe Pompey's directions , when Artabbanes ill Fate (which has never bin tyr'd with afflicting him) made Lentulus Batiatus ( who was extreamly taken with my Prince ) so earnestly to begg him of Pompey , that at last ( though with much reluctancy ) he revoak'd his promise , and not only graunted Batiatus his request , but also gave him all those other Slaves which Menas had presented him. This Batiatus was the cheifest Cittizen in Capua , and one who Pompey durst not disoblige , being of his Councell in that great designe of makeing himselfe Emperor of all the world , whose foundation was then lay'd , but after was destroy'd by the happier Fortune of Iulius Cæsar , who possest what this did but imagin. Batiatus having waited upon Pompey out of Capua , was no sooner return'd , than calling for my Prince he ask'd him his Name and Country. Artabbanes , whose hatred for him was as great as just , told him with an accent which exprest his resentment , That being a

Slave

Slave he had nither Name nor Country.  
Which reply so infenc't the Barbarous Bati-  
atus, that he commanded him instantly to be  
putt into Chaynes and kept with his other  
Common slaves. Great Gods! when I sawe  
those hands loaden with Irons, which if ver-  
tue had bin a title to Empire should have  
swayed the Scepters of the World, what did  
not my fury suggest in me? I curst a Milion of  
tymes Parthenissa's inconstancy that had cast  
my deare Master into miseries almost as great  
as his vertue, and condemn'd with many im-  
precations the weaknesse of Pompeys, which  
the desire of an vnworthy Cittizen could so  
soone destroy, at last I was resolv'd to acquaint  
our Tyrant with my Princes quality & birth,  
and by the assurance of an excessive ransome,  
free him from that Ceptivity his vnjust Fate  
had flung him into, But then the consideratio  
of those sacred oathes Artabbanes had extor-  
ted from me never to reveale that secret but  
by his consent supprest my resolution, and  
made me take up that of endeavoring to per-  
suade him to it himselfe or else to give me  
his permission for it. Therefore takeing my  
opportunity I begg'd him with a stremme of  
Tearcs

Teares, that he wold not by an obstinate silence vndergoe so lowe a destiny; but by acquainting Batiatus with his quality, procure a civill usage 'till his Ransome came, That then he wold retourne into Parthia, there having obtain'd a Pardon for Surenas death, wince to Parthenissa, by a carriadge voyde of all trouble, how easily he could divest himselfe of his Passion, when shee could throwe off her Constancy, that twas her vertue not her Beauty only he ador'd, and since shee could decline the firt he could as easily the latter. Hold thy peace Symander ( said my Prince interrupting me) doe not add unto my miseries by thy impious discourse of Parthenissa, shee is yet the higest thing in my esteeme, for I am upon better consideration apter to beleive, 'twas some defects shee found in me than any which were in her that made her recall the blrssed joy of her Affection, and so that which thou searm'st inconstancy may be her Injustice, No, no, Symander (he continu'd) since the Gods have profest themselves so much my Adversaries, tye not thy Fortune unto the most wretched of Men: I have some Iewells that scap't the Pyrates, take them & buy

buy thy freedome, then retourne into thy Country, where I shall pray thou may'st enjoy a felicity equall to thy vertue , & let me alone to wrestle with my misfortunes, for I had farrre rather perish in this miserable Prison & under the weight of these Chaines , than see Parthenissa scorne my Flame , or by her embraces recompence any others , By this thou mayst in some sorte gesse at the greatnessse of my Torments , when Slaverie is a comparative happinessse. My Prince had noe sooner done speakeing , than flinging my selfe at his feete, I told him , ôh Sir ! have all my services not yet obtain'd your leave to beare a share in your misfortunes ? can you speake to me of felicity when you are loaden with Irons ? alas ! what fault have I comirred , that you should esteeme me worthy the milery of liberty ? I attest the Gods , that the sence of your Torments , create the greatest I endure , and that I can drowne my owne by the consideration of yours whose liberty I would joyfully purchase by the losse of my owne Eternally: therefore Sir (I continu'd embraceing of his knees) I conjure you by your vertue , and those ser-  
vices which I hope I shall live to pay you , &

by

by that Parthenissa, whome you doe yet so highly reverence, doe not banish me from the glory of suffering with you, nor have so lowe an opinion of my fidelity as to think any thing but Death shall separate me from you. To which Artabbanes reply'd, That his knowledge of my Affection for him, and not my diffidence of it made him presse me to returne into Parthia, but since I assur'd him, to be neere his person was a higher satisfaction he graunted my request though it were to the augmentation of his misery, which he profest to me was much increast by the share I had in it. I had scarce kist his hands as an acknowledgement of his favour and my joy but Batiatus came in, who commanded his Chaines to be taken off, that he might be the fitter for that employment to which next morning he design'd him, then he selected some Twenty of the ablest Slaves, who together with Artabbanes were sett a Parte for Gladiators, and then went away. These Gladiators (as the Romans call them) are certaine Captives who are kept to fight at Sharpe one against another in Amphitheaters, for their Masters or the Peoples pastime, which sorte

of

of Combates alwayes ends at least with the losse of much blood , & often tymes with the Lives of the Actors. As soone as my Prince learn'd by some of the other Slaves what he was destin'd to , he curst a hunder'd tymes his ignorance of the Roman Customes that had sav'd Batiatus Life , for certainly had he knowne the cause why his Chaines were taken off , he had employ'd them to kill the Commander of it. But after haveing walked two or three turnes , with looks and actions expressing his just resentments , he at last desir'd his fellow Prisoners silence and attention , which being easily obtain'd he spoake to them much to this purpose. Freinds and Companions in misery , That Fortune has made us Slaves is her Fault, that wee should continue so wilbe ours , since a quiet submission to her Cruelty tacitly acknowledges we deserve it, and makes that which is an effect of her blindnesse appeare a confession of her Justice , You have assur'd me often that y'are all Gentlemen , That Title obliges you sooner to weare Deaths livery than Batiatus's , let us therefore by some gallant attempt , show how worthy we were of liberty , or by dying hand-

Oo somely

handsomly how unworthy we are of Chaines,  
Death is the worst can befall us , yet it is a  
comparative happinesse to our present condi-  
tion : If the Gods doe not favour our ende-  
vours but take from us all those wayes that  
leade to freedome , they doe thereby invite us  
to kill our selves , which to performe is not to  
sinn , but to obey them. To move us to this,  
you see to what the cruell Batiatus designes  
us , let us therefore resolute , tomorrow , when  
wee are upon the Theater arm'd , to make use  
of our Swords to a contrary action to that for  
which they were given us , and since they de-  
light in b!ood , let us make them surfeitt of it  
by employing our lives which they destin'd  
for their pleasure unto their punishment ,  
This is the way , if we cannot reach our liber-  
ty yet at least to reach Revenge , which wilbe as  
pleasing as the Irons we now weare are insup-  
portable. My Prince had no sooner done speak-  
ing than Canitius (one of the cheifest amongst  
the Slaves reply'd) That he was sorry such  
powerfull inducements were lay'd downe to  
invite them to that action since their vnder-  
takeing of it now would rather appeare to  
proceed from their judgements than their In-  
clinations,

clinations, That he so well vnderstood the hearts of his companions, he durst enguage himselfe they would every one of them elect Death before Slavery, but that he was of opinion they might obtaine their liberty by a lesse hazardous way then what was then propounded, for Every day ( said he ) the Gladiators are to fight 'tis the custome to feede them very early that they may digest their meate before the combatt, & be the better able to performe it, This being most certaine, my advice is, when our Keepers tomorrow come in to feede us , wee seize upon their Swords and kill them , least they should make any noyse,then with their Keyes we may open the Dores to our liberty , and perhaps( being early ) the Streetes may be so empty of people that with little resistance wee may gett out of the Towne and recover the Mountaines of Pettely where 'twill be difficult if not impossible to take us. This motion was higly relisht by all the company , and the onely thing my Prince dislik't in it , was, that Batiatus would 'scape vnpunish't , but the rest consenting, he sawe 'twas in vaine to oppose it. You may easilly immagin wee were not a lit'e impatient

Oo 2

'till

'till the breake of day, which noe sooner appear'd than our keepers ( which were Fower in Number ) came into our Prison , where whilst they were distributing of victualls and blowes together ( for Cruelty is a badge inseparable from their office ) Artabbanes, Canitius , one Castus and I, drew out their Swords and sheath'd them in their owne bodyes with such expeditio, that they had their Fate before they could feare it, Then takeing their Keyes wee open'd the Dores of the Prison , & coming into the great Court of Batiatus house ( which wee were necessitated to passe thorough to get into the streete ) wee might perceve him ( as the Gods would have it who allwayes punish cruelty ) attended only by a couple of his meniall Servants , and ( as wee conjectur'd ) comeing to visite us ; his amazement was so great when he sawe us all at liberty , that he had not the power to fly , which gave Castus sufficient tyme to take away his Life , but his Servants scap't , and by their Cryes drew many people into the streets , most of them in theit shirts , for it was very early ; Those of the Capuans that had Armes perceiving wee had but fower Swords fell upon

Upon us very resolutely, and (doubtlesse) had cut us off had we not recover'd a narrow lane, where my Prince, Canitius, Castus and I (who were those only that had Armes) making good the entrance of it gave our Companions tyme to breake into a Cookes shopp that was behinde us, where having fitted themselves, some with spitts, others with long knives and such kinde of Weapons, observing how our Enemyes increast; and that delay would bring a certaine ruine, wee charg'd them so furiously, that wee made way through all those that opos'd us, and by the deeth of some Thirty or Forry, recover'd that Gate of the Towne which leades to the Mountaines of Pettely just as some of the Inhabitants were going to shut it, who as soone as they percei-  
vd us, fledd, & left us a free passage, the Capuans not darcing then to pursue us any farther. In this retreate my Prince and Canitius brought up the Reare, Castus and I lead our Companions, and though wee soure were wounded, yet twas so favourably, that it hinder'd not our march. Wee were not sixteene furlongs out of Capua (which according to the Roman accompt makes two Miles) when

When we overooke some Horses loaden with Weapons for Fencers going to Salapia, those horse and Armes wee seiz'd on (but did their Owners no harme) and had scarcely fitted our selves with them, when we might perceiue 300 Capuans that follow'd us with an eagernesse that spoake their intentions. The inequality of our Numbers did something startle our Companions at the first, but my generous Prince so animated them, that he made them not only resolve to fight, but save the Capuans the labour of halfe their march, The Enemy perceiving our intentions receiv'd our charge with much resolution, but Artabbanes gave it with more, and did act in that occasion things so worthy himselfe, that at last the Capuans were routed, and most of them kill'd, for wee follow'd the Execution to their very Gates, which wee found so ill guarded (an universall feare having seiz'd upon all the Inhabitants) that had our Numbers bin proportionable to our advantage, we might have possest that great City. But wee were satisfied with our successe, and at Night retir'd our selves to a place of a very strong scituacion which Castus shew'd us, who by  
good

good fortune was perfectly acquainted with that Countrey. This place I speake of was a Hill of a great height in the Middle of a Plaine about Eight Furlongs circumferencē, and inaccessible every way but one; by which also there could not come above five a brest, The next morning wee met together to choose our selves a Captaine, knowing that a Body how little soever without a Head is a monster. My Prince was elected, whose valour and conduct in the late fight gave him that place without either opposition or enuy, to whom we all swoare obedience 'till we might gett out of Italy & so returne to our owne Countreyes, for wee were of severall Nations though the most of any one were Thracians. Then our new Souldiers desiring to knowe their Captaines Country and Name, came and begg'd of him the knowledge of both, but my Prince who would not acquainte them with ei-  
their, least it might in tymē discover him, de-  
sir'd their excuse, telling them he was ty'd  
to a concealement of both by some high con-  
siderations, The Thracians then who I told  
you were the most in number of any one  
Countrey cryed out, that they would thence-  
forwards

PARTHENISSA. i. Parte  
forwards call him Spartacus, which in their Language signifies Captaine or generall, and all the rest willingly consented to it, which I shall begg you (said Symander to Callimachus to take notice of, for I shall for a while call my generous Master no more but by that Name, since 'twas underit he purchas'd so great a proportion of Glory that it cannot haye an end till the World has. O Gods! (said Callimachus to Symander) Is it then Artabbanes, that under the name of Spartacus, did from so weake a begining shake the Roman Empire worse than ever Hanniball did? and who so fill'd the World with his generous Actions, that not to have heard of him is as great a wonder as any he perform'd? This ( reply'd Symander) is that same Spartacus who corneing into Italy a Slave loaden with Chaines and miseries, by his vertue and Courage had certaintely subiected the greatest Empire of the World, if at least his Soaldiers had bin of that Temper which Hanniballs were, For Spartacus knew as well how to make use of a victory, as to winne it, if that great Generall had done the like and had followed successe as much as successe did him, he

had made the Carthaginians , Lords of all the World. One great advantage Hannibal had, which was though his Army were compos'd of severall Nations , yet they never mutin'd, but with as much satisfaction as Duty observ'd his orders. If my generous Master had enjoy'd that blessing , the Parthians had now held that Empire in possession , which the Carthaginians only had in expectation , as you shall heare by the sequell of my discourse. Which said Callimachus , I must interrupt , to begg you to resolve me two doubts, the First is, why the Romans gave out that Spartacus was a Thracian? and the second , Why they said he was kill'd in that famous Battell of the Trenches , which he fought against Marcus Crassus ? To satisfy your first doubt ( reply'd Symander ) I must acquaint you that those Thracians which gave him the Name of Spartacus , when they sawe his glorious victories , and that he would not then discover where he was borne , resolv'd since he tooke his Name out of their Language to give him his originall from their Country , which my Prince did not contradict for those Reasons I formerly specifi'd , so that the Romans when they said

he was a Thracian, gave out but that which they creddited themselvs. To your second doubt, which concernes his supposed Death, I shall begg your patience but a litle that I may tell it you in its due order for I perceive by your Questions you are already acquainted with so much of my Princes adventures, that it will very much shorten the Relation of them. I must confess(reply'd Callimmachus) though my profession and inclination have made me these fewe yeares live a recluse life & give me no great curiositie to enquire after Newes, yet your generous Princes actions have reach'd my Eares but in so confus'd a way, that you will doe me a singuler fauour to acquaint me with all the particulars, being so enamour'd of his vertue that I cannot but be highly interessed in any thing that relates unto a further knowldg of it; then begging Symander's excuse for having desir'd to anticipate his Relation, which he besought him to receive as an Argument of his great concernment in Artabbanes safety, by his silence invited him to continue his discourse, which Symander did in these words. I left off where Artabbanes vnder the name of Spartacus was chosen

chosen Captaine by his companions, which Title oblig'd him to provide for all their safeties: His first cares were, to fortify our Forte, (which he did by makeing many Traverses upon the Advenues) and to procure a Magazine of Victualls which at last he accomplit, but with much difficulty, being constrainyd to fight for every thing he brought in; The Capuans too, were takeing order for their safeties, and having found by their first essay, that twas not an easy thing to conquer us in the feild, but farre more hardly to be effected in the strong Forte wee were in, having furnishit it with all necessaries for three Months, dispatcht away some of their Cittizens to Rome to acquaint the Senate with what was past, and to implore their ayde for the suppressing of their Bondmen (for so they alwayes termed us). The Senate takeing their motion into debate, and findeing how great prejudice all Italy had receiv'd by the Slaves that were risen in Sicily (which were not then quite supprest) how that from a weake beginning, they had made a dangerous progresse, & that it would bring their Fame and their Empire into contempt, when that their very Slaves

could endanger both, resolv'd for this expedition to employ Clodius the *Pretor*, with 3000 men, who having receiv'd his Commission (which was to put us all to the Sword) left Rome, and by great Marches advanc'd towards us, wee were not ignorant of these preparations by the industry of Cætus (who knoweing the Country, was employ'd as a spye, and 'till wee were besidg'd, brought us frequent and true Intelligences; but at last the *Pretor* and his Army ( which was recruited by some additionall forces out of Capua) were come so neere us that they drew up in Battalia, and faced our Forte. Spartacus who was resolv'd to make them dispute every foote of ground, made some such vigorous sallyes that the Romans were hinder'd from Camping above 24. howers, and had our Numbers bin equall to our Resolutions, wee had made our Enemyes knowe, that those they had to deale with, had nothing of Slaves but the Name. My Prince having acquainted Clodius by the losse of 200 of his gouldiers of what temper we were made, gave him leave to settle his Campe, least he might harrasse his owne Men more then the Enemyes. The

Pretor

Pretor who understood the Arte of Warre, & knew the Truth of this Maxime , That a place strong by scituacion is easily blockt up, elected that way of conquering us; But since I have so many things of Souldiery to acquaint you with, I must runn them over breifely , by telling you , That though the season of the Yeare were very incommodious to lodge in the open Ayre , yet the Romans having endur'd a world of Miseries by the fury of the weather, would not(for all) decline their seidge, but by the continuance of it reduced us to that extreamity for want of Victualls , that we resolv'd , rather than suffer the torments of Famine , to fall upon all the Army , and with our Swords in our hands , dye acting our Revenge, which determination wee had the next morning put in practice, had not I found out a strange way for our deliverance , for the Euening preceding that day , in which we resolv'd to performe our desperate enterprize, as I was lookeing over our Forte , I tooke notice of certaine wilde Vines, that grewe upon the side of the Rocks , so thick , and in such abundance , that I begann to fancy it noe very difficult thing , by their helpe , & our owne industry.

industry to gett downe into the Plaine. This Immagination I instantly communicated to Spartacus & to the rest , who haveing viewed the place were all of my opinion , wee therefore begann to make ladders , like those in Shippes , for the Vines being supple, of a great length , and Strong , were almost as usefull as Ropes , and the Rocks not makeing one continued precipice , but in some places resembling scaffolds and Stages , did so facilitate our attempt , that two howeres before Day , we all safely descended on the Playne , my Generous Master having leadd us the way , which was alwayes his practice , where there was any danger. Then as we were goeing to advise with Castus what way to take to recover the Mountaine, My Prince over-heareing it came , and begg'd us to make use of no other Guide but him , and to take no other way but that which lead to the Roman Campe , where a Victory as certaine as it would be glorious did attend us: In a word , he told us so many Arguments for embracing so happy an opportunity,that they preferr'd the honor of the attempt before their owne safety , and obeyed Spartacns , who leadeing them some Tenn furlongs

furlongs about, fell into Clodius Campe, & found them so vuprepar'd ( for thy kept noe Centryes but towards the Advenues of our Forte having all Italy to freind besides ) that wee kill'd above 500 of them in their hutts before they tooke the Allarum , which at last was so hott(not knowing from whence so great an execution proceeded ) that Clodius , and all those that scap't the fury of our Swords , were oblig'd to their feete for their safetyes & left us the quiet possession of their Campe , with all the Riches , Victualls , and Armes in it. The reporte of this great successe was so suddenly dispers'd , that in lesse than Tenn dayes aboue 1000. aswell Slaves as discontented and poore Men , came to offer their service to my Prince , who willingly receiv'd them , and gave Armes to such as wanted any out of those he had taken from the Pretor , But Spartacus having no banck of Treasure to maintaine such a confluence of People as every day came thronging under his Ensign's , and knowing that to live upon the spoyle was as dishonest as vnpolitick , and would so scatter his Army , that the Romans could not misse an occasion of destroying it , publish't  
that

that if the Country would send him in a competent proportion of Victualls and mony, they should receive noe prejudice, but if they neglected so favourable an offer, whatsoever Miseries they suffer'd by it, must be cast upon the scoare of their obstinacy. This in some places prevail'd, but in others it did not, those enjoyed the effects of his clemency and these resented the reward of their wilfullnes. But to confine my selfe to my engagement of running over breifly all my Princes generous Actions in this Warre, I will acquaint you, that the Romans after the defeate of Clodius, sent Varinus the Pretor with 8000 men against Spartacus, and because his Army was to be formed out of severall Garrisons, which of necessity would take up some Tyme, he sent Furius, his Leutenant with 2000 Souldiers before him to preserue the Country from our incursions, which my Prince having intelligence of, drew out 1000. of his select Men, & martch't all Night with them towards a Valley which Furius was to passe thorough next morning, and their an hower before day, in two small Groues about a Furlong assunder, he lodg'd his party, Wee had not long conti-  
nu'd

nu'd in expectation of our Enemyes but wee sawe Furius in the head of his Army marching in very good order which Spartacus soone broke, for discovering himselfe with 600. of his Souldiers he gave the Romans so resolute and vnexpected a charge, that at first he discompos'd them, But Furius who perceiv'd how vncosiderable our numbers were, soone rallyed his men, and then gave us so vigorous a repayment that wee found it high tyme to give the the signall for Canitius and Castus with those 400 men that were yet in oae of the Groves for our Reserue, which no sooner appear'd than the Enemy fledd, not knowing but every wood might be so furnish't. The Country being very fit to follow the execution there escaped not above 100 in all, of which number Furius was none who scorning to owe his safety to his flight thrust himselfe into the midst of us, and there found that Fate which Spartacus endeavour'd to prevent, but the eagernesse of his Souldiers was such that he could only oblige him in designe and not in Action, yet after his Death, he gave him a Buriall suitable to the esteeme he had conceiv'd of his Courage. This defeate

Qq

increast

increast our Army much more than the Ro-  
mans lost in it, & the Senate no sooner heard  
of it but they resolv'd by a powerfull Force  
to pluck upp this Warre by the Rootes and  
not to send inconsiderable Numbers against  
us which did but serve to increase our Reputa-  
tion & eclipse their owne. In order to which  
they gave Cossinius the Command of 10000  
men, and joyn'd him in Commission with Va-  
rinus, who by this was recruited with more  
than Furius had lost. Spartacus quickly found  
that if these two Armyes should joyne, 'twould  
be difficult if not impossible any longer to  
maintaine a Warre, and therefore was pro-  
jecting some way to avoyde this storne, but  
fancy'd none so probable as by taking the feild  
which might furnish him with an occasion to  
fight with them assunder. His Army then  
consisting of 8000. he marcht directly towards  
Varinus, who lay encamp't threestore Fur-  
longs from our Forte in expectation of his  
Colleageve who had then newly left Rome.  
My Prince having faced his Campe invited  
him out of it, and by many other wayes en-  
deavour'd to provoke him to Battell, but  
when he perceiv'd all was fruitlesse , he in-  
trencht

trencht himselfe eight Furlongs from the Pretor , gave out that his men rann away dayly , and for foure Nights successively kept great Fires in his Campe, and permitted none of his Souldiers to appeare without nor within his Trenches . The first Night having advertisement that Cossinius was within a little dayes march of Varinus , withasmuch silence as an Army could rise he quitt his Campe , leaveing some fewe to continue those accustomed Fires in it , and march't all Night towards Cossinius , whose Scouts being taken by some of ours , after a fewe threatnings confess that their Generall was not then in his Campe but lay at a small Village not farre distant from it to make use of certaine Bath's which were there . Spartacus immediately sent Castus with a commanded party of select Horse to surprize him , and continu'd his martch towards the Enemy , but Cossinius gott the Allarme tyme-enough to recover to his Campe , which he was no sooner come into than our Army stormed it and after a bloody resistance entred , There Cossinius obseruing how my Prince peirc'd & broke his resolutest Troopes had the cōfidence to fight with

him which cost him his Life, His fall was noe sooner divulg'd but all his Army sought their security in their Feete haveing found their Swords were vnable to give it them , some 2000. escap't , the rest were kill'd , and a fewe taken. The day by this tyme appear'd and shew'd our Scouldiers , that the Riches they had purchast by the Victory was as greate as the honor. Haveing rested & refreshed themselves a while , the next Night wee return'd to our owne Campe , where we found how well Varinus had bin deluded by our Fires and our Souldiers not shewing themselves the Five precedent Dayes. This Sir ( continued Symander ) is so strange , that were it not as generall a knowne Truth I should not have the confidence to tell it you. The next moring after our returne , Spartacus sent 500. Prisoners ( taken at Cossinius deafeate ) unto Varinus and bidd them tell him , though the Romans usage to him and their barbarous Comissions they gave their Generalls of shewing noe mercy deserved in Justice a proportionate returne , yet he esteem'd an ill action fitter to be avoyded than immitated , therefore presented him those Captives , having only exacted

exacted an oath from them, of not bearing Armes against him for a yeaire. 'Twere hard to tell the severall conjecturs our Enemyes had in their Campe when they perceiv'd those 500. unarmed Men march up to them, but 'twere farre more difficult to describe their greife when they knew the Cause of it. The rage of thisdefeate and the confidence Varinus had of not being receiv'd, made him alter that cold Resolution of protracting the Warre & by erecting a scarlett Coate-Armour over his Tent ( which is the Romans signall of Battell)gave usasmuch joy as our successe did afterwards afford him discontent. But his fury not haveing absolutely blinded his judgement he drew up his Army in so advantagious a place that he might retire safely into his Campe if he found the Victory inclin'd to our side, which precaution he soone made use of, and by it deferr'd his ruine for a fewe dayes which afterwards happen'd neere Salapia a considerable Towne in the East parte of Italy, where the successe was so entire that not above 1500. escaped, in which number Varinus was, haveing lost his Axes & Rodds the Badges of his Pretorship with the officers that carried them,

them, to whome Spartacus soone restor'd them and them to their liberty, but our Army commanded them to tell the Senate I hat their Generall would not make use of the Regalia's 'till he had the Empire too. Amongst those Prisoners then taken, there was some young Men of Salapia, who thinking to have a share in Varinus Victory were (the day before his defeate) come into his Army, and findeing so different a Fortune to that which they expected desir'd to speake with Spartacus, where they tould him, that Salapia was without any Gartison, that the cheifest Cittizens in it were their Freinds and Kindred, & such with whome thy had much power, which they would employ for the reduceing of it into his hands if he would restore them their Freedome and engage his Faith that their Towne & Townsmen should enjoy the same immunitiess and priviledges under him that they did under the Romans, in a word they so represented the Terror the Salapians were in, and the Interest they had in them, that Spartacus graunted unto them whatsoever they desir'd and immediatly martch't directly thither. That which induc'd those Prisoners

to

to make that overture was, that some of our Officers in their discourse had not only assur'd them that the first designe wee should goe upon was to take in their Citty, but that they themselves must expect the Last rigour of Warre if they did not contribute their assistance in the reduceing of it, which if they would vndertake and performe might not only be a singuler advantage to Salapia, but preserve their owne Lives which were so justly forfeited to the Law of Armes. These Men through such like infusions were so terrifyed, that partly out of relation to themselves, and partly out of care of their Towne which (without yeelding) by the greatnessse of our Army (then indeed growne very considerable) must become in fewe dayes a prey to the insolent Souldier) inclin'd them to that motion, which was the cause of furnishing my Prince with an occasion to serve two of the most vertuous Lovers That Tyme did produce, and in obligeing them, he received a farre higher satisfaction, than by takeing of so important a place. By this our Army haveing fac'd Salapia, halfe those young men, were permitted to trye their power, the other halfe remaineing

ing as hostages for them, and truely they were so successfull in the attempt, haveing terrified the Salapians with the vastnesse of our Forces (which impressions they were apt enough to receive by the bloody deafeate of Varinus the Pretor) that immediatly they deputed some of the cheifest Cittizens to treate with my Prince for the conditions of their surrender, and had so farre advanc'd the worke that every thing was on the point of conclusion when a Messlenger from the Towne, desireing and being admitted to speake with the Deputyes, whisper'd them something in the Eare, after which they all begg'd leave of Spartacus to returne for a while, there being in their absence some Tumults happen'd amongst their Salapians which nothing but their presence could appease, which being graunted, and they not a Quarter of an houer return'd, but those young Men that were employ'd into Salapia were sent back into the Campe, all the Walls Mann'd, and a bloody Colours hung out, of which so sudden an alteration we could not immagin the Cause 'till those Prisoners told us, that during the Treaty a young Gentleman called Perolla, who under the Romas  
had

had purchast much Glory , had by an o-  
ration so perswaded the Salapians , that they  
were resolv'd rather to hazard their ruine by  
resistance than purchase the avoyding of it  
by a submission , that the Cittizens haveing  
taken up that determination would have de-  
tain'd them , least Spartacus infenced by their  
inconstancy , might inflict the Punishment of  
it on them : against which they represented  
the injustice of the action , the certaine Death  
of their Companions , and how 'twould give  
one that had the power , the will to destroy  
Salapia , but finding all their reasons rejected ,  
they went to Perrolla , whose Gallantry they  
said was as great as his Courage , & having ac-  
quainted him with the conditions on which  
they were sent into Salapia & their desires , he  
not only highly commended their honesty ,  
but gave strict order they should returne to  
the Campe , which no one durst oppose , all of  
them haveing trusted him for the tyme being  
with the absolute Command . Wee soone  
found by this Relation the occasion of so sud-  
den a change , and that Salapia must be pur-  
chast with asmuch difficulty as a litle before  
wee were perswaded to have obtained it with

Rt

ease.

east. But Spartacus haveing fac't it found himselfe bound in honor to make them repent the contemning of his Mercy, & therefore instantly securing all the Advenues, he gave directions for many scaling Ladders Rowling Bridges and Faggotts to be forthwith provided, Then calling for all the Salapians who were so. in Number he told them, That he was sorry their Cittizens had deluded him, but 'twas only in relation to themselves, since it would render their destruction as just as it was inevitable, That to Conquer so considerable a Place was more for his honor than to have it given him, That he had endeavour'd to make them yeeld by faire meanes because he preferr'd the saveing of blood before the Glory of his Army, That for their owne particulers, their declineing the Temptations of their freinds and returneing to his Campe when they could not but doubt his resentment, was a strong prooef of their Gallantry or of the high opinion they had of his either of which causes were equally obligeing, That by the carater they had given him of Perolla, he was more ambitious to have him for a Freind than an Enemy, but would not desire  
that

that happiness then , least it might deprive him of a certaine Victory : That he so much valued vertue ( though in his Enemyes ) that least Perolla's might not be well seconded , he gave them all ( aswell for his sake as for their owne ) their liberty , and leave to employ it in his service for the defence of Salapia , which he assur'd them would be all litle enough against an Army on whome victory did as constantly as justly attend . The Salapians who expected a quite contrary entertainment , after many expressions of their Ioy and gratitudo reply'd , That if upon their returne they could not perswade their Cittizens to yeeld unto so generous a Conqueror ; that yet at least upon their Ramparts they would confirme the good opinion he had of their Courages , and either make his Victory worthy that Name , or his defeate the more excusable by their resistance . Spartacus extreamly pleas'd with this answer assur'd them , that he would in very fewe dayes summon them of their promise , & observe if they would satisfy this last enguagement as punctually as they had their first , which if they did , he would confesse in giveing them their freedome he

had more oblig'd himselfe than them. These young Men being come to Salapia , so magnifi'd my Prince unto Perolla , that he knew not whither the misfortune was greater in ha-  
veing so much vertue to his Enemy , or the happinesse in haveing so ample an occasion  
of Glory. Two dayes were past in light skir-  
mishes whilst our preparations for an assault  
were perfected , The Third , an hower before  
'twas light our Army advanc't , & every divi-  
sion haveing receiv'd their orders began a fu-  
rious storme , which was receiv'd with an e-  
quall resolution , sixe houers together the bu-  
finesse was disputed without any apparent ad-  
vantage on either side , and every place fill'd  
with horror and blood , death being given and  
receiv'd in a thousand severall wayes : at last  
Canitius who had the command of all the  
Germans in the Army , planted one of our  
Ensignes upon the Walls , but was so sudden-  
ly repulst , that before my Prince could have  
tyme to commend his Courage he had cause  
to pity the misfortune of it: Nyne of our seve-  
rall Commanders had the same Fate that day  
aswell in their resolutions as misfortunes , And  
Spartacus perceiving that they at last sought  
rather

rather by duty than inclination , sounded a retreat, which was so readily obey'd , that the Enemy found it rather proceeded from apprehension than discipline , and therefore fell so briskly in our Reare , that it had endanger'd all the Army had not my Prince in person with 500. of the resolutest Men made head against them , and though he stopt the execution and at last made them retire ; yet it was so leasurely and in such good order , that their retreat appear'd rather their election than their necessity . Spartacus haveing doubl'd his Guards , and taken strict order for the rending ineffectuall of all Sallyes , return'd to his Tent more unsatisfied with the repulse than with the losse , where all those Officers whose wounds permitted them , and who had that fatall day scap't Perolla's Sword came to justifie themselves , professing that they were not more troubl'd at their disgrace than desirous the next morning to repaire it , and manifest by their Victory that the suspension of it proceeded from their want of Fortune not of Courage , or by their Death shewe whose Souldiers they were , That their affront ( by a joyn't concurrence of all their observations) , proceeded

proceeded from Perolla, who was ubiquitous  
and knew noe certaine Post but where there  
was the certain't danger which he courted  
with an eagernes as great as his successe. Ma-  
ny other expressions they made to vindicate  
the affront, and to shew how willing they  
were to repaire it, which would be too-tedious  
to relate, and to which my Prince reply'd,  
**T**hat he was as much satisfied with the fense  
they had of their misfortune as troubled at the  
occasion of it, that according to their desires  
the next morning he would againe storne the  
**T**owne, and helpe them to vindicate their  
credits or beare a share with them in their  
fayler: And in pursuance of that resolution  
commanded them back to their severall char-  
ges, with orders as soone as the day dawn'd,  
that they should in the same order begin a-  
gaine the storme, that the Enemy (if over-  
come) might acknowledge by the not alter-  
ing the Assailants nor the order of the Assault  
that it was their Fortune only had suspended  
their destructions. The Officers by many ex-  
pressions haveing thank't Spartacus for so  
high a complement plac't upon their Coura-  
ges, were retireing when there came in News,  
that

3. Booke. P A R T H E N I S S A: 305  
that Granicus with most of those others which  
we thought had bin kill'd by the Salapians  
were comeing to my Prince , who extreamly  
surpriz'd at the accident,sent for them in, Gra-  
nicus therefore (with six score of his Compa-  
nions )immediatly presented himselfe & told  
him, After the Assault Sir was ended , Perolla  
commanded all the Prisoners to be brought  
unto him , and haveing learn't that I was of  
the most considerable quallity amongst them,  
address himselfe vnto me and spoke to this ef-  
fect. That liberty which both you and your  
Companions have lost by my better fortune, I  
here againe restore you, and for your ransome  
I shall only desire you to tell the Generous  
Spartacus , I am exceedingly troubl'd that he  
has so much cause to looke upon this action,  
as an expression of gratitude and not of that  
Affection his Gallantry has created in me; &  
though his usage to the Salapians he sent me  
expects this as a just retribution , yet the high  
opinion I have of his vertue , was no way an  
inferiour motive: tell him besides , that those  
whose wounds will not permit them to goe off  
with you , shall receive an entertainment  
which shall speake the opinion I have of their

Generall

Generall, that their healths and libertyes  
shalbe the same thing, & that I almost thinke  
it a misfortune to defend my Country since  
by it I am necessitated to be his Enemy. This  
high Generosity had so powerfull an influence  
on my Prince, that had not his honor bin so  
deeply engag'd, he had rais'd the Seidge, and  
would have thought it more glorious to de-  
cline fighting against so gallant and civill an  
Enemy than to have conquer'd him; but that  
Tyrant which binds us to follow other mens  
opinions more than our owne, forc't him to  
continue his former designe of stormeing Sa-  
lapia next morning, & I dare truely affirme,  
the desire he had of takeing so considerable a  
place was more prevalent with him out of an  
expectation that thereby he might evince  
himselfe worthy Perolla's frendship and finde  
an occasion to oblige him, than any other co-  
sideration whatsoever; which least the fury of  
his Souldiers might prevent, he assur'd those  
that could save the Generous Perolla's Life  
should have a more considerable reward then  
his Ransome. The day no sooner appear'd but  
Castus began the Assault on the East side of  
the Citty, & Canitius with his Germans on  
the

the West where Spartacus himselfe was , who perceiving many of his Men kill'd and the rest extremely shaken, to avoyd the precedent Dayes Fate , tooke up his owne Collours and cryed out, Those that love their honor or their Generall let them follow me, then marching around pace thorough Canitius men that were flying , he came against a Clowde of Arrowes to the Foote of the Wall, where erecting some scaling-Ladders he resolutely & successfully clymb'd up , and after a bloody dispute beat off the Defendants and planted that Collours he had in his hand upon the Rampire; I had the honor to be the neerest to him in this action , where he did so many noble ex- ployts that Fortune must have bin as vnjust as they say shee is inconstant, had shee refus'd him this Victory. No sooner had our Army perceiu'd how easy a passage my Prince had made , then above 6000. of them enter'd by that way , and without shedding any more blood renderd themselves absolute Masters of the City, but whilst Spartacus was takeing order to preserve the Salapians as much as in such an occasion was possible, and that he had dispers'd many of his Officers , and I with

them to doe the like, as I was goeing thorough one of the fairest streetes, I sawe a greate confluence of Souldiers about a house whose structure sufficiently spoake the magnificence of the Owner, and being come thither, I enquir'd what was the caufe of it, one of the Officers soone inform'd me, that a Company of young Gentlemen only considerable for their Resolutions, had made so generous a defence, and so slighted all Quarter, that they were necessitated to make use of Numbers to suppresse them, and that now at last they had kill'd all the Defendants but one, who having gain'd a narrow staire-case, was yet making of it good with so much Courage, that he deplor'd the destroying asmuch as the effects of it, and that he vnderstood this generous Mans name was Perolla: You may easily imagin the hearing of that Name gave me an vnexpressible desire to save the Master of it, & having conjur'd the Officer to runn and acquaint Spartacus with it I thrust my selfe into the crowde, and by many actions which shew'd my concernement and halte, commanded them in Spartacus's Name to forbear any further attempt against so generous

an

an Enemy, This order found a reddy obedience, aswell out of the knowledge they had of the Affection my deere Master honor'd me with, as out of a desire to preserve Perolla, who they now fought against rather to shew that an Army might kill him than out of any designe they had to doe so. At last by the helpe of our Officers I came to the place where the gallant Perolla stood, who appear'd to me to be lesse weary with conquering than our Souldiers were with assaulting him, and spight of that blood which endeavour'd to disfigure his Face, I perceiv'd a Countenance so spirituall and so lovely together, that I knew not which most to admire, but my wonder was quickly rais'd to a higher pitch by the sight of a Lady, who possest the severall bauties of shape stature complexion & Features in so inaccessionall a degree, that an Affection for her could not so properly be called Passion as Reason. The contemplation of so many perfections had almost made me forget the designe I was come for, which fault I soone repair'd by addressing my selfe to the Generous Perolla and telling him. The great Spartacus ( Sir ) who cherrishes vertue where ever

it is plas'te, has sent me hither to preserve so  
great a possessor of it as you are, for he be-  
lieves your Gallantry is a stronger obligation  
on him to serve you, than your employing of  
it against him is to make him your Enemy.  
Since (reply'd Perolla) that is your Generall's  
principle, the faire Izadora here is a worthy  
object to employ that generosity on, which I  
believe you cannot doubt when I assure you,  
that her exterior parts are as farre short of the  
beautyes of her Mind as the passion I pay her  
is vnworthy the object: for her sake I can begg  
though not for my owne, and will acknowldg  
your civillity as great as your courages. if  
you will promise me shee shall receive an usage  
as proportionate to her Meritt as you can pos-  
sibly pay her: this engagment wilbe more  
obligeing farre than my owne safety, & make  
that Death which my fadd Fate now renders  
necessary as full of happinesse as such a depri-  
vation is capable off. As I was about to answer  
him I was hinder'd by a great noyse, which  
turning about to discover the cause of, I per-  
ceiv'd it was my Prince, who with incredible  
haste was breaking through the Crome, and  
came tym-enough to see the perfect Izadora  
fling.

Hing her selfe at her Lovers Feete , and tell him , Alas Perolla ! cann you talke of happynesse in Death and yet thinke of leaving me behinde you ? did you ever finde any felicity in separation , that you begg it even of your very Enemyes ? or have you so lowe an opinion of my Passion , as to thinke I can survive you ? Ah Madam ( said Perolla interrupting and puting himselfe in her Posture ) if you will lessn my trouble , give me rather markes of your disdaine than of your Love ? since the Valtnesse of that score now creates my sufferings , which are so great they cannot be increast but by new additions of your favour : judge then if it be not tyme to dye when my highest blessing , that of your Affection , proves my Torment . Then ( reply'd Izadra ) my condition will asmuch require Death as yours , for 'tis as impossible for me not to augment your sufferings whilst I live as 'tis for to surviv you , which since my sorrow will not permitt , let my Love anticipate the effects of it : this wilbe more proportionate to my vowes , and cut off the tortures of a lingring Life , so Death the enemy to other Passions may prove the freind of ours , and conferr that vnion on us

in the other Life which our Fates and cruell Parents have deny'd us in this. Izadora ( said Perolla ) flatter not my hopes with an vnion in the other World, the Gods which hel'd me vnworthy of you here, will have much more cause to continue that beleife, when instead of your mortality they shall cloath you with the reward of vertue, alas, then you wilbe fitter for their adoration then myne. Can there be (shee reply'd) a felicity in the other World for Izadora if shee be divided from Perolla? doe not by such suggestions fright me into a hatred of Elizium, which, if what you say be true will lose its quality, and fancy not the Gods vnguest only to make us miserable, no Perolla, wee have walk't too exactlly in the Path's of vertue to feare Death, and as an argument of this truth, that minute which separates your Soule from the faire Mansion it now inhabits, shall give mine freedome: for, to dye is a blessing or a curse, if the first, I will not be deny'd it too, if the latter I hope 'twill hinder your despaire when you know I will involve my selfe in it. This noble dispute had continu'd longer had I not told Perolla that Spartacus was come, who indeed was for ravishe

with

with the vertue of these Lovers that his admiration made many who knew him not, suspect that his suspence proceeded from his being as absolutly vanquisht by the Eyes of one of his Enemyes as his Sword had bin victorious over all the rest; But Parthenissa was too-deeply fixt to be defac't, & her Beauty had gott so absolute an Empire over Artabanes heart, that since her inconstancy could not destroy it, nothing else could have that power, But the Lookers-onn, who tooke his affection to vertue to be a Passion of another quallity, were not long in that error, for Izadora who perceiv'd Perolla's great heart could not make any desires to my Prince, esteem'd it an action fitter for her Sexe to vndertake, and addressing herselfe to him, put him out of those raptures their gallantry only had created, by saying, Generous Spartacus, did not that Title assure me you will receive a greater contentment in giving Perolla his Life than he can resent by receiving it, and that I furnish you with an occasion to oblige your selfe more than him, I should now have bin-silent, and joyfully participate in his Fate rather than be indebted for his preservation

to a lesse noble Enemy, but your Gallantry  
is such, that the cause of his being conquer'd  
takes away all resentment from the effect. Izad-  
ora had continu'd speaking but that her  
gallant Lover interrupted her by crying out,  
oh Madam! can you thinke Perolla will live  
after he ha's bin so vnworthy and miserable  
as to obtaine your safety by his Prayers whilst  
he had a Sword to purchase it? add not so  
much to my misfortunes, as to make your Af-  
fection the cause of all those Torments I must  
hereafter suffer should I now live; No Izadora  
my death shall shew that nothing but the de-  
sire of your safety could have induc'd me so  
long to survive my honor. Finishing those  
words, he had flung himselfe upon the point  
of his Sword, had not my Prince ( gessing at  
what he meant ) rann to him, and though it  
were tyme enough to hinder his fatall deter-  
mination, yet it could not prevent a slight  
wound which manifested his fadd intention.  
Izadora on the other side thinkeing Perolla  
had bin his owne Executioner, resolv'd to  
beare him company, and with a Courage  
which disdain'd exclameing against Fate,  
drew out a Poyard which shee had conceal'd

for

for some such desperate exigency, and cry'd out, this stroake Perolla shall prove more kind than you, and give us that vniion you would so cruelly deprive me off: then lifting up that fatall weapon, shee had (doubtlesse) perform'd what shee spoake, but that by thrusting away her hand I made that wound light upon her Arme which shee intended for her Heart, but having mist her aime shee was goeing to double her stroake had not I forced the *Ponyard* from her. Whilst I was thus employ'd Spartacus obtayn'd an easy conquest over Perolla, who no sooner heard his faire Mistrisses cruell determination, than the bare sound of her death banisht all thoughts of his owne, and having perceiy'd the service I had render'd him, he flung himselfe at her Feete and told her, I will Live Madam since this wretched life is so deare unto you, and on that score I shall cherriish it as much as I should detest it upon any other: judge Izadora then how pretious your Life is to me, since to continue it I can be content to live in infamy. Live generous Perolla (said my Prince) and since the beleife of your being vanquisht is the cause of your

Tt

despaire

despaire, banish that groundlesse doubt, for you are so farre from that condition, that You are the Conqueror, your vertue has made you invincible, nor was it fit the faire Izadora should derive her safety from a lesse noble cause; I renounce all right to her preservati-  
on, and the wonders which your Sword has hitherto acted shall be increast by this additi-  
on of remaining victorious in a Triumphant Army. Ah Sir, ( reply'd Perolla ) whilst you endeavour to make me a Conqueror you are doublly so, your civility acts now what your courage did before, both which are so vnre-  
sistable, that when I consider who you are I shall excuse my selfe in my misfortune, and since you attribute Miracles to my Sword, I will make it performe one, which is to yeeld it selfe up. Perolla had satisfy'd this ceremony had not Spartacus so absolutely declin'd it that all those which were present easily per-  
ceiv'd his denyall proceeded as much from his justice as his Civility. Whilst these two great persons were by a thop sand embraces confirm-  
ing that freindship which they vow'd to each other, Perolla unfortunatly spy'd some blood running out of the faire Izadora's Arme, alas how

how fatall was that object like to prove , his passion made him act many extravagancies, which nothing except Love could render legitimate , but when he remember'd the cause of her wound how soone was that new-created harmony desolv'd ? and having againe found , that all his attempts against his life were fruitlesse , he prostrated himselfe at his faire Mistris's Feetē and told her ; Must I then Madam, must I then see that precious blood shed for my sake , and at the same tyme be renderd vncapable of emptying all my veynes to beare it company and expiate my Crime? must you spill your blood to preserve my Life , whilst I make use only of Prayers to preserve yours? ah Izadora ! be mercifull and permitt me by one stroake to end the Miseries which these thoughts will still create. Alas (said Izadora ) ha's your rage so much blinded your iudgement , as to thinke , that what is the cause of this slight hurt if continu'd will prove its reparation ; rise , rise Perolla , and beleive me , if these fewe dropps have either manifested my passion , or sau'd your Life ; they are too gloriously spilt to be deplor'd , and if they create any resentments in you , they

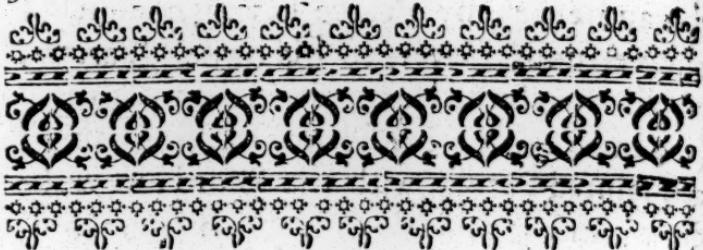
should be of a contrary nature to those which now appeare. I must confess (continued Sy-mander) that my memory does not retaine all the perticuler passages of so rare an entertain-  
ment, and therefore I will not so much wrong such vertuous persons as to cloath their con-  
ceptions and expressions in any other lan-  
guage than their owne; I will therefore in ex-  
pectation of your pardon for so high an omis-  
sion continue my discourse, by acquainting you, that after a freindship was contracted, which was as perfect as the freinds themselves were, that Perolla's despaire was absolutely conquer'd, & that his and his Izdora's wounds were drest, my Prince invited them to his Quarters out of that Massacre and deluge of blood which his new freind had made, and though his many wounds render'd the least motion both dangerous and painfull, yet he thought the greatest Torments would be found in his separation from the faire Izadora, and therefore having made his paine appeare the lesse to make his happiness really the greater, he assur'd my Prince, that without any inconveniency he could waite upon her and him to those lodgeings he had assign'd her,

her, whither as they were goeing , they might perceive some barbarous Souldiers driveing before them two Gentlemen , whose Age and countenāce meritted a different usage(though their past actions did not ) and I dare avowe , though their sufferings were great , and that the manner in which they were inflicted was as sensible as the paine ; yet they did beare them with much joy , for each of them by the knowledg of his owne usage guessing at that of his Enemyes , found his satisfaction in his very torment . But they were no sooner perceiv'd by Izadora and Perolla than both of them with many Teares and passionate actions begg'd my Prince that their Irons might be taken off , which was no sooner motion'd than graunted , though those which kept them al-leadg'd that they were the Men which had spilt most of their Companions blood at the Assault : Then my deere Master desir'd Pe-  
rolla to acquaint him what high relation could produce such rare demonstrations of affection as he exprest at their Captivity? to which he reply'd, Sir I must acknowledge, that Gentleman ( shewing Blacius ) to be the faire Izadora's Father , and the other ( shewing Pa-  
cuvius )

PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.  
cuius) to be mine, though truely they have  
retain'd nothing but the name and the power  
of Parents, they are those which we have rea-  
son to hate and yet cannot, and though they  
have stifl'd all the dictates of Nature, & op-  
pos'd the purest Flame that ever burn'd; yet  
we preseive our dutyes to them so entire, that  
wee resent any affliction which befalls them,  
with a greife proportionable to their joy if the  
selfesame accidents had ariu'd to us. Sparta-  
cas being inform'd of their qualityes saluted  
them with much respect; but he perceiv'd, as  
soone as they had learn'd to whose intercessi-  
on they owed that favour, that the meanes of  
their deliverance suppress't the contentment of  
it. This action made him extreamely admire,  
what strange causes they were which could  
have so vnusuall an operation, and haveing  
found at last that each of them rely'd upon the  
justice of his cause, he desir'd to heare their  
difference, to which the Fathers willingly con-  
sented, as being confident in their right, and  
haveing heard a true character of my Prince's  
justice, as on the other side Izadora & Perolla  
willingly submitted to it on the same grounds;  
The next morning then being appointed for  
this

this audience , my Prince having conducted our vertuous Lovers to his owne Quarters, which when he had surrend'red them, & there (as a marke of his confidence and freindship ) acquainted Perolla with the Word , he withdrew himselfe to settle & secure his new Conquest , leaving them in as high an admiration of his Gallantry , as he had conceiv'd of theirs. The next Day was not many houres old but he was inform'd by the Messenger he had sent to Complement the generous Lovers , that they expected with much impatieney the Judge of their felicity or Misery , to satisfye their longing he waited immediatly on them, bringing with him their Fathers, where findeing by the Chirurgions that so long a discourse as their Fortunes must amount unto might prejudice Perolla's health , they prevail'd with Izadora to undertake the Relation , which a generall silence inviting her to performe , shee begann it in these words,

PARTHE.



# PARTHENISSA.

---

## THE FIRST PARTE THE FOVRTH BOOKE.

The Story of IZADORA and PEROLLA.



must Sir, as a Freind to Truth as well as to our Fathers informe you , that their Hatred is not a purchast but an hereditary one, and beares so auncient a date that the originall cause of it is as absolutely forgotten as the sadd effects it ha's produced are recent, that what was but passion or resentement in the Beginners of this Fatall differéce, has turn'd to nature in their Children , that our

our Parents have inherited their Predeces-  
sors malice aswell as their Estates, and as if  
Fortune had hitherto afforded instruments  
to nourish this sadd difference, in seaven de-  
scents successively our Auncestois have all-  
wayes left Heires males to perpetuate this  
quarrell, whereby many of our Familyes have  
sacrific'd their Lives to the blinde rage of the  
Authors of them: but at last the Gods having  
given Pacuvius no other Heire then the gene-  
rous Perolla, and Blacius than the vnfotun-  
ate Izadora, all those which were concern'd  
in these domestick differences began to make  
it their hopes aswell as 'twas their prayers,  
that by an vnion of us Two, this auncient  
Animosity might be extinguish't, but alas  
the higher Powers it seemes had otherwise de-  
creed, For Blacius more troubl'd that he  
wanted a Sonne to inherit his hatred than his  
Estate, immagin'd (since my Sexe exempted  
me from those violent resentments which he  
held so necessary to his blood) he ought to col-  
lect in himselfe all the resentments of those  
which should have succeeded him, and act  
some designe suitable to his hatred & despaire  
that the effects of it might be alwayes recen-

Vu enoug,

enough in Perolla's Family to supply the expiration of his owne. ( Pardon me Sir , said Izadora addressing herselfe to her Father , if I speak those words which you have your selfe so often reitterated ) And on the other side Pacuvius seeing but one man of his Enemyes a live , resolv'd to be reveng'd on Him in such a way , that the manner of his death should be as deplorable to his Freinds as the very extinction of his Family . ( I must begg your Pardon too Sir , said Izadora addressing herselfe to Pacuvius .) because you are the Father of my Perolla , though what I say your professions aswell as actions have endeavoured abundantly to justifie . These Sir ( continu'd Izadora speaking to Spartacus ) were the reasonings & resolutions of our Parents when Perolla and I were in an Age as innocent as that wee now are in is miserable , & as a further evincement of their hatred I have bin often told , that Blacius was angry with Nature for having giuen me this little Beauty least it might tempt Perolla , and Pacuvius was the like at the inevitable charmes of his vertuous Sonne , least they should raise in me a Passion which might create that vnion they so abundantly fear'd .

fear'd, therefore what education they thought fitt to give us was in private, in which if we made any Progresse, Pacuvius and Blacius thought it as great an injury to have it publisht as others Parents would to have had it conceal'd. Judge (Sir) on the one side, if ever there could be a higher hater than that which subverted the dictat's of blood and nature, & (on the other) if there could be a greater Affection than what converted antipathy into sympathy. I must (before I proceede any further) acquaint you, That though Salapia & Capua be neere 30. Miles distant, yet Pacuvius has a vast Estate there aswell as here, and as if all things had contributed to nourish the distraction of our Familyes, Blacius has the like there too, least (as I beleive) by being separated their rage might want that Flame which the sight of each did inspire. To hinder me therefore from the knowledge of Perolla's increaicing excellencies, Pacuvius sent him to Capua and remou'd thither himselfe shortly after, where whilst his gallant Sonne was making a large proficiency in all those realties and ornaments which have since made him the greatest glory of our Tymes, Han-

niball , that victorious Captaine who had made Spaine his first Conquest for the Cartaginians , vndertooke Italy should be the next , and haveing past such dangers which to beleive is almost as hard as to have overcome them , and suffer'd miseries to invade the Romans which no nation else would have vndergon but to have avoyded them , he at last scal'd the Walls of Italy (the Alpes) which was indeed a very strange thing , most men beleiving it as difficult a taske to enter this Country that way as to subdue it when gotten in , and haveing with Fire and vinegar made wayes where Natures selfe had deny'd them , in fower severall Battells at Tisinum , Trebia , Thrasimene and Cannes , vanquisht the Consulls Publius Cornelius Scipio , Sempronius Longus , Caius Flamminius , Terentius Varro , & Paulus Æmilus , whose defeates invited the Attelanians , the Calatinians , the Samnites , the Brutians , the Lucanians , and divers other people of Italy to submit to that Yoake they esteem'd it impossible to resist , & had that great Captaine followed Maharbali's (the Generall of his Horse) advice , & marched directly to Rome , he had without all dispute posselt

possess himselfe of that tryumphant Citty which since ha's given Lawes to those that might have impos'd theirs on her, But having mist his oportunity , and thereby the Romans having chang'd their feares into nobler Passions , he apply'd himselfe wholly to the Conquest of Capua (the second Rome) where Pacuvius hated to Blacius soone furnishit Hanniball with an oportunity proportionable to his desires : for my Father has bin alwayes so inviolable a Freind to the Romans , that he almost rejoyc'd at their Defeates, since they furnishit him with an occasion to justifie he was ty'd to them not to their prosperity , and though Pacuvius were very much their Freind, yet he was much more his Revenge's, which Passion was so predominant , that it made him act things both his reason and interest condemn'd , and which no other consideration could have seduced him to. To confirme this Truth when he found that Blacius was vnalterable to this Empire , and that their probable ruine did rather confirme than shake him , he resolv'd under an appearance of securing himselfe and Capua to ruine my Father, to which action he was the apter to incline

cline by Hanniballs Letters , which assur'd him , if by his power Capua were deliver'd into his , the Cittizens should finde no alterati-  
ons but the difference of their Protectors , which small change shoud be recompenc'd sufficiently with many Immunityes the Ro-  
mans had deny'd them , & that for his owne particular , he would make him no positive offers , since that were to confine to certaine  
Articles of Recompence of his merit , and put limmits to those Rewards which he resolv'd should have none . I must doe Pacuvius  
that right as to professe I beleive , though these glittering promises advanc'd the putting his designe in execution , yet his Revenge was  
the only cause of it , which made him determine rather to ruine his Country and Enemy together than preserve both . Alas , what  
miserable events ha's that blinde fury produc'd ? & how has it darken'd those many other  
vertues which would else so cleerely shine in our Fathers . The faire Izadora could not  
speake these words without shedding some  
Teares , which did not only abundantly mani-  
fest the goodnesse of her disposition , but  
asmuch prov'd that Greife it selfe when it  
dwelt

dwell in her Face could not but relish of the place in which it resided: but this disorder being vanquisht shee thus continu'd. Pacuvius had no sooner receiv'd Hanniballs Letters than he assembl'd the cheifest of Capua (where Blacius then was) and by too-great an eloquence for so ill a subject, so represented the forlorne condition of the Romans: the triumphant one of the Carthaginians: the advantages of accepting the Conquerors offers: and the Miseries of declineing them: that at last the Capuans feares & Hanniballs Armyes advanceing to besidege them helping his destructive Oratory, all the Cittizens resolv'd to buy their safety by the losse of their Faiths, and to present their new Master with their Keyes and liberty: and though Blacius by a world of Arguments endeavour'd to divert so fatall a determination, yet all the advantage he deriv'd from it was, to manifest his Affecti-  
on to the Romans, and to make it evident that the Capuans submiting to the Carthagi-  
nians was an action as opposite to reason as honesty Magius also my Fathers Brother ( be-  
twixt whome there was alwayes as great a dif-  
ference in humours as neerenesse in blood ) in  
this

this designe joyn'd with Blacius but to noe effect , the Capuans having shutt their Eares to all motions but those of becomeing Slaves to Hannibal , who being informed by Pacuvius that Capua was at his devotion made into it a triumphant entry , many Thousands of people resorting thither to behold that Man in whome such vertue dwelt , & upon whome Fortune so constantly attended, that whilst his Courage was subdueing his Enemyes in one place his Fame effected the like in another. But whilst these Solemnityes were performing Blacius withdrew himselfe into this Citty, more out of apprehensiō that his death would be pleasing to Pacuvius than to decline sacrificing himselfe for the Roman Empire : but Magius Continu'd still at Capua , and his Councells being told to Hanniball by Perola's Father, so exasperated him, that as a testimony of his fury and power he demanded Magius of the Senate , whose feare clouding their Justice deliver'd him up , and who immediatly he caus'd to be executed in the Market-place. For this Death Hanniballs Cruelty was not so much condemn'd as Pacuvius , whose hatred to our blcod was so exorbitant , that though

though Magius did ever oppose Blacius, and was alwayes oppos'd by him, yet the being my Fathers Enemy was not so prevalent with Pacuvius to save him, as being his Brother was to condemne him: Thus by this sadd Tragedy the Capuans found sufficient Cause to repent, though not to repayre their inconstancy. But now (Sir) I shall tell you a passage which perhaps wilbe asmuch admir'd for the Gallantry as for the rarenesse of it: Hanniball, who had indeed contracted a reall Freindship with Pacuvius, either as esteemeing his interest in the Capuans necessary to confirme and augment his Conquests, or his vertues worthy that honor, or both, but as a marke of his esteeme and trust, he lodg'd in his House without the ordinary Guards which attended his Person: In the meane tyme Perolla, who allwayes had a high inclination to the people of Rome, and consequently detested his Fathers actions, began to project the death of Hanniball, in which nothing made him irresolute but the violating the Lawes of Hospitallity, & since the consequence was great of so ge-  
nerous a designe, it will not be amisse to acquaint you with some of his reasonings ; be-

fore he elected it. What ( said he to himself )  
shall I kill the upholder and Revenger of our  
Blood? Shall his freindship to my Father be  
the cause of his ruiue? and shall he receive his  
Death from those with whome he trusts his  
Life? shall I to revenge the Romans , staine  
my owne reputation with a Murther , and  
Ruine my owne Family? who cannot 'scape  
being sacrific'd to the Carthaginians Fury:  
Shall Rome owe her safety to a caule which if  
shee approv'd , render'd her vnworthy of it?  
shalt thou Kill a Conqueror whome the  
Gods have free'd from their owne immediate  
punishment ( Thunder ) by covering him  
with Lawrell :shalt thou make away an Ene-  
my who in thus giving thee the Power to de-  
stroy him, makes it a Crimme to doe it? besides  
he is one who owes his Conquests only to his  
Courage and conduct, and if the Roman Em-  
pire be vanquisht with those Armes , shee des-  
erves that Fate, which to oppose were to con-  
tradicte the justice of the Gods and vertue it  
selfe: Ah no Perolla, leave off the thoughts of  
sughalideigne , than which nothing can be a  
greater Crime but the performing it. He had  
certainely gone away alter'd though not  
as yet pleas'd

pleas'd with these reasons had not his good Genius inspir'd him with what you shall now heare. 'Tis true said he Hanniball is the upholder and Revenger of our Family, & therefore the performance wilbe the more glorious: what greater obligation can I put on the Romans than to ruine our Family to maintaine their Empire? had Magius binasmuch a Freind as he was an Enemy to our blood, my designe might weare the name of Revenge, and an action of publique concernement might be stil'd the effect of a perticular hatred, so that all his favours should rather invite than diswade the attempt, which these circumstances will prove rather an impartiall justice than ingratitude. But remember Perolla how thy Countrymen branded with infamy Perpenna for having murther'd Sertorius though a Rebell to the Commonwealth, how much more will they detest thee for destroying one whose toomuch vertue and successe are his only Crimes. But then (he continu'd) why may not I suppose they did but counterfeit, since States have the same Artes, as perticular persons, and it had bin an vnwise justice to commend that which they could not suffi-

ciently reward : This part of Perenna's Fate I hope will attende my attempt, which is one invitation more , for to performe what any but the Gods can reward is to sell Gallantry , besides my case wilbe nobler than his , for I cannot doubt the higher Powers so much as to deny him the freedome of his Sword to defend his Life , that if he fall , he may owe it to my Courage not my Treachery , and then I'le expose my selfe unto his Army , since to flye were to shunn Martyredome , and to out-live the fact , would shew as if I desir'd to enjoy that security , I purchace only for my Country . These and many other Arguments so fully confirm'd Perolla that he only attended an opportunity to put his resolution in practice , and though his greeene Age ( being then but 18. yeares old) might have made his change from this determination appeare rather a thing incident to Youth than a want of Valour , yet he so much ador'd vertue , that he could not be vnconstant to whatsoever bore her Character . After he had with incredible impatience expected an occasion , Fortune seem'd one Night to furnish him with one , for having learn'd that Hanniball had withdrawne

drawne himselfe into his Chamber for a fewe  
houres to make a dispatch to his Freinds at  
Carthage , and that all his followers were upon  
the like employment to theirs ; Perolla ( who  
had alwayes free accesse unto him ) was goeing  
to execute his designe, but it seemes the Fates  
would not let him by one generous action  
hinder himselfe from performeing many, for  
Pacuvius who had some intelligence then  
brought him of a designe the Capuans had to  
revenge Magius death, & to recover the free-  
dome which that execution sufficiently shew'd  
they had lost , was then comeing to acquaint  
Hanniball with it , and in such a conjuncture  
of tyme that the Father & the generous Sonn  
mett each other at his Chamber-Dore, where  
Pacuvius seeing Perolla arm'd , was struck  
with so great an astonishment , that nothing  
could increase it but the knowledg of the cause,  
which Perolla acquainted him with , in such  
ravishing tearmes that his reason though not  
his inclination was converted , and findeing  
the happy operation which his Arguments  
produc'd , he begann to conjure his Father by  
all those motives he esteem'd most prevalent,  
that he would by some high performance re-  
gaine

gaine the Romans good opinion , which it seem'd the Gods invited him to performe by offering so favourable an opertunity to kill Hanniball, for (said he) the action is good or ill, if the first it has invitation enough in it selfe, if the latter, the people of Rome cannot doubt your conversion, since to assure them of it, you performe what is as contrary to your nature and practice, as your former Crime in delivering up Capua was repugnant to their Interest. I will not (said Izadora ) trouble your patience by telling you how Perolla offer'd to relinquith to his Father the glory of the attempt, nor all those other things which you may immagin so rare a subject could furnish a judgement with that was so, since this designe by a seemeing delay receiv'd an absolute suppression , for Pacuvius who found that his generous Sonnes reasons and resolutions were not to be vanquish'd, counterfeited to be so himselfe , and promis'd him as soone as that great Conqueror was out of his protection, he would joyne in the enterprize ; in the meane while he begg'd Perolla with Teares & sighes to delay the execution of his attempt , and not to violate the lawes of hospitality , which would

would be as great an offence unto the Gods, as the performing it might be an obligation to the Romans. These and many such pressing motives vanquish'd my deare freind, especially since the designe was not suppress but suspended, and that a small deferring would take away the seemeing aspersion of breach of trust, and so involve his Father in the execution, that he might thereby efface his former iniuries to the Romans. But Perolla was no sooner retir'd, than Pacuvius went in to Hanniball, and inform'd him that the Capuans were so highly incenc'd at the Death of Mægius, that he besought his permission to leave him his whole House, and that he would fill it with his Guards, lest the World might loose its greatest Glory, and he his best Freind. At last Hanniball consented to Pacuvius request, who the next morning remov'd, and whose house was immediatly so throng'd with Souldiers, that the impossibility of attempting against that famous Captaines Life, was as great as the destroying it had bin pleasing to Perolla; who finding how much his Father had abus'd him, resolv'd in himselfe to goe to the Romans, and by the gallantry of his

Actions

Actions manifest that twas Pacuvius, and  
not Pacuvius blood which was an Enemy to  
their Empire, with this further hope, that his  
Fortune in the many accidents of Warre  
might furnish him with an opportunity to  
assault and destroy that Life in the sight of  
both Armyes, which had bin thitherto pre-  
serv'd by his Fathers Teares & dissimulation.  
And the Fates who have binasmuch his Freinds  
in actions of glory , as his Enemyes in those  
of Love , knoweing what he was destin'd to  
performe , was too-great to delay any tyme ,  
caus'd Pacuvius ( who still apprehended the  
discovery of his fiction and the sadd events it  
would inevitably produce ) to Command his  
generous Sonne , to goe unto this Towne ,  
which then had bin freshly yeelded to Hanni-  
ball by Pacuvius power, there to countenance  
his Freinds ; which injunction you may well  
conjecture was as pleaseing to Perolla as his  
removeall from Capua was to his Father. This  
journey thus resolv'd Pacuvius furnisht his  
Sonne with a Traine fitt for one of the blood  
of Diomedes the Argian who founded the  
Citty of Agrippa in the Brutians from whome  
he was Lynckly descended. The next Night  
after

after he left Capua he lay in a Towne call'd Pettely, and the morning following was waken'd with an Allarme , that the considerable parte of Hanniballs Army under Himilco's command had surrounded the Towne, which had struck so great a terror in the Pettelins , that they had deputed some of the Inhabitants to treate on conditions for a surrender, The timorousnesse of those People did not so much perplexe him as he was pleas'd at so large an occasion of glory , He could not fancy that the designe of yeelding proceeded from Feare , but for want of a Cheife which might employ their Courages to the best advantage , and though his greene youth had 'till then exempted him from the harras and noyse of Armes, yet his Genius had ever so great a propensity to warre , that he then understood almuch of the Theory as since he has of the Practicque , and thought too that his Courage & aversion to Hannibal would supply the defect of his vnyexperience. Whilst he was hastily putting onn his Cloaths he entertain'd himselfe with such thoughts, and was hardly ready when he went towards that Gate through which he was told the Depu-

Yy

ties

ties of the Citty were to passe , where he was no sooner come than he perceiv'd them , accompany'd by many of their Freinds , That fight ( as he often told me ) inspir'd him with so high a fury , that he Commanded all those of his Retinue ( which were above Twenty ) to draw their Swords , & let none passe through that Port without his expresse orders , then advanceing himselfe towards the Croud which accompany'd their Commissioners , he cry'd out to them , Whither runne you degenerate Pettelins ? can you thinke that Slaves to the Carthaginians is a more glorious tytle than Freinds to the Romans ? can you so much despaire of the Gods protection as to act that your selues than which their power cannot inflict a greater misery ? is a wretched life so pleasing that to purchase it you will out-live the ruine of your Country , & which is worse , make your feares hasten it ? if gallantry and reason will not move you , let the example of Magius's blood doe it , which was shedd a sacrifice to appease Hanniball , and since his rage must be quench't by such oblations , 'tis more nobler to let our veines be empty'd to defend our liberty than to be

a Testimony of our haveing lost it, which is a fate wee shall too justly merit if we doe not oppose it. Many other motives he lay'd open to them, with such a charming eloquence & action, that the Pettelins resolv'd to stop their Commissioners, and to owne their sufferings to their misfortunes rather than their Feares. You will pardon me ( Sir ) said the faire Izadora if I doe but breifly passe over the Affaires of this memorable Seidge ( though by it the Towne became more famous for the Governor than the Founder, who was Philo-stetes the Sonne of Pean that kept the Arrows of Hercules , without which the Prophet Calchus declar'd Troy could not be taken ) since my sexe dispences me from any knowledge in things of this nature, & because it serves but to acquaint you with that Gallantry of which already you have ( with all the World) so just an opinion. I will therefore with your permission only tell you , that after Himilco had receiv'd an absolute denyall of Petely from Perolla : a thousand affronts by bloody sallyes : and that he had continu'd fourre Monthes of a difficult Seidge : he at last plainly sent Hanniball word ( then belea-

guering of Cassilinum) that vntesse he and all his Army came to his releife, the Pettelins were like to carry away too-much glory for those which were Enemyes to Carthage. This message made him observe the desire of him that sent it,asmuch for the respect he pay'd so great a Souldier,as out of an opinion it would be no small accession to his Glory if he could take a City which Himilco ( by his owne confession ) esteem'd too-difficult an enter-prize for him alone. Hanniball therefore left Forces to block up Cassilinum, and came with the rest to Pettely,where haveing view'd the place and the resolute Countenance and Posture of the Defendants ( maugre his high Heart ) he resolv'd before he came to extremes, to practise milde wayes, which if they tooke would not only free him from those just feares the Gallantry of his Enemyes had created, but augment his reputation by his Presence reduceing That which a great Army and a greater Commander could not effect. In order to this resolve he sent a Trumpet unto Pettely , who after the due ce-remonyes of Warre was admitted, & deliver'd Perolla a summons which cōtain'd these words.

Hanni-

Hannibal, Generall of the Carthaginians,  
to the Valiant Perolla.

THE Freindship which I pay the Father, inclines me rather to pardon than destroy the Sonne, but his speedy submission must give the rise to effect it. You shall have honourable tearmes Perolla, to invite you from that ruine your resistance will cast upon you, and my mercy shall give you better conditions than your Sword can, Doe not therefore by your obstinacy force me to reuenge that blood you haue already spilt, which I am willing to pardon upon the same score that has made me rather elect to make use of my Penn than of my Victorious Armes.

This Letter by the joyn't consent of all the Petrelins had this recourne.

Perolla, to the Great Hannibal,  
Generall of the Carthaginians.

Pacuvius were unworthy of so great a Conquerors Freindship should any of his blood deliuver up a place by Intreay which the COURAGES of the

Defendants

Defendants will render invincible: No generous Hanniball, I set so high a rate on your esteeme, that I will not derive it from another but my selfe, and therefore will owe it to my Courage not extraction. Thus much I acquaint you from my selfe, but now I am commanded to tell you from my Companions, that Roman Hearts and Swords are a better security than any Africans Mercy,

**T**HIS answer for what concern'd Perolla, though it had much of Civility yet it had more of resolution. But Hanniball (the haughtiest of Men) was so accustom'd to conquer, that he esteem'd a refusall as badd as a defeate, and being inspir'd with a high rage at this denyall, he gave so furious an assault to Pettely, that almost all Courages but that of Perolla's might without shame have yeelded to it, but His in That defence did things so farre transcending beleife, that to raise your Faith to credit them I must lessen their greatnessse, and injure his Vallor lest you might beleive I doe the like to Truth: In a word, never more Lybian blood in this Empire was so unsuccesfully spent as there, and never Glory was more nobly purchas'd than in that fatall

fatall day (to the Carthaginians) who lost be-  
sides the hopes of Conquest 2000. of their  
best men, and twice as many by their wounds.  
were render'd unserviceable. Whilst these  
things were acting, the Petrelins had sent  
two of their cheifest Cittizens to begg the  
Senats ayde, whome they found (aswell by  
that they observ'd as by their owne declarati-  
on) in a posture fitter to desire than send re-  
lief. This proceeding of the Senats as it was a  
great proofe of their ingenuity, so it was of  
their necessity, and therefore forced these  
Deputyes to fling themselves at their Feetes,  
and conjure them with all expressions of a re-  
all greife, to make them messengers of more  
comfort or else permit them to sacrifice their  
lives in their sights, as being a more pleasing  
destiny than to be Testimonyes of the ruine  
of their City, which so fatall an answer would  
render vnavoydable. This gallantry was so  
prevalent with the Senate, that after (through  
a generous sympathy) they had pay'd them  
back their Teares, they commanded the  
Deputyes to retorne to their Cittizens and  
tell them, that what they had done already  
had bin so much obligeing that nothing  
could

could increase the score but to save themselves by a timely submission to the Conqueror, and thereby preserve those who had shew'd so great a proportion of constancy and Courage that they were more concern'd in their safety's than in their owne. The two Commissioners at last to obey their Masters came home through a world of danger with that returne, and truely this was a tenderneſſe of the Romans which they had manifested to none of their Subjects, for in all other cases they chose rather to loose their Friends than the reputation of their Armes, but in this they prefirr'd the former before the latter. But this was ſo farre from inducing them to yeeld that by Perolla's persuasion they determin'd by a generous resistance or glorious ruine to merit ſo high a Care, and that which made them the more intent on this, was, the Senats having acquainted them of their duty, which render'd their further actions an obligation to the Roman Empire. But Hannibal who by Three bloody Assaults had learn'd that Fawine only could make him Lord of Petrely, had given over all hopes of obtaining it by storme, & lay a while blocking

ing of it up with asmuch quiet as his disgraces would permit , and at last weary'd with the tediousnesse of the Seidge left Himilco to Starve them out , and brought the best parte of his Army to renew the Seidge of Cassili-nium where Manitius a gallant Roman Cō-manded. Himilco to obey his Generalls or-ders , had in fewe weekes so straightn'd Pette-ly , that those in it did more justly feare their ruine from within than without , but by the generous example of Perolla they suffer'd with asmuch patience as they acted with reso-lution , and to say truth , I know not which was more meritorious , their active or their passive partes. In this generall Calamity there happn'd so rare an accident, that though I exceedingly long to runn through these bloody relations , yet I cannot passe by this memorable adventure without being as vn-just as the performers of it were gallant. The Famine in Petteley was so increas'd , that the place was inevitably to fall into the Enemyes hands were not the want of Victualls imme-diately redress'd , & though (in the begining of the Seidge ) they had sent away all their old People and Children , yet they had retaynd

so many women, that the feeding of them  
must of necessity hasten their ruine. This in-  
convenience was never mention'd by Perolla  
who bare too high a respect to our Sexe to  
preserve those of his owne by exposing ours  
to the least hazard or suffering. But a certainte  
Lady ( whose vertue, beauty, extraction and  
wealth, render'd her the most considerable a-  
mongst the Pettelins ) plainly perceiv'd how  
great an inconveniencie Perolla's Civility was  
like to produce. Amazora therefore ( for so  
shee was call'd ) having gotten a high and just  
value in that Citty, resolv'd to employ it to  
some ende which might make her as famous  
to posterity as her perfections merited. To  
effect this shee assemblid the cheifest Wo-  
men of Pettely. To those which shee thought  
glory was more pleasing to than life, shee  
acquainted with her resolution of stealing out  
of the Towne and exposing her selfe to the  
Swords of Hanniballs Souldiers, and thereby  
free the Citty from the misery of Famine, or  
at least from their hastening it. To others  
which shee beleiv'd preferr'd their safety a-  
bove all other considerations, shee repre-  
sented the certaine languishing death they must

ynavoydably

vnavoydably suffer by their residence in Pettely, and the probability of avoyding that Fate by subnitng to the Carthaginians, who could not be so mercilesse to a Sexe which the unreasonable Creatures even by the lawe of Nature reverence and preserve. In a word, shee so fitted her perswasions to the severall humors of those shee courted, and at last so fully vanquish'd their feares and confirm'd their resolutions, that two Nights after (having corrupted a Centinell which was a meniall Servant of hirs, for there being noe Garrison the Inhabitants did the duty) and by his helpe (her house standing upon the Walls of the Towne) about 2000. Women (with Ropes and Baskets) got out of Pettely. The next morning before Day a Servant of Amazora's brought this Letter to Perolla, who having open'd it, found it contain'd words to this purpose.

Amazora, and the Women of Pettely,  
To the gallant Perolla and  
his valiant Companions.

WE had bin ill proficients and unworthy  
your protection, had not the dayly demon-  
strations

strations of your Gallantries created some in us, and though the too rigid Lawes of our Sexe forbids us to employ our Resolutions in an active, yet it exempts us not from a passive vertue. VVee are therefore gone to expose our selues to the Carthaginians Swords, and had rather they should be employ'd for our destructions than be indebted for our Liues to those which are Enemyes to your and our Liberties. If contrary to our hopes and desires they saue us, we haue eas'd you of a burthen your Ciuities did not mention, and wh<sup>t</sup> h<sup>t</sup> consequently bad had an unfitting resourne any way but this, But if we are sacrific'd to their fury, let your Courages (if they are capable of any accession) be thereby so heighthn'd, that whilst you celebrate our deaths in Teares you necessitate your Enemyes to doe the like in Blood.

IT is not easy to immagin the high admiration which this Letter produc'd, and it is as difficult to describe the sorrow which suddenly ensu'd as the cruelty which was the cause of it, for assoone as the Sunn had render'd visible all objects within the reach of sight, Perolla and his Companions perecv'd the Feilds strew'd with the dead Boddyes of those

those Gallant Women which the barbarous Africans had cruelly murther'd. Judge(generous Spartacus) what a just fury this vnequald impiety inspir'd Perolla & the Pettelins with, But their actions will better acquaint you with their resentments than my expressions can, For in that Sally (where they now were lead on by revenge aswell as honor, they kill'd above 1500. Lybians, and the Execution had bin farre blouddyer had not they spent the best parte of their tyme in fetching off the bodyes of Amazora & those of best quality, whose Manes had no cause to wander if the destruction of their murtherers could hinder it. Never Victory had lesse joy in it than this, and never funerall was solemniz'd with more Teares than that of those admirable Women: & indeede the besidged's greifes appear'd so just, that their Reason rather continu'd than suppress them. But it is high tyme to leade you out of so forlorne an entertainment, which I will doe by acquainting you, that though Perolla now periwades me I possesse his heart entirely, yet he cannot deny, but that I have only the reversion of it, neither would I passe by (though the Truth of my story

Story oblig'd me not to it) the virtues of my  
Ryvall, which indeede merit a particular  
Elogium, and were I capable of describeing  
them as they deserve, I know none that would  
have declin'd her Fate to have had her Glory.  
Her Fire was of so peculiar a quallity that  
when it had reduc'd her to Ashes, those very  
relicques retain'd heate enough to inflame  
him, & perhaps there has bin seldome heard  
of a Love so strange in the birth, in the life,  
and in the death, For it was created by an ob-  
ject that was dead, the effect remained when  
the cause was taken away, and having no ma-  
teriall sustenance to preserve it selfe alive, it  
lay'd upon speculation band to perfect the  
wonder 'twas Izadora destroy'd it. But I tell  
you too much of the end before I acquaint  
you with the begining which fell out thus:  
Perolla returning from that famous banke  
One of those Men which had bin order'd to  
take an Inventory of Amazora's goods and  
preserv'e them, presented him with a Letter  
he had found in her Closets, and because the  
Superscription was, To the Gallant Perolla,  
he open'd it, & found it contain'd these words.  
Yours 'Tis

**T**I S not Amazora but her death discoveres shee  
had a Passion for you, had shee liu'd, th' impos-  
sibility of disclosing it had bin as great as perhaps  
the obtaining of a reciprocall one; Doe not then  
condemne a confidence I wash away with my Blood,  
nor slight an Affection which is as perfect as the  
object that created it, neither am I only a Freind  
to your Passion but your Glory, which I am re-  
solu'd to raise upon my owne Ruine and the Ruine  
of all those of my Sexe within this City: our  
Death's shall delay ( if not binder ) yours, and  
give you tym<sup>e</sup> enough to act such additionall gene-  
rous things, that those which are acquainted with  
them and with my Flame shall excuse the latter by  
the knowledge of the former. If all this can procure  
your esteeme I shall thinke my destiny too noble to  
be deplor'd, and if for the Life I loose I may Live  
in your Memory, I shall esteeme it a more happy  
being than that which the Gods haue promis'd in  
the other world to those which haue bin vertuous  
in this.

**H**E had no sooner ended reading than he  
cry'd out, Yes faire Amazora, I will pre-  
serve you still in my memory, and were it not  
to obey your Commands: the World should  
knowe

know that your death is so farre from delaying mine, that it has but hasten'd it. Then folding his Armes one within the other, he stood movelesse as a Statue for a while, raining from his Eyes whole showers of Teares, but after a world of confus'd thoughts had past through his Fancy, he cry'd out againe, Would it had plead the Gods ( faire Amazora) to have made you but as concern'd in my happinesse as in my Glory : Cruell Honor ! was there no expedient to build thy Trophies but by the ruine of my Felicity ? must the way to reach my Glory , ruine my contentment ? oh too-hard Fates : why did I not knowe my happinesse whilst I possest it ? and why am I acquainted with it when 'tis vanish't ? was I to be blest only to be curst ? must the knowledge of more joy than I could expect, create more greife than I can endure ? and must Amazora's Passion for Me be so order'd that the revealing of it must prove my torment ? Whilst Izadora was relateing this sadd reasoning, her generous Servant was so struck with Sorrow , that shee who sympathiz'd with him in all virtuous resentments, was constrain'd to breake off her discourse, which

which the Company perceiving, they did manifest by a generall silence from all things but sighes, how just an opinion they had of their Greife, and how highly they approv'd the cause of it. A little tyme being so spent, and Izadora having wip't away her Teares thus continu'd her Story. I will not tell you all the melancholly expressions Perolla us'd, lest it might infect you with a Greife I would willingly exempt you from, I shall therefore only informe you that he contracted a Passion for her Memory as great as any other could have had for her Beauty, and that (whilst the Seidge continu'd) twice a day he constantly water'd her Vrne with such abundant weeplings, that had those Teares bin inwardly employ'd they had doubtlesse extinguishit his Greife, his Flame, or his Life. At last (gallant Spartacus) the Famine so increast in Petrely, that 'twas impossible any longer to maintaine the Place, and though Himilco offer'd him (and all those with him) conditions fitt for Souldiers, yet he scorn'd to stand indebted for his Life to those which had taken away Amazora's, but rather elected to force his passage with his Sworde, or perish

in the attempt : neither was this only his designe , but that which he infus'd into all the reit. That day being then come , the Towne was on all quarters set on Fier , that the Carthaginians might neither use nor glory in their Conquest , and Perolla at the head of 3000. Pettelins (which were all that were left) Furiously charged the Africans , and by dint of Sword forced his passage , and to animate his Souldiers he cry'd out ( nothing but , remember Amazora and her Followers. And truely I am perswaded , all the eloquence the Gods ever bellow'd on Man , could not have bin more powerfull than were those fewe words . Twas in that great Action Perolla did miracles , and I have bin told , the slaughter was so bloudy , that all those gallant unfortunate Women had each of them one of their dead Murtherers for a cover of their Graves , the Fight happening in those very Feilds where so horrid a Massacre had bin committed , On Perolla's side there fell 800. which number I beleive he might have lessen'd , had he stolne and not made his retreate , But Night comeing , ended their dispute , and my gallant Freind haveing rally'd the reliques of his

his Forces , propounded and perswaded them to force their passage into Cassilinum , which was not above 200. furlongs off , and which was besidged then by Hanniball. This resolve being taken , the next Night by vnfrequented wayes they began their march , and the day following towards the Euening beate up a Quarter of the Carthaginians and by the death of 700. Lybians made a Triumphant entry into the Towne , presenting Munitius ( the Governor and Freind to Perolla ) both with a Releife and a victory , which so rais'd his dejected Souldiers , that they brake off the Treaty of surrender they had almost concluded . Twas in this memorable Seidge that Perolla did such glorious things that ( as little as I am concern'd in a Affaires of that nature ) they reacht my Eares , and I must with guilty blushes acknowledge , that the hatred I had to his blood made me looke upon those actions with Enuy which I should have consider'd with admiration . But after sixe Months Seidge , the same Fate which attened Him at Pettely follow'd him at Cassilinum , and though the Famine was extreme pressing , yet the Romans notwithstanding

they were under the Command of Marcellus  
(called for his Courage the Sworde of the  
Roman Empire by the Dictators goeing to  
Rome to take new Auspices) yet he durst not  
hazard a Battell for their preservation. The  
Inhabitants and Souldiers of the Garrison  
(for all Perolla's scorn'd it) findeing their  
fadd condition privately offer'd to surrender  
upon Quarter, which would not so much as  
be listen'd unto by Hanniball, for their a-  
brupt breaking of their first Treaty when the  
Reliques of Perolla's Forces releiv'd them.  
At last though they receiv'd some provisions  
which Marcellus in Barrells sent them float-  
ing downe the River Vulturnus, yet that stra-  
tagem being too soone discover'd, they were  
constrain'd to feede upon Mice, Ratts, and  
such Rootes as they could digg out of their  
Counterscarfe and Meddowes under their  
Walls, which being perceiv'd by the Cartha-  
ginian, he cans'd all those feilds to be plow'd  
up, But that was no sooner done than Perolla  
& his Pettelins by a sally sowe'd seed in their  
Enemyes labour, Hanniball being told it, on-  
ly spooke these few Words, Must then that  
which I designe to starve the Romans with,  
prove

prove their harvest ? and immediatly sent  
Manitius and Perolla blankes to write their  
Conditions in , which they ( being as invinci-  
ble in Civility as Courage ) retournd, & im-  
mediatly came out without makeing any :  
His usage indeede was generous, but he would  
not see Perolla least ( as he said ) his passion  
might force him to that violence which his  
reason detested. Hannibal thus became Mas-  
ter of Cassilinum , yet at his entry into it he  
solemly vowed he was more troubl'd to have  
Perolla for his Enemy than pleas'd with his  
Victory , As for the Garrison they martch'd  
directly to the Dictators Army , where Pa-  
cuvius Sonne was receiv'd both by him ( who  
was then retournd ) and by Marcellus , with  
an entertainment which relisht nothing of  
the hatred they pay'd his Father. The Senate  
too , to gratify him, order'd that all his Soul-  
diers during their Lives should have double  
pay , and though they needed such COURAGES ,  
yet they gave them five yeares vacation , and  
for his owne particular , they orderd his Sta-  
tue to be erected in Preneste , which was the  
next considerable Towne : but he with a mo-  
desty greate as his merit refus'd it himselfe,  
and

and had that honor plac'd upon Manitius, thereby by declining the reward, increasing his Title to it. Perolla haveing by such memorable exploits, runn through his prentiship in Armes, was very desirous to waite upon his Father, who he was confident had bury'd his disobedience in those generous actions which had proceeded from it. Pacuvius then liv'd in this Citty, ( which was under the Command of Hanniball ) and because his Sonnes Actions had bin as fatall to the Carthaginians as advantagious to the Romans, he resolv'd to performe that visit & duty with as much secrecy as was possible, therefore he came late alone into the Towne, lest a retinue might give some suspition of his quality & discover what he endeavour'd to conceale, but as he crost a Streete that was not farre from Blacius's house, he perceiv'd ( by the light of a couple of Torches which lay upon the ground by the death of two that had carried them) a Gentleman, who with much Courage oppos'd himselfe against foure that assaulted him, The inequality of the number & the Courage of the Defendant made Perolla (who never valiu'd his life in the protectiō of the

the opressed) resolve to helpe him that so  
highly needed it, and truely had he never so  
little longer delay'd his assistance, he had bin  
only obligeing in designe, for by that tyme he  
was lighted from his Horse, & had drawne  
out his Sword, one of the foure Assaylants  
had gotten the single Gentleman under him,  
and was seekinge out the defects of his Coate  
of Maile, to have taken away his Life, But  
Perolla by a powerfull stroake, cleft the  
wretches head in two, and whilst his Compa-  
nions were amaz'd at so vnexpected a Releife  
and so fatall a blowe Perola gave my Father  
(for it was he indeed) leave to gett up, and  
then presenting him with the Sword which  
he had lost by his fall told him, Heere (Sir)  
the Gods will defend your Quarrell, which  
I judge is good, because your Enemyes re-  
ly only on their Numbers for their successe,  
Blacius had no tyme to make him any re-  
tourne of this Civility, for the three Murthe-  
ters, having resign'd their admiration to take  
up their first resolution, fell so vigorously up-  
on my Father and his generous Second, that  
had they not bin vnder the protection of Di-  
vinity, they had certainly miscaryed: But

Perolla,

Perolla, who had to deale with two of the  
Three receiy'd some wounds, which yet were  
so farre from endangering his Life that they  
did but hasten the losse of theirs which had  
bestow'd them on him, for with a furious  
thrust he dispatched the most importunate  
of them, and ( in a word ) after he had once  
againe saved & releiv'd Blacius, they made  
an end of the other two. As soone as my Fa-  
ther found himselfe free'd from his Enemyes,  
he came to Perolla & told him Sir, that I am  
indebted to you for my Life is not a greater  
Truth, than that I shall never make any  
scruple to loose it in your service, but lest my  
ignorance might( when occasion serves ) ren-  
der me vncapable of paying you that debt, I  
shall begg to be acquainted with your Name,  
that by my future gratitude you may be con-  
vinc't the obligations you have lay'd upon  
one that was unknowne to you, were not for  
all missplac'd. Perolla, though he knew not  
my Father, yet not daring to discover him-  
selfe, reply'd. The service I have payde you  
is so much the duty of one Gentleman to a  
nother, that it merits not an acknowledg-  
ment, & to assure you this is not a Comple-  
ment

ment but a truth , I am resolv'd to conceale my Name lest by acquainting you with it , you might immagin I expected some further returne: Then desiring to know if he had any other Commands to impose on him he began to take his leave , but Blacius who admir'd his Civillity as much as Courage , could not satisfy himselfe with such an answer , and therefore told him ; I must rather beleive that some secret busines drawes you hither , and that not knowing who I am , you apprehend my privacy: if this be the true cause I beseech you remove it , for you could not thinke me worthy your defence , if after having sav'd my life you doubted I could disclose any thing which might be prejudicall to my Protector . Perolla was about to reply when (alas) on a sudden the fresh colour in his Cheeks began to weare Deaths livery , his Knees too to tremble and at last his Spirits failing he fell ( without speech or motion ) at my Fathers Feete ; this sudden change made him suspect some private hurts were the cause of it , he therefore open'd his Doublet , and immediatly discover'd a Sea of Blood which issu'd from a large wound that had peirc't his body through & through .

Bbb

My

My Father instantly with what linnen he could teare, stop't the bleedingasmuch as he could, but having in vaine attempted to bring him from the swound he was fallen into, was running to his owne house, which (as I told you) was not farre off, to call for helpe, but he was not many Paces in the way to this duty and Charity when he heard one of the four Murtherers fetch a deepe groane: The passionat desire he had to learne from whence he had so narrowly 'scap't, made him pluck off the vizard of him that was yet alive (for I forgot to tell you they were all disguis'd in antick Cloathes and Faces) who no sooner receiv'd the benefit of the fresh aire than he open'd his Eyes, and gave some small symptomes of Life, which though they were false ones, yet he liv'd long enough to begg my Fathers pardon, & to acquaint him that Pacuvius had enguadg'd them by excessive Rewards to undertake their Crime. Blacius haveing receiv'd this information went instantly to his owne house, brought some Servants with him, and by their helpe carried the generous Perolla home, whose wounds he caus'd the Chirurgions to dress before he would

would take any care of a slight one he had receiv'd. In the meane tyme th' Allarme of my Fathers danger and returne was brought to my Chamber as I was vndressing my selfe, which I no sooner heard than I came running up , just as the Charthaginians had by strong Cordialls brought Perolla to himselfe , My Father when I came in, lead me to his Bedside and told me, if my life be any way considerable to you , you are indebted to this Gentleman for it, who by the hazard of his owne has preseru'd Mine. Sir ( I reply'd ) I hope you have so just an opinion of my duty & Affection as to thinke that question needs no answer , but as for this Gentlemans gallantry I beleive he will have no cause to repent it , if at leſt by the hazarding only of one life he thinkes himselfe ſufficiently recompenc'd by acquiring those of a whole Family. I ſhall renounce any of mine ( ſaid Blacius ) that e-ver decline what you have ſpoaken , and for your particular ( addressing himſelfe to me ) I command you to be as concern'd in him as if I were in his Condition , for I ſhall judge of your reſpect to mee by your care of my Freind. Then embracing Perolla he told

him, Some importunat affaires Sir drawes me from you for a while for which I must begg your Pardon, but 'till my returne I have enjoy'd my Daughter to supply my place.

Madam (said Perolla interrupting the faire Izadora) I shall with your permission acquaint the generous Spartacus what happen'd whilst I continu'd in your Fathers house, which will not only ease yon of some parte of your Relation, but informe him of particulers which perhaps your modesty might injure you by silencing. Spartacus having made her the same request and obtain'd her leave, Perolla thus continu'd. You may (Sir) justly wonder that to those high Civilities of the perfect Izadora & her Father shée acquaint-ed you with none of my returnes, and truly if shée had shée must have made them-herselfe, for I was so ravisht with her Beauty, that all I then was capable of was of admiring it: for though shée was not then in that advantagious dresse which Rome so much commends, yet the habit shée then had onn was order'd with such a pleasing negligence that noe arte was able to equall it, & if her Beau-ty had bin of a nature which could admitt of additon-

addition by Cloaths, those shēe then woare  
(me thought) would have increast hirs, I  
must ingenuously cōfesse that comeing from  
death into so much Brightnesse I fancy'd my  
selfe in those Playnes where our learned Men  
makes us beleive wee shall dwell after this  
Life, and I dare boldly affirme, if wee believ'd  
so much reall felicity there as I then resented,  
that place would be better inhabited than it  
is. I shall beseech you said Izadora (interrupt-  
ing him and speaking to Spartacus) to re-  
member the acknowledgment he makes of  
his judgement being troubl'd, that what vn-  
merited raptures he delivers of me, you may  
attribute them to their true cause, & not to  
that unto which he ascribes them. Then ad-  
dressing himselfe to Perolla (with a litle smile)  
shee told him, If the use you make of my per-  
mission to tell parte of our Adventures be  
only thus to abuse your Freind I shall im-  
mediatly recall it, & rather elect to injure  
our Story by my relation than suffer those  
Blushes whicht your partiality will still create.  
Madam (said Spartacus) you are so farre above  
flattery, that whilst your generous Lover  
prayses you all he can, you neede apprehend  
nothing.

nothing but that he will come short of Truth.  
To which Perolla answer'd, (with a looke,  
that spoke his doubts whether what Sparta-  
cus had said proceeded from his justice or a  
more dangerous Cause) You have (Sir) in this  
as fully declar'd my opinion , as if we had but  
one heart, and that too inspir'd with the same  
Beauty , which is so accomplitsh , that if Izad-  
ora will forgive me all faults which detracts  
too-much from her , I shall not neede her  
Pardon for those of a contrary nature. Sparta-  
cus by a little readnesse testified the construc-  
tion he made of Perolla's first words , but  
the apprehension of being deceiv'd in his opi-  
nion , and the resolution he had taken up of  
soone suppressing all suspitions of that qual-  
ity made him continue silent , which invited  
Izadora's servant to prosecute what he had  
begin. Since (said he) my want of expressi-  
ons for so transcendent an object , and her  
commands doe both binde me from giveing  
you a character of that by words which your  
Eyes are better able to performe , I will only  
acquaint you , That though I remain'd awhile  
without speaking yet it proceeded not from  
any new fits of fainting , but from having all  
my

my facultyes employ'd to receive those  
Flames shee then shott into me, and truely I  
found the Fire so pleasing, and so just, that I  
made not any excuse for introduceing it in  
the roome of that heate I had 'till then pre-  
serv'd for the faire Amazora, the difference  
betwixt them being so greate, that could I  
have suspended my election I should have  
concluded my judgement as dead as the first  
object of my Passion. To be breife, never  
Lover made more haste to fruition than I to  
divest my selfe of Liberty, and never Slave  
receiv'd his freedome with more joy than I re-  
sign'd up mine. But whilst I was in these first  
extacyes, Izadora who missinterpreted my si-  
lence, ask'd me whether I had a minde to take  
any rest, for if I had shee would withdrawe  
herselfe. Madam (I reply'd) if you have a de-  
signe I shall take any. I must derive it from  
your presence and not from your absence,  
since the latter wilbe so farre from giving me  
any ease that it will divest me of all. Truely  
Sir (shee answer'd) the condition you are in  
(me thinks) may well dispence with civilities,  
and your wounds are too dangerous to neg-  
lect (out of a Complement) any thing which  
may

may conduce to their recovery: If you meane  
(I reply'd) those wounds I receiv'd in the  
Streete, they are too-inconsiderable to pur-  
chase their ease by your absence: but if you  
intend those which are given me since I  
came into this Chamber, I must then confess  
I would decline nothing which might any  
way lessen their paine or advance their recov-  
ery; but I finde by experiment, that their  
nature is to be left troublesome when the faire  
Enemy that made them is visible. I had not  
ended speaking when I perceiv'd all Izadora's  
Face cover'd with Blushes, & her Eyes arm'd  
with so majestick a Fire, that I almost repented  
the disclosing of what I could not possibly  
have longer silenc'd; but to disguise her disor-  
der shee told me, I hope you have receiv'd  
no wounds since you came into this place, if  
you have, I dare assure you they were given  
without designe. Alas Madam (I reply'd) I am  
then the more vnfotunate, & that which  
you apply for a lessening is an increase of  
my trouble, for my condition is so singuler,  
that whereas in other cases to hurt without  
designe is hardly an offence, in mine the  
contrary is the greatest that can befall me.

But

But yet I may finde some satisfaction , since custome enjoynes wheresoever any wounds are receiv'd without an intention of giveing them, that the Person which gave them as a marke of innocency should endeavour their cure if it lyes in the Givers power, permit me then to begg this customary tryall of the truth of your wordes , which is not called in question by me but by my happinesse. I e-  
steeme (answer'd Izadora) the Rule you speake of so just , that were it I which have hurt you, and that you shew me the wound and prove your recovery in my power , I would oblige my selfe to be your Phisition. Alas Madam (I answer'd) the wound is in my heart , and therefore not to be seene but with the Eyes of Faith , But if my assurance will not convince you of it's reallity , the knowledge you have of your owne Beautyes will doubtlesse effect it. I am gal'd ( reply'd Izadora ) that your hurt being in a mortall place you are yet so well , which gives me some hope that the paine of your last wound is rather in immagination than reallity: But if it be internall as you alleadge , I dare not vndertake to be your Chyrurgion , for to discover the place where

Ccc

you

you say your wound is, I must make a greater than I am cōfident I shall finde there. Though indeede replyes of this nature were not ver-  
y pleasing in themselves, yet it was no small satisfaiction to me, for from them I flattering-  
ly inferr'd, if shee had a designe of declining  
my Flame I had spoken enough to acquaint  
her with it, & consequently given her a rise  
to have mention'd her aversion for it, but her  
imposing on my words a meaning which in-  
deed they could not well beare, & the troubl-  
ing hirselfe for their misconstruction affor-  
ded me some hope that they were not abso-  
lutely vnpardonable. Gods! what extacyes  
of joy did possesse me whilst I had that beleife?  
& how I blest my wounds that were the hap-  
py cause of so pleasing (though immaginary)  
a felicity? But ( alas ) this was only a capri-  
ousnesse of Fortune, who gave me a taste of  
happinesse that the subsequent Feares might  
be the more intollerable. For the faire Izado-  
ra had forgot to aske of Blacius my Name  
which shee acquainted me with, and which I  
look'd upon as her desire of knowing it, This  
made me tell her, Madam, had you had that  
curiosity whilst your Father was here, he could

not

not have satisfyyed it : some important causes  
ty'd me to a concealment of it , neither can  
your knowing it be any way advantagious  
to your service , could I immagin it were , did  
the discovery bring more dangers on me than  
Cowards fancy , I would embrace them all  
with raptures of joy , Yet perhaps my Life &  
Sword may be more fortunate than my Name  
by proveing capable of serving you , if they be  
I shall esteeme both of them too-gloriously  
employ'd : And truly ( Madam ) the little desire  
I had to be knowne , or continue long in this  
Towne made me not inquisitive of your Fa-  
thers , but since I finde my felicity or misery  
depends upon one that is of his Family , I shall  
humbly begg to be acquainted with it , and  
esteeme it a high obligation if at least my cu-  
riosity may not prove prejudiciale to him .  
Since ( reply'd Izadora ) you assure me , that  
my informing you of it will oblige you , I am  
confident the concealment cannot be of  
more consequence than the disclosure , and it  
is but reasonable that you should know who  
is your Debtor , his name is Blacius . How  
Madam ( I hastily reply'd ) Blacius ? the mor-  
tall Enemy of Pacuvius ? Yes ( said Izadora )

that Blacius is my Father, and he who you so lately oblig'd: and my name Izadora. Ah Madam (I cry'd out fetching a deepe sigh) what is it that you have told me? The faire Izadora & I were so perplext, shee at my exclaiming and I at her information, that for a long while wee both continu'd in silence; which at last shee interrupted by desiring to know from whence my disorder proceeded! Alas Madam (I reply'd) The great Freindship I have contracted with Petolla (Pacuvius's Sonne) is the cause of my trouble, how can I but deplore his misfortune in having you for his Enemy? where your continuing so will (I feare) prove as great an injury to his felicity as I apprehend the contrary wilbe to your extraction. If (said Izadora) you are so intimatly acquainted with Petolla I beseech you informe me whether all those Praises that are given him proceed from justice or partiality. Truly Madam (I reply'd) the knowing of him perfectly makes me vnsit to resolve your question, for wee were so much one, & had both so much the same Soule, that I plac't the selfesame judgement on his Actions which he himselfe did, & therefore you might aswell

aswell hope to be satisfyed of Perolla from  
Perolla, as by enquireing any thing of him  
from me; but this I dare affirme, that had he  
once the happiness I now have, he would  
have too the same inclinations, and if my  
Passion possest him after seeing so much Beau-  
ty, it would be of a contrary nature to what  
has bin hitherto common to his Family. You  
must excuse me (said Izadora) if I believe he  
would prefer his duty before any other con-  
sideration; but I would not a little rejoyce at  
the contrary, for since his hatred to our Fa-  
mily is his Crime I would have his Love to  
one of it prove his punishment. Ah Madam  
(I reply'd) are you then determin'd to be crit-  
icell? must Perolla have so hard a Fate that be-  
cause his birth was unhappy his Life must be  
so too? shall his misfortune in being Blacu-  
ius's Sonne be esteem'd his fault? and shall a  
son he derives from his Father be more pre-  
valent to create your hatred than the service  
he has pay'd Blacius be to produce a contrary  
effect? My Passion in this discourse has por-  
ted me so farre, that Izadora interrupted me  
by saying, The words which you now speake  
Sir, would induce me to believe that you  
are

are Perolla rather than his Freind. Yes Madam (I reply'd, casting downe my Eyes and trembling all over) I doe confess I am Perolla and though at first I design'd not to acquaint you who I was till my actions had in some degree quallify'd your aversion to my blood, yet I finde you have so transcendent an influence over me, that I could noe more conceale my Name than my Passion, This overture gives you power equall to your desire of being reveng'd on our vnfourtunate Family, But remember ( faire Izadora ) that 'tis cruelty and not justice to ruine one who is so farre from resisting that he yeelds to your mercy. Whilst I was making this declaratiōn, I could plainly reade the trouble of her Minde in her lookes, some tymes me thought they were inclin'd to mercy, & then instantly they appear'd the contrary, at last my suspence vanish't by Izadora's saying, I could gladly wish I had continu'd still in ignorance of your condition, since my knowledge of it reduces me either to betray Blacius or Perolla by discovering or concealing him. Madam ( I reply'd) the keeping of my Name secret is not of much importance, for if you now receive

receive my Flame I shall embrace all dangers,  
and care not who knowes me when I beare  
the glorious title of Izadora's Servant: and if  
you reject it, 'twilbe an obligation to let your  
Father know who I am, since I may hope  
from his resentments and hatred that cure  
my deplorable condition will so abund-  
antly want. Izadora (as shee has since assur'd  
me) was so offended that I had the confidence  
in so short a tyme to desire an acceptation of  
my affection, that shee answer'd me briskly,  
Pacuvius Sonne who is an Enemy to our Fa-  
mily must not here expect to be cur'd of a  
ny other wounds than those he receiv'd in  
defending the Cheife of it, and though your  
presumption merits my highest revenge, yet  
the consideration of what you have done for  
Blacius will make me preserve your Life by  
not disclosing who you are. Shee had no soo-  
ner done speaking but shee rise up and was  
goeing out of my Chamber when I cry'd out  
to her, Stay faire Izadora, and see my Life  
depends not on your silence but on your apt-  
proveing my Passion, which though you  
have so cruelly rejected, yet you shall finde I  
have so much a higher concernment for all  
your

PARTHENISSA: Parte i.  
young interest than my owne; that I will wash  
away in my blood my presumption and un-  
fortunate extraction, and since you have de-  
clar'd Perolla to be your Enemy you shall  
perceive I will use him at that rate. Izadora  
these passionate expressions turn'd about  
againe, but when shee sawe me pulling off  
my Playsters and tearing my wounds,  
shee ran to my Bedside, and falling on her  
knees with a throng of Sighes & Teares shee  
begg'd me not to be my owne executioner, &  
if any words shee had spoake were the unfor-  
tunate cause of so fatall an effect shee would  
recall them. What neede I tell you more (generous  
**Spartacus**) than that my despaire was the  
way to my felicity, and that my designe  
of killing my selfe preserv'd my Life by ob-  
taining the faire Izadora's permission of  
making my addresses to her. But to lessen  
this excesse of joy, I suspected for a while  
that my apprehension of being unfortunate  
had like to have made me really so, and the  
way I had chosen to end my misery had al-  
most created it, For in my despaire I had so  
increas'd the danger of my wounds by using  
them

them as I thought my cōdition then requir'd  
that though the Chyrurgions came hasty  
to binde them up, yet they could not vnder-  
take for my life , till they sawe what operati-  
on that dressing would have , and to free me  
from all noyse that I might take a litle sleepe ,  
Izadora was desir'd to withdrawe , which be-  
fore shee did , shee came to my Bedside and  
tould me softly , I hope what I have already  
done ha's divested you of all thoughts of vio-  
lence on your Life, if it ha's not, remember  
that you cannot make any attempts against  
it, but I shall consider them as offer'd at  
mine. Madam ( I reply'd kissing her hand  
with transports ) what you have done , and  
what you have spoken , shall make me cher-  
ish as much as even now I did detest it , and  
since 'tis so glorious to merit your care, you  
cannot suspect it shalbe deny'd mine. Shee was  
not long gone out of my Chamber , when  
Blacius came home , and coming to see me  
he was inform'd my condition was such, that  
his visit would rather prove a trouble than a  
civility, which made him deferre his designe,  
but he went directly to Izadora's Chamber to  
learne the cause of my disorder, for he was

Ddd told

told shee had not stirr'd out of Mine since his  
goeing abroade , and that no other had bin  
wittness of my actions . His faire daughter  
was somewhat perplext at the question , but  
shee assur'd him , to the best of her obserua-  
tion , it proceeded from a sudden distempore  
wherein shee told him the truth and yet con-  
ceal'd it from him . The next morning the  
Chyurgions found the wounds of my Body  
( which held a strict Sympathy with those  
of my minde ) so hopefull ; that Blacius  
who was present when they were dresst , express't  
an infinite satisfaction , and indeede enter-  
tain'd me with such transcendent care and civi-  
lity , that had I ow'd my usage to his know-  
ledge & not to his ignorance of me , I had bin  
in a felicity worthy of Enny . But his affaires  
calling him away , his place was supply'd by  
Izadora , who acquainted me , that those  
Murders I had kill'd & had bin for certayne  
hyr'd by Pacuvius to make aways Blacius ,  
and that one of them ( as he lay weltring in  
his blood ) confess'd it to him , which was the  
cause of his goeing out that Night so late ;  
that the examinations might have bin taken  
by one of the Magistrates , but at their com-  
ing ,

ing, the party was found dead. Ah Madam (I reply'd) how I apprehend my Fathers attempt will be as crnell to his owne Sonne, as the performance could have prov'd to his Enemye, and that what he intended for the destruction of Blacius will cause Perolla's, for it is but just, that the daughter should right her Father on the Sonne of his mortall enemy, especially since shee has the Power, and that Pacuvius's affection for me (as he has often declar'd) is greater than that he has for himselfe, and consequently to afflict Perolla is the most sensible way of being reveng'd on his Father; neither can I expect a better fate, vnlesse Izadora's goodnelle be as greate as my Passion. I shall alwayes (shee said) know how to distinguish betwixt the guilty and the Innocent, and therefore will not involve the Sonne in the Fathers Crime, especially since the gallantry of the former hindrer'd the acted sinn of the latter. Oh Madam (I answer'd) how greate were my felicity would Blacius practice the same goodness. You neede not doubt it (shee reply'd) in this last action, where your blood witnessies your innocence, (but for his) ancient flatred

feare his resentments. Alas (I cry'd out) I never have those thoughts but I tremble, and would it might please the Gods as the blood I have spent already has purchast me his esteeme, so that the remainder were shedd to continue it after his knowledge of my condition, For I should thinke my death glorious, could it wipe away the infelisity of my Birth, & count it a greater happynesse to dye with the title of your Families Freind than to live in the contrary misfortune. The faire Izadora perceiving how I afflicted my selfe with those fadd impressions told me. What I have already done may in some sorte represe your feares, neither is despaire pardonable but where impossibilityes turne it into reason ; a generous Courage as Perolla's should not antedate his troubles , for somtymes our apprehensions makes us miserable when our Fates designe the contrary. Those (I reply'd) which did flatten me would often publish I had a courage above misfortunes, and I may justly lay, in all those dangers I have yet vndergone , I never resented any thing of feare, but what disasters my hard Starres impos'd on me , I found my consolation and security in my resolution, yet

yet in my present condition , whether my  
feares proceede from some pre-sience of my  
Ruine, or from a diffidence of so great a felici-  
ty I knowe not, but this I am certaine of , that  
I finde something within which never vntill  
now I entertain'd. I confesse ( said the faire  
Izadora ) when I thinke upon Blacius hatred  
to your Family , I have some little tremblings  
which I can hardly supprese, but when I con-  
sider the services you have pay'd him , and  
those eminent Qualities you possesse, I finde  
no other way for the questioning your Con-  
tent , than by doeing the like as well to my  
Fathers judgment as Gratitude. Madam  
( I reply'd ) I have nothing in me , nor have  
done nothing for him which might so much  
raise my ambition , But since you doe not  
only command me to silence my feares,  
but alleadge I have no cause to continue  
them I will obey you, since 'tis as impossible  
for me to erre whilst I doe so , as not to  
Err whilst I doe not soe ' Twas with such  
pleasing discourses as these that I past some  
dayes , & 'twas well for the tormentes of my  
wounds for no other charme had bin of suffi-  
cient force to moderate their paine. At last,

Fortune:

Fortune began to cloude this little Sun-shine,  
For Izadora vnderstood from a freind of hirs,  
that a great disorder was in Pacuvius's house  
by the arrivall of a Servant of Mine ( whome  
I would not permit to come into Salapia with  
me but had order'd him to follow, lest I might  
be the likelyer discover'd). This Servant as-  
sur'd my Father that I was come before him  
alone into the Towne , & that crosseing a  
Streete upon the breake of day , he had found  
my horse , & obseru'd much blood had bin  
there spilt ; but as for his Master he could  
learne no newes of him. This Lady was one  
which had free accessle into both our Families,  
& having then receiv'd some high disgust in  
Pacuvius's, told this secret to the faire Izado-  
ra , in expectation that it might come to Bla-  
cjius knowledge , whose revenge shee easily  
fancy'd would induce him to make it pub-  
lique , which would at least have ruin'd me if  
not my Father for entertaining and conceal-  
ing me, But shee knew not that shee told this  
News to one that was better acquainted with  
all the particulars of it than hirselfe , & who  
was not a litle concern'd in this vnfortunate  
Life. But Izadora (after her departure ) came  
and

and not only acquainted me with this intelligence, but advis'd me to make my selfe knowne to Blacius, for since the busynesse had already so much vent, if he came to learne it any other way, it might be look't upon at a rate that would extreamely aggravate his former hatred. I must truly confess, had this advice proceeded from any other, I should have found a strong oppose all in my obedience but thee had such an ascendent over me, that in all her commands how difficult soever they were in themselves, I did not only finde reason but power to obey them; and in this injunction of hirs, I had no sooner taken up my resolution, than I was furnisht with an opportunity to put it in practice; For Blacius who was alwayes present at the dressing of my wounds, was so sensible of the Torment I endur'd, that he could not retayne some dropps from stealeing out of his Eyes, and as soone as the Chyrurgions were gone he embrac'd me and said. If the Gods (generous stranger) would graunt a power of trassferring paine uppon him that is most desirous of it, you should quickly then resent none but what your goodnessse for my sufferings would produce.

Were

Were that privilege ( I answer'd ) bestow'd upon men , my condition would not be at all improv'd , for that rule would continue the sufferings where they are already , neither could they be remov'd as you desire, without doubling my trouble, by afflicting me in that which I am more concearn'd in than in my selfe. You are ( reply'd Blacius ) so obligeing both in action & expression, that there is noe way of increasing my debt but by acquainting me how I may pay some parte of it. When you speake ( I reply'd ) of being indebt-ed to me, you doe certainly meane to my de-sires , & not my actions , but because you are pleas'd to stile the effects of my duty, obliga-tions, I will not oppose that beleife , since to have rais'd it is not only my ambition , but is besides exceeding necessary towards the obtain-ing of a request I have to make to you; a Request of so strange a property, that the denyall of it once, will make me uncapable of ever asking it againe, & the graunting it, will never let me stand in neede of askeing any o-ther. If ( said Blacius with some impatience) the graunting this desire be in my power, why doe you not name it ? since to conferre on you

you a concession of this quality & operation  
wilbe a greater favour to the giver than it can  
be to the receiver.' Tis Sir (I reply'd) that you  
would pardon my vnhappy Extraction, & not  
esteeme that my fault which is my misfortune.  
An Extraction (Blacius answer'd) which has  
produced so much Gallantry cannot be lowe  
or inconsiderable, or if it be so in it selfe, your  
virtue will change it into the contrary, But  
(he coutinu'd) I cānot fancy why the granting  
of what you aske can worke so powerfull an ef-  
fect as even now you mention'd. Alas Sir ( I  
reply'd ) you mistake my meaning, for I am  
borne in a Family that is cōsiderable enough  
both for Antiquity, Honor & Wealth, & in-  
deed has no other defect or vnhappinesse but  
what is caus'd by Your aversion to it: I feare  
after this declaratiō you can no longer doubt  
but 'tis Pacuvius's I intend, whose vntfortunate  
Sonne I am. Is this (said Blacius starting) to  
trye how farre my gratitude can extend, or else  
is it a reall Truth? Tis the latter ( I answer'd)  
and though I apprehend by what I observe  
that this discovery will prove my ruine, yet I  
had rather derive it from my extraction  
which is a cryme I could not avoyde; than

Eee

by

by deluding you , which is a voluntary sinne ;  
and consequently might justly authorize your  
hatred. Blacius having cast upon me a hun-  
dred furious lockes at last told me . You are  
then Pacuvius Sonne : ôh vnjust Fates ! must  
I owe my life to a cause which makes me de-  
test it ? and must my misery be so great that to  
have dye'd by the hands of Murtherers ; hir'd  
by my Enemy too , had bin a happinesse ? Is  
life left me only to know that not to have bin  
kill'd was a misfortune ? Then folding his  
Armes one within the other he fetch'd (with  
great stepps) feure or five turnes about the  
Chamber , & on a sudden striking one of his  
hands upon his Brest he continu'd , No no , I  
am not so wretched as my Passion would per-  
suade me , for Pacuvius designe was not only  
defeated , but was defeated by his Sonne ; and  
Perolla by receiveing wounds in this Quarrell  
wounds his Father , who cannot consider the  
meanes why his ends have fail'd but the  
knowledge of the former will increase the mi-  
sery of the latter , neither can I justly com-  
plaine , when my mortal st Enemy inted of  
a pleasing revenge embraces a double affil-  
ction : besides , after the knowledge of what

Perolla.

Perolla has done , he must either hate or love him , if the former , the intricacy is both admirable and obligeing , for the selfe same action makes the Sonne preserve an Enemy and lose a Freind , and the Father lose his revenge upon his Adversary and his affection to his Sonne : If the latter , his being in a Place which forbidds his visits and assistance wilbe no small trouble , and the doubts that I will take away Perolla's life wilbe Pacuvius torment whilst he immagins his Sonne is living , & the knowledge when he is not so , will continue it after he is dead , And since he lives more in Perolla than in himselfe , his vncouall'd treachery will justify my killing the most of him that I can . After many such strange reasonings as these , he drew out a Ponyard and came towards me to act what he had determin'd : I must confess I was somewhat startl'd at this proceeding , but when I consider'd the aversnesse of his nature was such , that probably I could never obtaine his consent of possessing his excellent Daughter , I had no more the desire than the force to resist him , and therefore just as he came to the Beddside I uncover'd my selfe , and shewing

Ecc 2. him

him my naked brest I told him, Here (Sir) this is the place you aime at, and therefore it shall not be defended by me, I am guilty because you thinke me so, and since I am so miserable as to be hated by you, that death which you threaten me with wilbe a justice as to your revenge, and a charity as to my condition. That action & those few words produced a strange effect, for upon a sudden his high disorders began to lessen, his Face to dispell those Clowdes which darkn'd it, and at length fetching a sigh from the bottome of his Brest, he declar'd some expressions to this sence: What, shall an intentionall injury from Pacuvius be more prevalent with thee than a reall obligation from Perolla? shall the first Fruits of that life which thou holdest from his Generosity be to take away his which has given thee thine? Shall he be murther'd because he hinder'd thee from being so? and shall the residue of his blood be spilt by thee when all he has alreaddy lost was shedd for thee? besides, thou deriu'st the advantage thou hast now over him from his protection, for had it not bin for that, thy death had taken from thee the will and the

power

power of revenge: Yes (he continu'd, addressing himselfe to me and sheathing his Ponyard) you shall live Perolla, not only free from any attempt of mine, but secure also from my acquainting Hanniball who you are, from whose resentment you might expect as hard a destiny as from Blacius's, but the services you have done the Romans, and me in particular binde up my hands. There is (I reply'd) a third way of destroying me as certaine as those two you have exempted me from, and that (Sir) is the denyall of my first request, which to dissuade you from I may truly protest, that all that blood which did by you was spilt for you, for which I blesse my Fortune that made me performe what was good by loseing that which was ill. All my new blood I have bred up with such firm inclinations for you; that had it deriv'd its originall from your selfe it could not be more at your devotion: I must acknowledg too the justice of the Gods in makeing me receive those wounds which Paenius intended for you, and to divett and reclaime him from such criminall designes I shall make it my constant Prayers, that they may all have the fate

393 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

fate which this had, and that by my sufferings I might prevent all those that are intended you. Blacius at these assurances wholly banisht those cruell lookes which made me soe much suspect my fate, and with an obligeing accent conjur'd me to tell him what use I could make of his condiscending to my desire. I shoule then (I reply'd) by a continuall succession of services have some hopes to obtaine your permission of makeing my addresses to the faire Izadora. (This I spoake vnauidelly having flatter'd my selfe into a beleife that in the temper Blacius was in, I might procure some enguadgment which his generosity (though he shoule afterwards repent) would not permit him to recall: but alas ! I soone found my expectation deceiv'd, for after this declaration, in an instant he arm'd himselfe againe with that severe Countenance he so late had lay'd aside, & with a Tone as cruell as his words he told me, Is Izadora then the object of your designe ? 'tis very like indeed I shoule present hir to his Sonne that executed her Vnkle: would have Murther'd hir Father: and who to satisfie a private mallice ha's given up his Country to the Enemyes of it,

These

These truly are obligations to court a Mistris with. Sir (I reply'd somewhat mov'd) you still reproach me with anothers crime , if Magius was put to death to please Hanniball , I made use of it in Pettely to raise him Enemyes : If Blacius life was attempted , I preserv'd it by the hazard of my owne : and if Capua was deliver'd up to the Carthaginians , I became (to him that did it ) from a Sonne an Enemy , and so wedded my Countrys Quarrell , that thereby Hanniball lost more Men than per-  
haps the takeing of that great Citty would have cost him. I must confesse ( reply'd Bla-  
cius ) you have done much for me and for the Romans , & upon both those scores you have receiv'd no vnfruitfull returne , since for those services you did our Empire I preserve you( not without an eminent hazard ) from the knowledge of the Enemyes of it: and for what you have done my perticular , I suspend those resentments which your Fathers Tre-  
achery highly invites me to execute , and be-  
cause my debt to you is a Life ,(as I thinke no-  
thing can be a sufficient payment but an ob-  
ligation of the same nature ) so after your re-  
ceiving that satisfaction , I can be no longer  
esteem'd

Esteem'd indebted to you. Sir ( I answer'd) If you will tye your selfe to what your last words now protest I shall as highly approve of your proceeding as of my owne happinesse , but your silencing of your owne resentments and the concealing me from the Carthaginians is no preservation vnlesse you permit me also to be a servant to the faire Izadora : That is the only means to save my life, and without it, all the other you can mention wilbe rather miseries than favours , neither can a man say that he preserves his Enemys life because he exempts him from the Sword or Poyson if at last he makes him dye some other way: what you have promis'd only free's me from two wayes of quine to cast me into a third that is more certaine & painfull than either: No no Sir ( I continu'd) if you banisha me from Izadora, the highest effects of yours or Hāniballs hatred wilbe pleasing , & cutt me from those languishing torments your refusall will create. I have alredy told you (said Blacius) that you must not expect Izadora, who I will sooner marry to her Grave than to any of your Family; but because you shall have no occasion of condemning me of cruelty, I will truly

truly state those obligations you pretend to have confeir'd on me , and those I have really plac'd on you. I acknowledge you sav'd my life , and 'tis likely I deriv'd that obligation from your ignorance, but I did preserve yours after my knowledge of you ; You had the invitations of opprested innocency to procure me your assistance ; I had a just revenge to disswade me from pardoning you and yet did it; The glory of your action was your reward , but the mercy of mine may probably prove my punishment: besides what you did for me was no more favour than to drawe me out of a danger wherein you had cast me , for I had not needed the assistance of one of your Family, had not the Treachery of the cheife of it bin the occasion ; so that you can never mention the obligation you did me without discovering your Fathers infamy. As you sav'd me from murthering , so you hinder'd Pacuvius from being a Murtherer. You preserv'd my life from being a sacrifice to violence, but by it you hinder'd your Fathers from being one to Justice , and whilst you only defeated him of his revenge , you exempted him both from the guilt and punishment of it: for that

Eft

you

you have oblig'd Pacuvius more than me,  
And since you pleaded that an others Crime  
ought not to be accompted yours; so your  
virtues ought not to be attributed to your Fa-  
mily, to which I am so irreconsilable an  
Enemy, that it lyes not in the power of any  
one of it to reconcile me to it. No young man  
( he continu'd ) after what I have done, you  
cannot condemne me of ingratitude without  
practiceing your selfe what you would blame  
in me. Sir (I reply'd) though I believe I could  
answer all your objections, yet the meanes I  
must take to cleare those already mention'd  
will create a greater than any I shall confute,  
which is my disputing against you, but if all  
those arguments you use, be to proove your  
denying me Izadora, is not an effect of your  
ingratitude, but your justice, I will abundantly  
confesse it, and declare besides, if you fan-  
cy otherwise you doe as great a wrong to me,  
as you doe to my felicity in refusing my pas-  
sionate desires. I had no sooner ended those  
words, but that Blacius calling the faire Iza-  
dora (who had bin present at all this dispute,  
and in whose Face you might have knowne  
the severall tempers of it) & told her, I am glad

Perolla

Perolla acknowledges my depriveing him of his happiness is an action of Justice, I hope then no man can condemne my Revenge when justice concurs with my inclination to conferr it on me; I doe therefore ( Izadora) conjure thee by those wrongs his Family has done owns, by thy Uncle Magius blood which Pacuvius sacrific'd to his hatred, by they Fathers life, which he would have destroy'd upon the same score, and by the glory of so fitting a revenge, scorne his Flame, and let him finde in thy hatred, the punishment of his Fathers to all thy Family. At this cruell command the perfect Izadora became white as Innocence, and after her disorder was a little past, casting downe her Eyes to the ground, shee thus reply'd, Alas(Sir) your commands are come too late, for before I knew who he was, I gave him so large an Empire over me, that tis impossible to recall it; neither when I consider him bath'd in blood for your preservation, rejoyning at his wounds because they hinder'd you from any that were dangerous, loseing his Father to preserve his Fathers Enemy, and when you assur'd me you would judge of my affection to you by that

Should pay him, I cannot repent what I have done, My Freindship for Perolla is deriv'd from my obedience to you, and my gratitude to him, who can then condemne a production from such noble Causes? besides, he has nothing that's Enemy to us but his name, his actions are not, for by them I enjoy a Father, can you then have so lowe an opinion of my resentments as to beleive any consideration can make me hate the Giver of so great a blessing? if then my affection for him be a sinne, you will I hope pardon it by the knowledge of what occasions it. I doe therefore (Sir) conjure you, by that pretious life you owe his Gallantry, By the blood of Magius he has so generously reveng'd, by those services he has pay'd our Empire, and by the glory you will purchase by vanquishing your Enemy (as you fear me him) without revenge; permitt Perolla to divest you of that prejudicte opinion you have for all his Family, or to assume a confidence by his repeated services to remove that high aversion you have for his unfortunate extraction. Though these words in themselves were strangely moveing, yet they were deliver'd with an action & tone so passionate

passionate & ravishing ; that noe heart which had not bin harder than Cruelty it selfe, could have resisted them. But alas , they were so farre from produceing any good effects, that Blacius with a looke that had all things of horrid in it told her, Are you then so desirous to displease me , that to effect it you will become a freind to your Fathers Enemy that you may become an Enemy to him? will you ruine my happiness to create Perolla's ? and will you shew me the way to be reveng'd on his cruell Family , and then hinder me from acting it ? must that which deprives me of my revenge deprive me of my Daughter too ? must she cause why I doe not punish my Enemy he as great a misfortune to me, as that is which he avoydes ? & to increase my trouble must your affection & duty to me (which were my highest felicity) be the occasion of my proportionate misery ? Ah Izadora ( he continu'd, for I will no longer call you daughter) will you then bestowe your selfe upon this Perolla , when even now he declar'd , that to be deny'd you was just ? doe you love injustice so well that in one action you wilbe vniuit to Blacius , and to his Enemyes ? and will you make

401 / PARTHENIASIA. [1. Parte]  
make such haste to pay a debt that is not due  
by declining one that is? goe barbarus Mayde,  
or worthy of my care (as well as blood) I will  
inflict on thee noo greater punishment than  
the gratinting thy desires, For when thy rea-  
son, or his embraces, has banish't or quenched  
thy impious flame, thou wil knowe and de-  
plore thy sinne in preferreing a Lover before  
a Father, goe them bat for ever, and mayst  
thou never know what happinesse is but a  
wooderly Finishing these words he went out  
of the Chamber, and left us in a perplexity  
as great as his disorders. But before I could  
speake to the faire cause of them, he return'd  
againe, & thus continuall'd his discourse to his  
excellent Daughter, No, no, I have thought  
better on't, for to crosse a desire though it be  
an ilioneis a revenge, & 'tis upon that score  
you shall never see Perolla more, for whome  
if you continue your Passion, you shall finde  
from my Justice (in separating you) as sever  
-est affliction, as I can resente from your want  
of duty by yore vnioun: doe not thinke to di-  
west me from this determination, for all your  
Teares & Prayers wilbe as fruitlesse for your  
Lover, as mine so you were against him.

(Then

(Then addressing himselfe to me he said) And  
Thou (cruell Stranger) which by saveing my  
Life hast made it my Torment, and for my  
vnfortunate care in bringing thee here to  
heale thy wounds, hast created asmuch mize-  
ry in my Family as there had bin joy in thine  
had thy Father murther'd me, Remember  
assone as my Chyrurgions tell thee thou art  
fit to travell, that thou quitt my house, for if  
thou stay'st a minuite longer, by that quiet  
thou halt rob'd me of I'le Sacrifice thy Life  
unto my just resentments. Then thrusting  
the faire Izadora out before him, he went a-  
way in a rage almost equall to mine at that  
inhuman action. I will not tell you ( said Pe-  
rolla to Spartacus) all those expressions my  
greife and anger extorted from me, whose  
greatnesse you may in some sorte gesse, when  
I assure you I was so blinded with rage, that I  
made many criminall designes against his  
Life which was so much an Enemy to mine, &  
had not my weaknesse hinder'd me, I had per-  
haps attempted that which if perform'd, had  
made me worthy of all those miseries his hate  
has inflicted on me, But after this first heato  
was qualify'd, the consideration that he was

Izadora's

Izadora's Father banisht those criminall  
resolutions, and struck me with so deepe a  
Greife, that my repentance had like to have  
prov'd his revenge. But ( to be breife) Srato  
(for so was my servant call'd that follow'd me  
into Salapia ) never left inquiring after me  
till by his diligence he had gotten some suspi-  
tions that 'twas I which had say'd Blacius, &  
was carry'd by him into his house, therfore to  
satisfy himselfe, by a considerable Pretent, he  
obtain'd leave from one of my Chyrurgions  
to attend him as his Servant, where when my  
wounds were next drest he discover'd what he  
fought, and himselfe to me. I was not a little o-  
verjoy'd by the findeing out so faithfull a Ser-  
vant, and having acquainted him with those  
several accidents which had befallen me since  
our separation , I enjoyn'd him to trye if he  
could possibly learne some way how I might  
see Izadora, or convey a Letter to her ; but  
though his industry left nothing vnessay'd,  
yet it prov'd absolutely fruitlesse, for Blacius  
had so faithfull and strict a watch about her,  
that 'twas impossible to corupt or deceive  
them. But to increase the misery I then groan'd  
under, Srtato (one day) told me , Pacuvius  
~~had~~

had discover'd where my retreate was, & how I had endanger'd my owne Life to preserve his Enemyes, with which he was so inrag'd, that he commanded him to tell me, as I had divested my selfe of all duty to him, so he had done the like of all affection to me, and that if I had any reliques of respect for him, I should shew it by never coming into his sight againe: he further told me, that Pacuvius had once determin'd to acquaint Hanniball how Blacius conceal'd his Enemy, but that the feare of my ruine which would be involv'd in Blacius's had restrain'd him. You may well beleive that this was no small accession to my trouble, and truely I thinke had not I had so great a support as my beleife of Izadora's affection and constancy, I had sunke vnder the weight of my Misfortunes. At last through the great care Blacius Servants had of me, whether it proceeded from his generosity to hasten the regaining of that health I had lost for him, or from his revenge to banish me the sooner from being neere Izadora: in spigh of the indisposition of my Minde that fatall day came wherein the Chyrurgions told me I might vndertake a journy without

any paine or danger, ô ! how I curst their  
skill that separated me from my desires , and  
how much more I had valu'd their Ignorance  
than their Arte , Before i went away I sent  
Strato to Blacius,to know if he would permit  
me to waite on him, & make him those retri-  
butions which his care for my recovery mer-  
ited ; but he sent me word , my absence more  
than my presence would better discharge any  
debt I pretended to owe him , & that I could  
not more oblige him than by a sudden depa-  
rture from that house which I had flung into so  
many disorders. I obey'd this cruell Message,  
and that Night ( for I durst not stirre by day  
least I might have bin discover'd ) I quitted  
Blacius's house , neither did I visit Pacu-  
vius , who I was willing should see I would  
disobey him in nothing , since I did it not in  
an injunction so opposite to my duty & incli-  
nation. I had not retir'd an hower in a Freinds  
house when I call'd Strato to me & told him I  
was resolv'd before I left Salapia , to see the  
faire Izadora , which I fancy'd could not be  
very difficult,since shee lay ( for the cooleness  
of the Lodging, it being then Summer) in a  
lower Chamber next the Garden,Strato who

consider'd my safety above my satisfactiō, earnestly though vainely) dissuaded me from it, therefore we went silently to the Garden dore which answerd on a bye-lane , there having pick't the lock I got in, & was conducted by Strato to that Windowe where he assur'd me Izadora lay I Cōmanded him then to returne & give me warning if he should discover any thing worthy my knowledge : he was no sooner gone but I walk't softly to the place he had directed me too , lest some Company might have bin with her , but as the Gods would have it shee was all alone ( having retir'd her selfe into hir Closet which was joyning to her Chamber) there looking in , I discover'd her by the light of a small Taper, sittig on a Chaire, leancing her Cheeke upon one hand and wipeing her Teares off with the other. I was amaz'd to finde her in such a posture, but suddenly my wonder was turn'd into Joy ( at lelt as much as I was capable of when shee was so drown'd in sorrow) findeing by her discourse that I was the object of hirs. Alas ( shee said accompanying her words with a heavy sigh) perhaps at this instant that I only but deplore Perolla's absence, I may have cause to lament

his death through Blacius cruelty , by acting himselfe his Revenge, or by giving Hanniball the meanes to doe it. Wretched Izadora! must the not knowing whether thou art miserable make thy mistry? & must thy doubts of being vnfortunate render thee really so ? No no , I feare they are not only bare suspitions makes me thus vnhappy , but that my Eyes weepe by prophecie what they must shortly by evi- dence. I must confesse said Perolla though it were a crime thus to intrench upon her retir- ment, yet I found in that sinne a more oblig- ing joy than I could in the reward of vertue; and doubtlesse I had longer continu'd my transgression had I not thought it a greater to leave her in a sadnesse I could so soone remove. Therefore making a litle noyse I told her, Madam, if your apprehensions for Perolla be the blest and fadd cause of your Teares, you may now silence them , since he is in a condition of apprehending nothing but your disdaine. Never to my remembrance did I see so strange a surprize as those words were to that excellent Beauty to whome they were spoken , who though shee a long tyme nicely consider'd me yet could shee not fancy I was

Perolla,

Perolla, for her Father (to destroy that Freindship shee honor'd me with ) had given her so much cause to despaire for my Life , that her sence could not convince her beleife I was living , But at length her disorder was so farre supprest , that coming to the Window shee askt me softly , whether I was really what I pretended to be ? and if I were , what made me so evidently indanger my life and consequentlly hirs ? Madam I reply'd ) I am the happy Perolla ( that which I have heard since I came to this place , makes me assume that title ) and I am come to knowe how you will dispose of a Life which you are pleas'd to be so much concern'd in . You live then Gallant Perolla (shee said ) & Blacius after all his threatenings has preserv'd your Life . No Madam (I answer'd ) tis not Blacius but Izadora which has done it , that glorious confession shee made him in my favour was the essentiall cause of it , all that Blacius did , was , that he kill'd me not , but 'twas his vnequall'd Daughter gave me my Life by giving me that which makes me value it , & I should be more unworthy the guift had the apprehension of any danger hinderd me from acknowledging

269 PARTHENISSA: 1. Parte;  
at her Feete, that as I hold it by her, so I will  
only preserve & imploy it for her. If (said Izad-  
ora) you had given me so large an Empire  
over you before this visit, I should have en-  
joyn'd you to trust my justice in beleiveing  
your goodnesse, rather than thus hazard your  
Safety for the expressing of it. Madam ( I re-  
ply'd) I should more indanger it by going a-  
way without assuring you of this duty than I  
doe in the paying of it, for that might have  
ruin'd me in your good opinion, which I more  
feare than all that my Enemyes can act a-  
gainst me. You are ( shee answer'd ) so deeply  
fixt in my esteeme, that hardly any action of  
yours much lesse one which hinder'd you  
from danger, can prejudice you in it. But faire  
Izadora ( I reply'd ) may not your Fathers ha-  
ted, my vnfourtunate extraction, and my  
owne vnworthiness raise your Justice to the  
suppression of your present Mercy and the  
ruine of my Felicity? Ah Perolla ( shee an-  
swer'd with a little Blush ) can you then suspect  
my constancy? silence I beseech you all such  
doubts, for you neede not feare I will comit a  
fault in the which I shall finde my punish-  
ment; neither can you beleive I will preferre  
any

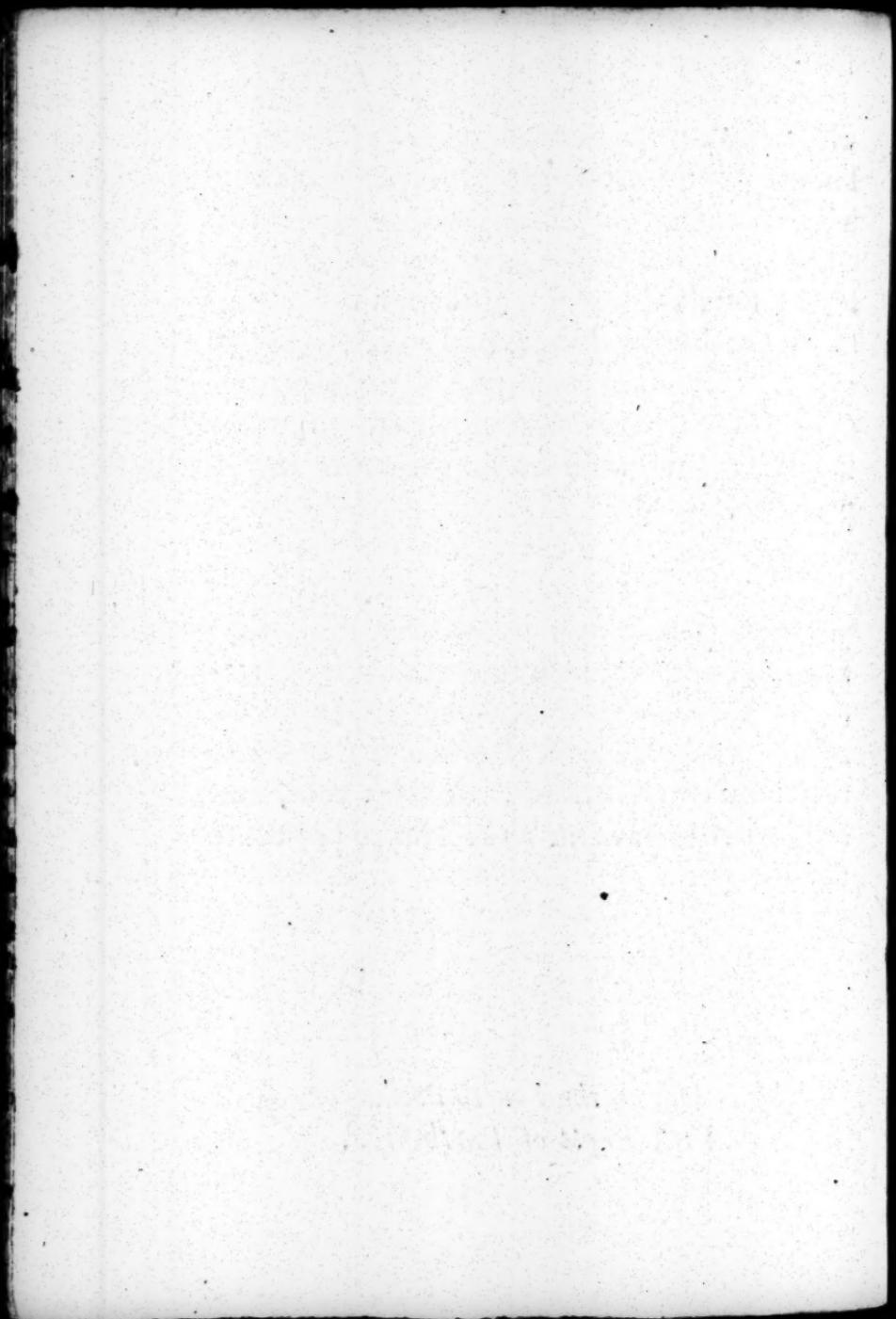
any other before you without doing as great a wrong to my judgement as my happiness : but (Ihee continu'd) may not I (Perrilla) suspect, that Blacius cruelty may induce you to withdrawe your Passion from his Daughter? & that your revenge may be more predominant than your affection? Madam (I reply'd) I attell the Gods if my words have given you the least doubt that I fear'd you would prove inconstant they did not expresse my meaning, for if I have any suspition, 'tis not of your virtue but of my Felicity; & if I were jellous of your change, I am not so rude or partiall to my selfe, as to call that your inconstancy which would be but your justice; but if I had had any suspitions of that nature, what you have bin pleas'd to say would make me rather cherish than condemne them, since they are the cause of my receiveing assurances of an affection as farre transcending my hope as my desert. As to those doubts you mention'd of your Fathers hatred rasing any resentments in me; I attell the selfe same powers I even now invoke, that as long as I am blest with your esteeme I can be capable neither of misfortune nor change, & though I  
hav

411 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
have lost Pacuvius & Blacius, yet when I consider what I have thereby obtain'd I shall never repent the purchase. Wee had certainly past the Night away in so pleasing a conversation had not Izadora's woman interrupted it by knocking at the Closet Dore & telling her, That Blacius at his comeing home (for he was then abroad) would doubtlesse visite her, & if he found hir up at so vnsealnable an hour, it might raise suspitions which would hardly be supprest. This fatall summons I receiv'd with extreme reluctancy, but Izadora who knew the truth of it, & who apprehended my discovery, told me 'twas tyme to retire, & having made me a thousand protestations of her constancy, shee strightly forbad me any such hazardous visits, injoyning me to goe into the Roman Army, & indeavour there to get Freinds strong enough to suppresse her Fathers aversion for me: Then having settl'd an addresse for our Letters, I kist her faire hands, & resign'd the office of my words unto my Teates, which only assur'd her how cruell I esteemed that separation. 'Twas in this sort Sir (continu'd Perolla) that we contracted an Affection which

which has cost us so many miseries, & which I never deplor'd but only for that share the faire Izadora had in them; and though at his ladd farewell I had abundant caule to be highly satisfy'd with hir ambition'd Freindship, yet I have alwayes had a Genius so apt to torment me, that I found my misfortune in my happinesse the knowledge of hir, making my departure from hir the more insupportable.

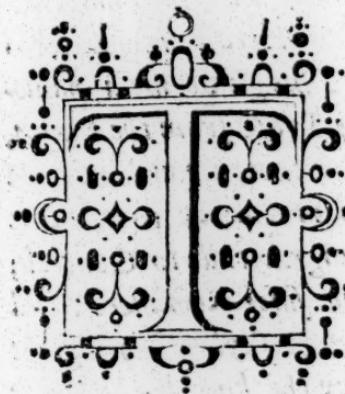
Here Izadora ( who fear'd that the Relation of hir Servants Life might endanger it ) putt a stopp to it by rememb'ring him, that by their contract, he was to acquaint Spartacus with no more than what had happen'd in their Fathers House. Perolla with a looke full of humility acknowledg'd hir care, and by his silence gave hir a rise thus to prosecute their Story.

*The ende of the Fourth Booke of the  
First Parte of Parthenissa.*





## THE PREFACE.



Hough a Preface before  
a booke of this Nature  
is seldome writt, and  
seldomer Read, yet I  
could not herein Con-  
fine my selfe vnto the  
Examples of others,  
but haue rather elect-  
ed to decline a Generall  
Practice, to follow my owne Inclination, than  
obserue one, to immitate the inclination of others.

Amongst my many Faults, I know none  
which had a lesse Disputed Assentent over me,  
then a Detestation to Readeing and Study, in  
whiclh vast unhappinesse I continued till I wens

## THE PREFACE.

to see the VVorld, and makeing some Refidence in France, I assotiated my selfe with Persons of my owne Age, where I soone found, that he who was Ignorant of the Romances of those Times, was as fitt an Object for VVonder, as a Phylosopher would be, who had never heard of Aristotle, or a Methematician of Euclyd. This inforc't me to reade, Necessity performing what should haue sprunge from a handsomer Principle. In the Perusall of those Bookes, I mett with the names, & some of the Actions, of those Hero's, whome I had heard off, in the Scoole; This gave me a passionate desire to seperate the Truth from the Fiction, in the effecting whereof, I became as much a Freind to readeing, as I had bin an Enemy to it. This experiment I esteem'd an ingratitudo to Conceale; & I haue cause to beleive since Romances Acted a Cure upon me, thy cannot fayle of doing the Like upon any other; & by the knowledge I haue of my selfe & according to a Proportionate Degree of operation, muc b more upon Any other, then they haue done upon me.

All the Readers of Parchenij may wonder at ny making of Spartacus and Perolla contemporaries, & that Arcabbanus & Sparcacus should be the same Person &c. But I hope they will not

Longer

## THE PREFACE.

Longer doe so, when I Mende them, that I writte a  
Romance, not a History, and that therefore though  
all I Relate be not the Truth, yet if a Part be, I  
performe more then what the Title of my Booke  
does confyne me to. The Latter of these they will  
 finde I doe, in the warre of Spartacus; In the  
warre betweene Rome and Carthage called the  
second Punick warre; In the warre betweene the  
Romans, and the Parthians, and in the warre  
termed the Merydaick; In the Relations where-  
of I haue punctually followed those Authors,  
who haue most celebretely bestowed the History  
of those Times to Posterrity, and where I haue  
found any contradictions (as in most Historyes I  
haue found some) I haue gon according to the  
seeming it Truth. Only in the second Punick  
warre, I haue followed exactly Polibius, & the  
Excellent Sir Walter Rassyl in who's Generall  
History of the Worlde, I finde more Harmony  
then euer I did in any perticular History, of any  
Part of it. But to Evidence Chronologie is not  
essentiall in Romances, Virgili ( who writes a  
Romance in Numbers, & who is as famous now as  
be was in Augustus Time ) makes Aeneas and  
Dido Lovers, when according to most Chronolo-  
gers the Eroian Preceeded her, at least two Cen-  
turies

## THE PREFACE

Curies and in Hulfe of Yeares; The Former Livi-  
ng in the Year of the VVorld 2771; and the  
Latter in the Year of the VVorld 3058, or as  
valited an Excellent Modern Chronologer will  
have it in the Year 3077. I instance this for  
my Justification, or at least to evidence I Err by  
a Famous and Authentique Example. Neither  
doe I thinke but such a Fault may be Pardonable,  
when I present the Reader with two such  
signallic and True Historyes, as that of Hanni-  
ball, and that of Spartacus, which doe both con-  
tayne things worthy the Perusal, especially the  
Latter, which Rastages cannot Rantall, neither  
does he beleive the Future will. The Revolt of Ma-  
tho & Spurius from the Carthaginians in Anti-  
ent Times, and of Massaniello from the King of  
Spayne in the Present, though they are Admira-  
ble Actions, yet are rather Foyles, then Paralels  
to Spartacus, who from a priuate Slave, after  
the winning of many a Battell brought the Empire  
of Roma to the Stake in One, in which had he had  
successe, Pompey might have lost the Name of  
The Great, or else have had a better Title to  
it, then he derived from his Asian or Priattike  
Victories. I shall not here tell you in what Places I have  
intrench't

## THE PREFACE.

intrench't upon, or borrowed of Truth, since that  
might silence a Curiosity, the raising wherof is  
one of my cheefest ends in writing this Booke.  
Neither shall I here endearour to Apologize for  
Romances, for though I binke I could say som-  
thing for them, yet I am certaine I can say more a-  
gainst them, & so much, that had I bin of the same  
Minde when this Romance was first Designed, as  
I am now of, at the finishing of the Fourth Tome,  
I had never begun the First; And if I should  
continue the two remaineing Last Tomes, it shal-  
be as a Penance for having writ the four e First.  
Let I may say that this way of writing Roman-  
ces is leſſe ill, than any I haue yet seene Originally  
in our Language; for all that haue bin presented  
to the VVorld First in English haue bin Purely  
Fabulous; This contayning much of Truth 'tis  
like Ore in which the Refyner will haue Drosse,  
and Mettle, and indeede almost the best Historians,  
differ herein, not in the Quality, but the  
Quantity; at least as to the causes & relayles of  
VVars, sometimes even in the very events;  
Though many Historians write the sam. History,  
yet they write not the same things; now it being  
impossible that there shoulde be but one Truth, 'tis  
as impossible that those disagreeing writers shoulde

## THE PREFACE.

all write that Truth; which cleerly evinces, that Histories are for the most Part but mixt Romances, and yet the Pure Romance Part, may be as Instructive as, if not more than, the Historicall; since 'tis not the Truth of a wise Councell, or Ingenious Designe which invites Men to an imitation thereof, but the Rationallity and Probability of it, whether it be reall or Imaginary; had the Histories of Cæsar or Hanniball bin as meere a fable as they are the Contrary we might yet have Deriu'd from thence as much instruction as wee now can, or doe. Besides, Romances tell us what may be, whereas true Histories tell vs what is, or has bin, now what may be, is more circumscrib'd than what is, or has bin, and consequently affords a Larger Feild for instruction, and invention.

But I feare I doe herein speake against what I haue spoken, I shall therefore only add. That though a desperate Cure (for so I account of reading Romances, as an invitation to Study) be not alwaies to be made use of, yet it is not alwaies to be declyn'd; That this Romance is the Idle Fruit of some Idle Time; That I haue euident my meakness in Print but to let those Freinds see the Power they haue over me, which could inuite me;

## THE PREFACE.

me to it; And in the Last place I must desire the  
Reader to mend the faules in the Printing, which  
I cannot but conclude are too many since they al-  
most equall those in the Writting.

T 217.

I am in the process  
of writing a new book

about the history of the world



# PARTHENISSA.

---

THE FIRT PARTE.

THE FIFT BOOKE.



Cannot resemble the greatness of that greife I resented for Perolla's departure to any thing more aptly than to my joy and feare before it , and though Blacius fury could have inflicted noe cruelty on him which I should not at least equally have participated , yet I may justly professe my apprehensions for him were more sensible than for my selfe , and that you may knowe they proceeded as much from my Reason as Affection , my Father had remou'd his Lodgeings to those over mine , and had

A

set

## PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

set such faithfull & vigilant Centinells about me , that had not his then being abroad , and their vnusuall negle& both concurr'd for Perolla's safety , he might have fallen into trou- bles , the thoughts of which has a thousand times created mine ; And he was no sooner re- tir'd than Blacius came into my Chamber , where with many expressions of glädnesse he celebrated his Protectors remove , & enjoyn'd me the like resentments for the same cause : but though disobedience to Parents be a Crime , yet when I consider'd the occasion of mine , I could not give it that Name , for I e- stee'm'd the objēct of my affection so deser- ving , that I had noe way so justly to merit my sufferings as by not resolutely avowing so pure & meritorious a Freindship . But whilst I was thus persecuted by the Enemy of our affections , Perolla was persecuting him of our Empire . 'Twas he who vnder Fabius & Marcellus recover'd that Cassilinum by as- sault which was lost by Famine : 'Twas he that dureing Marcellus Sicknesse at Nola reconquer'd the Samnites , Lucanians , & Ap- pulians , by the losse of 25000 of the Rebells & Africans : In a word , 'Twas he perform'd such

such sublime Actions, that had I not knowne  
the Charmes of his Person and conversation,  
I could not yet have resisted those of his  
Fame. The Winter which succeeded this ac-  
tive Summer Hanniball made Salapia his  
head Quarters, and though he had endea-  
vour'd by a world of civilities to make a  
Freind of Blacius (who Perolla, intent only  
on those accidents which related to his A-  
mours had omitted to acquaint you was in-  
vited and perswaded into this Towne by the  
Carthaginian , after it was his) yet the mis-  
eries of his Country , and Magius blood were  
so recent in his memory, that none of Hanni-  
balls inticements could induce him to stifle  
his designes of revenge ; in order to which he  
made use of the Carthaginians offer , but yet  
liu'd vnder his Power , only to destroy it. But  
the tyme of Fabius Consulship being expir'd  
the Senate to testify the vallue they plac't up-  
on his merit, elected his Sonne to succeed him,  
& the Father either to manifest the Goodnesse  
of their choyce , or to evince he beleev'd who  
ever they esteem'd fit to command in Cheife  
he thought himselfe not too-good to serve  
vnder , procur'd a Commission from the Se-

nate to be Leutenant Generall to his owne Sonne. It was worthy observation when the Father came into the Campe and the Sonne roade forth to meet him, Eleven of the twelue Lictors which carried Rodds and Axes before the Consull, suffer'd him in respect of his Age & relations to passe by them on Horseback, which was positively against the custome, & which the Sonne perceiving commanded the last of his Lictors to note it, who thereupon bade the old Fabius to alight and come to the Consull on Foote, which he cheerefully did, and told him, 'twas not Sonne ) my neglect but my designe, to make tryall whether you understood your selfe to be what you are.

I have related ( said Izadora to my Prince) a particular which though it has nothing of connexion to our story, yet being in that tyme exceedingly discouerst of, I hope 'twill procure your excuse. Spartacus having asfur'd her that shee had committed noe fault but in thinking shee had committed one, begg'd her to prosecute those Adventures wherein he tooke so much interest and satisfaction. This young Fabius (shee continu'd)

was

was Generall of the Roman Army when Bla-  
cius had brought a designe of delivering Sala-  
pia and Hanniball into the Senates Power  
to so much perfection, that there wanted on-  
lyasmuch tyme as the acting it would take  
up; The day which preceded that Night in  
which this plott was to be executed, my Fa-  
ther, who had covertly drawne the Consull  
with some forces neere this Towne, sent a  
Confident of his to advertise him, that at any  
hower he shoulde appoint, he had so many Par-  
tizans at his devotion, as he could secure for  
him either the Samnite or the Brutian Gate,  
and that he desir'd to knowe which of them  
would be most commodious for his attempt.  
This Agent retourning aboue the duske of  
the Euening vnfourtunatly mett with a Com-  
mander of the Carthaginians, whose gate &  
habitt was so resembling unto Blaciuss, that  
blinded with that beſtife, he tooke him aside  
and told him the Consull would not faile at  
midnight, and that the Samnite Gate would  
be the most commodious. You may eaſily  
believe these words did alſmuch ſurprize the  
Carthaginian, as the knowledge of this miſe-  
table error did afterwards him that had  
committed

¶ P A R T H E N I S S A : 1. Parte.  
cōmmitte it : But the Carthaginian had too-  
long follow'd the trade of Warre not to con-  
clude by what had bin said what was to have  
bin done , which made him immediatly seize  
upon the unfortunate Agent , & carry him to  
**Hanniball**, who by exquisite Torments forc't  
him to reveale the whole conspiracy. This  
discovery was as pleasing to Pacuvius ( who  
then was present ) as deplorable for Blacius ,  
who with exceeding diligence was by a strong  
**Guard** violently carry'd into a Prison, which  
in the greatnesse of it's horror had this of ad-  
vantagious, that it made Death a Comparative  
**Good**. Fabius for all sustain'd noe losse but  
that of his hopes, for though he were in Armes  
all Night , yet by my Fathers committall the  
signall not being given ( which was a lighted  
**Torch** out of a Turret Window) he conceiu'd  
the designe had vent , and so leasurely a little  
before day retreated to ~~his~~ Campe. But alas I  
was no sooner inform'd of Blacius fadd Fate  
than I lamented him as dead , the knowledge  
of Hanniballs vindicative Nature justifying  
that propheticall way of greiving : but after  
I had moderated those Teares which my sexe  
and relation render'd vnauoydable , and that  
thereby

5. Booke. PARTHENISSA  
thereby my Reason was the lesse hinder'd  
from acting , I resolved to write unto Perolla.  
who I knew was in the Consulls Army. The  
letter I sent by a trusty Messenger , and was  
to this purpose.

IZADORA, to the generous PEROLLA.

B Laci<sup>us</sup> has lost his life for his zeale to the  
Romans, unlesse your power with Fabius  
preserue it, by obtaining Prisoners for his ransome,  
or suspend his Death by a bigh Message of makeing  
all the Africans in his hands follow my Fathers  
destiny. Do not now I beseech you consider Blacius  
as Perolla's Enemy, but as Izadora's Father, and  
by a second protecting him create his affection , or  
so justify mine, that want of duty may appeare vir-  
tue: and though his past insensibility would render  
your Reuenge very just , yet your sauuing him  
will therefore render your Generosity more e-  
minent.

W Hilst with great impatience I expected  
a returne of this paper , Hanniball to  
make his revenge appeare rather the effect  
of justice than of passion, proceeded against  
Blacius

## 8 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte

Blacius in the ordinary formes of Lawe, by  
which he was condemn'd to lose his Head,  
and to have his foure Quarters fixt upon the  
Gates of Salapia for a future Terror to all  
others. ô Gods ! when this fatall sentence  
came to my hearing , what did I not utter  
against Hanniballs Cruelty and Blacius ill  
fortune ? but whilst I was in the midst of my  
despaire , my Messenger return'd with this  
Answer from my generous Freind.

*Perolla to the faire Izadora.*

\*\*\*\*\* B \*\*\*\*\* Laciis as he is a freind to the Romans, can-  
not without a high injustice apprehende my  
not being his; But as he is Izadora's Father, he can-  
not without a higher doubt of my exposing all that  
is most pretious for him; & though his severity has  
bin somewhat great, yet his admirable Daughter by  
a contrary extreame has so over-repayred all his  
injuries , that the service I intend to render him  
will relish as much of Gratitude as obedience. Fa-  
bius Madam will embrace your Fathers deliver-  
ance as be ought , and if his endeuors proue un-  
successfull, I will either free him from so sadd a  
destiny, or my selfe from the misery of seeing you  
deplore it.

Oh

Oh, how pleasing and forlorne at once  
was this Letter ? I sawe my Fathers deli-  
verance promis'd , but the way which conduc'd  
unto it was almost as great a misfortune as it  
exempted me from : for I found I must ha-  
zard all my felicity in attempting to save but  
a large parte of it. Whilst I was thus perplext,  
I was inform'd that the Consull had sent a  
Trumpet to Hanniball with an offer of all  
his Libian Prisoners for the redemption of  
Blacius , and a deepe protestation in case he  
executed him , that he would give no Quar-  
ter to those he had already nor to any others  
in the future. To the first of which the Car-  
thaginian reply'd , That he valu'd the execu-  
tion of justice more than the Romans could  
the saueing a Traytor , and upon that score  
he would not pardon Blacius life for a fewe  
Prisoners , who by being so merited to conti-  
nue so : And as to his latter threatening, he be-  
leiv'd it was sent when he remember'd not  
Cannes , Trebia , Tissimum , and Thrassime-  
ne , and though Fabius by executing those he  
had then in his power would sooner free him  
from a trouble than give him any , yet he  
would consider that action as twas intended,

& vindicate himselfe at that rate. In a word, he sent him a positive answer, That all the offers or threatenings of the Romans, noe nor the saving his deare Brother Afruballs Life ( were it in their power ) should tye up his hands from so just and necessary a Revenge. I was further acquainted that Hanniball had given order before the Trumpet was withdrawne, to have a scaffold erected in the Allarme-place, and had sworne by the glory of Carthage & his Fathers Memory ( oaths which he held in greatest veneration ) That before two dayes were ended Blacius should receive the reward of his infidelity. I might appeare too impertinent did I acquaint you what sad operations this cruell sentence produced in me, it shall suffice to tell you, that my weeping in the apprehension of my Fathers death had well-neare caus'd my owne, and that I shedd so many antecedent Teares for it, that had the cruell Hanniball seene them they would doubtlesse have quench'd his rage. But whilst I abandon'd myself to a Griefe that was as great as <sup>the</sup> day, and as the horror of darkness is alwayes

apt to raise in us dismall immaginations, I fancy'd the vnfortunate Blacius all pale and bloody coming to my Bedd side, and after he had view'd me with a looke which had almost reduc't me to the condition he was in, he told me, behold Izadora, behold these severall wounds ( which he open'd so wide that his soule had it yet inhabited his body might have come entire out of the least of them ) though they are full of torment, yet I have forc't my selfe to travell from the Elizam, where I have receiv'd the reward of my fidelity to the Romans & of my Martyrdome under Hanniball, to come and conjure thee by the Duty thou owedst me before I was a Ghost: by the joy I have left: and the paine I shall suffer 'till thou grauntest my request: now thou art at thy owne dispose , never shew thou hast that power by giveing thy selfe to Perolla, but as thou art Heire to our blood, be so also to our generous resentments , & let him finde that revenge in thy Beauty and disdaine which he thought he had avoyded by the extinction of our Family . if thou grauntest me this, the blessed Playnes cannot afford me an equall satisfa&ion , but if thou

deny'st it, all the felicity of that place will lose its quality, & where others finde their happiness, I shall my torment. These words me thought were spoken with Eyes swell'd with Teares, and with an accent so moving, that in my life I never was in a higher perplexity: I began a thousand tymes to condemne those learned Men which taught us that the felicity of the other life is so perfect an extacy of joy that it needs no foyle to set it off, & that they in it are noe more sensible of any concerne for us here than we are capable of conceiving their felicity there, when alas to my cost I found one there not only retain'd an unjust desire of Revenge, which poyson'd all other delights, but also prosecuted a virtue here which was to possesse the highest Empire there: and I esteemed it one great misfortune of the other world, that those in it were not confin'd to their happiness, but by having a liberty of goeing from their owne, they could thereby ruine, or at least interrupt ours. Oh how I did also inwardly exclaime against my Fathers Tyranny, who pretended a power over me after that by his death the bond was concell'd, and that he would be so much an

Enemy

Enemy to my felicity, as that to deprive me of mine he would involve himselfe in the like Fate. But whilst I was preparing such an answer for this immaginary Ghost as might render my disobedience a justice, I was diverted by a noyle so confus'd and lowde, that that Death it seem'd to threaten had bin rather to be elec'ted than avoyded, since therein I had bin exempted from hearing so much horror. After halfe an howers suspence and Fear, a Servant of my Fathers came into my Chamber with a lighted Torch, and to remove my doubts told me, he believ'd that 'twas some false Allarme, which Hannibal had given to trye the readinesse of his Souldiers, for there was no Enemy neere enough to give him a true one, and whilst he was fortifying this conjecture by some other allegations, we heard a noyse in the garden, and suddenly after I perceiv'd a Gentleman all arm'd and cover'd with blood coming towards me, and leading another whose hands were loaden with Irons. As soone as the first was come to my Beds-side he kneel'd downe and told me, Your commands Madam have not only giuen me the desire but the Power to serue you, and since

14 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte  
since by hazarding a Life that I feare is but  
indifferent to you, I have preserv'd one that  
you highly value, I shall finde in the action  
the reward; Then rising and turning towards  
the Prisoner he continu'd, you are at liberty  
Sir, and if I had had the power to free you  
from your Chaines alwell as from your Pris-  
on, you had long e'ret now bin eas'd of that  
burthen, but that office I must leave to some  
happier hand least by my continuance here  
the joy of your freedome might be extin-  
guish'd by your knowledge of him that gave it  
you; Then saluting us with an humility as  
great as his obligation without stayng for a  
ny answer he went out of the House the same  
way he came in, and left us in so deepe an af-  
tonishment, that for a long while wee could  
not get out of it. The first thing I perceiv'd  
after my amazement vanisht, was, that the  
sett'd Prisoner was Blacius, ah! how pleas-  
ing was that surprize? and how I detested my  
disorder which had so long suspended & se-  
parated me from my joy, which wrought so  
powerfully on me, that forgetting the posture  
I was in, I flung my selfe out of my Bedd, &  
at my Fathers Feete by a thousand irregular  
actions

## 5. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 15

actions testifiyed the greatnessse of my satisfac-  
tion, which the more I reflected on, the lesse  
cause I found to supprese any effects which  
proceeded from or illustrated it; neither can  
my amazement for the greatnessse and sudden-  
nesse of this alteration be attributed to the  
weaknesse of my Sexe, since Blacius whose  
courage had out-brav'd many dangers, resent  
ed a resembling one. And twas a long while &  
by many extravagancies that I withdrew him  
from his, which when I perceiv'd entirely vas-  
nished, I embrac't his Knees & cry'd out, You  
are then alive Sir, & the Gods have heard my  
reitterated prayers & Teares for your deli-  
verance. Yes Izadora ( he reply'd ) I am once ag-  
aine at liberty, & doubtlesse owe that bles-  
sing immediatly to those powers to whom  
thou hast address't thy weepings: for certaintly  
those prodiges of valour acted for my releife  
were too-much transcending a humane  
strength; But alas ( he continu'd yt turning  
about & perceiving none in the Chamber but  
his vnfortunat Daughter ) what is become  
of my Protector? He is gone Sir ( I answ'rd )  
& by his departure ha's left as high a Testi-  
mony of his modesty here, as even now  
he

16 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
he did of his valour in the Prison. His modesty (said Blacius) is as injurious as his Courage was obligeing, for in acquainting me with a new Gallantry he has depriv'd me of expressing my Gratitude for the old. If (I reply'd) he could but heare your resentments in his favour, I am so well acquainted with his disposition, that I dare assure you he would esteem them not only too plentifull a reward for what he has already done, but for those services he hopes to pay you in the future; but the apprehension he had that the same Fate which attended Perolla might waite on him, & that what his valour did create, your knoledge of his condition might destroy made him so suddenly vanish, & rather elect to leave you a good opinion of him by not knowing his Name, than hazard the contrary by a revealing of it. Am I then (he replyd) still so vnhappy, that to know, & not know to whome I am indebted for my Life must prove an equall misfortune? No no Izadora (he continu'd) I conjure you by all the Gods, if you are acquainted with my Deliverer, & would have me relish what he ha's given me, informe me who he is, & where he resides,

resides, for rather than leave him so ill a car-  
taer of my resentments, I will repeate grea-  
ter dangers than he has free'd me from, and to  
assure him of my Gratitude, I will undertake  
( it may be too performe ) actions of as tran-  
scendent a quality as those which created it:  
This I command you as a duty, and this I  
begg of you as a charity, neither cann you  
suspect in this discovery the same destiny  
which attended Perolla, the difference of the  
action justly silenceing those apprehensions,  
For though it be true that the ends are the  
same, yet the wayes are etreamly different:  
Perolla perhaps was surpriz'd into his Gal-  
lantry, This acted it with premeditation,  
That freed me only from the hands of an ap-  
parent violence, but This from a seeming Ius-  
tice: That did but the duty of every man in  
suppressing Murtherers who are the destroyers  
of humane society, & who knowes whether  
his seeing my distresse did not put him in  
minde of what his owne might be alioone as  
my death had given those that were acting  
it the liberty & the power, and so, that which  
you terme his giveing me my life, might be  
in order to preserve his owne, But this gene-

rons stranger had noe motive to invite his assistance but his Gallantry , which makes him attempt an action , where the undertaking of it is as great a wonder as the performance , and has thereby so bound me to Gratitude that I believe were it Perolla that had thus oblig'd me , I should almost suppress my just resentments for his Family , and that pectoral which gave me my life & liberty , might give him my affection and Freindship . Sir ( I reply'd ) Perolla's actions are of too high a quality to neede any commendations but what they carry in themselves , & were not my duty more prevalent with me than Truth , I should perhaps averre that your commendis can noe more diminish their naturall lustre than myne can add unto it , but since you are pleasd to place so right an esteeme upon this Stranger's Services , and expresse as earnest a desire of knowing as of being gratefull to him , I will noe longer conceale him : 'Tis Perolla (Sir) . That same Perolla whose former obligations you have lesslen'd but to increase the present , 'Tis he whose Gallantry were it capable of being supprest , had doubtlesse bin so by your ingratitude ; ( Pardon me if I dare say what you

you did act) But he from your Cruelty deduces arguments to convince you of his Affection and Freindship, by not declineing your preservation when Dangers as great as your hatred threatn'd whosoever should attempt it: 'Tis then, that He with an vnimitable virtue exposes his owne life to redeeme yours which by a sadd experiment he knew was the cheifest obstruction in his felicity. Give me leave Sir too, a litle to repine that you could fancy any other could vndertake & act so much for you, & certainly were not your judgement clouded with a prejudicate opinion of him, the Gallantry of the performance, and the modesty and humility of the Performer, would have bin a certainer information than my words that it was Perolla, in whose behalfe I begg you to practice (now you know him) what you promist when you only knew his services, for all returnes but that of your Affection & Freindship wil be as short of his merit as both those will abundantly reward it. Blacius when I had ended speakeing after having fetcht two or three turnes about the Roome with an angry looke reply'd, I should have sooner knowne twas

Perolla by the great rate you set upon his services than by the services themselves, and if I plac't a higher carracter on them than they merited, 'twas only to drawe a Confession from you which I thought nothing else could performe: My designe has succeeded, and in those very expressions which you intended should create my affection for your Lover, I perceive the continuation of yours to him, and in it so high a disobedience to my Commands that that Death I am free'd from turnes to a Misfortune, and forces me to tell you, if you persevere in this criminall Passion, I shall embrace Hanniballs resentments rather as a cure than a punishment. Alas Sir (I answer'd exceedingly surpriz'd) must then Petrollas saving your life, and my Gratitudo for it be look't upon as Crymes? and must an obligation from an Enemy which should raise the greatnessse of it, turne it to an offence? Since these are the constructions you make of his actions, 'tis high tyme for him to despaire: Since 'tis as impossible for him not to offend you (if obligations be an offence) as for you with justice to give his performances that name. If what he has done for me (said Blacius)

be

be an obligation, from thence you may derive a proofe of my Affection to you, which had rather indure the Name of vngratefull than by giveing you away, free my selfe from that aspersion. But doe not proceede in this disputeing against my resolutions which may force me to hate what I desire to love. You are too-<sup>u</sup>lt (I reply'd) to hate without a cause, and 'tis on that assurance I dare become Perolla's Advocate, since his feare of offending you makes him decline being his owne : doe not then (Sir) employ that breath he has preserv'd to destroy him that gave it you, his service merits an esteeme if not a reward, and it may be others will say you doe as high an injustice in thus useing your Deliverer, as he did that put you in a condition to neede his helpe. (To which Blacius told me) That Life which is now (I hope) out of Hanniballs power, and which you say I owe Perolla's Affection to me, was rather an argument of his owne to himselfe, he knew the justice of those resentments I had for his blood could not be silenc'd but by actions as great as thole which created them, and that whilſt they continu'd he could no more obtaine my permission  
of

of possessing you , than you without it , so  
that my deliverance being the best way to  
that ende , he perform'd it , and thereby no  
more oblidg'd me than a Passenger does the  
Commander of a Ship by saveing what  
could not perish without involving him in  
the common ruine , so that his being a freind  
to himselfe only made him a Freind to me .  
Sir ( I reply'd ) he that sau'd your Life once ,  
and could not by that obligation supprese  
your hatred , had no great reason by a repetiti-  
on of that Favour , to expect a better returne ;  
so that his experience convincing him your  
aversion was not to be taken away , he might  
have suffer'd your Life to have bin so by Han-  
niball who had both the power and will to  
doe it : especially , that being the only obstacle  
to his desires , had not his affection to one of  
your family inclin'd him upon that Score  
to love all of it ; This gallantry shewes so  
handsomely , that I hope it will invite yours  
to an immitation , especially too , since by the  
effects of it you receive a benefit whose great-  
nesse cannot be equall'd , but by that injustice  
which makes you endeavour his ruine that  
conferr'd it on you He that by saveing my  
life

5. Booke. PARTHENISSA: 23  
life (said Blacius extreamly mou'd) found in  
that action a gratitude so extraordinary as to  
supprese a revenge ( where my power to per-  
forme it was not greater than the justice  
which invited me to it ) might reasonably  
hope that by a succession of Services of that  
Nature I might in tyme be induc't aswell to  
silence my hatred as I had my revenge, so  
that what you attribute to my Enemyes gal-  
lantry , might be better ascrib'd to his reason  
and judgement: My death too had bin so farre  
from freeing all his obstructions, that it had  
but created greater, for I had so order'd it  
in my Will, that if you had marryed him, you  
should have broake those Tyes & Conjura-  
tions which had render'd you vnworthy of his  
Bedd , or if his Passion had attributed your  
want of duty to your Father to be a higher ar-  
gument of your affection to your Lover , yet  
you should have brought him nothing but  
the bare Izadora ; for apprehending by what  
you have done, what you might doe , I had  
( upon so transcendent a violatiō of those cō-  
mands which I would have seal'd with my last  
breath ) given to another all my estate, which  
Ibelieve ( whatever advantagious & partiall  
opinion

opinion you have of your selfe) makes Perolla as much your Servant as your Beauty. If no one (I reply'd) had a greater value of me than I have of my selfe , Perolla would loone have as lowe an opiniō of me as you have of his Services ; & truely when I consider the largesse of your Fortune , & the little Title I have to any perfections which are capable of inviting so transcendent a happinesse as his Afection , I am apt enough to beleive I derive that felicity from the first of those motives ; but on the other side , when I reflect upon those sacred protestations he has made me that his passion was created and is nourisht by my Beauty and vertue , and from no secundary causes , I am inclin'd to beleive any thing rather than that he dissembles ; especially since in not crediting his vowes I cannot injure him more than I doe my owne felicity. At this Reply Blacius could no longer supprese his Choller , but with Eyes and lookes which had terrified me in a Cause lesse just than I now defended , he told me , You are not then only contented to preserve a criminall Flame in your heart , but you must publish it too , And to raise your insolence to an vnaccessionall height

height you voluntarily acknowledge that you finde your contentment in that which divelst me of myne ; but since by your disobedience you will force me to use my paternall power, I will make you e're long not only know but practice your duty. Finishing these words he went out of my Chamber , and left me in as great a trouble at his rigour , as he could resent for my Constancy. I must confess that my Affection made me say things which I should have condemn'd upon any other score , and which after my resentment was a litle over I endeavoured to wash away with Teares. But no passions of Love or Repentance were hardly more predominant in me , than those of Rage and Fury were in Hanniball , who could not reflect upon the injury done his Authority and Revenge , by forceing a Prison in his Head-Quarters & taking thence his capitall Enemy upon the Eve of the execution ( which Perolla had done by surprize , & by the assistance of a few resolute Freinds he had in Salapia who were all disguis'd as well as He,) without abandoning himselfe to an excesse of choller , which made him vtter things vnworthy his Place

and Reputation: Neither for two dayes together could those which had most intimacy & power with him obtaine of him to appeare in publique , or so much as to take sufficient nourishment to preserve Nature , Nor had his despaire bin so soone vanquisht had not his officers enguadg'd themselves , not only to finde out the offenders , but the Prisoner too , if he would publish a Proclamation , which might promise large Rewardes to those which should effect either ; upon which the Carthaginian set forth a Manifest of this Tenure.

*Hanniball, Generall of the Carthaginian Army's in Europe.*

Were not ingratitude a Crime of so high a Quality , that nothing can be of a higher than to pardon it , That same clemency which induced us heretofore not only to forgiue Blacius but restore him to his Estate , might haue now againe extended it selfe to him : But our abouespecified principle , and his unparalleld treachery makes him so unfit for a repetition of Mercy , that 't would lose that name and turne to injustice were it conferr'd

on him, who was not contented to be guilty himselfe, but bath so inuol'd others in his offences, that he ha's (in having forc't our Prisons by his Compli-  
ces) as much violated the publique justice as his pri-  
uate enguadgements. These great wrongs done to  
the Carthaginian Empire through me their Mi-  
nister are well merited if endur'd, which to auoyde,  
I hereby solemnly protest before the Gods: by the  
Glory of Carthage: and my dead Fathers memory:  
that whatsoeuer Person shall reveale where the  
perfidious Blacius is conceal'd, or who were the Con-  
triuers, Causers, or Actors of his liberty shall  
haue any one thing that the said party can desire &  
wee can graunt, and receive besides some such other  
marke of our fauour, that all Men shall knowe, wee  
are as much concern'd in rewarding of fidelity,  
as in punishing the want of it.

I Know not whether the promise of so vnli-  
mited rewards, or the justice of the Gods  
(who would not let Blacius enjoy that liberty  
he had bin so vnthankfull for to the Bestower  
of it) was the cause of his discovery, but two  
dayes after he had relisht the Blessing of Free-  
dome, he lost it againe by a Squadron of  
Souldiers who violently breaking open the

Doores , went so directly to a secret Vault where he had conceal'd himselfe, that it manifested their search for him proceeded from their knowledge & not from their suspitions; from thence they convey'd him bound in Irons ( and with words as ill to be digested as their vsage) to Hanniballs owne Lodgings, where a Guard of Barbarous Africans newly come from Carthage were set over him, who no more vnderstood the Roman Languadge, than what belong'd to humanity. For Hanniball, you may ( in some sorte ) guesse at his joy by what his trouble had bin , But for my parte , I was so drown'd in sorrow, that when you can immagine the highest operatiōn of Greife , I can truely affirme mine did make that good. And indeed when I consider'd my vnsfortunate Father in the hands of those whose fury would not be quencht but with his blood: and that Perolla's vsage made me esteeme it as high a sinn to enguadge him in any further attempt for Blacius releife , as my ignorance where he was made it impossible to send to him , I found in my iudgement and duty such strong arguments for sorrowe, that I hadno way better merited the misfor-

tune

tune than not to have deplor'd it in the sub-limest degrec. In the meane while the cruell Carthaginian ,to avoyde all accidents , and to hasten the satisfaction of his Revenge,caus'd my Father the next day to be brought with ignominious cruelty , to a Scaffold he had erected in the Allarme-place , and aswell to avoyde those Tumults which the Salapians Affection to Blacius might raise , as to satiate his Eyes with his Enemy's blood , he had rais'd another scaffold nere the first , & there waited on by his Guards , he intended to become a Spectator of that Execution of which he had bin the Judge. Whilst these things were performing in publique, an ancient Freind of Blacius's came to visite me , and to give me that consolation my duty and Affection so abundantly wanted. After some discourses of a nature fitt for the subject , I was very inquisitive whether the Revealer of my Fathers retirement was not yet found out ? To which he answer'd me , that though he had declin'd no wayes immaginable for that discovery , yet his endeavours had bin fruit-lesse , but ( he continu'd ) though I cannot tell you the offender , yet I can ( I am confi-  
dent)

dent) shew you the Cause of the offence , and thereupon pull'd out a Coppy of that Proclamation I even now acquainted you with. Though my greife were of a quality which hardly permited my Eyes to doe any thing but weepe, yet (as the Gods would have it) I stopt a while their employment , to reade that Fatall Proclamatiō, which asloone as I had ended, I reflected upon some words in it that I thought might prove of great advantage to me, & immediately after asked this charitable Freind, whether he thought the execution were yet done? to which he answer'd he was cōfident it was not , for just then he came from the place where it was to be perform'd ( his ancient Freindship rendring him vncapable of seeing such a Spectacle) where some of the Assistants had told him, the vsuall Ceremonies that are practic'd in such Cases would take up at least an hower , which was not yet halfe expir'd. I receiu'd this assurance with exceeding joy, and immediatly conjur'd him to conduct me to the cruell Hanniball , who he had told me was an Assistant at Blacius Tragedy. The good old Man would have disswaded me from seeing an object which would but augment  
my

my Greife , but I begg'd that favour of him  
with such earnest words and expressions that  
at last he yeelded to me, but it was so long e're  
I could vanquish him , that what he design'd  
for a proofe of his Care, had like to have pro-  
duc'd a strange and contrary effect. For just  
as I came vnder the Scaffold , I perceiv'd my  
poore Father preparing himselfe for the fat-  
all stroake with a courage which render'd  
him vnworthy of it : so sadd a spectacle made  
me hasten to Hanniballs leate , where at last  
I came , and with a Countenance more suita-  
ble to my resentment than condition , I pre-  
sented my selfe unto him , and told him , Sir , I  
beseech you command a suspension of Blacius  
death , till I have acquainted you with some  
things that may perhaps induce you to par-  
don him . The Carthaginian ( who then con-  
sider'd nothing but my Sexe and motion )  
with a looke as barbarous as his Country , re-  
ply'd , Woman , th'offences of that Traytor  
are too-transcendent to expect a pardon for  
any thing thou canst reveale , thou mayst well  
therefore spare thy selfe a labour which will  
prove altogether fruitlesse . Then turning a-  
bout he commanded some of his Guards to  
carry

PARTHENISSA. i. Parte  
carry me downe againe, At that cruell order  
I flung my selfe at his Feete, and embrac-  
ing his Knees , I thus continu'd; I am (Sir)  
come to invoake that Iustice which has hi-  
ther to made you as famous as your successe,  
and will not stirre from this posture till you  
assure me I shall not be deny'd it. ( Those few  
words I spoke so lowde , & so distinctly , that  
most of those Salapians which were neere the  
Scaffold heard them , which puting them in  
hopes that it might be something that would  
conduce to Blacius advantage (whome I told  
you they extreamly lou'd ) they cry'd out to  
Hanniball, Heare hir, Heare hir, which voy-  
ces ( as is common in a Croude ) were secon-  
ded by those that neither vnderstood the cause  
nor the approvers of that motion. The Car-  
thaginian findeing the Cry so pressing & vn-  
animous forbadd his Guards to medle with  
me , who were already begining to force my  
hold , and not only enjoyn'd the suspension  
of the execution 'till I had done speaking ,  
but told me I might be as confident of his  
doeing me right as of Blacius death , than  
which nothing the Oracles did tell could be  
more certaine. Sir (I continu'd) you will soone  
finde

finde how great a Confidence I have of your justice , since my reliance on it makes me offer my Life into your Power, who am the vnfornatuate Daughter of this Blacius , that it seemes ha's offended you in such a degree as nothing but his blood can be your reparati-  
on ; in pursuance of which resolve you were pleas'd vnder sacred oathes when his Prison was forc't (and thereby your revenge frustrat-  
ed ) to publish, that whosoever would reveale unto you who were the Contrivers , Causers , or Actors of his Liberty, should have graun-  
ted any one thing the said party could aske that was in your power : this Proclamation which I here present you is my witnesse , & the assurance you are inviolate in your engua-  
gements, has brought me to discover unto you who is the offender that has so exceedingly transgrest your Lawes ; but before I disclose this secret I must begg a reitteration of that assurance , which to induce you to with the lesse reluctancy , be pleas'd to receive mine , that the same minuit you confirme your first enguadgement , I will put into your power the criminall Person whieh procur'd my vnfornatuate Father his short liberty , so that

34 PARTHE NISSA: i. Parte:  
the same action which makes you satisfy your  
word, will give you the power to satisfie your  
Revenge too. All those which could heare my  
request gave their approbation to it by a lowd.  
shoute, for they car'd not upon whose ruines  
they built Blacius deliverance, & Hanniball  
who was alwayes as ambitious of Glory as of  
Revenge, repeated and confirm'd the oathes  
and promisles of his Proclamation, which be-  
ing finisht, I thus continu'd. Since by a gene-  
rosity which I ever expected from so great a  
Prince, you have silenc't all those doubts my  
owne cōstant vnhappinesse & not any suspi-  
tions of your virtue did create, I shall boldly ac-  
quaint you, that your justice receiv'd that af-  
front from Izadora, and though my Sexe ex-  
empted me from actions of that nature, yet  
by my Prayers and letters to a young Roman  
Gentleman I rais'd that power which cast you  
into so great disorders, and for the punish-  
ment of which, you have made such vnlimit-  
ed promises. Thus Sir I have satisfiyed my  
enguadgement, not only by acquainting you  
who committed the offence, but by putting  
the offender into your hands: And now I shall  
expect as punctuall a performance from you.

Then,

Then, as I was beginning to make my request, the Carthaginian, who suspected by my resolution that it would be Blacius Life ( wherein he was not deceiv'd) suddenly started up, and with a furious looke told me : If thou art so madd as to begg thy Fathers Life for this discovery, in expectation afterwards that thy Sexe will induce me to pitty thee, know, that thy Cryme will make me passe bie all considerations, and raise a fury which by all the Gods nothing but thy destruction will appease ; this I acquaint thee with that thou mayst owe thy death to thy wilfullnesse and not to my resentments, which I tell thee once more, will prove so severe, thou wilt soone repent thou e're didst raise them; but if thou wilt yet decline that Request, thy Sexe and relations, will invite me to pardon what I know I ought to punish. Sir ( I reply'd, nothing terrified at these Threatnings ) I desire not to be oblig'd to your Mercy but your Justice, neither can I lose my life more gloriously than for him that gave it me : My duty in this case is most predominant, and I know nothing man make me more worthy of death than now to avoyde it ; therefore ( Sir ) I con-

jure you by those Gods you have invoak't  
by that Empire which derives it's greatest  
Glory from your virtve, and by that Father  
whole memory you ought to reverence were  
it only for giveing the world so great a Con-  
queror. At the ende of these words I heard  
a voyce which stopt me from proceeding any  
further by saying hold, hold Izadora, be not  
vijust to be generous, nor accuse your selfe of  
a fault, which if it be one, I (by your owne  
confession) am only guilty of it. This voyce  
(which I too-soone knew was Perolla's) made  
me turne about, where I immediatly sawe my  
generous Freind breaking through Hanni-  
balls Guards that would have stoppt him  
(among whome he had stay'd a while, where  
he had heard all what had past,) and flinging  
himselfe at his Enemy's Feete told him. Sir,  
You have bound your selfe by obligatiōs too-  
strong to leave me any suspition that you will  
not performe your enguagement to him that  
shall reveale who was Blacius's deliverer; and  
therefore I shall make no scruple to acknow-  
ledge that it was I, and the reward that I ex-  
pect for this discovery, is, that you will sup-  
presse all those cruell thoughts you have tak-

en up against the faire Izadora, who through  
an ecceſſe of duty condemnes hir ſelfe to free  
her Father. You that have bin just Sir to your  
Enemyes, will not now I hope be the con-  
trary to your ſelfe, especially when the ſub-  
ject you are to employ your virtue on mer-  
it adoration ſooner than Pardon, and whose on-  
ly Crime is her Charity. Inſtead then of ſo un-  
fit a victim to appeafe your fury, I offer you  
that Perolla who had at Capua depriv'd you  
of Life if his Sword had prou'd the more for-  
tunate, & had not his Fathers Teares & diſ-  
ſimulatiō preserv'd you: Who at Pettely rais'd  
his reputation by the deſtruction of 10000  
Aſſricans; Who at Cassilinum made you ſend  
blankes where you had deny'd any condi-  
tions; Who by the deſtroying of 25000. of your  
Allyes & Souldiers forc't from you the Sam-  
nites, Lucanians, & Appulians; Who tooke  
that Cassilinum by ſtorme, which you only  
wonne by Fammin; In a word, I preſent you  
that Perolla who was not only content to of-  
fend you in all these perticulers, but came  
even into your Head-Quarters, and in the  
Center of your Army broke open your Pris-  
ons, kill'd your Guards, reſtor'd your capi-  
tall

tall Enemy to his freedome , and was now  
come to have stoppt the progresse of your Re-  
venge upon him by owning the action , and  
by tyeing you (vnlesse you would violate your  
faith ) to give me his Life for the Reward of  
this discovery , which I had too effected, had  
not his generous Daughter by her owne con-  
fession , necessitated me to employ that Peti-  
tion for her safety which I had design'd for  
her Fathers. Gods ! into what confusions did  
this resolute acknowledgement cast me in to ?  
**T**hat death which I was prepar'd to suffer ap-  
pear'd farre more supportable than this action  
of Perolla's, for it reduc't me either to employ  
my request for my Fathers , & so lose my  
Frinds Life; or if I preseru'd Perolla's I must  
lose Blacius's, & that which was an aggravatio  
to this misery , was , that by what was done  
already , I was necessitated to survive the losse  
of one of them, vnlesse I would prove my owne  
executioner ; Alas how sadd a conflict had I  
betwixt my duty and my Affection ? Nature  
pleading for the one , and Gratitude for the  
other. What , (said I to my selfe ) wilt thou  
destroy thy Father to save his Enemy ? wilt  
thou not preserv'e that Life that gave thee  
thine ?

thine? wilt thou satisfy thy debts with the Fathers blood, and shall the Tyes of Freindship be more prevalent than those of Nature? But on the other side, shall the name of Father make thee act that which will render thee vneworthy that relation? shall that breath which even now Perolla gave thee be employ'd to save another's life by the ruine of his? Vnfortunate Izadora! hast thou no way to performe thy duty but by a Murther? & hast thou no way to performe thy gratitude but by a Paricide? must the satisfactiō of thy gratitude be the ruine of thy Father? & must the satisfaction of thy duty be the losse of thy Freind? must to be gratefull and vngratefull prove an equall cryme? and must the paying of one debt render thee vncapable of paying the other? I take the Gods to witnesse that I would joyfully have put an ende to this fatal dispute by that of my Life, and have embrac't that Fate with a satisfaction equall to that of Martirs, who know their punishment is but the way unto their Glory: but the Tyme was so pressing that I was necessitated to spend what remain'd, not in complaints but resolutions, therefore I thus continu'd: Pe-

rolla

PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte  
rolla came to preserve Blacius, though my vnf-  
fortunate duty made hirn change his designe:  
and that Generosity which once made my  
Father to esteeme his life his Misfortune,  
because his Enemy conferr'd it on him,  
though only by his Courage, will make a repe-  
tition of that favour create a higher trouble  
in him, when the purchace of his safety is his  
Enemyes voluntary death; his virtue doubt-  
lesse will make him decline an obligation  
where what makes him recive it deprives him  
of all power to expresse his resentments for it:  
Tis but just too that that life which has so of-  
ten preserv'd Blacius's should now be pre-  
serv'd by his, Yes yes Izadora, let Perolla  
finde his safety from one of that Family in  
which he hath hitherto found his Misery; act  
now thy Fathers parte, and upon the score of  
his virtue performe that for Perolla whose  
effects may demonstrate their cause, and let  
him finde, now thou art in Blacius roome,  
that that cruelty thou didst condemne in  
him thou wilt not practice for him, & in this  
one action shew what they Fathers resent-  
ments should be, and what thine owne are:  
Then when this debt is discharg'd, satisfy thy  
owne

5. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 41

owne as generously, and by ending thy Life with his that gave it thee, convince him and the World, that as thou valu'st thy life short of thy duty, which should'st thou any longer enjoy would bring that truth in question, & make that relish of selfe-interest which is of a contrary quality. But alas ( I continu'd ) how will Perolla resent this proceeding? hee'l alleadge that what thou term'st Gratitude is Cruelty, that the way thou tak'st to save his Life is the certain'st meanes to lose it, and that in steed of repaireing Blacius's injuries thou art more injurious farre than he. These and a world of such, thy Freind will object against thee, to which thou hast noe reply, but that thy Fate having inviron'd thee with excesse of Miseries, thou electest those that to thy judgement are the least, & that thou hadst rather dye by acting what may merit his esteeme than live in a contrary vnhappinesse. Whilst I was thus debating, and had fixt upon this resolution, Perolla was all the while conjuring Hannibal to observe his promise, and to make him the object of his cruelty, so he made me that of his Justice, and in order to this told the Carthaginian

ginian such reasons that I apprehended nothing more than he would finde his destruction in his Eloquence, and so raise his Enemy's fury, that he would sacrifice the violations of his oathes and Faith to his Revenge. In this feare I interrupted him from proceeding by addressing my selfe in these termes to the Carthaginian. Sir, if I have bin thus long silent you will I hope pardon it when you know, that a dispute betwixt Gratitude and Nature was the occasion, in the end the first has bin victorious, but to make it so I was necessitated to act my Fathers parte, who I know is too-generous to let Perolla suffer for him, when by his owne sufferings he may hinder his, and 'twere too-much wrong to the generosity of Perolla's action not to let it instruct my Fathers to an immitation of it. These words too-fully inform'd my Freind of my intentions to let him permitt my proceeding any farther, which he hinder'd by leaving Hannibal, and by prostrating himselfe before me, where alioone as his disorder would permitt him he cry'd out, Ah Madam, doe not I beseech you by so vnjust a victory blemish your virtue, nor make me so wretched

as to finde my misery in that which perhaps you intend as an Argument of your Affection, to preserve your Fathers and your Life, nay your Fame too, are causes too glorious to deplore any effects which may proceede from them: doe not then enuy me a death by which I shall alwayes live, and by losinge on-ly an vncertaine being obtaine an Eternall one. If I had not (I reply'd) taken up this re-solution, that which you doe to suppresse would have created it, & in this fresh prooef of your virtue I finde a greater invitation to continue than alter my intentions: Blacius would live more miserable with such a debt than he can dye by paying it, and I cannot deplore his destiny which makes that Life (which euен now was to be an oblation only to Hanniballs fury) to prove a sacrifice to Gratiude. If (said Perolla) the payment of that Gratiude be addrest to me, I take all that's holy to witnesse, I shall finde in the designe only, a larger and more pleasing payment than in the action: Alas Madam consider too I beseech you, what all mankinde will say of you, they will (doubtlesse) condemne that virtue which has bin hitherto their admira-

tion, and that which you thinke will raise their esteeme will absolutely supprse it; besides, if you proceede in your designe, 'twill be to farre from hindering that it will but hasten my death; doe not then I beseech you force me through despaire to spill that blood which now may be shedd for a subiect that out-weighes the losse. I shall finde (I reply'd) in your silence a stronger inducement to obey you than in your words, especially if they be of this nature, and for your apprehension of my prejudiceing in this action that little virtue I posesse, I have fixt upon a resolute shall still preserve if not increase it, and I have so order'd all things, that your last declaration is now my only trouble, which forces me to make use of that power you have so often al- sur'd me I have over you, to begg, and if that be not sufficient to command you, by our passions which have bin as pure as great, and by all other conjurations that are most powerfull, whatsoever happens to me, use noe violence upon your selfe, nor leave this Life till the Gods doe call you to a better; this I implore with the more earnestuelse, because posterity shall judge of your Love by your obedience.

obedience. Then without staying for his answer, (whose quality I read in his amazement) I went to Hannibal, & having lay'd open all the most pressing t<sup>r</sup>imes I could compose to illustrate the vnworthinesse of a violated en-gagement, I conjur'd him as a recompence of what I had reveal'd, to give Perolla his Life and liberty; who having follow'd me & heareing my request, detesting to derive his safety from a Cause he esteem'd in me so vnnaturall, thus spoke to the Carthaginian. By a true confession (Sir) how Blacius was releiu'd I am confident you finde no other had a hand in it but I, at leaist Izadora had not, who was so farre from either contriving or knowing it that when I presented him to her shee was weepeing him for dead, and admir'd as much at his deliverance as he himselfe did. As for that Letter shee alleagdes which was the cause of his Liberty, I protest by all the Gods, it commanded me only to make use of the Confulls favour for Blacius redemption by offering some Lybian Prisoners, or for a suspen-sion of his Death by threatning all those he had to follow his Destiny, so that shee was no more the Cause than the Effect of her Fathers

freedome;

freedome; Neither can shee pretend any title  
to the benefit of your Proclamation by dis-  
covering who was the Actor , for when I  
brought Blacius to hir, I was so cover'd with  
Armour that shee could not possibly know  
me , and as an argument of this Truth shee  
call'd me a Roman, when as yet I never sawe  
Rome and had my birth in this City , there-  
fore (Sir) none but I has any interrest in your  
Manifest , which obliges you noe lesse to pre-  
serve inviolate your vowes and promises than  
to punish those which have offended you. Ah  
Sir (said I, flinging my selfe at his Feete) I hope  
you are too-judicious not to distinguish be-  
twixt an accusation which proceeds from Ge-  
nerosity & one which proceeds from Guilt,  
and consequently not to impute this of Pe-  
rolla's to one of the first quality , but yet lest  
you should want light to see so much virtue,  
I beseech you reflect upon whose Sonne he is,  
and you will finde in his extraction causes to  
inuite him rather to destroy Blacius by the  
hazard of his owne Life , than to save him  
by a certaine losse of it. Yes (Sir) I blush in his  
behalf to acknowledg that the little Beauty &  
virtue which the Gods have given me, con-

verted

verted his inclinations, & made him cherrish what he would otherwise have destroy'd, so that I am apparently the cause of that freedome which created your resentments: besides I have a title to my request by discovering who was the actor; For as to that allegation, that I was weeping my Fathers losse when he presented him to me, I may truely answer, my Affection had as large a share in those Teares as my duty, for I could not reflect upon Blacius danger & Perolla's Courage, but it was impossible to retaine them, & though indeed at his comeing into my Chāber he was cover'd with Armes and blood, yet his Gallantry discover'd what his vnkinde Armour would have conceal'd, and in his Actions I found as great an assurance that it was Perolla, as I could have had in seeing his Face; So that my calling him Roman proceeded not from my ignorance but my feares, for I was inform'd after my Fathers rescue such strict Guards were plac't about the Citty that I apprehended my generous Freind was not yet gotten out of it, so that if by any misfortune he fell into your power, I would not (by precisely acquainting you who he was) have

have given you so great an accession to that  
hatred you had already contracted for him;  
besides, I might aptly enough call him a Ro-  
man, his Inclinations and Actions having  
alwayes bin for that Empire. Thus (Sir) have  
I cleerely demonstrated the interest I have in  
your enguagement, which gives me the confi-  
dence to conjure you by thete Teares, and by  
that Word which you have hitherto so religi-  
ously obseru'd, give Perolla that Life and Li-  
berty he would so meritoriously have lost,  
which is the Petition I humbly make for my  
discovery: neither can you satisfy that request  
he has alredy made you, without yeelding to  
mine too; for that Life he has begg'd is so v-  
nited to his, that it cannot admitt of a diffe-  
rent Fate. To which Hanniball reply'd, Ma-  
dam, Perolla may with reason be credited  
since .tis not likely he would disclaime a  
Truth which would save his Life, and there-  
fore as I have bin just to him in granting his  
desires for you; so permitt me now to be just  
to my selfe by sacrificeing an Offender, who  
is not only contented to be so, but glories in  
it, and out-braves my Justice. Yes Sir ( said  
Perolla) since you have say'd the faire Izadora;

inflct

inflict on me all the Torments your Revenge & fury can inspire you with, & I will embrace them with more joy than they are impos'd, nay commend that justice which by my sufferings exempts the perfectest Creature from indureing any. This generous reply so incenst the barbarous Hanniball, that he Commanded his Guards to binde Perolla, and carry him to receive a Death whose Torments might be as great as his Crime. The Guards at those barbarous orders advaunc't to seize upon Perolla, who perceiveing their intentions went halfe way to meeete them, and holding out his Armes told them, here here Soldiers, obey your Generall, & binde up these Armes which when they were at liberty were as much his Feare, as now they are his satisfaction, & which yet (were I dispos'd to sell my Life) might make him tremble in the midit of you; but I will not oppose that in which I finde my Glory. Those words he spoke with so furious a looke, that though vnarm'd, and inviron'd with his Enemies, yet it struck such a dampe into their hearts, that their trembling was the greatest prooфе they were alive. But Perolla instantly disarming him-

selfe of all his fury, with an humility greater  
my Greife, kneel'd at my Feete, & told me,  
The Gods shall be my witnesse (Madam) that  
the only thing which made me cherrish my  
Life was out of a hope that it might prove ser-  
viceable to you, & now it is so fortunate not  
only to save you, but pardon me if I say so, to  
keepe you too from a staine which might  
blemish all your other virtues, I resigne it  
with more Ioy then I kept it; but yet I must  
confesse when I reflect upon our separation,  
I finde a strong aversion to it, and am forc't to  
runn for my consolation to the necessary  
Causes of it. Must then (I reply'd) interrupt-  
ing him with a shower of Teares) must then  
the vnequall'd Perolla have so hard a Fate  
that he findes his cōsolation in the distractiō  
of my felicity? vnjust heaven! who will ever  
adore Freindship when it turnes to be the ru-  
ine of him that possest it in the highest Per-  
fection. Ah Madam (said he) call me rather  
your Votary than your Freind, and then you  
neede not feare this president will prejudice  
Posterity, for men sooner adore then decline  
a Deity by the example of a Martyrdome.  
But Madam, you may convert my trouble in-

to my felicity, by permitting this voluntary death to preserve me alive in your esteeme, which will be a nobler existence, and render me an object fitter for your joy, than Teares. You shall not only have my esteeme (I reply'd) but my Company: since 'tis a greater misery to outlive the losse of so much virtue, than to dye with it. But Sir ( said Izadora ) speaking to Spartacus) perhaps I make the relation only of these accidents as tedious and troublesome to you, as they themselves were to us: But I will repaire that fault by contracting the sequell of our Adventures. To which my Prince reply'd, Madam, If I am in any trouble, it only proceeds from sympathizing in those disasters you were fallen into, & the difficulties I finde in your being deliver'd out of them; of which I am so impatient, and concern'd, that I shall begg you hence-forward to beleive, that as long as you prosecute your Story, you will asmuch oblige me, as by interrupting it you will doe the contrary. Izadora, with an action which testify'd hit acknowledgement, thus continu'd her relatio. I will obey you (sir) and it may be in my following Discourse, you will finde that our perplexities were cur'd by

as strange an accident as that which created them, For Hanniball all this while continu'd in a deepe silence which I attributed to his being a ludge , rather than a Lover , but the Gods who magnify their power by producing great effects from small Causles , made us finde in this poore beauty the redreste of those disorders which it had occasion'd ; For at the first , when I presented my selfe unto the Carthaginian , I was ( as my condition requir'd) all vayl'd , & continu'd so 'till Perolla's cruell Gallantry forc't me to vncover my Face , in which Hanniball fancy'd as many charmes as it wanted , and by the helpes of his owne imagination , so abundantly supply'd the vnkindnesse of Nature to me , that in his wounds wee found our remedy. And truely for it to vanquish any heart was strange , but to captiuate Hanniballs , who hated our sexe as much as he did the Romans , and to divest him too , of his fury and Revenge , appear'd so great a Miracle , that had not some visible effects bin the witnesse of that Truth , I had found in my imperfections too-many Arguments too have doubted it; & without question 'twas such Passions as his , that made

Love

Love be painted blinde; but many that stood by & were not so inguadg'd as I was, obseru'd at first that which I noe way suspected or perceiv'd, 'till Hanniball who found Perolla was asmuch his Ryvall in Love as in Glory, after having layde downe all those motives he esteem'd most prevalent to induce me rather to employ my request for my Father, than my Freind, perceiving me so vnshaken in my resolues, & so pressing in my Teares, & Prayers, and guessing at my disposition by his owne, which harden'd it selfe by opposition, at last when the Guards were carrying away the Generous Perolla, he told me, Madam, If I have labour'd to prove you had noe title to my Proclamatiō, 'twas only to shew you that you had a power over me from your selfe greater than you can derive from thence, & that you may command upon the score of your Beauty, that which you only begg by virtue of my Manifest. Alas ( Sir ) I reply'd ) I am too-well acquainted with this vnfotunate Beauty, to beleive it can have so high an influence on so great a Conqueror, pardon me then if I dare tell you, I shall be diffident of its power, unless I am convinc't of it by a denonstrati-

on? If you suspect ( said he ) that which car-  
ryes its authority with it, and if you can doubt  
that Truth which Hanniballs captivity does  
witnesse; command me any other Tryall, &  
you shall finde in my obedience how great a  
wrong you have done the faire Izadora: So  
high a Civility ( I answer'd ) merits a propor-  
tionate returne, and therefore I shall employ  
that power you give me for your owne aduan-  
tage, and only begg you to be just unto your  
vowes, by giveing Perolla his Life. Madam  
( said Hannibal ) though in saving him, I  
shall preserve ( by what I have obseru'd ) as great  
an opposer of my felicity as of my Conquests:  
and thereby too, create as many Enemyes as  
Souldiers in my Army, Yet I will observe your  
orders. Yes Madam, I give Perolla's life to  
your Commands, and I give you Blacius's  
without them, who for having bestowed so  
great a Perfection on the world, merits ra-  
ther my esteeme than Revenge: my zeale to  
your service stayes not in that dull method of  
only obeying what you Command, it layes  
hold on that which it thinkes is your Will  
without the reveling it. I could not have the  
patience to let him proceede, his Words and  
actions

actions were too generous to delay my acknowledgments for them , which I exprest (prosterate at his Feete) in the most moveing and humble manner I was capable off. I will not Sir (said Izadora) trouble you with the repetition of them , though they were so satisfactory to him to whom they were addrest , that as an acknowledgement of it , he went immediatly himselfe , vnbound both Blacius and Perolla , and presented them to me , with an humility so farre beyond his practice , that the standers by , admir'd asmuch as I was pleas'd at it. But to obscure this joy , some of Pacuvius's Freinds seeing the danger his generous Sonne had bin in , went to his house to informe him of it , ( for he out of gallantry would not be present at his Enemyes Death , though he had Hanniballs example to authorize that action ). As soone as he had notice of it , he went with so great haste to the place of Execution that those which sawe it thought that his Affection and not his hatred was the cause of it. The Crowde about the Scaffold was so great , that it was with much difficulty and with an often repeating of his name ( to which all pay'd a deepe respect ) that he gott

at

56 P A R T H E N I S S A : . I. Parte  
at last to Hanniball , and it was just at that instant , that the Carthaginian had vnbound Perolla and given him to me . Pacuvius was suddenly informed of all that had hapned , which every one aslur'd themselves would render him a large sharer in the generall joy : but alas he soone put them out of that beleife by thus speakeing to Hanniball . I were ( Sir ) unworthy the Freindship of so great a Conquerour did I value any relation above it , 'tis upon that principle that I have detested Perolla who hates almuch your Person as your Glory , and if I hitherto conceal'd that horrid attempt against you which he himselfe has now publisht , 'twas not because he was my Sonne , but out of a beleife that I might convert him : for I knew , a Courage which was capable in so greene an Age to attempt so bold and high a designe , was more advantagious to you to be gained , than destroyed ; but since that vallour the Gods have given him , has bin imploy'd to ruine what it should have advanc't , I am come to implore your Justice against one who is almuch an Enemy to Nature as to Carthage ; punish him for intend ing your destruction , in a place where not to have

have sacrific'd himselfe for you , had bin as great a Sinn. Yes ( Sir ) Punnish him for designeing your death , and punnish me in him not only for concealing but likewise for not revengeing it , and let one execution repaire both our Crymes ; you see generous Hannibal, how I contemne my owne interest when yours comes in competition with it , which I embrace with such a concerne that I had rather extinguish my family, than continue it by leaving so great a staine upon your justice, & danger to your Person, as the saveing of Perolla will amount unto. Besides Sir shall that Courage , which hitherto found nothing so easy as to conquer, leave the blemish behinde it of having bin vanquisht by the Eyes only of one of your Enemyes ? shall the Romans derive their Triumph from a Sexe which never merited higher than your pitty ? shall such a pleasing desire as Revenge , and such a virtue as Iustice be supprest by an vnworthy Passion, which like maddnesse, none beleive they ever were possest with when th're cur'd of it ? let not ( Sir ) I beseech you the cause of your disorders be worse than the effects , but by a generous conquest over your selfe , shew

H

you .

you are capable to vanquish all obstacles, and let your Enemyes in that very action which they esteem'd would prove your shame finde an Argument that you are invincible, for he that can overcome Hanniball, cannot but be thought to doe the like to Rome, and all the World. The Carthaginian who knew no other cause of Pacuvius's hatred to his Sonne then what he had alleag'd, not only upon that accompt excus'd his Passion, and expressions, but reply'd, Had I not already given Perolla's life to the faire Izadora's commands, I now had bestow'd it on Pacuvius's generosity, & finde in what he alleages more cause to supprese than to create my Revenge: He that could sacrifice the hopes of his Posterity for my Interest, had too much misplac't his freindship if for a returne to it I would not silence a Revenge, especially when the acting it will prove the destruction of so generous a Family, in which my misfortune is the only fault of any one of it; For Perolla wants not virtue, but I the felicity to merit it, & though (he continu'd with a smile) you upbraide me with being vanquisht; yet I cannot but acknowledge I am more pleas'd in this defeat  
than

than with all my former victoryes; I have too,  
this satisfaction, that I was never conquer'd  
but by a Sexe which the Gods themselvs  
could not resist, who if they can for their  
subjectio produce thus much beauty, they car-  
ry their justificatiō in the cause of their fault,  
( if it be one ) so that I commit none vnlesse  
it be one to immitate those wee adore. I will  
not particularize all the dispute betwixt them,  
since it serves but to acquaint you, that Han-  
niball remain'd vnshaken in what he had  
done, and then came to me, and told me : I  
should Madam with the lives of Blacius and  
Perolla, have given you too their liberty's,  
were it not that the graunt of the first of these  
has bin too-great an exasperation to my Ar-  
my, to increase it at the same time by the last,  
I will therefore hope for your pardon if I  
obey you but by degrees, since otherwise I  
might hazard the loseing of a power which is  
not so deare to me upon any score as out of a  
confidence it may serve you; Yet still for your  
sake, they shall have no other Prisons but  
their Lodgings, & as soone as I have fashon'd  
my Officers to approve of their liberty, I shall  
restore it to them with asmuch joy as I have

lost my owne. Though this hard declaration  
(however moderated both by reasons and Ci-  
vilities) did extreamely perplexe me, yet I  
only begg'd him to shorten their sufferings  
asmuch as might be, and to perfect what had  
so generously begunn, for I durst not be too-  
earnest on so tender a subject, lest it might cre-  
ate his suspicions, that my love asmuch as du-  
ty occasion'd my solicitations. 'Twas in this  
sorte, ( continu'd Izadora ) that we were pre-  
seru'd, and truly when you consider all the  
accidents of this Adventure, you will ac-  
knowledge it to be a strange one: For that  
life I came to sacrifice to preserve Blacius's  
had bin preserv'd by the sacrificeing of his, &  
where I thought to have found my Death, I  
found my safety, but by a way which made it  
odious to me: Perolla too, who came with the  
same designe, found the same Fate, & that  
Sympathy which 'till then wee both glory'd  
in, in that occasion was converted to our mis-  
fortane: What wee singly might have effect-  
ed, wee jointly destroy'd, And my Father  
by having more Freinds than one, found he  
had never a one, & which was more intricate,  
wee both came to lose our selves to save him,  
and

5. Booke. PARTHENISSAS 61  
and wee both sav'd our selves to lose him, and yet wee ruine our selves all three, for Perolla by begging my life and I his, wee leave Blacius's to the Execution, which made me resolve having so satisfy'd my gratitude, to dye with my Father, as a vindication of my duty, and as my generous freind has often since vow'd unto me, he was determin'd to have borne me company: On the other side, Hannibal to be more certaine of his Revenge, publishes a Proclamation which debarrs him of it, and to end this miraculous day with a greater wonder than any which had happen'd in it, Izadora's beauty by ingendring as great a Passion in the Carthaginian as he had 'till then a detestation for our Sexe, dissolues all our Feares, & makes us returne in tryumph where wee thought never to have return'd againe. For Hannibal with all his Guards, & with th' acclamations of an infinite confluence of people accompany'd me to my Fathers house. But alas Sir, asloone as Blacius was inform'd how I had declin'd his deliverance to purchase Perolla's, & knowing what I had done, but not what I had resolv'd to doe, he contracted so violent a hatred against me,  
that

that doubtlesse I had in the effects of it fownd  
my ruine , had not the apprehension of of-  
fending Hanniball silenc't his fury, who eve-  
ry day gave me such fresh & high proothes of  
his Passion, that had my felicity depended on  
his Affection , I had bin then as happy , as  
since I have bin miserable. But in that which  
most of my Sexe would have glory'd, I found  
my Affliction , for I had given too-visible  
proothes of my affection to Perolla to doubt  
the Carthaginian was ignorant of it , & con-  
sequently , I read my Freinds vnlikelihood  
of liberty in the losse of his Ryvalls , whose  
actions too-soone inform'd me , that his de-  
nying to give me Perolla's Freedome, pro-  
ceeded more from his jealousie than any ap-  
prehension of distasteing his Army , over  
which he had so great an Ascendent , that  
though it were compos'd of sundry nations,  
and that they often indur'd Miseries as great  
as their successes, yet they never Mutin'd but  
thought their sufferings too meritoriously  
recompenc'd, if in them their Generall might  
finde his glory. But Sir ( continu'd the faire  
Izadora ) to satisfy my enquadrment and  
perhaps you in it ) I will passe over all those  
addresses

addresses which Hanniball made me, and only informe you, his Passion grew to such a height, that he declin'd the Conquest of the World to conquer the vnfotunat Izadora, & that Glory which he had thitherto so exceedingly ador'd, he now asmuch vndervalu'd, delivering up the conduct of all Martiall Affaires unto the Generous Maharball, and those Dayes and Nights which he esteem'd misemploy'd, if not projecting some new Conquest, visiting & regulating his Troopes, provoaking and improveing their naturall feircenesse by Orations, & in performing all the functions of an expert Generall, he now had the same opinion of, if not spent at my Feete, in which dejected posture, he often vow'd he tooke more satisfaction than in his former Tryumphs. But for my perticular, I may justly professe, if I deriu'd any contentment from his expressiōs & submissiōs, twas only in seeing by so strong an experiment, that my Constancy was immoveable; I say so strong an experiment, for Hanniball was a Prince capable to infuse a Flame into the coldest heart, for he had alooke so spirituall and full of vivacity, that no effeminate Beau-

ty.

64 P A R T H E N I S S A : 1. Parte  
ty was comparable to it, his Person and shape  
were nothing dissonant to his Face, ( which  
had not then receiv'd the blemish of being de-  
priu'd of that Eye which soone after he lost in  
the Marishes of Ancona ) his fashion was  
majesticke and without constraint, and he  
was indu'd with so singular an Eloquence,  
that you would have thought him an Athe-  
nian sooner than an African, and rather bred  
up in those famous Schooles, than in a barba-  
rons Campe. And though Hanniball him-  
selfe when he sawe his Fortune was expir'd,  
did alleadge in open Senate when he pull'd  
downe Gisgoe out of the Pulpitt of Orati-  
ons for enveighing against a Peace then of-  
fer'd them by Scipio ( whose succeeding Con-  
quests gave him the sur-name of African)  
that he never knew any way but force to sup-  
presse offenders, yet in a subsequent Speech,  
he vnfolded such pregnant arguments in so  
transcending expressions and method, that  
the Senate soone perceiv'd he wrong'd his E-  
loquence to excuse his passion. His Fortune  
also was proportionat to his other Qualities  
being at Power and Twenty yeares old after  
the Death of Amilcar and Asdruball his Fa-  
ther

cher and Vnkle elected Generall by the vna-  
nimous concurrence both of the Senate and  
Army ; His conquests too, were as early as his  
preferrment , and he never apprehended a  
defeate , for his victories had allwayes so litle  
of fortune in them , that they could hardly  
prove inconstant. But I feare ( said Izadora )  
that by my confidence of vndertakeing to  
give you his Caracter, I give you an ill one of  
him : I will therefore conclude , that he had  
no fault but an vncosyn'd ambition which  
made him embrace any meanes that conduced  
to his desires , & to conquer whatsoever  
oppos'd him, he never scrupl'd to sacrifice his  
virtue to his ends. This truly makes me be-  
lieve , twas more upon the score of his wilfull-  
nesse than his judgement that he persever'd  
in his passion for me. But after a long tyme in  
both our computaions , he for his sufferings  
( as he term'd them ) and I for his importu-  
nities , he came one Euening to my Cham-  
ber as I had newly done reading a letter of  
Perolla's which contain'd such passionate ex-  
pressions for our cruell separation , that they  
infus'd into me a greife equall to his that writ  
them ; th'impression whereof was so evident

at his comeing in that he soone perceiv'd it, and after a Melancholly silence to shew the interest and conformity he had in my saddnesse, he at last begg'd me to pardon him if he presum'd to enquire the cause of it. You may easily (Sir I reply'd) finde it out, whea you remember that Blacius is yet a Prisoner. If that he answer'd be the occasion, I shall finde my satisfaction in your disorders, having the power to redresse them, & to cōfirme you in this truth, from this instant I declare him free: But Madam (he continu'd interrupting that returne I was about to make him for so transcendent an obligation) may not I feare your Love has as great a share in your melancholly, as your duty? That freindship( I reply'd) which I pay Perolla, is too pure to be deny'd, and he has done so many things for the preservation of him to whome I owe my duty; that without an offence to it, I may give him (as an acknowlegement) a share in my saddnesse. Call you that Madam (said Hanniball) but an acknowledgement, which made you on the Scaffold preferre his life before yor Fathers? I did not( I reply'd) preferre him, but Gratiude before my Father,

Ah

Ah Madam (he answer'd) take heede of what you say, for if you so much undervalue your selfe, as to beleive any Services can deserve your Gratitude, you will perhaps give me a title to that by justice which I never could expect but from your Mercy: For Perolla when he sav'd Blacius the first time, knew not who he was, and the second time did it to obey his Mistris, and offend his Enemy; But I not onely knew, that in preserving him I preseru'd my mortall'st Enemy and did it without any inducement except a beleife that it might be pleasing to you, but also sav'd that Perolla too, for whome you would have sacrific'd not only your Father but your selfe, & by which I found, I cherisht my owne Distraction: but my obedience was too-perfect to stand upon Reason, or if it did, it found nothing which more deseru'd that name, than to obey you. Yes Madam, I consider'd my Distraction too glorious to deplore it, if thereby I might settle your Contentment; judge then (faire Izadora) if I have not cause to say, that there is some Disparity betweene our Services, & whether I may not upon that beleife expect, that you will at least comiserate

the captivity of my minde , asmuch as of his body , who certainly is vnworthy his felicity , if he can finde roome to entertaine a greife , having the highest preservative from it the blessing of your Affection . Sir ( I reply'd ) those obligations you have conferr'd on me , are of so transcendent a Nature , that to thinke to define , is to injure them ; and if they have any defect it proceeds only from their greatnesse , which by a necessity of ingratitude casts me into as high a Misery as they tooke me out of : Yes generous Hanniball , I can truely say , that when I reflect upon your obligations , and finde not only a want of power but of hope to make them a proportionate returne , I am struck with a Melancholly equall to the joy I resented when you conferr'd them on me ; and perhaps I should not lye if I profest that these thoughts are as large a Cause of my saddnesse as any other . Would to the Gods Madam ( said he ) that your will to oblige me were but equall to your power , I could soone then exchange my feares for joyes in the very contemplation whereof I quickly lose my selfe ; yes faire Izadora , those that gave you the power to command , have given

given you too, the power to reward, and I  
should finde in an Hymeneall Crowne, an a-  
bundant recompence for my services & suf-  
ferings; this vniion should give the World  
Peace, or you the World, which is a farre ea-  
sier Conquest than that of Izadora, whome  
Idurst promise to make Empresse of that by  
Armes, which by virtue shée has so just a title  
to; for if only to obey the Carthaginians &  
to satisfy my owne inclinations, I have al ready  
so farre proceeded, shée cannot doubt but  
to justify hir choyce & to merit the glorious  
title of hir Souldier, I would performe mira-  
cles almost as great as the cause of them.  
Though the words of this declaration were  
very confident, yet the declaration it selfe was  
not, for Hanniball maugre his high Courage,  
was all the while it lasted, as pale as guilt, &  
made it with so great a trembling, and con-  
straint, that he had as much of my pitty, as of  
my anger; but after a little silence, which ra-  
ther shew'd my resentment than irresolution  
I told him, My apprehensions of being vn-  
gratefull, were now I perceive too-well groun-  
ded, For that you doe me the honor to men-  
tion, is not in my power to graunt; I know  
this

70 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.  
this confession to a Prince lesse generous  
might produce a contrary effect than I am con-  
fident it will in you, from whome I have re-  
ceiu'd such memorable obligations, that I had  
rather have your disesteeme by acknowledging  
a Truth, than continue your favour by  
a dissimulation which would render me vn-  
worthy of it: That Heart which is belowe the  
great Hanniball is so given to another; that  
were it revocable, 'twere upon that score, if  
not on any other, vnfitt for your acceptance;  
for I must be vnconstant to be kinde, and I  
know you have a greater passion for virtue,  
than for Beauty. Alas Madam (he reply'd  
fetching a deepe sigh) why did you make such  
haste to give your selfe away, and knowing  
the influence of your Eyes, which would cre-  
ate as many Servants as beholders, why did  
you prove vnjust to one of them, to be the  
like to all the rest? for, to give all to the hap-  
py Perolla is as great an injustice in one ex-  
treme, as to reserve none for the residue of  
your Adorers is in the other. Sir (said I) you  
may easily perceive the great distinction I  
place betweene your and Perolla's actions,  
for by vndertakeing to reward his, I shew at  
how

how lowe a rate I value them, & by acknowledging that the impossibility of my satisfying what I owe you is as great as my desires to pay it, I acquaint you with the largenesse of my resentiments, and doe perhaps in my very ingratitude it selfe in some degree prove gratefull. Ah Madam ( he answer'd) doe not lessen your power to the increase of your cruelty? nor render my services vncapable of reward, by esteeming them above any? No, faire Izadora, let me not finde my ruine in that which was my duty, and shalbe my ambition? nor let my performances like bubbles increase to nothing? But at last Hannibal, ( who perceiv'd that his replyes did rather confirme than lessen my constancy, and that he had vnsurprisely taken a tyme which my melancholly made vnfitt for his addresses,) told me; I should be too-partiall to my selfe ( Madam,) did I expect to supprisse one flame in you, & create another any way but by perseveriance; I will therefore no more importune you with my Passion, nor make use of any other Orators than my services, and sufferings; neither shall I despaire, but by their helpe to vanquish your disdain, for I finde

finde in my very Feare an ample cause of hope, since the impressions of nature are as firme as those of our owne acquisition , and Perolla by his services and glory having vanquish't your aversion to his blood , it gives me a confidence by the same wayes to produce as high effects, the disproportion being at worst , but equally great. I will goe then Madam , and performe things of such virtue, that you shalbe as vnjust as I am miserable, if you decline my Passion , and the World shall see , if Perolla exceeds me in any thing, 'tis in Happinesse not in merit. Then without staying for any reply , he saluted me with an humility as great as he would have periswaded me his Passion was, and went dere&ly to his owne house where he immediatly gave Orders to have the next morning his Army ready to move, for he would act some Exployt, which should abundantly repaire his vncustom'd idlenesse. This promise gave the generous Maharball as high a contentment as the Effects of it did the contrary to the Romans; but after he had distributed those Orders which were necessary for hastening his Martch, he began to reflect upon the impossibility

possibility of successe in his Passion, as long as I had so just and advantagious an opinion of Perolla; he therefore fancy'd, that if he could but create any suspitions in him of my constancy, it might furnish him with the meanes to destroy his, whose perfection he esteem'd it's fault, because it was his owne misfortune. But after he had projected a Million of wayes to accomplish this designe, he esteem'd none so probable as by corrupting Oristes, a Salopian of quallity in whose house Perolla was a Prisoner, and who by his exceeding Civility, & the interest he tooke in all his troubles, had gotten a great share in my generous Freind. This Oristes Hanniball sent for that Night, and having brought him into his Cabinet, disclosed to him there his condition, & desires, but in such pressing words, and actions, that he easily perceiv'd how infinitly the Carthaginian was concearn'd in the accomplishing of them; The Salopian who had some weake principles of virtue, did a longe tyme resist both Hanniballs Prayers and Rewards, yet in the ende that little generosity he had shew'd, seru'd but to aggravate his offence, for he was vanquisht, & evidens'd

thereby he knew his duty , but would not practice it, for he promist the Carthaginiā not only to vndertake but to succeede in the deſigne , which fill'd him with so much ſatisfaction , that the effects of it were visible next morning when he paſt vnder my Windowe ; for out of Gallantry he made his Army march through Salapia , & in a military Ci-vility ſaluted me with all thoſe victorious En-signes, which never before or ſince pay'd that homage to any but their Generall ; and because thoſe triumphant Troopes appear'd that day by his expreſſe cōmands in all their magnificence, I ſhall not think it imperti-nent to mention their order and Numbers, which though it be a thing out of my Sex's element, yet I tooke ſo perticular notice of it then, that I am confident I ſhall in my relation abuse nothing but your patience. The firſt diuſions conſifted of 8000. Numidian Horse leade by the Gallant Maherball, whose Meene was as full of virtue as Courage, and whose actions ſufficiently justify'd his Phis-iognomy; These Troopes me thought relike ſomthing of their Commander , and were ge- generally ſo well Arm'd and Horit , that they  
ſeem'd

seem'd rather goeing to a Tryumph than a Battell. After these Hanniball appear'd environ'd by a thowsand young Carthaginians which he had elected for his Guards, & follow'd by 40000. Foote, (all Africans). I must doe him the right to acknowledge , that he had so noble a feircenesse in his Armour, that though I had never seene him , I should yet have taken him for the Generall; and certainly he was no Freind to his good Meene, when he shew'd himselfe out of an Army. These Africans resign'd their places to three and Thirty great Elephants ( all that then were left) which had Towers of Wood upon their Backs , and so not only carryed but fortifyed their Riders. After these folowed 4000. Mules and Horses , the most of them loaden with so many severall engines of Battery , that I admit'd asmuch at the wickednesse as at the ingenuity of Men , which could finde such severall wayes to destroy one another. These were no sooner past but there appear'd 10000. Gaules , 6000. Lygurians , and 4000. Grecians , all lead by Commanders of their owne Nations , and fighting vnder Carthaginian Colours, more for Hanniballs Fame than

his Pay; These Squadrons had so warr-like & haughty a Martch, that it shew'd how eager and ambitious they were of Battell. The last divisions consisted of 8000. Horse , fowre thousand of which were men at Armes , and all Gaules, lead by the valiant Britogen-trix, and the other fowre thousand were Iberians , vnder the Commands of Mircall and Barmocall, who brought up the Reare of this great Army , which was compos'd almost of all Nations but those it was goeing to Conquer. I must confesse, this sight made me excuse that haughtiness of which Hanniball was esteem'd guilty, for who could have bin so much a Philosopher , as not to be proude of having so many Thousand gallant Men ready to sacrifice themselves at his Command ; but my admiration at it was not greater than my feare for the Romans , and that reflection at last lead me to a joy which I shall not scruple to reveale , since it proceeded from a want of courage, it did not from a want of Love: 'Twas Sir , ( Izadora continu'd) occasion'd at Perolla's being a Prisoner , for I could not consider his valour and the endlesse subjects it was to be employ'd against, but

but I found my satisfaction in that which had bin my trouble , and was more pleas'd that Hanniball had deny'd me his liberty , than I should have bin in his obedience , for I could no more deplore my generous Freinds sufferings since it procur'd his safety , than I could any mans condition who tooke Phisick , but to be well. I must not omit to tell you , that every common Souldier of this vaste body carried a branch of Lawrell , their confidence being so great , that they wore the Reward of victory before they had obtain'd it . 'Twas with this Army that Hanniball marcht first to Tarentum , where though he found a vigorous resistance , yet the valour of the Defendants serued only but to sett off his owne the better , for he carry'd it by storme , & in that action perform'd so much of the Souldier as well as of the Generall , that he deriv'd his successe as much from his Courage as his conduct. I know ( continu'd Izadora ) the Romans affirme that Nico and Philomenes betrayed that great City to him , but I know too , that both of them being kill'd not long after in the besiegeing of Capua , they seal'd their innocency with their last breath , and vow'd

vow'd that the Carthaginians Civility in  
cureing those wounds they had receiv'd in be-  
ing made their Prisoners, and the Romans  
ingratitude in termeing their misfortune  
their Treachery, made them in revenge aban-  
don the Eagles and serve vnder Hanniballs  
Ensignes; who , though he had taken the  
Towne , yet the Castle which stood upon the  
point of the harbour did resolutely defend it  
selfe , and well it might , for the Carthagini-  
ans having no shippes to hinder their releife,  
every easterly winde the Græcians supply'd it  
with Men and Victualls ; but at last when all  
Haniballs Engineeres could not finde a way  
to block it up , he himselfe did , for haveing  
taken good store of Gallyes in the Key of Ta-  
rentum , and not being able by Sea to bring  
them out of the Harbour , because the Castle  
commanded all the straights and passages , he  
caus'd the Gallyes with an admirable celerity  
and Arte to be putt upon Cartes , & so carry'd  
them by Lande into the Sea , and in that mi-  
raculous manner beseidg'd them round ,  
which the Romans discerning , not long after  
yealded. I have told you ( said Izadora ) this  
particular , since it never had a precedent , or

an immitation , and because it dejected the Senate more than the losse of a Battell , by finding they had to deale with an Enemy whose industry peruerterd the very order of Nature, makeing one Element beare the burthen , and doe the office of another . From thence he went into Lucania , where in a bloody Battell he defeated Marcus Centineus , who publishing alowde , that he lov'd the Senate & his honor too-weell to bring them Newes that his Army was lost , resolutly thrust himselfe into the middst of the Carthaginians , where he found upon the points of a Thousand Swords the cure of that dayes misfortune . From this fatall Feild , he carry'd his victorious Troopes into Apulia , where by a stratagem too-intricate and tedious to be related he reduced the Praeter Fabius's Army , from Twenty , to Two Thousand : But to qualify these high successes he receiv'd advertisement that both the Consulls were sett downe before Capua , and by the celerity of their approaches , had already so straightened it , that vnlesle he brought the place an immediat releife , it would be past any . These pressing letters made him carry the Warre  
into

80 P A R T H E N I S S A : 1. Parte  
into Campania , where after he had a little re-  
fresht himselfe , he offer'd the Consulls Battell , who as readily accepted it , for the Ro-  
mane Empire was then in too desperate a  
sicknesse to trye a desperate cure . That day  
much of those fertile Playnes were moysten'd  
with Blood , & though Hanniball perform'd  
all the parts of an excellent Generall and a  
valliant Souldier , yet it was darknesse & not  
victory which ended the dispute . The next  
morning assoone as it was light , Hanniball  
againe drew his Army in Baetalia , but the  
Consulls who had no : (by the presedent Dayes  
losse ) Men enough to keepe the Feild & the  
Trenches too , contented themselves to con-  
tinue in the latter ; so that thereby they made  
his Fortune the more admirable , for he was  
Conqueror without fighting , because he  
wonne the Battell the day after it was fough :  
But after he had by many attempts endea-  
vour'd to receive his Confederates , & found ,  
that though he beseidg'd the Romans , yet  
that they did the like to the Capuans , the  
Consulls having both victuall'd & fortifyed  
themselves suffiently , he resolv'd to effect  
that by diversion which he could not by  
force ,

force , and therefore past silently the River  
Vulturnus , and crossing with wonderfull ex-  
pedition the Countries of the Sidicinians ,  
Attifanians , Cassinians and Fregellans , he  
in seaven dayes presented himselfe before the  
magnificent Walls of Rome , and had done it  
much sooner , had not the Fregellans pull'd  
downe the Bridge at the River Lyris , and  
thereby much retarded his martch ; & though  
this was merely a stratagem of Warre , yet he  
attributed it to a Gallantry of his Passion ,  
for in a Letter he sent me , he alleadg'd it re-  
ligh't more of Izadora's Souldier to take Rome  
than releive Capua . It is not difficult to be-  
lieve that the Romans who did feare to heare  
of Hanniball did much more so to see him at  
their Gates , especially being follow'd by a  
tryumphant Army ; But for all his vseing such  
vnimmaginable dilligence , the Senate re-  
ceiv'd secret advice of his designes . Never  
Rome was fill'd with so vniversall a Terror as  
then , no not when the Gaules vnder the vali-  
ant Brennus conquer'd all of it but the Capi-  
toll , & when the Forum ranne with streames  
of the Senates and Patricians blood . This  
great consternation had noe influence upon

any but the People; the Senate still maintaining that gravity and Courage which was their nature almuch as practice; but at the length the Common feare was well silenc'd by the arrivall of Fulvius Flaccus, ( one of the Consuls that had besiegd Capua ) who being sent for to defend Rome, was come almost assoone as Hanniball, and brought with him 15000. of the select Legionaries and a thousand choyce men at Armes. That which gave him the happinesse of coming so opportunely was, not only the tymely intelligence was sent Him, but also passing through Countries that were his freinds, he receiv'd none of those impediments which the Carthaginian mett with. The Senate sent for one of the Consuls to please the People, and but for one, not to please Hanniball, who might have too much glory'd to have made them neglect their Conquests for their safeties. The Consell Flaccus being inform'd, that the next morning the Enemy intended to storme Rome, resolv'd ( with the permission of the Senate ) to make a Battell Hanniballs only way to the assault, declaring generously that twas not fit the Empire of the world

should

should fall like a Cōmon Citty, but if the ex-  
piration of it were now arriv'd, 'twere requi-  
site it's Ruine shew it's greatnesse, and  
that those which compos'd should dye with it.  
The day therefore no sooner began to ap-  
peare but the valiant Consull drew out his  
Army, which with those he brought and  
those Romans that voluntarily came vnder  
his Ensignes, consisted of 50000. Men. Han-  
nibal on the other side about the same instant  
drewe his Souldiers out of their Campe, but he  
admir'd when instead of seeing the Walls co-  
ver'd with his enemyes, he perceiv'd the Feilds  
were so; but his wonder was soone conuerted  
into joy to obserue that Rome would fall like  
hir selfe, & that he should have to deale with  
those upon even tearmes, who he had suspec-  
ted would give him more trouble to joyne  
with, than to conquer them; And to lose noe  
tyme he commanded the Trumpets the Clai-  
rons, and all the other Musick of Warre to  
give the signall of Battell, which no sooner  
was heard than both those great bodyes be-  
gan to move with resolution worthy their  
Quarrell, the one fighting to winne the Em-  
pire of the World, and the other to keepe it.

But just as they were about to begin that fatal Tragedy, the Sunn (which 'till then had shone very bright) began to hide it selfe, as perhaps detesting to looke upon so many intended Murthers: the whole face of heaven was in an instant obscur'd with a thick darknesse, the Thunder did hideously grumble: the windes made a noyse as if they had all broaken loose out of their Caves, and the Clowdes melted so fast that many thought the Lightnings had dissolv'd them, & as many admir'd how so much fire could avoyde quenching in so much water: in a word, I cannot better describe the horror of this day, than by the effects it produced, which were that it constrain'd the Consull & Hanniball to returne with their Army's into their severall Campes, for Flaccus too had pitch't his Tents in a great feild some two Furlongs from the Temple of Hercules, lest Hanniballs being before Rome should looke like besidging it, which none could truly say he did, whilist there was a Roman Army betwixt him and the City. But that which afflicted Hanniball as much as this miraculous separation, which he then termed but a suspension of his victory, was,

an advertisement he received by his Spyes, that the Senate had not only since his coming sent certaine Companyes with flying Ensignes to the recruit of their Legioes in Spaine, but also had sold those very feilds on which he camp't at a higher rate than they were valu'd at before his being possest of them, In revenge whereof he caus'd all the rich Shopps in the Forum to be sold by a publique Cryer. But Sir (said Izadora) that which made the precedent storme so absolutly a wonder, was, that alsoone as Flaccus and Hanniball were return'd into their Campes, the day prou'd so very faire, and the Night too that the Carthaginian was prouede with a beleife, that the next visit of the Sunn would vnavoydably decide his Fate; but therein also he was deluded, for the succeeding day was but a perfect repetition of the preceding, aswell for the Miracle, as for the separation of the two Armies, only the Tyber was with those cataracts of raine so exceedingly swell'd, that she overflow'd her bankes, and had like to have reveng'd all the Romans losses by the ruine of Hanniballs Army; but he by a tymely care remou'd his Tents to a higher ground, and thereby

thereby avoyded an Enemy which he could not resist. I remember I have bin often told that severall private persons in Rome (for the Senate detested to seeme to derive any advantage but from their Armes) perform'd many sacrifices to the Nymphes & Nayades of Tyber, for endeavoring their revenge, and for making Hanniball flye out of his Campe, which never any Roman stitherto had done.

I must now generous Spartacus, acquaint you with a particular which few have heard, and fewer have beleiv'd, in which last number I perhaps include my selfe; but yet I shall tell it you, since it is a parte of that story you seeme so much concern'd in : Blacius ( according to Hanniballs promise to me ) being set at liberty, & vnderstanding of Hanniballs designe upon Rome, and of the continuance of his Passion, commanded me to desire him by the pressing'it conjurations a letter was capable of, to carry his Armes to any other place rather than to the destruciō of that City where I had my Birth, with this hope, that if my Prayers were successfull it would free Rome from an imminēt ruine, & if they were not, twould prove a good rise to free me from his

his addrestes, for he abhorr'd an alliance with Hanniball as highly as with Perolla, and detested the Enemy of his Country as much as of his family. I immediatly obey'd Blacius, as much by inclination as by duty, and sent a Post away with a letter to the Carthaginian, which because 'twas my owne I did not thinke it worthy the rememb'ring : my Express came to him in the middst of his fury for these two vnfourtunate separations, and of his Resolues the next morning if his Souldiers could not martch, they shou'd swimme to a victory, but assoone as he had read my Letter, he divested himselfe of all his rage, and gave immediate Orders to have his Army the next day ready to martch away, contenting himselfe (as he gave it out) that he had made Rome tremble, and necessitated the Gods to a double miracle for hit safety (that of the inundations, and that of his not taking hit) But yet to satisfy the Avarice & sufferings of his Souldiers, he lead them the direct way to the Grove of Feronia, where stood a Temple of inestimable Riches, all which he expos'd to their pillage, & from thence return'd me by my Messenger, this answer to my Letter.

Hannib.

Hanniball, to the faire Izadora.

**H**E that has already sacrific'd his Reuenge to your Commands, does the like now with his Victory, I should haue said with his Glory, did he not finde more in his obedience than he could in his successe. WOULD to the Gods faire Izadora, you could but enjoy as high a contentment in the recepcion as I doe in the payment of this Duty. I might then haue some hopes that my passion might not prove eternally fruitlesse, and that he who ambitions nothing but your satisfaction, might by incessant impressions of that quality and production, inuite you by an imitation, to reward what you can not but approue.

**A**FTER Hanniballs retreate from Rome, Flaccus return'd to Capua to his Colleague Appius Clodius, and the Capuans who had indur'd miseries allmost sufficient for the punishment of their Rebellion, obserueing the Consull was not follow'd by the Carthaginian Army, found it high tyme to thinke upon their securities; In order whereunto they assembl'd the Senate, where after a serious

ous debate, Vibius (vacle to Perolla) perceiv-  
ing that the Major parte inclin'd to submitt  
unto the Roman Mercy, in an excellent Orati-  
on, besought them rather to dye by their  
owne hands, and so robb their Enemyes of  
the Glory of full Conquest by contributing  
to their owne ruine, and make Hanniball  
knowe by so noble a fall, that the preserving  
of such generous Freinds, had bin more wor-  
thy his Armes, than the takeing of that, which  
he but attempted; that it was more resembl-  
ing the auncient splendor of Capua to per-  
forme what might rather create the Romans  
admiration than their pitty, that for his owne  
particular, he esteem'd no Fate so badd as to  
make up a part of Claudio & Flaccus Try-  
umph, which was the best condition they  
could expect by a surrendre; therefore all those  
who were gallant enough to expire with their  
liberty, he invited to goe with him, and take  
their share of a Cupp which should exempt  
them for ever from the cruelties and vicissi-  
tudes of Fortune. After he had finished these  
words he saluted the Senate with an admirable  
constancy, and being follow'd by seaven and  
Twenty Senators, he went directly home,

where they all hasted to pledge that fatal health which he began, having no feares in their Deaths, but that the Romans should possele Capua before they were acted. I have told you ( said Izadora ) this Tragedy, not only because it was the discourse and admiration of the whole World, but also because the cheife actor of it, had so neere a relation to my Generous Freind. The rest of the Senate immediatly submitted to the Consulls, and found from Flaccus, that death with ignominy, which they might haye given themselues with Glory. Hannibal to Revenge his dead Freinds perform'd many great employtes in the Countries of the Brutians & Lucanians, where he sacrific'd to appease their Manes above Tenn thousand Romans; and then the season being vnfitt for action, he return'd to this City, and in a Complement to me, declin'd a triumphant Entry, because the cheifest ornaments of it, were to have bin compos'd of the spoyles of my Country.

W<sup>H</sup>en the faithfull Symander was ( to Callimachus ) thus obeying his deare Masters Commands, they both perceiv'd him  
comeing

comeing towards them, accompany'd with one of the Preists of Venus, who was come to advertise his Superior, that the Sacrifices which are vsually offer'd to appease the incensed Deity, and to breake the Oracles vnaccustom'd silence, only expected his presence to be performed. He immediatly obey'd the Summons though he had much rather employ'd his Tyme in heereing of Symander, whose relations so charm'd him, that it almost darkned his Piety; but that he might returne the sooner to so pleasing an entertainment, he tooke Artabbanes by the hand, & lead him to be an Assistant to those Ceremonies, which were vnavoydably to be perform'd before he could learne his Fate.

M 2

PARTHE-

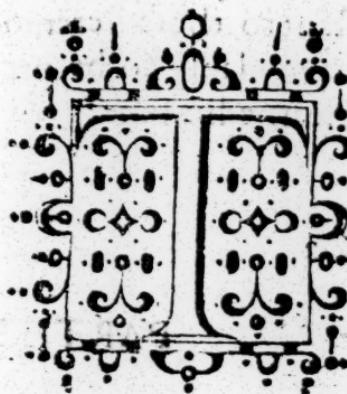
}



# PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE.

THE SIXTH BOOKE.



HE Sacrifice being finish't, & Callimachus having perfectly consider'd the Propheticall partes of the Victims, assur'd all the Assistants, that the Deity was well pleas'd with their Devotions, but that he could not as yet discover any Maxime in Divination, which might afford a certainty, that within few dayes, the Oracle should be restored to the

the liberty of speakeing. Artabbans was extreamly troubl'd with this beleife, and the better to entertaine those thoughts it created, he withdrew himselfe into a solitude which that morning he had discover'd, and which was indeede a place fitt to cherish so deepe a Melancholly as his: it was in a Vally all overhung with lofty Trees, whose Topps were so interwoven by the helpe of Nature only, that they rather form'd an obscurity than a shade; it was water'd too, with many cleere Fountaines whose sadd murmour seem'd to bearre our vnfourtunate Lover company, and to have a sence of his Miseries: but this forlorne retirement was so farre from the Temple, that Artabbanes (whose naturall strength was verily much impair'd by an internall Greife which by degrees consum'd him) was constrain'd to make use of his Horse to returne thither, where he was no sooner come, than having ty'd him to a Tree, he flung himselfe upon the Grasle, and after a serious reflection on his past Fortunes, and present Condition, he cry'd out, Great Gods! doe you take delight in cruelty, that you enjoyne me to live after a losse which makes my Life my Torment?

ment? or are you ignorant that it lyes notwithstanding your Power ( in this Life ) to repaire the Miseries you have cast upon me in it ? if not one of these , why did you command me to live, when I had almost found in my Resolutiō my cure? & enjoyne me to receive my Fate from this Oracle , on which at the same instant you impos'd an extraordinary silence ; if you intended my Ruine, why doe you bring your power in question by not effecting it , and if you design'd my Felicity , why did you take Parthenissa to you ? if you were resolu'd upon the former , why did you bestowe on me so great a Heart? and if you meant the latter , why did you give me so great a Constancy . Shall I finde Courage is as high a Curse to me, as it is a blessing to others ? and shall I finde in virtue a greater torment than ever you inflicted for the punishment of vice ? Great Gods ! ( he continu'd , fetching a deepe sigh ) I have for all this obey'd you , when it was against my reason , when it was against my inclination , and yet all the reward I begg of you for so painfull an obedience , is , that by a marke of your fury I may receive one of your Love : but if your Thunder be kept for the wicked and

and not the Vnfortunate , let your Oracle command me to dye , this hand ( when you have taken off the impiety ) shall be the joyfull Executioner of your sentence , and by one generous blowe send me to that vniion in the other World , which it seem'd you thought me vnworthy of in this . Whilst Artabbanes was in these expostulations , Callimmachus had lead Symander into that walke in which he had begun his relations , and where he desir'd him ( with an impatience that manifested his concernment ) to prosecute them , which the faithfull Servant willingly vndertooke , and having begg'd Callimmachus Pardon for dwelling so long on a Story , not essentiall to his Princes , which yet he believ'd highly worth the Relation , and minded him that he was interrupted at Hanniballs returne unto Salapia , and that he alwayes spoke the faire Izadora's words , thus continu'd hir Adyntures .

*The*

*The continuance of Izadora's  
and Perolla's History.*

On may be pleas'd ( said Izadore to my Prince ) to excuse me, if I have too-much perticulatiz'd Hanniballs successe and actions, on which I shou'd not have so long insisted, had he not vow'd to me, they were perform'd more upon the score of Love than Glory, in which last he was ambitious to out-Ryvall Perolla,asmuch as Perolla had him in the first. I beleive too , you have not forgott , that when he did leave this City , he did not either his hopes or his passion , the first of which was cherisht by Oristes vndertakeing & promises, who to avoyde being as false to Hannibal as he had bin to virtue, entirely bent himselfe to ruine the perfectest Flame that ever any Lovers were capable of , and knowing , that vice , is never so powerfull as when it assumes the habit of virtue, he resolv'd to take up the name and ( for a while too ) the actions of a Freind, in which hypocrisie he was so successefull,that he made

Perolla

Perolla his, as sincerely as he was seemingly so to him; and truly he prov'd so excellent a Counterfei't, that his Misfortune had bin as great if he had not reacht his ends, as his fault was in attaining them. In breife, he so engadg'd himselfe in all my generous Freinds concernes, and so deeply sympathiz'd in his loyes, his Feares, and all his other passions, that it was only the worke of tyme to disclose the fallacy: but at last heareing of Hanniballs returne, and knowing that delay in designes of Love, and Glory, are equally intollerable, he began to sowe that seed of jealousy betwixt us, which he was confident would bring him so plentifull a returne; and indeede it was a great Misfortune that the Carthaginian had elected an Instrument so perfect both in dissimulation, and in Wickednesse; for if the Former had bin lesse, his power to doe ill had resembl'd it, and if the Latter had bin so, his will had bin the like; but both concurring together, was a danger whose greatnesse can hardly be equal'd, but to the goodnessse of those Powers which hinder'd it's effect. I could you Sir that though Oristes knew well what Hanniballs impatience would be, yet he de-

clin'd his attemp't till a good while after his returne, not doubting but to satisfy him for the delay, by the certainty of the advantage it would produce. In order to this, the same Night he entre'd Salapia, Oritles waited on him, of whome he immediatly enquir'd with an earnestnesse which demonstrated an accession rather than a Diminution of his Passion, what progresse he had made towards the settelment of his felicity: to which the false Agent reply'd, that as yet he had bin but prepareing, what he shortly intended to act, & thereupon inform'd him how that he had got so great an Interest in Perolla that he doubted not but to employ it for his certaine Ruine, if at least Hanniball redoubl'd his assiduity towards me, and whatsoever my vsage were, that he would not only put on a Countenance which might relish of satisfaction, but cast out words which might make all the Salapians beleive & talke of the change, which when once divulg'd, & none permitted to visit Perolla but such as would credit & relate what they hear'd, he would so husband that report, that if Perolla's constancy were not his Nature, it must inevitably be ruin'd.

Hanniball

Hanniball exceedingly approv'd of this advice , and so admirably acted his part , that not only most of the Salapians beleiv'd I had a reall Passion for him , but also Blacins did so . This great alteration soone flew like lightning thorongh the Citty , & at last came to Perolla , whose amazement at it proceeded rather from his finding so many were mistaken in me , than that he himselfe was so . But Oristes who attributed his to the cause he desir'd and not to the true one , came one day to Perolla's Chamber , where after having with great vehemency protested unto him an vnequall'd Freindship , he conjur'd him by it to cast off a melancholy which would rather increase my Tryumph than make me repent my cryme , and that if he were so vnfotunate as yet to have a Passion for one which was so vnworthy of it , and desir'd to reclaime me ; he should rather , than constantly continue , seemingly divest himselfe of his flame , and contemne me ; for Women like Kings were more conuern'd to subdue a Rebell , than to make a new Conquest . I am sorry ( Perolla coldly reply'd ) that I have an opportunity to place so high a Justice upon the faire Izado-

ra's constancy , as not to suspect it when Oristes does: But ( he continu'd ) is it possible that a perfection more apparent than this Callumny can be so vnhappy as to be doubted by men of judgement & of honesty ? Ah ! vnjust Heavens , why did you establish the Throne of virtue in the Heart , and not in some conspicuous place , where to be virtuous & to be knowne so , had bin the same thing ; but perhaps the highest proove of virtue is vndisturbedly to endure the reproaches of vice , and if goodness were visible , our Interests and not our inclinations might make us imbrace it , whereas when it has no witness , but the Possessor , it is a nobler invitation to it . But Oristes , least you should perlevere in your Cryme , know , that Constancy is Izadora's Nature as well as practice , and I having noe title to hit affection , but hit goodness , I should be as foolish to doubt the foundation of my felicity , as miserable if it fail'd . I wish ( reply'd Oristes ) Izadora had a Constancy worthy so noble a Flame , and if this be not the object of my beleife , it shalbe at least of my Prayers . You speake ( said Perolla ) as if you had still some doubts of hit Passion for

## 6. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 101

me. Would to the Gods ( he coldly reply'd folding his Armes & casting downe his Eyes) that mine weare but doubts: (& then vnfolding them, and lookeing up cheerfully againe) but I am to blame ( he continu'd) to make you miserable before your tyme , and to let my words be so vnfourtunat as to acquaint you with what hir actions will. Ah Oristes ( Perolla cry'd out) I conjure you by all the Gods , informe me of your suspitions , and be confident, if I receive any trouble from them , it can proceed only from the knowledge that my Freind has injur'd what he should admire; for in what concernes my perticuler , I am as farre from beleiving shee can be criminall as shee is from being so ; No no Oristes , I beseech you tell me your suspitions , that I may remove them , and that for your good opinion of hir , I may be obliged asmuch to your reason , as your faith; & the sooner to induce you to this , I must tell you plainly , that to be my Freind , and Izadora's Enemy is inconsistent. The wicked Oristes perceiv'd by these generous replies , that he had vndertaken a taske as difficult , as dishonest , but knowing himselfe too farr enguadg'd to retire, he told.

Perolla

Perolla (with a deepe sigh) I had rather renounce all things than the blessing of your Freindship, and therefore what I thought to have acquainted you with as an effect of my care, I will silence as an argument of my respect, but perhaps Izadora's Flame for Hanniball may tell you a truth which the excelle of your Passion makes me decline to doe. Neither would I haue so much as mention'd this, did I not knowe, it is already as publique as true, and consequently that you have heard it. That I have heard it (said Perolla) is not more certaine than that I doe not beleive it, but alas (he continu'd) is it possible that Oristes does? If I did not apprehend (he reply'd) to offend you by acquainting you with my beleife, I shoulde informe you of it, and accompany it with such pregnant reasons as perhaps it might turne to be yours too. I conjure you (said Perolla, hastily) to impart it to me, for I finde 'tis as impossible to remove your jealousies 'till I know them, as 'twere for you to have any of Izadora if you knew hir. I will then (said Oristes) tell you freely, that not only I beleive shee has given hir selfe to the Carthaginian, but also wonder  
you

6. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 103  
you doe not consider (I beseech you) that In-  
constancy & Ambition are the Hereditary  
Vices of his Sex; That you are a forlorne Pri-  
soner, that your Ryvall is a tryumphant Con-  
queror which are two extremes that can  
hardly avoyde creating those two others in  
your Mistris: Refle& I beseech you upon the  
difference betweene the immaginary Crowne  
of Constancy, and the reall one of Empire;  
For though Hanniball be not borne a King,  
yet his virtue makes him the distributer of  
Kingdomes, which is a more glorious power  
than any that can be deriv'd from Succession,  
or Birth; Remember also that a Woman is  
more pleas'd with the power than with the  
merit of his Lover; the first being an advan-  
tage which shee participats in, but the last,  
one, which he wholly ingrosses to himselfe.  
This (said Perolla interrupting him) is the  
Character of some of his Sex, but 'tis not of  
Izadora, whose reason as much as Nature de-  
tests so black a Cryme: I say her reason, for  
shee cannot decline a Crowne of Virtue for  
one of Gold, but the reflection on the pur-  
chase, will deprive her of all the joy of it; and  
though a Crowne of Empire be more glitter-  
ing,

PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
ing than one of Constançy, yet the just Gods  
by conferring many reall aduantages on the  
latter, have abundantly repair'd the seeming  
ones of the former, for the first being mate-  
riall is subject to the inconstancy's of For-  
tune, but the last being a speculative b'lessing,  
is exempted from the power of that blinde  
Goddesse; yes doubtleſſe, a Crowne of Con-  
stançy is the nobleſt alwell as ſafeſt, for it pro-  
duces Admiration where the other does En-  
uy. Alas (ſaid Orifles) how ingenious you are  
to inuent arguments to coſen your telte, and  
as if you thought Izadora deluded you not  
faſt enough, you contribute to hir deſigne.  
Take heed ( reply'd Petolla ) of what you ſay  
for I can hardly beleive him virtuous, that  
thinkes ſhee is not. This made Orifles per-  
ceive that to destroy my generous Freinds  
good opinion of me, he muſt decline argu-  
ments and employ demonstrations, which  
made him ſay, Though I finde I ſhall create  
your anger by acquainting you with what I  
lateſt discover'd, yet I had rather hazard the  
loſeing of your Freindſhip by an action which  
will render me worthy of it, than continue  
it by a ſilence which my owne Conſcience  
will

will more severelye punish than you can; Yes, yes, Perolla, I am determinid since to cure your disease I must shew you the deformity of it, to instruct you with a Truthe, that had not my sight bin the witness of, I should never have credited; in a word, 'tis that with these Eyes I lately sawe hit give such large proofes of hit passion to Hanniball, that not only I suspect hit constancy, but hit Virtue. At these barbarous words all Perolla's temper abandon'd him, & in its roome he enterten'd a rage so vntresistable, that forgetting all the former Tye's of Freindship, he flung himselfe upon the false Otistes, & having cast him at his Feete, and there drawne out the Wretches owne Poniard, he held it to his Breast, & cry'd out to him, Traitor that vnder the Habit of a Freind think'st to shrowde thy selfe from the punishment of an Enemy, and from a Cryme the Divells would tremble but to heare, know, that in accusing Izadora's Virtue thou hast justify'd Her, & by vndertaking to make hit guilty, hast prov'd thy selfe so Doe not thinke that because I have lost my Liberty I have lost my Courage, nor that the apprehension of Hanniballs resentmemes.

O shall

shall hinder me from acting Mine; no noy could he inflict on me Torments as great as those thou merit'st, I would endure them all, rather than thy impiety should 'scape vnieng'd, for that Divine Justice which has made me from a Prisoner a Judge, and has furnish't me with Power aswell as Will to punish thee, would not have so arm'd my hand, if it had not ordain'd, thy Death should appease that sacred virtue thy Life has so highly injur'd. Whilst Perolla was thus speaking, the false Oristes lay as if he had already receiv'd the reward of his infidelity, but when he perceiv'd his resolution, & that he was goeing to act it, he cry'd out, hold generous Perolla, and if I begg this small suspension of Life, 'tis only to let you know who 'tis you destroy, 'tis your faughtfull'st Freind, & now I have told you that Truth, act your resentments, for since you have withdrawne your Freindship, they wilbe rather effects of your goodnessse than your Revenge, and the Gods who know my innocency, are so juste as to render that which makes my Life my misfortune, the cure of the latter, by the ending of the former. Though I knowe well ( reply'd Perolla ) all thou-

thou now say'st is but a continuation of thy wickednesse , and that these words are spoken because thou hast found I am sooner vanquish't with dissembling than resistance, yet I give thee thy Life , not as a Mercy but a punishment, for the horror of having injur'd so faire an Innocence,wilbe a greater torment, than that Death from which I now exempt thee : Rise then ( he continu'd ) and be gone, but if ever againe thou presenst thy selfe before me , thou wilt kindle a fire which nothing but thy blood can extinguish. I will obey you ( said the perfidious Oristes ) in hope that by so painfull an obedience you will discover a Freindship,& innocency,which your Passion hinders you now from seeing, and if by my sufferings I can shew you your error, I shall never deplore them. Then saluting Perolla with a great humility , he went from him with a greater joy , having 'scapt a Death which he could not think he had more strangly avoyded , then he had justly deserved it. I know ( said Izadora .) that 'twere but just to decline a while the prosecuting the rest of my Story , to declame upon this generous part of it, but I know too, that Perolla's vir-

108 PARTHENISSA! 1. Part.  
the would be amuch offend'd with such a  
gratitude, as I was please'd with the cause of it.  
Perolla, who for to obligeing a Civility ob-  
teenu'd it necessary to make his faire Missispa  
returne, told her; If you had a de fide Mag-  
dam to have made this performance passe in  
the generous Spartacus opinion for an action  
of Merit, you should not then have shewid  
him the perfect Izadora; for in her Beauty  
shee carrie's her Justification; and to suspect  
that vice can dwell in so much brightness, is  
to be ignorant of its Nature; and to committ  
folly as high as Oritles wickednesse. Izadora  
by a reply of the same quality repay'd her Lo-  
vers Complement, and thus re-assur'd her  
discourse. As soone as the false Agent was  
gone from Perolla, he went and acquainted  
the Carthaginian with his ill successe, from  
whose rage he had like to have receiv'd an vi-  
tage as ill, as that which Perolla's Justice had  
neare imposed on him; for he had rais'd his ex-  
pectation to such a height, that it made the  
fall the more unsupportable; but at last Han-  
niball perceiving that Oritles was unfor-  
tunate and not faulty (at least as to him)  
he was contented to tell him, that he must  
not

6. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 109  
not expect his favour 'till he had gain'd him Mine, that it was too sensibl'lt way of obligeing him, aswell as of revenging that so fresh and high Affront, that their Interest being now joyn'd, he would not dispaire but that he would project some new designe for the obtaining of his desires, which if it succeeded, should make him acknowledge, that whosoever made Hannibal happy, could not doubt the being made so by him. Thereupon Oristes having first assur'd him that no particular Interest of his owne could bring any accession to that zeale he had already for his satisfaction, & that he would employ all his faculties to the settlement of it, withdrew himselfe to meditate on what he determin'd to practice. But it is high tyme to informe you, that the Carthaginian ( though he constantly visited me) had yet in reliance on Oristes promises, declin'd making any overtures of his Passion, least my replyes might have provok'd him beyond his temper, and made him disclose a fallacy which with admirable patience and sagacity, he had so longe continu'd; but now seeing those hopes were vanish't, he resolv'd to renew his addresses, and to that end

## 110 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte.

end came to see me , where findeing me alone (which my humor and condition made me often elect ) he , without any of those Civi-lities which he vsually practis'd , told me ; **T**hat Long silence Madam which your Commands have made me observe , the violence of my Passion makes me breake , which is arriv'd to such a height , that it must now be the occasion of my Felicity or my Ruine , for it can admitt of nothing but extremes , and I must now become the object of your Hate or of your Love ; the Gods shall be my wtitnesses , that I have declin'd this declaration till necessity constrain'd me to it , and I beleive you cānot doubt but it must be a strange violence , which forces me to what I apprehend is a trouble to you ; Yes faire Izadora , I say forces me unto it , for , in what depended on my Will , when 'twas to acquaint you with my respect , I declin'd my Revenge , I declin'd my Ambition , two of the most pleasing passions , & not to offend you , I elected to offend the Gods , chusing to reward my Souldiers vallours with Sacred things , rather than with the spoyles of Rome . But in what relates to my Flame I am not Master of my owne motions , I have affliction

afflicted my selfe not to doe the like to you,  
I have endeavour'd to establish your felicity  
by ruining my owne , and I have represented  
to my selfe , that I ought not to have a higher  
contentment than the setteling of yours ;  
but Madam , all my endeavours therein are  
fruitlesse , for I finde the passion of Love is the  
most predominant , and that the extinguishing  
my Flame is as impossible , as I believe the  
performeing it would be pleasing to you ; but  
your Beauty that makes my Cryme , must be  
my excuse , for it has charmes to print a Pas-  
sion , aswell as Majesty to enjoyne Obedience .  
This ( farire Izadora ) is my condition , and  
'tis at the last extremity , and after all Essayes ,  
that I am come to implore your Affection ,  
when I know I should rather begg your Pardon . I must confess ( said Izadora ) so violent a  
beginning gave me strange apprehensiōs what  
the conclusion of this visit would produce ;  
but ( least my feares might increase his con-  
fidence . ) I instantly reply'd ; If you have had  
any great conflicts with your selfe for the set-  
teling of my felicity , I believe those I have had  
for the acquainting you with my gratitude ,  
have not bin inferior to them ; but that same

Will

## 172 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte

Will which forces you to a perseverance in  
your Affection, necessitates me to the like in  
Mine, and since by an experiment you finde  
wee have something within us which is the  
God over our inclinations; I hope you will  
pardon my not accepting your affection, up-  
on the same score that I excuse the continua-  
tion of yours. If ( said Hannibal extreamly  
smit'd) our Wills were wholly created by our  
Fancy's which are the most often deprav'd  
irregularities, there might be some apparence  
in what you alledge, but since amongst rea-  
sonable Creatures, Reason commonly forms  
them, I must looke upon that which you doe  
tearme a cōstraint resembling mine, rather as  
a design'd Cruelty for my destruction; for if  
Perolla has purchast any glory, I believe my  
stock is not lesse than his; if he have a high  
Passiō for you, myne is not inferior; if he have  
pay'd you any services, I have not bin defici-  
ent in those Dutyes: and if he has receiv'd a  
ny gaifts from Nature, perhaps I have not  
bin vnbeholding to him: therefore Madam,  
you cannot be so vnjust to vle that argument,  
for the continuing of your flame, which I did  
for your pardon for persevering in mine, the  
difference

difference betwixt you and Perolla being so vast, that none which is not as blinde as Love, can immagine the same effects have an equall Cause. I must acknowledge ( said Izadora ) I was so sensible of heareing him make his owne Elogie , so much too , to the prejudice of Perolla, that had I not appreheded what I should have said for his justification , might have turn'd (thorough Hanniballs) fury to his prejudice, I had made him knowe how much (in truth and in my Judgement) he was his owne Flatterer ; but that consideration made me only tell him, If either our Wills be form'd by our Fancye or Reason , or compos'd of both , I finde in Perolla a greater subject for the continuance of my affection , than you can doe in me, for a perseveriance in yours ; 'tis not that I give him any precedency over the great Hannibal , who it may be ( had I knowne him first) might have had that Heart which now it is impossible for any but Perolla to possesse ; but the Starrs having ty'd me to him , 'tis not in my power , nor in my inclination to change their influence : therefore (Sir ) I conjure you , let your generosity act what your judgement should , give me cause

to admire what I am vnworthy to love , and consider 'tis something of divine to make others happy. If (said the Carthaginian with a Face all inflam'd with fury ) it be impossible for Hannibll to possesse your heart , I will render it as impossible for Perolla , who shall finde I have a power to make others miserable , if I my selfe am made so ; and since you esteeme the possession of Izadora too great a Felicity for me , I must thinke it is so for any other ; Your Cruelty ( Madam ) constraines me to this declaration , which whatsoever influence it has on me , it shall have the like on Perolla : and if at last you reduce me to despaire , I will accompany my ruine with one's whose losse you will deplore , as much as you would rejoice at Mine. Great Gods ! what a trembling did these barbarous threatninges put me into ? they were a thousand tymes fuller of horror than if they had bin made against my owne Life , but amongst all those feares , the reflection on Hanniballs power , and inclination , and consequently on Perollas danger , arm'd me with such a resolution , that had I follow'd the dictates of it , I might have rendered that rage a Justice , which was a Crueltys  
but

but my good Genius gave me power to supprese it, & findeing the Tyrant was the feircer by opposition, I reply'd, the Virtues of the great Hanniball are too-well knowne unto me, to suspect, any passions can be more predominant over him, than they: those humane frailties can only doe like Clouds, hinder the Sunn from shineing, but not extinguish his Light, 'Tis his anger, and not He which threatens me. No no Madam (the Carthaginian hastily reply'd interrupting me) doe not flatter your selfe, nor me, in beleiveing I am capable of milder resolutions than I have acquainted you with, and receive this as an vnalterable Truth, that the same hower in which you absolutely take away my hopes, I will Perolla's Life. With those cruelli words he went out of the Roome, & left me at liberty to breathe out those Complaints which I disdain'd to vter in his presence. But (Sir) my astonishment at this proceeding was farr shott of what it was rais'd unto by that I am now goeing to tell you. Some fowre or five dayes after, Hanniball came to visit me againe, where having found by oblique queltions, that his assaults had rather confirm'd than

mov'd my Resolution, he immediatly made me such submissive recantations for what was past, that I beleiv'd they were as reall, as humble; Then he assur'd me, that having alwayes lov'd me above himselfe, he was come to evidece that Truth, by an vndeniable experimēt; that the respect he pay'd the happy Perolla as being the object of my Love, was greater than his aversion to him, for being the obstracter of his; & since he thought noe evincement of the reallity of those professions could be both so great & pleasing, as the ruining of his owne Felicity for the establishing of Mine, he was determin'd to settel it, at that rate, That his former threatnings were but as a last Essay, & that having found our Flames were too divine to admitt of extinction, he was inviolably fix't to admire what he could not destroy; & to obtaine a Pardon for those persecutions his passion, and not he had rais'd us, he would immediatly restore Perolla to his liberty, and employ all his authority with Blacius to unite, what was a sinne any longer to divide. At these generous words, I cast my selfe at the Carthaginians Feete, and by too many expressions for a repetition, acquaint-

ed.

ed him with my joy and acknowledgements! Immediately after he went to Perolla, where in Civilities of a resembling quality he implored his forgivenesse, and begg'd him all wayes when he consider'd his persecutions; that he would too, consider, the occasion of them, that so the reflection on the cause might appologize for the effect; he besought him further, to remember that the obligation was greater to lay downe a Passion for Izadore, than the injury was to have assum'd one; since having seene his, not to be his Ryvall could not prove a greater Miracle, than having bin it, ever to decline that name. After some other expressions, and embraces Hannibal assur'd Perolla, that as an argument of his conversion & that he had silenc't (if not suppress't) his passion, from that instant he restor'd him to so perfect a liberty, that he might either returne to Rome or continue in Salapia. My generous Freind with an equal proportion of wonder and joy receiv'd these transcendent Civilities from the Carthaginian, and having made him some retributions proportionat to their cause, he was invited by him to his owne house, where by

fresha

118 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte,  
fresh accessions of the like quality, he induc'd  
all the Salapians not only to wonder at, but  
believe the change. But (continu'd Izadora)  
Least your astonishment should prove as great  
at the hearing, as ours at the performance  
of these mutations, I must acquaint you that  
**Hannibal** was seemingly gallant, but to be-  
come the more securely the contrary; and  
though he were a Prince who in affaires of  
craft and ingenuity had hardly any equall,  
yet his Genius had a greater propensity to  
those stratagems which were for the winning  
of a Battell, or a Kingdome, than a Mistris;  
This Truth I believe you will not question  
by the sequell of this discourse, which I must  
continue, by informing you that the same  
Night after his fatall declaration which he  
made me concerning Perolla, he sent for  
Oristes, and having lockt themselves up in  
his Closset, he inform'd him perticularly  
of what had past betwixt us, and conjur'd him  
to finde out an expedient for his releife, which  
if any lōger delay'd, would immediatly prove  
his destruction, To this his wicked Coun-  
sellor reply'd, Wee have already (Sir) by  
our attempts on Perolla, obseru'd that his con-  
stancy

flancy findes in them rather arguments of Tryumph, than suppression; we must therefore now assault Izadora's, For it imports not whether you reach your desires by Perolla's declineing hir; or by Izadora's deserting him; & I am confident had not your Resentments forct you to threaten your Ryvalls Life, I had foundout a way which would have made it his Torment., & whose successe could not have tayl'd, without the Gods declareing themselves alsmuch Enemyes to your Love, as they have bin Freinds to your Glory. 'Twas ( he continu'd ) that I would have had you in your nexte visit to Izadora ( in case you found your threatnings had not produc'd the effects you desir'd ) not only alter your words, but your lookes, & by a Countenance altogether penitent, acquaint hir that you are resolv'd to give hir a Testimony of your Passionby suppressing the effects of it; that since the only way to manifest how much you valud hir contemtment, is to deprive your selfe of your owne, you are come to divest your selfe of it, by renounceing your hopes, & resigning them to Perolla, who you must acknowledge is more worthy of the Felicity by hir.

hir esteeming him so ihat since you could  
not cōquer hir, you have vanquisht your selfe,  
and that in immitation of hir, you valud him  
above your selfe.' Tis (said Crates) with such  
professions as these I would infuse in hir a  
firme beleife, that you would attempt against  
your owne, rather than Perollas Life, and the  
better to disguise the faliacy; I am absolutely  
of opinion, that not only your words but your  
actions speake your change, (I meane by giv-  
ing him his liberty, and inviting him to con-  
tinve neere his Mistris; for I can assue you  
Blacicius is so vigilant of his Daughter, that  
your Rival can derive no advantage by his  
Freedome, and so detests any alliance with  
Paeuvius Blood, that he had rather marry  
Izadora to hit Grave, than to Perolla; whose  
Father I would have you send on some em-  
ployment of so long a continuance, that in  
his absence we may act our intentions, hav-  
ing then by such pregnant testimonyes of  
your conversion rais'd a beleife in your Mis-  
tris that you have no designes for hir, but to  
see hit marryed to Perolla (which I would all-  
wayes preffe to Blacicius, and as his aversions  
for it increast, so should your sollicitations) I  
would

would then one Night privately seize upon Perolla, and by bribeing two or three Phisitians ( amongst which Blacius's should be one who is my intimate acquaintance, and whose aversion to all Pacuvius's Family, and affection to Gold, will induce him to say any thing wee shall put in his mouth ) make them give out that he dy'd of an Appoplexie, orsome such sudden disease, & then celebrate his Funeralls with such mourning & pompe, that the World may beleive the reallity of your Freindship as great, as that of his Death. This being artificially perform'd, you must awhile mingle your Teares with Izadora's as for your common losse, and so steale into hit affections by sympathizing in hit Freindship and hit greife; For I cannot fancy but if your Ryvall were remov'd, all obstructions were so too, & the object of hit Flame being dead, shee will ( since 'tis without injureing hit virtue or felicity) bestow hit selfe upon a Conqueror, whose Fame only is able to dissolve the most frozen Brest. As for Perolla (if this succeed) you may either send him to another World in earnest, or after you are marry'd, the more sensibly to revenge his having

bin so dangerous a Ryvall both in Love and Glory, permit him to continue in this; but the first is the more secure, for his presence may receive those Fires which nothing extinguish but his beleife that his Life was so; & thus whilst you possesse Izadora, he may hit Affectio. That which induces me, not to have Perolla Kil'd before you see the event of this designe, is, least if by a miracle shee should resent his losse to such an extremity as it may prove his owne; you may have still your remedy in your power, and thereby be in no worse a condition than that which you are in at present. The malicious Oristes having done speakeing, Hannibal continu'd a while weighing the probability of this designe, and having at last absolutely approv'd it; he demand'd (with much impatency) of Oristes whether yet it might not be acted? To which His Agent reply'd, that those menaces made against Perolla, would make that relish of designe, which should be esteem'd the contrary; since all the hope of the plost, was the managēing it with such dexterity, that Izadora should rather beleive you deplor'd than acted her losse. I am (said the Carthaginian) perfectly

fectly conuinc't of what you alleadge , but those threatnings I made against my Ryalles Life , were spoaken when I was in so visible a distemper , that I am confident shee ascribes them sooner to my choller than designe . Neither were they possitive , but conditionall , and therefore probably all the prejudice they will bring , will be only to me , and not to what you propose , for it will tye me to act my part with more dissimulation , and protract the tyme of my sufferings . Thus (said Izadora) Hanniball tooke up a designe , whose begining I have already inform'd you of , & whose successe was so proportionat to his desires , that not only Izadora , but Perolla beleiv'd his conversion was as reall , as 'twas well acted . And Blacius (on the other side ) so perfectly made good Oristes assurance to the Carthaginian , that in halfe a yeare ( in which Perolla enjoy'd his liberty and the priviledge of liveing (in Salapia) I could never have the happines of seeing , or the satisfaction of heareing from him , and when so intollerable a separation made the effects of it visible in my humour , the artificious Hanniball offer'd , and conjur'd me to make vse of his

power for our vniion , which had formerly  
bin employ'd for our separation , that what  
had injur'd , might releeve us. But he too-  
well knew I had rather intrench upon my fe-  
licity than duty , and 'twas upon that confi-  
dence he made me that overture. To abbrevi-  
at my Relation I shall tell you , that all which  
Oristes advis'd was perform'd , and that which  
contributed to the betrer executeing what  
related to Perollas sudden death was , that Pa-  
cuvius & all his were remov'd to Tarentum ,  
and that Perolla ( who only had Strato to  
waite on him ) had employ'd him to Rome a-  
bout some private Affaires. Oh Gods! what  
my sufferinge was at that fatall Newes you  
only know , but those effects of it which were  
visible , prov'd so dangerous , that Blacius's  
Phisitian was immediatly sent for , to hinder  
my Death from accompanying Perollas: &  
that Traytor detesting my alliance with any  
of Pacuvius Family , and being corrupted by  
Hanniballs Rewards , after he had precrib'd  
those things which he held needfull for my  
condition , told me , that he was apprehen-  
sive the Carthaginian had murther'd my  
Freind ; to build his owne felicity on his ru-  
ines;

ines; that Hanniball had rather counterfeited than extinguish't his Flame, and therefore he would goe and visite Perollas body, which if it had receiv'd any violence, he would as certainly discover, as the Gods punish it. This proposition suited with my jealousies, & though the knowledge of what he suspect-ed, would have added to my greife (if at least it had bin capable of any accession) by a manifestatio that his passion for me, was the occa-sion of his Death, yet I embrac'd his motion, resolveing if any Symptomes should e-vince so black-a Truth, that I would with one stroake revenge his Murther, and with another follow him. The Phisitian some little tyme after being return'd, with many false Teares, protested, that Perolla's body had not the least marke of an vnnaturall Death, and that he ask't the Gods forgivenesse for having suspected so cleere an Innocency as Hanniballs. He then too began to play the Phisitian of the Minde, and besought me not to afflict my selfe, since 'twas not Man that had sent Perolla to the Gods, but that they them-selves had call'd him: But alas my afflictions had too-just an object ever to cease but with my

my Life, which every day so exceedingly im-  
pair'd , that I was in hopes by a speedy dislo-  
lution to make the end of Torments in this  
world , to be the begining of joyes in the o-  
ther. In the meane tyme Hanniball celebra-  
ted Perolla's funeralls with so many counter-  
feit weepings , and with so much solemnity,  
that all Salapia beleiv'd twas he and not  
Pacuvius which had lost a Sonne. Two  
Months together he was so farre from con-  
soleing me by his visits , that by them he in-  
creast my greife , which , though it reduc'd  
me to a condition fitter to create his pitty  
than his affection , yet the last had taken so  
deepe a roote , that no diminution of my litle  
Beauty,could bring any to his passion,which  
indeed he could no longer silencie ; therfore  
one Euening he came to visite me , & though  
I was fitter for a Preist than a Lover , yet he  
declar'd himselfe the latter , & beg'd me with  
the perfect' st importunitiess to receive and  
cherriish a Flame which he had silenc'd whilst  
he held it a cryme ; but now that the higher  
Powers contributed so much to reward  
its purity, as to take him to them, which had  
hinder'd me from justly receiving it, he flat-  
ter'd

ter'd himselfe with a hope that to recōpence his respect and passion, and obey what the Gods themselves had so evidently approv'd, I would accept of a Harte that yeelded nothing in the zeale of adoreing me, to that of my last Servant and his Freind. I know he spoake many things of this quality, which because I detested to heare, I cannot repeate; for I so lustly disrellish this motion, that I had a strong conflict with my selfe to silence my resentments for it, but at length I told him, Ah (Sir) how can you call your selfe Perolla's Freind, and yet endeavour to disturbance his Ashes? and how can you have a passion for one, who you have hopes to make vnworthy your affection, by conferring hits on you? No Sir, I beseech you let me follow my resolution, which is, to dye Perolla's, since I could not live his: for my hart (after such a losse) is not capable of any Passion, but greife, or if it be, that passion I had for his virtues, I must now continue to his memory. To which Hanniball answer'd, Will you then conferre a blessing upon one which is not capable of it, to deny it to another who is, and perhaps deserves it too: Ah

Madam,

Madam, if it is your affection for Perolla, & not your hatred for Hanniball which produces this resolve, you will evince that truth sooner by granting than declining my request, for if in the other Life we are not ignorant of what is done in this; Perolla will be more satisfyed to know by your giving your selfe now to me, that he only hinder'd it hitherto, than by your refuseling me absolutly that felicity; since that may appeare rather an effect of your aversion for me, than your respect to him. I am Sir (I reply'd) of a contrary opinion, for my passion and my resentments for his losse wilbe much more legible in their taking from me the ambition of being the object of great so a Cōquerors Love, and in abandoning not only the pleasure of Life, but the desire of it too: I conjure you therefore, by the quiet of Perolla, which you endeavour to disturbance, torment me not by so fruitlesse a persecution, which if you persevere in, twill induce me rather to supprese the respect I pay you, than to create that affection you solicite, and force me to beleive that Hanniball (& not the Gods) have taken away his Ryyall. It may be (continu'd Izadora)

Izadora) you will beleive so great a Prince  
meritted a proportionat respect , but I must  
acknowledg , I was not in an humour to af-  
foard it him, neither doe I beleive I could give  
him a worse opinion of me by my replyes,  
than he seem'd to have of me by his desires ;  
but after by his lookes he had exprest what  
his answer would be, he told me ; You thinke  
Madam to silence my Passion with reproa-  
ches , to avoyde ingratitude by becomeing  
vnjust , & by accuseing my innocency to de-  
cline being a debtor to my Flame; but know,  
that your cruelty may induce me to revenge  
what I cannot obtaine , and though you have  
avoyded any impressions of my Love , some  
that you are concern'd in may not those of  
my resentments . Tyrant ( I reply'd ) while  
Perolla was alive I consider'd thy threatnings  
because I fear'd them , but now the subiect of  
my apprehensions is remov'd , I desire them ,  
for in becomeing my executioner , thou wilt  
be more kinde than in continuing my Lover.  
Oh Gods ! ( Hanniball cry'd out interupting  
me) why doe you give me so much chollar &  
so much Love together ? & why did you not  
give me a hart capable of indureing injuries ,

when you give me a Mistris apt to conferre them on me; then immediatly flinging himselfe on his knees by my Bedds side (for my weakenesse made me vnable to receive his visits in another conditiō, he cōtinu'd, Madam, though my rage have made me sinne by menacing in a place where I should only adore, yet doe not so much misinterpret my cryme, as to thinkē my threatnings had you for their object, You I say, for whose safety had I as many lives as you have Beauties, I would sacrifice them all rather than employ one minute of them to a contrary thought; No faire Izadora, if my resentments at your cruelty forc't my Passion to what my Reason condemnes, believes me 'twas only against Blacius, who for his injuries to you, alwell as relations, appear'd in my fury the fittest object for it. Alas Sir ( I reply'd interrupting him ) you are more cruell in your interpretation, than in your threatnings, and are more injurious in having those designes against my Father, than against me: for if they were only intended against Izadora, if my greite deceive me not, 'twill be so charitable as to exempt me from them, or if it does not, your resentments will

will prove an obligation, (for I consider every thing at that rate which hastens my vniion with Perolla) but if neither my sorrow for my losse, nor your fury for your fruitleſſe passion, will prove my cure, know that I will act it my ſelfe, and to puniſh my coldneſſe for Hanniball, & reward my Flame for his Ryvall, I will vntye my Soule from that Cley which invirons it, & thereby alſo ſecure Blacius againſt your revenge, by rendring the acting it an iuſtiſe. Thereupon turning from him, I fell ſo bitterly a weepeing, that though Hanniball made me a long anſwer to what I ſpoke, yet I did not ſo much as liſten to him, being wholly intent in ſummoning all thofe thoughts which I fancy'd would fooneſt make me perorme what I told the Carthaginian I design'd; and indeed thofe fad reſentments findeing a body extreamly weakned, and a Minde as apt to receive their impreſſions, were in one daye ſo kinde, as to give me the hopes of not liveing an other; neither was this only my conjecture, but the poſſitive opinon of my Fathers Phisitian, who in a trembling hafe acquainted Hanniball with it, & conjur'd him ſince by ſo evince-

ing a demonstration , it was impossible to se-  
parate us , that he would contribute to what  
he saw he could not hinder. I will not tell  
you all the Carthaginians disputes with him-  
selfe , which could not on so plentifull a Sub-  
ject but be excellent , let it be sufficient you  
learne , that though the cause which was to  
create his pitty , might as justly his Re-  
venge ( I meane the fadd extreamity my Pa-  
ssion for his Ryvall had reduc'd me to ) yet he  
gott the victory over the latter , & generous-  
ly told the Doctor ; Come , let us shew Izado-  
ra hir Perolla , for I had rather lose my hopes  
than the object of them ; but if this fresh ex-  
periment of my Passion , create none in hir ,  
it may induce me to act what I have hitherto  
but counterfeited. Thereupon immediatly  
he sent the Captaine of his guards for Perol-  
la ( who had till then bin kept in the Dun-  
geon of a little Castle some two Miles from Sa-  
lapia ) who was no sooner come ( though it  
was very late ) but the Carthaginian ( who  
had accesse into Blacius's house at his plea-  
sure ) came with him into my Chamber ,  
where all those that watcht with me , were  
weepeing a Death which according to their  
belife

beleife & my desire, was not many howres distant: But all of them no sooner sawe my generous Freind, whose funeralls had bin solemniz'd above a quarter of a yeare before, than with horrid skreeks they fledd out of the Roome. Hanniball was not displeas'd at their absence, and Perolla ( who 'till then thought he was drawne out of a Prison to end his Life) began now to feare a more transcendent misfortune , for being ignorant of his owne suppos'd Death , the sadd posture he found my Women in , and those strange extravagancies of theirs, made him attribute the first to my Death , and the last to their Charity , for that horror they knew would invade him , at his seeing me Dead ; which absolutly he was confirm'd in, by my not ( at so great a Clamour ) lookeing out to discover or enquire the cause of it; and he further beleiv'd , that his Tyrant had only brought him thither, to shew him so melancholly a spectacle , as a Revenge for being his Ryvall both in Love and Glory. But then on the other side , he could hardly beleive the Carthaginian durst shew him so ingageing an object , and trust him vnty'd to act his resentments . Whilst the

poore .

poore Perolla was in this laborynth, he was lead out of it by Hanniballs opening my Cartens a little , and telling me ; See Madam, my power and my infelicity , that can perorme Miracles for others , & not for my selfe, that can raise the Dead to bring you to Life , and perhaps my selfe to Death , that can doe all things indeede but what I most desire : here faire Izadora (he continu'd) drawing Perolla towards me) drye up your Teares, which else may hinder you from seeing your happinesse, and remember he which to save your life has runn so hazardous a course to his owne , me-  
rits( at least) that you never give your selfe to another , if you will not bestow your selfe on him. These strange words, & the as-strange noyse which somwhat preceded them , made me turne about to vnderstand their meaning, but ô Gods ! what was my surprize when I sawe Perolla in this world who I was makeing such haste to finde out in the other ? truly twas so transcendent , that I fell into a deepe swoond, and thereby those powres which have ever tooke delight to afflict me,continu'd that practise, for whilst I beleiv'd Perolla dead, they kept me alive, and now they shew'd him  
me

me alive, thy flung me into a seemeing Death,  
which too had like to have caus'd a reall one  
in my generous Freind; but Hanniball, whose  
concearne for me was not so great as his , per-  
mitted his care to be greater, who rann out to  
call my women to my assistance, & to whome  
he was constrain'd to make many oathes,  
that it was really Perolla and not his Ghost,  
before he could perswade them to come in to  
me; But Callione, the cheifest of them, both  
in hir extraction and my esteeme , knew so  
well the interest I had in Perolla, that whilst  
others tooke up their employmēt about me,  
shee made him the object of hirs ; and was so  
vnhappily successefull in it, that shee brought  
him out of his fainting before I was recover'd  
of mine, which rais'd in him so high despaire,  
that had not all those which were present as-  
fur'd him my disease and his were of the same  
quallity, and that only mine meeting with a  
body disabl'd by a deepe sicknes , was the  
cause of its longer continuance , I believe he  
would have acted some such violence on him-  
selfe , as had made my recovery my highest  
misfortune ; but at length , about an hower  
after , by the helpe of strong Cordialls my  
swoonding

136 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
swoonding abandon'd me, and I no sooner  
open'd my Eyes than the first objects they  
saw, were Hanniball and Perolla, who were  
both kneeling by my beds side, but the joy  
of beholding the latter, made me neither con-  
sider nor care how much the expressions of it  
would offend the former; to confirme this  
truth, I told the other: Are the Gods then so  
just ( Perolla ) as to reward by this sight the  
fidelity of my Eyes, which abhor'd all objects  
but you, and which having lost you, have  
endeavour'd to weepe themselves out as ye-  
lesse things; or else is it an illusion and a  
mockery of Fate, by makeing me ( in resent-  
ing the joy of your Resurrection ) the more  
exactly sensible of your reall Death, Tell me  
I conjure you, which of them 'tis? for if it be  
the latter, I will deceive hit cruelty, and con-  
vert what shce intends for one, into a sum-  
mons to follow you, which I thanke the Gods  
my weaknesse ( for you supposed or reall  
Death ) makes me as able, as my passion will-  
ing to performe. Madam ( he reply'd ) kissing  
my hands, I am really alive, but 'tis only  
your joy at it which makes me esteeme my  
being so, a happiness; for how can I consi-  
der

der the persecutions I have rais'd you in being alive, and those afflictions I have cast you into, in not being thought so by you, but I must be strucke with a greife as great as my Flame, & perpetually deplore an experiment which convinces me, that both my Life and my Death must be a trouble to you. All this I heard Perolla speake, yet I was so overjoy'd at his first words, which were an assurance of what I only desir'd, that not answering his last, I rais'd my selfe up the best I could and embracing him that spoke them, I did that which on any other occasion, & in that posture, I should not have perform'd; but the subiect of my satisfaction was so legittimate, that I could not suppress any extravagancy it produc'd. It is true Madam (said Perolla, interrupting his faire Mistris) your joy was obliging to Hanniball aswell as to me, for in your acting it (as he afterwards confess'd to Oristes) he discover'd Beautyes which he protest'd sufficently pay'd his Charity in preserving your Life. Izadora at these words, was all cover'd with blushes, and hir Servant perceiving it (to repaire hir disorder) told hir But Madam, as it was but just that Hanniball

should receive a reward for his cure , so it was  
as just his Eyes should receive the punish-  
ment of their presumption , which were both  
perform'd , for as their seeing those perfecti-  
ons effected the former , so his seeing the little  
share He had in them , did the latter . Iza-  
dora said Symander ) was so confus'd in the  
remembrance of these particulars , that with-  
out takeing notice of Perollas words , shee  
made haste to passe over the subject of them ,  
by thus reassumeing hir relation . Hanniball  
was so inrag'd , that in my joy I had forgott my  
gratitude to him which furnisht me with the  
Cause of it , that riseing up he told me . Is then  
all the Reward ( Madam ) you give my Love ,  
but a demonstration that you have given all  
yours to my Ryvall , and is your Flame so  
great , that you cannot conceale it when the  
disclosure is both vnwise and vngratefull ? ah  
Izadora ! how much doe you rely on the power  
you have over me , when you care not to of-  
fend mine by so sensible a provocation ?  
These words drew me from that employ-  
ment my excesse of joy had enguadg'd me in ,  
and findeing the Carthaginian was as just in  
his reproaches , as I esteem'd I was in what  
caus'd

caus'd them, I thought fitt to tell him. You doe place (Sir) a wrong construction on my actions, since that which you tearme my ingratitude, is rather an effect of my confidence in your virtue; for did I thinke you a Tyrant, I would not add a Provocation to the power of your Revenge, but knowing you to be just, I dare even in your presence manifest a Flame, whose virtue renders me confident rather of your protection, than resentments. Ah Madam (said Hanniball) why doe you make me just, to make me miserable? and if what I have seene you act be in reliance on my virtue, I beseech you ascribe none vnto me, for mine will then be my punishment, & make me rather implore the Gods to take from me that little I posesse, than to let it thus torment me. Wee were in discourses of this quality, when Blacius being inform'd of Hanniballs visit (and of Perollas Resurrection)came into my Chamber; where in tearmes as sharpe as the remembrance of the Carthaginians Power permitted him to vse, he murmur'd at his bringing his mortall Enemy into his house, and restoreing his Daughter to a certainty of his being alive: And

though Hanniball represented, that that was  
the only way to continue me so; yet my Fa-  
ther never lesslen'd his repineing, but added  
that since I was of so degenerate a disposition,  
he had rather have lost than preserv'd me  
at so high a rate: then he besought Han-  
niball to permitt him to make vse of his pater-  
nall, and domestick power, over his Daugh-  
ter, and in his owne house; which the Car-  
thaginian granted, that wee might be sepa-  
rated & yet not derive that misfortune from  
him; but though it was not immediatly his  
acte, yet it was an effect of his permission,  
which I so resented, that seeing my Father  
goeing to send out Perolla with somewhat a  
lesse Civility than I expected, I made haste to  
tell him; Since (generous Perolla) I know  
not whether wee shall ever meeete againe, I  
esteeme it fitt to give you an assurance before  
such memorable wittneses, that the Gods  
shall be mine, I will never be any's but yours,  
that nothing but Death shall dissolve this en-  
guadment, & if yours happen before mine,  
I will by the helpe of my greife, or my resolu-  
tion, immediatly follow you. Perolla at this  
profession turn'd about (though Blacius was  
leading

leading him forth) and told me, And I Madam, doe beseech the same Gods if ever I cherrish my Life but for your sake, if ever I decline my Passion, or if ever I surviuue your losse a minute after I know it, to make me the object of their fury, and to throwe upon me as many miseries, as they have bestow'd perfections on the faire Izadora. This profession I made him as well to reward his Flame, as to take from Blacius all the hopes of changing mine, as also to punish Hanniball for giveing my Father a power which he deny'd him in all things but to torment me; & truly the Carthaginian was in such a rage at this just and mutuall iugudgement, that he commanded some of his Guards (which waited at the Dore) to take Perolla and keepe him as their Lives, 'till his pleasure were knowne. Then comeing to my Bedds side, he told me; I see Madam that you trample on the goodness of my disposition, and that you beleive because I have not, that I dare not revenge my selfe on my Ryvall; but know, if you persevere in that beleife, I will cōvince you of the contrary by so bloody an experiment, that you will finde I am capable of as high a proportion.

portion of Revenge, as Love, and that by not rewarding the latter, you will necessitate me to act the former. He had no sooner done speakeing, than without staying for a reply he left me, and at Oristes importunat intreates he committed Perolla to his charge, with horrid vowes, that he should answer for him with his Life; to which condition the Traitor condiscended; and having receiv'd his Charge, he brought him to his house, lod'gd him in a Chamber with grated windowes, & plac'd at the comeing in to it, a strong Guard of Africans which Hanniball furnisht him with, whoe every day visited me, and as his discourse, so his reception was; sometymes returning with hopes, for I consider'd Perolla was in his power; sometymes without any, least he might thinke him his only obstacle, and so remove him. But I omitted to tell you, that the certainty of my generous Freinds being alive, made me court as much my recovery, as formerly I had my Death, and with my health, my little (& vnfortunate) Beauty being return'd, it increast so much the Carthaginians Fire, that vnder the pretence of the greatnessse of it, one Evening he became so indiscreet

discreet, that I was not capable any longer to  
dissemble, but gave him so just and sharpe a  
reprehension, that in the fury it produc'd, up-  
on his returue to his owne house, he sent for  
Oristes, and lead him into his owne Bedd-  
Chamber, where having shutt the Dore, he  
acquainted that Traylor, that he was able no  
longer to containe his resentments, & that he  
could not beare two such powerfull passions,  
as Revenge & Love. The false Oristes, readily  
lay'd hold of the motiō, & to satisfy his owne  
Revenge on Perolla ( whom he highly appre-  
hended) so husbanded Hanniballs fury, that  
he inclin'd him at last really to make away his  
Ryvall, concludeing that his respect had bin  
too-long his torment, that it was but just to  
take away so considerable an Enemy both to  
him and to Carthage, & that if he could not  
thereby obtaine his desires, yet he shoulde his  
Revenge. This Resolve being assum'd, Oris-  
tes as he had procur'd Perollas Death, so he  
offer'd himselfe to act it, & propounded for  
that performance to give him a lingering  
Poyson, which shoulde be so flowe in operati-  
on, that the World shoulde rather beleive he  
dy'd by his owne melancholly, than by Han-  
niballs

PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
niballs resentments. This the Carthaginian  
having approu'd, he and Oristes separated  
themselves, the former to make some pub-  
lique dispatches, and the latter with a designe  
instantly to execute the result of that meet-  
ing. But the Gods which detested so darke a  
Sinn, prevented it by a way as strange as was  
the intended designe it selfe, For the Gallant  
Maharball, Generall of the Carthaginian  
Horse, who all the preceedent night, had  
bin putting things in a politure for the Ar-  
myes Martch, came to Hannballs house,  
that selfesame Evening & tyme in which he  
was visiting me, where learning that his Ge-  
nerall was in an Employment which com-  
monly was of no small continuance, and be-  
ing somwhat sleepie, flung himselfe upon  
Hanniballs Bedd, which was not strange be-  
cause of that great familiarity that was all-  
wayes betwixt them, where he slept till the  
Carthaginians and Oristes comeing in did  
wake him, & before that he had tyme to rise,  
they had lockt the Dore, and begunn this  
horrid consultatiō. Maharball, whose Genius  
was only inclin'd to Warre, detested the con-  
trary humur in his Generall, which by ex-  
periment

periment he found had bin alreaddy so dis-  
tractiue to the Carthaginian Cōmon-wealth;  
This made him listen attentively in hope to  
discover some of those contrivances which  
Hanniball kept so private , and which by his  
knowledge of them , might furnish him with  
a meanes to weane him from a Passion he so  
much underualu'd & detested ; but at length  
heareing so black a resolute , he determin'd to  
prevent what he condemn'd , but did not  
think the best way to effect it was to discover  
what he knew , which he beleiv'd would ra-  
ther make his Generall a sharn'd , than peni-  
tent; therefore as-soone as he & Oristes were  
gone , he himselfe retir'd to his owne house ,  
and not knowing how soone that Traytor  
would execute his resolution , he immediatly  
calld for one of his owne Liveries , which be-  
ing brought him , and haveing enjoyn'd the  
bringer of it an inuiolable secrecy ; he went  
immediatly ( as his custome was ) to visit  
Perolla , being attended by some Twenty of  
his Domesticks all in one Livery , ( as is the  
Carthaginian fashion ) where findeing Pe-  
rolla alone , he generously acquainted him  
with his danger , and presenting him with his

T

Livery,

Livery, advis'd him to putt it on, and at his goeing out to shuffle himselfe amongst his Servants, which none of the Guards durst examine or would suspect. For this transcendent favour Perolla made him as many returnes as his Gratitude could inspire him withall, and the tyme permitt; and indeed he was so eloquent in his retributions, that not only Maharball inguadged himselfe to acquaint me with his escape, but also to make Oristes receive from Hanniball himselfe, the punishment of his Treachery & wickednesse. Immediately therefore (as soone as Perolla was drest) Maharball (whose Servants attended him at the Dore) went out of Perolla's Chamber, and amongst the rest was lighted downe by him, who no sooner gott out of Oristes house (who all this while was at a Phisitians preparing his fatall Poyson) than with the helpe of the Word Maharball gave him, he gott too out of the Sainnite Gate; & his generous deliverer not only by a visit next day assur'd me of his escape, but also so incenst Hanniball against Oristes at it, (whose jealousy of his cōnivance at his flight, he so increast by puting him in minde of his pressing importunitie

portunities to have him his Prisoner,) that in  
the height of that Rage, he gave order to putt  
Oristes to death, which he knowing was both  
vnavoydable & just, as being an effect of that  
cōtract which had past betwixt Hanniball &  
him when Perolla was cōmmitte to his charge,  
to disburthen his Conscience, he sent me pri-  
vately in writeing a large relation of all those  
perticulars which I was ignorant of, & then  
receiu'd the stroake of Death in his owne  
Chamber, by his Command ; for whome he  
had so wickedly employ'd his Life. Twas in  
this sorte that Perolla escap't a Treachery  
which fill'd him with so legitimate and high  
a resentment against him which had at least al-  
lowed it, that from that tyme he cōtracted an  
implacable aversion for him , & resolu'd the  
first Battell the Romans fought, to tye him-  
felse so perticularly to Hanniball , that no-  
thing but his owne Death should prevent his  
Ryalls. In order to this determination , he  
went directly to Marcellus , from whose ac-  
tive courage he expected an earlyer opportu-  
nity to put his resolution in practice , than  
from Crispinus ( his Colleague ); I need not  
tell you the great satisfaction the gallant

Marcellus receiu'd at Perolla's arrivall, you may in some degree immagin it by his saying he esteem'd his single Courage , and conduct , a greater reinforcement to his Army, than the addition of the best Roman Legion, and he was confident Hanniball valu'd it at no lesse a rate. After these Civilities, the Consull offer'd him any preferrment in his Army, and conjur'd him not to decline the Command of Generall of his Horse, ( which then was vacant by the death of Marcus Aulius) but my generous freind , who was more ambitious of revenge than preferrment, & who suspected that office would confine him to a certaine Duty , and thereby frustrate his designe upon Hanniball , absolutely declin'd Marcellus offer , by assyuring him , that he had better proportion'd his ambition to his desert , and consequently desir'd no greater honor than to serve vnder him as a Volunteer. The Consull was extreamely greiu'd at this refusall , for he would gladly have bound to him a Person he justly admir'd , but yet he vs'd Perolla with the same respect as if he had taken so considerable an employment; for in all attempts , and in all Counsells , he would  
doe

doe nothing without his advice & assistance; and if in things of action he was abundantly satisfyed with his Courage, in those of counsell he was no lesse with his judgement. But Hanniball (whose rage at Perolla's escape is fitter for immagination than discription) heareing that he had retir'd himselfe into Marcellus Army, immediatly putt his in a posture to attempt the ruine of his publique and perticuler Enemy; but before he quitted Salapia, he came to visit me, & perceiveing my joy in my Face, it inflam'd his to such a degree, that for a good while his choller was vnleagible in any thing else; but at length he told me, Madam, I see with what satisfaction you consider my trouble, & that my Misery is the subject of your contentment, but I hope my Patience at it will instruct yours, or at least induce you not to condemne in another what you practice your selfe, For know I am goeing to Sacrifice a person which my respect & your teares hinder'd me hitherto from performeing, & which by his flight you thinke has escapt for ever; but you shall finde, if my ambition only inspir'd me with a resolutiō that has neere subverted the Roman Empire; my  
Revenge

Revenge & my Passion will give me strength enough to destroy a Subject of it , which being perform'd I will enjoy you Legittimatly, or if your perversnesse decline that honor , I will satisfy my Flame by an easier though not so pleaseing a way ; & beleive me, did not your coldnesse render my Revenge a greater Passion than my Love , I would suspend the former to satisfy the latter ; besides , haying taken you first from Perolla, to kill him, would rather appeare an obligation , than a punishment . Those words deliver'd with an accent as barbarous as themselves were , banisht all my patience , and made me tell him : Thou Monster ( greater than thy Country Affrick did ever yet produce ) know , that the same Gods which preseru'd Perolla from thy Rage , when thou hadst the Power to act it , will dee the like now thou hast only the designe : he never fear'd any thing of thee but thy Treachery , & if thou makest vse but of thy owne Arme to performe thy revenge , thou wilt sooner furnish him with the meanes to effect his , than create my feare of thine . For my perticular , be assur'd , that I will cast my selfe into the Armes of Death , farre rather than into

into Hanniballs, that I have as great a detesta-  
tion for being thy wife , as thou hast for vir-  
tue, and that the same minute in which thou  
attemp't my Chastity if nothing else will  
preserve me , I will free my selfe from Life to  
doe the like from thee. You shall see (the Car-  
thaginian reply'd ) that tis easier for Hanni-  
ball to act than to threaten , & at his returne  
he will make you know the greatnesse of his  
Passion, by his resentments for your neglect-  
ing it. He left me ( saying these words ) and  
the same day Salapia , but in it, a select Gar-  
rison of Libians, rather to keepe Me, than it.  
Their Commander was one of his trustiest  
Captaines, who he inviolably protested should  
answer for me in Torments and Death. This  
Tyrant was no sooner onn his martch , than  
some of my Servants having inform'd Blaci-  
us I was fallen into such abundant weepings,  
that vnlesse they were stoppt , they might ex-  
tinguish my Life , His goodnesse for a while  
suppressing his aversion, he came to visit me,  
and being acquainted with those threatnings  
the Carchaginian had made against my Chas-  
tity, he only told me , that he would prevent  
or not see my wrongs. I knew not what inter-  
pretation

pretation to give that profession , 'till not a long while after , I heard one Night a horrid noyse in all the streetes , & the next morning saw them paved with the dead Carkeisles of Hanniballs Garrison ; my Father then coming againe to see me , all hidious with blood , assur'd me that Hanniball now might threaten , but had not the power to act his impiety , and that he expected , since for my preservation he had undertaken so great a hazard , that my duty would be resembling his care . I too-well knew those words related to my Passion for Perolla , which since the impossibility of declineing was as great as the injustice ; I thought , that as my silence was the best way of expressing my resentments for his affection , so it was the civilest of assurering him of my legitimate disobedience : I know not whether he imputed it to my respect , or my wilfullnesse , for he went away without speakeing one word , which might be as pertinently attributed to his satisfaction as his Anger . Fowre dayes after the Senate sent a solemne Embassy to him to congratulate his successse , & to furnish him with a Garrison to secure it . Though this soone came

to Hanniballs knowledge; yet he was necessitated by the Pretor Cneius Fulvius besedging the City of Herdonea to suspend a while his designe upon Marcellus and Perolla; but to appease so many Lybian Ghosts as were lost in Salapia, and perhapps the losse of Izadora had some share in that Fury, he offer'd the vnfortunate Prætor Battell, whose courage being greater than his judgement accep-ted it, and by that fault was render'd vncapable of ever committing any other, being killd with Twelue of his Tribunes, and the most of his Army. That vnhappy Playne neere Herdonea prov'd an vnförtnat Theater for the Fulvius's, two of them in one yeare, both Prætors and both Generalls receiv'd the same Fate in the same Place by the Carthaginian; who rais'd by this accession of Glory, martcht directly to Ventusia, where Marcellus and Crispinus were joyn'd, the better to oppose their common Enemy. But because I have not vndertaken Hanniballs but Perolla's Story, I will passe over all those memorable accidents which happen'd that active Summer by telling you that Hannibal knowing Afdruball his Brother ( aswell in Glory as in Blood)

Blood) had crost France and was coming to him with neere 100000. Men , as a Torrent to throwe-downe all opposition , declyn'd a Battell though often provoak'd to it by Marcellus , who being not ignorant of the danger of two such Men & Armyes joyneing , thought himselfe allwayes too-farre from his Enemye if not fighting with him , resolv'd to remove his Campe to a Hill cover'd with Wood , which lay betwixt his and Hanniballs , and not suspecting his Fate , tooke Crispinus (his fellow-Consull) with him , with 200. Hetrurian horse for their Guard and went to viewe the commodiousnesse of the place , where (alas) there lay in ambush above 1500. Numidian horse , who invironing those unfortunate Generalls , charged them with so much fury that all those false or tymorous Hetrurians , fledd and left the Two Consulls no hope , but by a glorious Death to justify how vnworthy they were of so privat a one , and that Rome without losinge a Battell , might resent as high a Greife as such a losse could inspire. Perolla ( as the Gods would have it ) had bin that Night upon a Party , & was not return'd when the Consulls went to performe

performe so fatall a curiositie; but he was no sooner come into his Tent, than the Allarme of their danger was given by a tymorous Hetrurian, which Perolla vnderstanding tooke the first horse he mett with, & rann full speed to the Theater where this Tragedy was acting, and where the first object he sawe was a Numidian Officer, that comeing behinde Marcellus, ran that great Man thorough with his Launce; but though my generous Freind could not prevent, yet he reveng'd his Death, & by a furious blowe sent that Affrican into the other world, to see how great his virtues were, whome he had so treacherously kill'd in this. Perolla having thus Sacrific'd his Generalls Murtherer to his Manes, he rescued first the young Marcellus (his Sonne) & then perceveing that Crispinus was peirc't with two Darts, and thereby render'd vncapable any longer to defend himselfe, he abandon'd his owne horse, and vaulting up behinde the Consulls, vpheld his tottering body with one Arme, and with the other forc'd his passage through 100. Numidian Swords; and brought him into the Roman Campe, where their feares had so farre clouded

their Judgements, that they only rememb'r'd, but did not releive their Consulls danger. Never Rome had at once a resembling misfortune, and never was that Empire in a worse condition to sustaine it, and though Hanniball was more satisfyed at Marcellus Death, than he could have bin at the cutting in peices of the Roman Army without it, yet he was so generous as to be content with the joy, without giving any open demonstrati'on of it: For he first wept the fall of so eminent a person, then, in a military pompe burn't his body, and having put the Ashes in a silver Vrne, and on it a Crowne of Gold; he sent it in great State with a condoleing Letter to the young Marcellus, & executed some Numidians for Offering (by the way) to robb Marcellus Reliques of a Crowne which his noble Life and valiant Death so justly meritted. Spartacus was extreamly satisfyed to observe that Izadora's resentments did not silence hir justice, and that though shee were an Enemy to Hanniball, yet that shee was not so to his Fame & virtue. But (shee continu'd) though Crispinus was mortally wounded, yet his care for the publique was as great as if he had

had bin to live and enjoy the effects of it. As an evincement of this Truth he sent certaine Spyes into the African Campe to learne what advantage the Enemy propounded to himselfe by his successe; these perform'd their employment so happily, that they brought the Consull word, that Hanniball having an vnextinguishable desire to be reveng'd on the Salapians, and having too, by the posseſſion of Marcellus Seale, which with his bo- dy remain'd in the Victors Power, found an expedient to effect it. He had sent false Letters with the true Signett to Blacius, in the dead Consulls name, to let him knowe that that Night he would come to Salapia, & com- manded all the Garrison to be in Armes with- out the Samnite-Gate, for some exployte he intended to employ them in. Crispinus no sooner receiu'd this Intelligence than he sent for Perolla to communicate it to him, and knowing those concearnes he had for the preservation of this place, gave him Com- mission to command the Garrison, till Han- niball had lost the hopes of takeing it. Perolla declin'd it because Blacius was Governour, but the Consull told him, that it was not to intrench

intrench on my Fathers authority , but to strengthen him in it ; for he was confident Hanniballs assault would be so vigorous , that Blacius could not but thinke so powerfull an assistant a blessing rather than an affront , & that he was no true Freind to Rome , if for a Temporary suspension of his Power , he hazarded so important a place . Perolla findeing Crispinus was vnalterable , tooke horse , and with that speed which Love and Revenge inspires came to Salapia , where he soone found the Truth of the Consulls Intelligence , and that all the Garrison were drawing out of the Samnite - Gate , which was the opposite one to that which Hannibal intended to enter at , and though by his authority he might have hinder'd the Souldiers march ; yet he boare so great a respect to Blacius , that he declin'd it , and rather elected to hazard the ruine of Salapia by not stopping them , then prevent it by intrenching on the seemeing right my Father had , who ( he was inform'd ) was at his owne house , where he lighted , and comeing in , found him with some of his intimate Freinds ( and his vnfotunate Daughter ) discourseing what might  
be

be the subiect of Marcellus designe. But ô Gods! what was my astonishment at the sight of Perolla? truely it was so transcending, that I obseru'd neither Blacius's nor his, but the latters being a little supprest, he addrest himselfe to my Father, acquainted him with the fatall News, the Cause of his comeing, and then presented him his Commission, which whilst Blacius was viewing, Perolla & I were doeing the like to each other, for wee durst not expresse our Thoughts but by our Eyes; yet that silent languadge was as significant & legible as Perolla's Commission, which Blacius had no sooner read, than he whose it was told him, Sir the Consull shall beare me wittenesse, that I declin'd this Authority when 'twas offer'd me, and all Salapia shall doe the like now I have receiu'd it, and if I expect to derive any advantage from it, 'tis only to shew you, that I esteeme it a greater justice to obey than Cōmand you; thereupon without staying for Blacius answer, in all our sights he tore his Cōmission in peeces. I cānot tell you how great an influence this generosity had on all of us; But my Father (who a good while ballanc't betwixt his naturall aversion and

presencē)

161 PARTHENISSA: 1. Parte  
present Cause for suppressing it ) told Perolla,  
Your generosity is not only greater than I  
could expect, but than I could desire from an  
Enemy, and you had more obliged me, in  
vseing your authority, than in thus decline-  
ing it; but though you esteeme it just that I  
should Command in my owne Government,  
yet since the Consull does not, I am rather  
inclind to conforme my selfe to his opinion  
than yours. Alas (Sir reply'd Perolla) must I  
be still so miserable, as to beare a Name which  
I have no title to? and which I detest; & will  
you attribute that to your Place, which I pay  
to you? No no Sir all the World shall be Sa-  
lapia to me, and the Senate caanot give you  
so absolute a power over me, as my inclinatio-  
does. You are more Civill to me (said Blacius)  
than the Consull is, & I thinke 'tis my Fate  
to be oblig'd where I desire it not, and to be  
injur'd where I expect the contrary; but since  
you are resolu'd not to command in Cheife,  
I will immitate your example; let us therfore  
divide our selves, and the Garrison, & each  
of us take his halfe of Salapia to defend. I had  
rather (Perolla reply'd) be neere your person,  
that you might see with how little feare ( to  
preserve

preserve your Life) I will expose mine owne,  
 which I take the Gods to witnesse is not dearer  
 to me upon any score, than out of a be-  
 liefe that it may be serviceable to you. To  
 convince you (Said Blacius) that the teareing  
 of your Commission has not taken away it's  
 power, you shall (as an effect of it) choole  
 where, & how you will fight; but if my ho-  
 nor were not now enguadg'd to defend this  
 Place, the Romans should knowe that the  
 same instant in which they thought me vnfitt  
 to command Salapia, that I esteem'd my selfe  
 so, to live in it. If the Romans (answer'd Pe-  
 rolla) are so vnjust to themselves, and you, as  
 to thinke you vnworthy to governe what you  
 so generoufly have conquer'd, I shall thinke  
 them so of my service, and will embrace your  
 interest with so just a passion, that if the Senate  
 lend any to vsurpe upon your valours con-  
 quest, I will oppose every Roman, as if he  
 were a Hanniball, and either preserve you in  
 your Command, or not live to see you out of  
 it. Come (said Blacius, without seemeing to  
 heare this last Civility) let us goe, and make  
 Hanniball knowe, that at Salapia he shall  
 have as little progresse in glory, as in Love.

Blacius had no sooner said these words, than he went away, & Perolla ( who durst not but accompany him ) was necessitated to signify his discontent for not dareing to speake to me by a deepe sigh, which was the Languadge too I exprest mine in ; but assoone as my Father was inform'd that all the Garrison was without the Samnite-Gate, & that though Perolla had mett them, yet he had so dangerously declyned makeing use of his authority, he turn'd about to a familiar Freind of his, and told him softly ; I feare Pacuvius Sonne will force me to be an Enemy to virtue, if I prove any longer so to him. I need not tell you all the preparatives that were made to receive Hanniball, who about an hower before day, came to the Brutian-Gate ( which was Blacius and Perolla's Post ) where the Forlorne-Hope of his Army, consisting of six hundred Runnagate Romans ( the better to disguise the businesse ) were admitted into the Gate, and some 300 Carthaginian horse after them, who were all no sooner enter'd, than the Percullis was let downe, & my Father with Perolla breakeing out of those Houses, and Courts they had lodg'd themselves in,

gave

gave the Enemy so briske and vnxpected a Charge, that above halfe of them were cutt in peeces, before the residue could put them selves in a posture to dispute their owne Lives, or revenge their Companions Deaths. I will not amuse my selfe to tell you the particulers of this action, 'tis sufficient you knowe that Craftinus who Commanded the revolted Romans, knew his Crime was vncapable of Mercy, and therefore resolv'd to render his Death famous enough to excuse the faults of his Life: This made him conjure his Companions so generously to dispute the businesse, as to make the Salapians never mention their defeate but in as many Teares, as if they themselves had dy'd what they were borne. This Traytor acted without his Companions what he desir'd of them, by killing with his owne hand, five of the most considerable Salapians, & then by assaulting Blacius, where Fortune seconding Craftinus despaire, he had certainly ended my Fathers Life, had not Perolla preserv'd it by putting a period to that Traytors; but yet Blacius receiv'd so deepe a wound, that fainting, he was carried by Perolla, & his other Freinds, unto his owne

house, where, lest he might thinke the generous Perolla would take any advantage of visiting me, (by his weakenesse) he immediatly withdrew himselfe to the Brutian Gate, and there found the Combate renu'd by a Carthaginian Cōmander, who perform'd exploitis as farre above beleife, as description: This Enemy Perolla had the Honor singly to fight with, for most of the Garrison were searching those houses where any of Hanniballs Soldiers had taken sanctuary, and others tooke upon them the same employment, that it might be thought the following the execution (& not their feare) hinder'd their assaulting so valiant an Enemy, who by this tyme had so over-hartas'd himselfe, that Perolla who had more inclination to preserve than destroy so admirable a valor, tooke occasion (by heareing a division of Horse come trampling up the Street) to offer him Quarter; for he thought his Enemy was too gallant to resigne his liberty to a single Sword, having still his owne in his hand to dispute it; neither was he deceiv'd in his conjecture, for the other was so farre from listening to a surrender, or being terrified at that Troope which was coming

cominge towards him, that he reply'd; who-  
soever thou art, that to give me a good opini-  
on of thy Civility, affurst me thou hast an ill  
one of my courage, know, that I shalbe more  
pleas'd to receive Death, than safety from my  
Eenemyes; and have more cause to be joy'd  
than troubl'd at this Assistance which is neere  
thee, for I would not have Maharbail curst  
with so loe a Fate as to fall by one Enemy,  
which the arrivall of so many will I hope pre-  
vent. Oh Gods! (said Perolla extremly sur-  
priz'd) are you then the generous Maharbail.  
I am what I told thee (he reply'd) but lest my  
being so ill accompany'd might induce thee  
to suspect the contrary, or that by nameing  
my selfe thou shouldest thinke I intende my  
preservation; I will by a generous death hinder  
thee from justly assumeing that thought;  
but whilst those I ele&t for my Executioners  
are comeing, let me knowe ( I beseech thee )  
who thou art that giu'st me so advanta-  
gious a Title? Alas ( Sir ) said my generous  
Freind my Name is much fitter to be con-  
ceal'd than knowne; it may wound you more  
than my Sword has done, and perhaps I  
shalbe lesse injurious in declineing than obey-  
ing,

ing your commands; but yet, that you may  
learne 'twas my ignorance made my offence  
and that I perlev're not willingly in the for-  
mer , to continue the latter ; know I am  
calld Perolla, that same Perolla , whome you  
so generously reveng'd on the false Oristes,  
who would lose his Life for you , as he owes  
it to you , & who now thinkes your preserve-  
ing him a misfortune , since thereby he has  
lift up his prophane Arme against his gene-  
rous Deliverer;but that you may see I am vn-  
fortunate & not vngreatefull,here Sir(said Pe-  
rolla , presenting him his Sword) this cannot  
make reparation for what it has acted, but by  
becomeing the Sword of Justice , and by spill-  
ing some criminall blood, for haveing shed  
so much innocent.Maharball was as surpriz'd  
at this Gallantry , as at the knowledge of him  
that perform'd it ; & being a Prince as great  
in virtue as in Title , and as loath to be van-  
quish'd in civiliy as fight, haveing passionat-  
ly embrac't Perolla , & as absolutely declin'd  
his present , told him. If I had bin kill'd as-  
well as I am conquer'd by your Sword, and  
that you had knowne who 'twas you de-  
stroy'd, your Justice(yet) had bin as great as  
your

your courage; For my attempting to surprize  
a place for Hannibal, where your Izadora  
is, deserves that Fate: But if you will give cre-  
dit to a profession which my actions seeme  
to contradict, I doe protest before those Gods  
which punish Perjury, that when I could not  
obtaine Hanniballs permission to decline this  
attempt, I put my selfe at the head of our first  
Troops, that if we had bin victorious, I might  
have conuey'd your Mistris from his passion,  
or revenge, for both now seeme so equally  
powerfull, that 'tis difficult to know which  
of them is the most. But it seemes the Gods  
would have Izadora derive her safety only  
from him, from whome shee does her felicity,  
& I attest those Powers, that I am more pleas'd  
with our Defeate than I could have bin at our  
Victory, and if I resent any trouble at it, it is  
to be found in a posture, wherein I must be  
wholly bound to your goodnesse not to be  
concluded your Enemy as much as I am your  
Prisoner, which is a Fate I willingly embrace,  
for I count it as little a dishonor to be van-  
quisht by Perolla, as 'tis a great one, to be so  
by any other. I should be (Perolla haitily re-  
ply'd because those horse were so neere) al-  
much

169 PARTHENISSA: I. Parte  
much an Enemy to my contentment in be-  
lieving you were so to me , as to virtue , did  
I accept of my Portector for my Prisoner;  
No (generous Maharball) I assure you, you  
are free , and if you wilbe Pleas'd to take off  
the Carthaginian , and put onn Roman  
Colours , 'till I have dispos'd of this Troope,  
you shall finde I will turne my promises into  
action , and that where I have any power, it  
shalbe still employ'd to evidence a gratitude  
which cannot be greater than what creates it.  
The Salapians were by this so neere, that Ma-  
harball wanted tyme to answer this Civility,  
and had scarce pulld off his owne Scarfe and  
taken his Freinds; before they were come up;  
Perolla immediatly commanded them to  
follow him out of the Brutian-Gate, to disco-  
ver whether any of the Enemy were yet a-  
bout the Walls , which they were no sooner  
out of, than he desir'd Maharball in Civilities  
proportionat to the Favour, to make vse of  
that occasion to retourne to the Carthagini-  
an Army. Maharball embrac't the opportu-  
nity and him that gave it him , to whome he  
said , I am sorry (generous Perolla) that I  
must receive an obligation from you which I  
must

must not publish, but be sure though I am silent I am not vngratefull, & that I shall remember what I dare not speake of, nor hope to requite. That (said Perolla) which is the subject of your sorrow, is of my contentment, since it lets you see I ambition no other glory in serveing you, than that of doeing so. Twas in as many expressions of this quality as the tyme would permitt, that Maharball and Perolla tooke leave of one another, the first immediatly overtooke the Carthaginian Army which he discover'd by the help of the Day that then began to daune, and the last seemeing to have receiv'd satisfaction in what he never doubted, return'd into Salapia by the contrary Porte, to that through which he went out of it, & then not staying so much as to dresse some slight hurts he receiv'd in the combate & from Maharball, he came to visit Blacius, where having given him an exact account of all things but his owne Gallantry against his Enemyes, and to his Freind, he desir'd to receive his Commands if he had any to impose on him, for he was determin'd immediately to returne to the Roman Campe, lest a longer stay might raise in him a suspition

**Y** — — — — — **that**

that he came for some other intent than the honor of his service. This fresh evincement of affection wrought so powerfully on a heart which was already ballanceing, that it intirely dissipated that aversion , which 'till then my Father had contracted for him ; and to publish a change, which he thought too just to be conceal'd , he told Perolla ; You have made your virtue too-well known, to let your professions neede a demonstration to proove their Truth , No generous Perolla , I doe acknowledg you have vanquisht me , and by such noble Armes , that I am aswell satisfied with my defeate, as you can be with your victory ; whose reward shalbe Izadora, assoone as you get Pacuvius consent to be hirs ; for whome I have upon your score banisht all my hatred, and whose freindship I will meeete, with open Armes : goe then , and perswade him to conferre it on me, but before your departure , let your Izadora know of that conversion which hir Teares & your virtue have produc't. oh Gods ! who can tell those Raptures this declaration cast Perolla into ? you may in some measure gessle at their greatnessse, when so excellent a Witt, found silence the best

best way of expressing them ; but though his Tongue was vniemploy'd, yet He was not, for he flung himselfe upon his knees by Blacius Bedd-side , kist , and washt his hands with Teares of joy , and by a thousand such extravagancies , was more eloquent & gratefull, than he could possibly have bin in words, which I beleive you cannot doubt, when I assure you that thereby he so mov'd my Father , that he answer'd him in weepeings of the same quality. I will not tell you those few expressions Perolla made after his first irregularities were ended , for they were so disjoynted, that had not my Father bin perfectly acquainted with his Excellent Judge-  
ment, he might have beleiv'd he had oblig'd a madd, and not a greatefull man. At last the Phisitians perceiveing how ill an influence his concernment and joy might have upon his distemper'd body, desir'd Perolla to take his leave , which he immediatly did and to whome my Father againe repeated his engadge-  
ments , and having embrac'd him , & kist his Cheeke (a high marke of freindshipp amongst the Romans) he commanded one of his Servants to conduct him to my Cham-

ber: When he was come to the doore, he sent in to know whether his visit might not prove an offence? I must acknowledge I was infinitely surpriz'd at this Message, and that which contributed most unto it, was, that he which deliver'd it, was one of my Fathers exactest observers of my actions: but he perceiveing my astonishment, & not willing any should supprese it but Perolla, ask't me (smileing) if I would permitt him to come in? This indeed made me suspect, his insolency( not his joy) was the cause of it, and that he was employ'd by Blacius, to learne, whether dureing his weaknesse, I would admitt of Perolla's visits, & in this beleife, I was upon the point of seemeing to decline what I so passionately desir'd, and of paying one dissimulation with another: but at last Perollas Messenger who fancy'd the subject of my disorder, told me, that since I was silent to his proposall, he would take it for my yeelding to it, and immediatly brought him in, who soone prostrated himselfe on his knees, & did nothing for a tyme, but embrace mine: this brought a great accession to my first astonishment, which yet was rais'd higher, by his saying,

Madam,

Madam, I shall hardly any more exclaime  
against Hanniball, since he has now more  
oblig'd than ever injur'd me, for he has  
furnisht me with an occasion to conquer an  
Enemy I much more apprehended than him-  
selfe; yes Madam, Blacius has bin so gene-  
rous as to consider my desires, as if they had  
bin actions, for the Rewards he has given  
myne are too disproportionat a returne for a-  
ny thing else: I beleive Madam, you cannot  
doubt after this declaration, but 'tis you I in-  
tend, a guift as farre above my hopes, as me-  
rit. ( Thereupon he acquainted me with all  
that my Father had promis'd him, and then  
continu'd) But, faire Izadora, may I not feare  
the knowledg you have of your selfe, and of  
Perolla, may induce you to condemne his  
injustice and my ambition, or that you crea-  
ted these hopes in me, only out of a confi-  
dence that it would never be in your power  
to convert them into reallityes? Nono ( said  
I interruping him) be not injurious to your  
selfe, to be the like unto me, for I never gave  
you expectations out of an opinon that they  
would never change that name, for beleive  
me, my Fathers consent can only render le-  
gitimate.

gitimate not increase my Flame , which was  
vncapable of addition since I knew you , and  
shall be of diminution while you are of  
inconstancy. Ah Madam ( he reply'd ) why  
did not the Gods , when they destin'd me this  
fality , furnish me with virtue to deserve it?  
but since my defects are but indeerings of my  
joyes, by makeing me derive my contentment  
from your inclinations ( a nobler Cause than  
merit can be) I will silence my Complaints , &  
fix all my endeavors to inthrone my selfe in a  
condition of being vncapable of any desires,  
by being so of any wants , Yes Madam , I will  
use such meanes to Pacuvius, that he shall not  
deny his honor and my happinesse , or if he  
does , the same minaite in which he deprives  
me of my hope , I will him of his Sonne: for  
my condition admitts of nothing but ex-  
tremes , & I am destin'd (since you have per-  
mitted it to my ambition ) by possesing Iza-  
dora to relish no misery , or by Death to feele  
none. If ( said I ) this be your resolve , I shall  
thinke your obtaineing Blacius consent a mis-  
fortune , since thereby he has put it in your  
Fathers power that hates , to ruine you : Ah  
Perolla, you shall not leave me with such cru-

all and irrationall intentions: Pacuvius by denying your contentment will declare himselfe your Enemy , so that your distroying one which beares that title , is rather to please ; than to be revenged on him: will you punish Izadora for your Fathers Crime ? & will you make me miserable, because he makes himselfe vnjust? No Perolla, rather live, and shew him by an vndisturb'd serenity , that since he has divested himselfe of the nature of a Father, you have suspended the relations of a Sonne, and 'till he assumes the former ; that you can lay aside the latter ; for the Gods expect not wee should pay obedience to the name of a Father , where he banishes the relation and care of one , and from a preserver becoms a destroyer of his Sonne. I conjure you therefore, before our separation , promise me inviolably , that whatsoever Pacuvius vslage be, you dispose not without my consent of a Life which cannot cease , but by Izadora's bearing it Company, to whome you have a thousand tymes given it , and from whome you cannot take it without an equall injustice to the highest that your Father is capable of; besides I belieue , that Blacius, ( who now

lookes

PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte  
lookes upon your virtues and actions with an  
unprejudicte opinion) will give that to them  
singly, which yet he seemes to desire might  
be accompany'd with Pacuvius's consent.  
Madam (said Perolla) if the apprehensions of  
his cruelty made me pretend to any right o-  
ver a Life which I have given you, and of  
which I againe confirme the Guift, I doe ac-  
knowledge it an usurpation, which you ra-  
ther reward, than punish, when you declare  
'tis yours, and that you have so transcendent  
a care of it: yes faire Izadora, I will obey your  
Comands with as much willingnesse as justice,  
and begg you to beleive, that whilst my Life  
is deare unto you, it shall be so to me, & that  
I will never vudertake to dispose of it, as long  
as it beares the gloriouſ Title of yours. I know  
(continu'd Izadora) that had not Perolla's  
nature bin of an admirable temper, my Fa-  
thers former proceedings might have rais'd  
some jealousies in him, that what he would  
have had taken for an effect of his Gratitude,  
was one of his Malice, and that turning him  
over to Pacuvius's consent, here ( mov'd his  
hopes to as great a distance as ever, and did it  
too to make Perolla contract a higher hatred  
for

for his Father, by declineing what his very Enemy seem'd to cōferre upon him, but his generosity was so perfect; that he has often protested those imaginations were as little on his heart as his Tongue. To hasten to a conclusion, That morning, after I had inform'd Pe-  
tolla of all things which had arriv'd me since our separation, & of those barbarous threatenings Hanniball made against my Honor (which inflam'd him with an vnextinguishable Revenge) he left me, & having againe kist my Fathers hands, he return'd to the Roman Campe in expectation to obtaine from the Consull a Pardon for Pacuvius revolt, & an order to enjoy his Estate in Salapia & Capua, which might give his generous Sonne a safe opportunity to implore his consent. For he being then at Tarentum, (a Garrison of the Enemyes;) he durst not trust himselfe to Hanniballs and his Fathers resentments, but at his coming to Crispinus he found him on the point of yeelding up the Ghost, which he did some few howers after, having first writt to the Senate an ample and just Letter in his praise, which did not a little contribute to the immediate chuseing of Clodius Nero, Con-

full, who had marry'd Pacuvius's Sister, the other Consull was Marcus Livius, whome the People had formerly banisht, and whose service they now implor'd; ( a Fate common to vngratfull States & Princes) who not learning Gratitude from Virtue must be taught it from Necessity. The firt thing which Nero perform'd was an vnfotunate iustice to Perolla's Gallantry, which has bin the source of our second Miseries, For he so truly, and so highly extol'd the whole series of his Neophewes Actions; and perticularly that last of preserving Salapia; (which came to his knowledge by Fame, and not by the Actor) that he procur'd a congratulatory Letter to him from the Senate, ( which was a favour he declin'd for Blacius, though his wounds spake his fidelity and Courage, which he would not permitt his words to doe, lest the World might beleive he esteem'd his Eloquence greater than his performances.) This action of the Consulls, whether it proceeded from his embrasing the Interest of his Family above that of the State, or the designe he had thereby to breake that new contracted Freindship betwixt Perolla & Blacius, or his

ignorance

ignorance of the latters generosity in that ac-  
tion, I cannot certainly determine; but this  
( alas ) I too-well know, that my Father re-  
ceiv'd such deepe impressions of his slight-  
ing, which his owne freinds perswaded him  
was an effect of Perolla's being more ambiti-  
ous of Glory than of his Daughter, & which  
Pacuvius's on the other side fomented and  
concurr'd in, to breake an vnion which their  
hereditary malice made them detest, that  
Blacius who was not so perfectly recover'd  
of his aversion for Perolla as to be vncapa-  
ble of a relapse, immediatly tore from his  
heart a Freindship which began but to take  
roote: for his spirit was too high to preserve  
a good opinion for one, which both his  
Freinds & his Enemyes acknowledg'd, was  
greedier of a little Fame than of Justice, his e-  
steeme, or Alyance. ôh Gods ! ( said Izadora,  
raiseing her voyce ) could you finde out no-  
thing but Perollas virtue, to be the cause of  
Perollas destruction ? a misery so much the  
greater, by how much since that provoakt  
you it was impossible for him ever to doe o-  
therwise. But Sir ( shee continu'd addressing  
still her discourse to Spartacus ) Pardon ( I be-

seech you.) a digression, which the sence of our succeeding misfortunes exhorted from me, which began by Blacius comanding me to bannish from my heart a Flame that was not to be extinguished but with my Life. That cruell injunction had like to have effected both, but I preseru'd the latter because it was inseparab'e from the former, and though I represented Perolla's innocency as cleare as it was yet Blacius passion had so clouded his Judgement; that like a false optick, it represented all objects to be of the same colour of the Glasse which was lookt through; and indeede I deriv'd nothing from my attempts but the rasing of his hatred for me instead of suppressing his for Perolla; whose trouble I judg'd by my owne, and therefore was almost as much perplexed to let him know my Fathers change, as I was at it: at length I determin'd by my sielnce to preserve him as long (as might be) from the knowledge of his misfortunes, in expectation that some favourable accident might intervene, which would restore Blacius to his justice, and so Perolla might avoyde knowing he had bin unfortunate, 'till he were so no longer; but (alas) our

of an apprehension of creating his trouble, I continu'd it, for by not letting him know my Fathers suspitions, I deny'd him the meanes of suppressing them; and Blacius not ascribing his silence to his ignorance of his displeasure, but to a contrary cause, so confirm'd himselfe in his jealousies; that the aversion they produc'd has bin ever since unremoveable. But in this proceeding I could not be more faulty to Perolla, than I was obliging to Rome, which by his continuing ignorant of what was past, receiv'd a benefit from his valor; that perhaps it had faild of, had I acquainted him with his misfortunes; for I believe they would have necessitated him to have made use of all that Courage to struggle with his Miseries, which he ignoring he employ'd against Hanniball; for 'twas he that vnder Nero draue him from the Sallentines and Apulians, into the Country of the Brutians, 'twas he which was the cheife Actor in those famous exploits at Grumentum, and Venusia, and 'twas he that render'd it impossible for Hanniball to march any farther than Canusium to joyne with his Brother Asdruball, who having left the Government.

vernent of Spaine to his Brother Mago, & Asdruball the Sonne of Gesco, had already crost the Perenian Mountaines , all Gaull, & the Alpes , and had with a powerfull recruite of Lygarians lai'd seidge to Placentia: The Consulls on this Intelligence drew lots who should oppose this Torrent, & it fell to Licius, who with neare 50000. Horse and Foote, went to meete so redoubted an Enemy. Asdruball inform'd of it , raises his seidge to shorten the Consulls march who haveing thereby releiv'd his freinds , was very wary how he dealt with his Enemyes ; and though he left Rome to take possession of his Command, he told the great Fabius ( who advis'd him to protract the Warre ) that he was resolu'd to fight the very first day , being impatient 'till he recover'd his honor by a Victory ; or by seeing the ruine of his unjust Country-men , satisfy himselfe with the joy of a great ( though not of an honest ) Revenge ; yet his intention was better than his words , for at a place of advantage call'd Scæna-Gallica , neere the River of Metaurus , he pitcht his Campe , and by winning the Passe hinder'd Asdruballs progresse , who by letters  
advertis'd

advertis'd his Brother of it ( that then lay on  
the bankes of Aufidus, neere the same plaine  
of Cannes in which he had wonne his highest  
Glory ) & that in few dayes he would storme  
the Roman Generalls Campe rather than not  
joyne with him ; but these being intercepted  
by Nero's Scouts, that Consull by the advice  
of Perolla to releive Lucius danger , tooke  
6000 select Foote , and 1000 Horse, and have-  
ing left the charge of his Army (which Camp't  
within Tenn furlongs of Hanniballs, to Vetus-  
tius Philo ( his Leutenant-Generall) in six  
Dayes by tedious Martches : and with exceed-  
ing secrecy he came to his Colleague , & was  
receiv'd into his Campe by Night without  
enlargeing it, or any Loude demonstrations  
of joy ; where in a Counsell of Warre, it was  
resolv'd next day to give Asdruball Battell,  
which Lucius (though provokt unto) had thi-  
therto declin'd: The next morning therefore,  
a purple Coate was hung up over Lucius pa-  
vilion, & Perolla the better to delude Asdrub-  
ball , desir'd the Generall that a Trumpett  
might sound in Nero's Quarters aswell as in  
Portius the Prætors , to make the Enemy be-  
lieve that either Hannibal was defeated by  
the

185 PARTHENISSA: I. Parte  
the Consulls being joyn'd, or that it was done  
in policy to supply the defects of their Num-  
bers, the first (if credited) would halfe van-  
quish them before they fought; and the last  
(if beleiv'd) would invite them immediatly  
to a Battell, which (next to a victory) was  
most in theire desires. This was much ap-  
prov'd, and readily practis'd and Asdruball  
who was perfectly acquainted with the Ro-  
man discipline, was extremely surpriz'd at it,  
but yet attributing it to the latter, and per-  
ceiveing by the signall, the Consulls Reso-  
lutions, he joyfully drew his Army in Batta-  
lia, but then perceiveing Lucius Numbers  
to be increast, and that some of his Enemyes  
Horses look'd as if they had perform'd a long  
march (this being an accident above his ex-  
pectation) he esteem'd it rather a policy than  
a dishonor to deferre an enguadgement, 'till  
he could discover the Truth of that mistery,  
and in order to this spent, that day in slight  
Skirmishes, & by Night retreated with all his  
Army towards the River of Metaurus, from  
which the succeeding Battell tooke it's Name,  
but he was follow'd by Nero & Perolla with  
all the Roman Cavalry & so vigorously prest,  
that

that he resolv'd next morning to decide the difference by a pitch'd Battell , lest if he gain'd any advantage by retiring, it might be laid a victory was forc't upon , and not obtained by him , and if he were defeated, that at least he dy'd like Amilcars Sonne, and Hanniballs Brother. The Day no sooner dawn'd ( which was the last that so many thousands were to see ) than those two great Bodyes which consisted of about 150000 effective men, were drawn up in a posture to determine all disputes; The Carthaginian having the advantage of Number , and the Roman of Resolution, which was sufficintly evinc't by their Enemyes attending the Battell by necessity, and not election. Asdruball plac'd his Gaulls ( in whome he least rely'd ) in the left wing upon a Hill of impossible access: In the right were his Spaniards & Africans, and himselfe at the head of them; his Lygurians formed the Battell , & his Elephants he bestow'd in the Front of his severall Divisions. The right wing of the Roman Army was lead by Nero, ( who was accompanied by Perolla that Commanded those Thousand Horse his Uncle had brought with him) the left by Liuius, & the

Battell by Portius. You cannot doubt the dispute was bloody, if either you reflect upon the courage of the Souldiers, the resolution & conduct of the Comanders, or the Glory & advantages which were to attende the conquerors. Liuius found a generous resistance from the Africains & Spaniards; Portius from the Lygurians; but Nero and Perolla found more difficulty to come to fight, than I beleive they would after it have found in obtaineing a victory; but whilst they were disputing against a precipice, the scaleing of which was not much lesse difficult than to scale the Cloudes, the last of them perceiveing what disorder Liuius & Portius were in, besought Nero to leave those Gaules to a security which Nature & not their Courages had plac'd them in, & who by the strange hight they were upon, were as vncapable of doeing as receiveing harme, and that he would goe to releive the Consull & the Praetor. Nero soone found the justness of this motion, & immagining by the precipice the Gaules were upon, that Asdruball had plac't them there, rather to amuze than oppose him, yeelded to his Nephews request, & leaveing some 3000 Foote & Horse,

to keepe the Gaules at gaze , follow'd him with all the rest ; but Perolla with admirable celerity having fetcht a compasse behinde all the Roman Army, fell upon the right flankē of the Carthaginian so opportunely , that 'twas when Liuius was brought to the last exigency , & so vigorously, that by it he courted victory so handsomely, that though shee were declareing for Carthage, yet he wonne hit absolutely for Rome. The execution after the Route was excessive bloody , the Romans remembiring how freely the Africains had open'd their veines, werenot vngratefull in their returne. The Gaules too found they had bin more securely fortified by nature, than by 80000 of their Companions , and though the Roman Swords were almost dull'd with blood before they came to them, yet they scapt not absolutely that Day's Fate; but that which brought a large accission to the Honour of this successe, was the noble Asdruball's fall , who perceiving his Glory fledd , resolv'd his Life should accompany it, and seekeing some Gallant Enemy to end his, he found none which gave greater markes of that title than Perolla; 'twas there-

fore upon his Sword he resolv'd to receive it; & 'twas upon his Sword indeed that he found it. I know (continu'd Izadora) that some al-leage he had his Death from many an Ene-my, & not from a single one, but I know with-all that that report had it's rise from Perolla's modesty, who learning afterwrds how great a virtue he had kill'd, rather deplor'd than glory'd in the action. This Battell of Metau-rus equall'd that of Cannes, for in it were left 56000 upon the place, 5400 taken Prisoners, and 4000 Captive Romans releas'd. But if in a Relation which my Sex renders me ignorant in, I have fail'd in the former, I have not in the Truth, for my concearne in Perolla made me exactly learne it; neither would I have so perticularly inform'd you of it, had it not so great a connexion to my generous Freinds Story, that in declining it, I must have injur'd his adventures,asmuch as his Glory. The day after this famous Battell, Nero and Perolla march'd towards their Campe, observeing the same silence & diligence in their return to it, that they had in there leaving of it, for they serv'd Hanniball as we were inform'd you did Varinus; and though he were a Captaine as celebrated

celebrated, for his policy as his Conquests; yet in this expeditio he never discover'd any light of Nero's march nor successe, till he sent two Numidian Prisoners to acquaint him with it; & lest that Testimony might not be authentique, he flung his Brothers (the gallant Asdruballs) head over his Trenches: which barbarisme Perolla so much resented, that not being able to hinder it, he abandon'd his Uncle, to manifest he detested the Actions; and indeed it was the blaker, because Hannibal had alwayes given the bodyes of his dead Enemyes a Sepulture, & vslage, proportionat to their qualities, & virtue whilst they were alive. Yes ( Sir) Perolla was so justly transported at this inhumanity, that though the Consulls in their Tryumph for this victory besought him ( who they acknowledg'd, under the Gods obtain'd it) to beare a share in his owne acquisitions, yet he absolutely declin'd it, protesting that he was more ashamed at the use they had made of their victory, than pleas'd at the glory of it; and that he declin'd participating in their Tryumph, lest it might be thought, he did the like in their Crime. After this generosity he came to S-

lapia.

Japia where he vow'd had not the Consuls cruelty ( for Livius approu'd of what Nero had done to Asdruballs head) render'd it an injustice to have shar'd in their glorious entry into Rome; yet he had rather have declin'd the honour of it, than purchast it, at the price of a longer absence. I must confess, I never till that tyme, thought it was possible for Perolla's visits to become my misfortune, but my hard fate then render'd his so, and I believe my discloseing to him that which I could no longer conceale, was the more sensible by his being vnpreprar'd to receive the stroake, and by his beleife that his new accession of Glory, would have render'd his company the more acceptable to Blacius. Alas, I cannot tell you his extravagancyes at so fatall & vnxpected an intelligence, but I remember they were so exorbitant, that I suspended a while the reflexion on my owne greifes, that I might the more justly deplore his. Blacius, being ignorant of his being with me, came to visit me, when my generous Freinds resentments were in their highest operation, and though my Father upon so vnlookt for an accident, would have retir'd, yet Perol-

la hinder'd him , by casting himselfe on his  
knees and embraceing of Blacius's. His sor-  
rowes for a while were silent , which was no  
small proofe of their vastnesse and reallity ,  
but when they got a passage , they were so eloquent ,  
that had he bin guilty he had done  
enough to obtaine his pardon , & being in-  
nocent , he did enough to evince he was so.  
Yet ( alas ) my Father had so exquisitly for-  
tified his heart against all assaults of this qua-  
lity , that what should have vanquisht him ,  
turn'd to a testimony of his Cruelty. In  
breif , Perolla obseruing that Blacius re-  
leish't no reasons for his innocency , resolu'd to  
convince him of it by a demonstration , & in  
the rage & greife of so vnxepected a Misery ,  
he rose up , and with Eyes ( in which Death  
were evidently painted ) he cry'd out , fare-  
well faire Izadora , I will goe expect you in a-  
nothier World , for I see 'tis impossible to pos-  
sess you in this ; and since there is nothing  
but the losse of this vnfourtunate Life , which  
can either appease your Fathers hatred , or  
cleere my innocency , I am determin'd at that  
rate to satisfy both. At the end of these Fatall  
words he drew out his Sword , & turning the

Pomell

Pomell to the ground, he had cast his body upon the poinr of it, had not I struck the hilte away tyme-enough to prevent it; and he not suspecting any thing of that nature, by falling all along gave me tyme to take up his Sword before he rose, and to protest that if he abjur'd not all designes of so black a nature, I would immediatly make use of that weapon for my owne destruction, which he had design'd for his. Twas thus I preseru'd a virtue so pure, that if the higher Powers doe not reward it in this world, 'tis certainly because they reserve their recompence for a place where all things are of a resembling quality; & because I so sau'd Perolla's Life, Blacius consider'd that which was an evincement of his integrity, as a premeditated desigae to palliate & disguise his guilt; & though his words did not declare what I tell you, yet his actions did, for he instantly cōmanded my generous Freind to abandon his house, or he would act what I had prevented. Perolla at this cruell & barbarous command cryed out, ô Gods! why doe you render sufferings so necessary to my condition, & make me vncapable to beare them? (Then turning to me he continu'd)

nu'd) but Madam , if you are not of your Fathers opinion aswell as of his blood , I shall contemne asmuch his threatnings, as he doe's my affection & allyance, & shall finde in the virtue of one of the Family, charmes enough to defende me from the cruelties of all the rest. Alas (I reply'd interrupting him) are we come to that againe of makeing fresh assurances of constancy? & will you so highly injure the merit of my Passion , as to render it as much an effect of my promise as my inclination ? Ah Petolla , be not so cruell , as to thinke my Fathers change is contagious , nor divest me of the consolation I have had in my past sufferings , that they were vndergone with resolution and patience enough , to supprese all jealousies in you , that I was capable of sinking in the future vnder any burthen of that nature. O Madam ( he reply'd ) why doe you so infinitly injure my intentions? for my askeing that question was not to resolve my doubts , but to heare my joy repeated , neither can you condemne my imploreing so strong a preservative , when you see , what Misfortunes I am to struggle with. Blacius who perceiv'd what

our entertainment was , having repeated his Threatnings to Perolla, commanded me im- mediately to leave him , which , before I o- bey'd I told Perolla ; since your Question proceeds from that cause , I shall as willing- ly satisfy it , as I should have bin troubled to to have done so on any other accompt ; know then , that if my Passion for you be a preser- vatiue against your miseries , you shall be for ever vncapable of any , for your Desires can- not give you so large a possession in my heart , as my affection does , & this justice is so farre from being susseptible of change , that the Gods while they give me Life , & Reason , are not able to alter it . My Father at this assur- ance thrust me out of the Roome , but he to whome it was address obseruing he could not have tyme enough to make me in words a retribution of my enguadgement , by lifting up his Eyes , & his hands to those Powers I had mention'd sufficiently confirm'd me that his resolutions , and flame , were resembling unto mine . But ( alas ) my Love for Perolla had not that power he ascrib'd unto it , for though I had given him pregnant Testimonys of the greatnesse and reallity of it ; yet Blacius cru- elty

elty had so fatall an influence on him, that his resolution yeelded to his greife, which cast him into so dangerous and long a sicknesse, that for above halfe a yeare he was vnable to leave his Chamber. I must acknowledge, dureing that tyme I was oblig'd to my Fathers rigour, for 'twas by the strictnesse of his watches that I was preserv'd from knowing so sensible a Misfortune. But at last he recover'd, and with his health assum'd a resolution, that he would act such gallant things, as all the Roman Empire shoulde make his perticular satisfaction, or Death, a publique concernment; but his designe was a while suspended, for after the Battell of Metaurus the Plague so violently raged both in the Roman & Carthaginian Armys, that we hardly knew who commanded the former, and the Generall of the latter spent that whole Sommer neere the Temple of Juno Lucinia, in erecting a magnificent Altar, with a large Title of all his Actions in Punick and Greeke Caracters. But the same yeare was not vnaactive in Spaine, where Publius Cornelius Scipio (who justly acquir'd by his glorious victoryes in Affrick, the surname of African) beat Af-

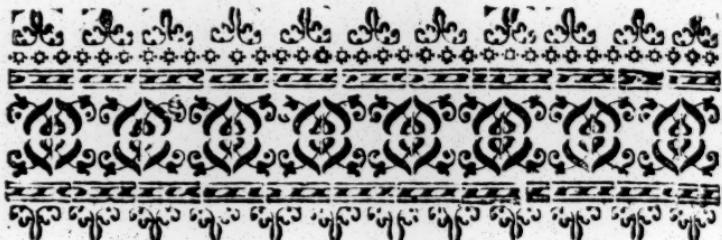
druball the Sonne of Gesgo out of the continent into the Isle of Gades, where he pilladg'd all things aswell sacred, as prophane, & then retir'd to Carthage. The conqueror after having deliver'd up his Province to those the Romans had appointed his successors, return'd to Rome, where he made suite for the honour of Tryumph; this was deny'd him, having never bin graunted to a Proconsull, except to such as had receiu'd that dignity after a Consullship, as it were by prorogation, which ( continu'd Izadora ) in my opinion was some injustice, and evinc'd the reward was not to the Merit but the Title. But to repaire this repulse, Scipio and Publius Crassus were chosen Consulls, the last being high Preist of the Romans, was confined by the quality of his office to a neere residence to Rome; but the first, begg'd the Senate to permit him to carry the Warre to the Gates of Carthage, which was the most probable expedient to drawe Hanniball out of Italy. This motion had more reason in it than successe, for some that were envious, and others that were fearfull oppos'd it; yet at last he obtain'd Sicily for his

his Province, with liberty (if he thought fit) to transport the Warre into Affrick. Perolla a Freind to the Fame and virtue of this great Man, put himselfe vnder his Ensignes, and partly by stratagem, but more largely by his valor, tooke the inexpugnable Towne of Locry, with the two famous Cittadells, as it were in Hanniballs sight. Scipio highly extolld his Courage and conduct in this performance, and pressingly invited him to his African journey, which to the wonder of all the Empire he was admirably provided for, though he had receiv'd neither encouragement by words, nor Actions from the Senate. Perolla, (whose Love and Revenge confin'd him to Italy,) declin'd Scipio's request, but with inviolable protestations, that if his successe drew Hannibal (on whose ruine he was vnchangeably bent) into Affrick, he would not faile there to offer the Consull his Sword and Life. Scipio with this assurance sett Saile for Affrick, and Perolla return'd to Rome, where in open Senate he receiv'd ample expressions of their Gratitude for the blood he had lost, and the victores he had wonne for their Empire; Neither was he long out of a probability

probability of obligeing them at a resembling rate: For Mago, a true Sonne of Amilcars, having receiv'd orders from Carthage to abandon the Ile of Gades, and mony to raire an Army of Gaules & Lygorians to helpe his Brother in Italy, first whipt and crucified the Gadentine Magistrates for holdeing a secrett correspondency with the Romans, and then takeing an eternall leave of Spaine, by his industry, & wealth, rais'd so vast an Army of those two Nations, that the Senate began to tremble, & some to moue that Scipio might be recall'd, which in such an exigency had bin perform'd, if his successes in Affrick had not bin more prevalent for him, than his Freinds in Rome. But though his actions were of a peculiar quality & merit; yet having already so much vserpt upon your patience, and having only vndertaken our owne Story, I will passe bye Scipio's Madam ( Said my Prince interrupting hir ) if I durst in any thing have the confidence to instruet my Desires at so vnciuill a rate as the lengthening of your trouble, it should be in his Story; For though the Fame of that great man has in generalls defus'd it selfe over the whole

whole world, yet I must confesse, I have on-  
ly heard of his Glory, but not of those perti-  
cular Trophies which compos'd and form'd  
it. Sir (reply'd Izadora) since you seeme to  
decline the being inform'd of his generous  
Aduentures, only out of a beleife that the tell-  
ing them may prove my trouble, I would by  
experiment conuince you, nothing can beare  
that name, or have that opperation with me,  
which proves a satisfaction to the gallant  
Spartacus, but that I beleive the relatio wilbe  
more exact by Perolla's makeing it than by  
Mine, whose willingnesse to obey you I dare  
answer for by my owne, since the sympathy  
betwixt us has bin so great & constant, that I  
allwayes knew his heart by Mine. My Prince  
(continu'd Symander) by his silence seem'd  
to impose that taske on the generous Lover,  
who observeing it, and having by a handsome  
expression acknowledg'd the advantagious  
carracter Izadora had givien Spartacus of his  
Heart, by compareing it to hirs, and protest-  
ed that he vndertooke the Story to ease hir,  
and not to improve it; in these tearmes con-  
tinu'd Scipio's Adventures and ended his  
owne.

PARTHE.



# PARTHENISSA.

---

## THE FIRST PARTE THE SEAVENTH BOOKE.



ublius Cornelius Scipio after his subdueing of Spaine, went with Two Quinquereme Gallyes privately into Affrick, to Syphax that great Numidian King, who being a neigbour to his new, & to his intended Conquests, he courted to declare for the Romans, whose victories were so recent, that though at the same instant Adrubbali was sent from Carthagc to solicite his Freindship for their Empier, yet he at last declared for the Roman, and protested to their Generall, that upon his arrivall there he would

would joynē interest and Arm̄yes with him. Scipio on this assurance being chosen Consull, hastens into Africk, but as he was in Sicily, ready for his intended expedition, he receives Ambassadors from Syphax which inform'd him, though not in positive termes, yet obliquely of his change. The Consull not only kept this disaster secret, least if it had bin diuulg'd, the Senate, & his Souldiers feares might have put a period to his voyage before it began, but gave out that Syphax had sent purposely to accelerare his landing, and to acquaint him if he protracted the tyme, he was so intent upon the Warre, that he would upon his owne score begin it. With this joyfull declaration the Roman Army set saile from Lilibium; But while they are crossing the Mediterranean-Sea, it will not be amisse to tell you the cause of this barbarous Kings inconstancy. The same Asdruball, to whome lately he had refus'd his Freindship, had a Daughter of such excellent Beauty, that Syphax (who was not vnapt to receive the flames of Love) so abundantly admitted those which the faire Sophonisba's Eyes inspir'd; that it made him not only abandon his Faith, but

103 PARTHENISSA. . . 1. Parte.  
his interest too, and to purchase hit (for shee  
was bought) he offer'd to decline the Romans  
& declare himselfe Carthaginian. This mo-  
tion on so emergent a necessity, was greedily  
embrac't, and Sophonisba deliver'd up a sa-  
crifice for the Publique advantage. For it  
is certayne the Numidian King had nothing  
considerable but his Crowne, and shee by  
that fatall marriage declin'd Massanissa, to  
whome shee was contracted; a Prince of so  
much virtue and so perfectly blest with the  
guifts of Nature, that I may truly say Sopho-  
nisba's preferrment was hir ruine. This Ma-  
sanissa, was the Sonne of Gala (surnamed the  
**Good**) King of the Massesly, and though he  
were very young, yet by his great courage &  
wisdome he recover'd his Fathers Kingdome,  
(inuolued in a dangerous and intricate Rebel-  
lion) and by wayes which made all the world  
acknowledge him as worthy of it, as by his  
Title. His next care was to secure his right:  
(both by succession and Conquest) To effect  
which, and for the satisfying his inclination,  
he made his addresses to the faire Sophonisba,  
whose Father (Asdruball) had so large an In-  
terest in Carthage, that whosoever obtain'd  
his

his alliance , might be said thereby to be ally'd to that Empire. The Title of a Queene, and the felicity of such a husband , so pleas'd the Father and the Daughter, that the marriage was assoone agree'd upon as motion'd , and the more to endeere it to the Carthaginians , it was resolv'd that a contract should be perfected , but before the consummation of the Nuptialls , Massanissa shoule goe in person with an Army into Spaine vnder his design'd Father inlawe, whch the young Prince ( more troubl'd to abandon his Mistris, than his Kingdome) perform'd , and in that expedition acted things of so transcendent virtue, that Carthage judg'd his merit without his Title , worthy the admirable Sophonisba; but Asdruball having undertaken that fatall expedition , ( being himselfe noe excellent Captaine), mett with disasters and oppositions, which would have render'd his being otherwise of no great advantage ; for he began to move presently after the famous Battell of Metaurus, in which I may say Spaine was conquer'd in Italy , for there all the Spanish Hostages were taken , that Asdruball the Sonne of Amilcar had broughte with him out

of that Country, and by which he kept that  
warlike Nation in more awe, than by his Gar-  
risonor Army. This successe made the Spa-  
niards consider the Romans as the rising  
Sunne, and consequently adore them, so that  
His Leuying an Army prov'd more advanta-  
gious to his Enemyes than his Freinds; for  
every day they abandon'd his Ensignes in  
whole Troopes, and put themselves under  
Scipio's, who was a Generall that in Courage,  
Patience, and Conduct, was hardly to be e-  
quall'd; In a word in one Summer Asdruball  
lost all Spaine, and Massanissa ( perhaps glad  
of any subject which might returne him to So-  
phonisba, joyfully abandon'd a great King,  
come to his Enemyes, as hoping in his em-  
braces to lose all thoughts of misfortune; but  
he too soone found his error, for in his ab-  
sence Syphax ( as I told you, had feene Sopho-  
nisba, and so passionately admir'd her, that up-  
on his promise to the Cartbaginians not only  
of relinquishing Scipio ( who was preparing  
to invade their Country) but to bring them  
an Army of 100000 Men; they made of a per-  
ticularly alliance, a publique concengement, &  
in spight of Asdruball and Massanissa, ( who  
was

was as much his Ryvalls superior in virtue, as he was his in power) gave that barbarous King the faire Sophonisba; and Syphax no sooner was in possession of his felicity, than proportioning Massanissa's resentments by the greatnessse of his losse, resolv'd to take from him the power of acting them. This perticular malice he made passe at Carthage for an act of publique security, it being a folly (as great as the injustice) to trust an offendēd Enemy with a Kingdome; therefore the Senate not only approv'd of their new Allye's designe, but furnisht him with additionall forces to expell the vnfortunate Massanissa out of his Country, which Syphax soone effected, his Ryvalls virtue yeelding to his Nūbers; but though Massanissa lost his Crowne, yet did he not either his Courage or Judge-  
ment, the first was too-great to sitte downe with such an affront to his Passion, & his Right; & the latter lead him to offer his serви-  
ce to Scipio, who having found how consider-  
able an Enemy he had bin, doubted not but he would prove a resembling Freind, where-  
in he was not deceiu'd, for the Consull hav-  
ing acquainted him from Lilibent (where

he

he shipt his Army ) that he would land at the Promontory of Apollo , he found Massanissa there with a Gallant Body of Horse ready to joyne with him . Their first action was to cut off 500 Horse sent out of Carthage to interrupt the Romans descent , which Massanissa perform'd as an earnest of his future Services . The next was against Hanno , a young Carthaginian Gentleman , of as little experience as yeares , who with 4000 select Horse , lay at a Towne of importance call'd Salera . This hasty Comander , Massanissa ( by braveing him at his very Gates ) tol'd out into an Ambush , then cutt him ( with this small Army ) in peices , & in the heate of the pursuite , enter'd the Towne with some fewe Runawayes , which presently He became Master of . This shewes that Scipio gain'd by the losse of Syphax , for by his defection , he sent him a Freind whose gallantry was more considerable than the others Forces . From Salera they march'd to besiege Utica , a place considerable for it's strength and scituuation , but much more for the virtue of the Defenders which indeed was such , that though it were the first Towne attempted , yet it was the last taken ; and

and the Consull would have given his hopes of wining it, to avoyde the disgrace he apprehended of haveing late downe before it; but Syphax & Asdruball (whom the Carthaginians had made their Generall) by approaching with two Armyes, which consisted of neere 80000 Foote & 13000 Horse, gave him an honorable pretence of abandoning Utica, which he readily embrac't, but the winter was so farre advanc't that the three Generalls did nothing in it, but fortify their severall Campes, which were not seaven miles assunder; that of the Romans being excellently provided for, by the providence and liberality of Massanissa, who Reigned in his Subjects, though not over them: but the Spring being come Scipio, who beleiv'd the naturall inconstancy of the Africans, the tediousnesse of a winter Campe, the hazard of a Warre whose Prologue had bin vnsuccessfull, and perhaps the faciety of a wife, might be plentifull motives to induce Syphax to decline Carthage, by sittig a Newter, sent Embassadors to him for that effect, with hope that if they succeeded not, yet at least the treaty would drawe him into a jealousy with his new

Freinds.

109 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte

Escinds. The Numidian King receiv'd the Embassadors with a magnificence that evinc't they were not vnwelcome, & sent them back to Scipio with this motion: That if the Romans would returne out of Africk, the Carthaginians should doe the like out of Europe. But the Consull receiv'd a more pleaseing & advantagious intelligence than this, though brought by the same persons, which was, that both the Carthaginian & Numidian Campe were so ill intrencht, and their Huts cover'd with such combustible stusse, that it were a thing of as much ease, as glory, to end the Warre in one Night; in breife Scipio held onn the Treaty 'till such tyme as he had perfectly instructed himselfe in the truth of this information; and the facility of performeing it; both which being convinc'd of, one Morning he commanded his Embassadors to returne & sent Syphax & Asdruball word, that 'twas invaine any longer to continue the Treaty, since he found all his Army vnaūimously bent to make them yeeld to their Mercy, or their Swords; This message blasted the Two Generalls like Lightening, for they had so sedd themselves with the assurance of Peace, that

that the losse of that hope appear'd as great a misfortune to them, as if they had lost a certaynty; but at last makinge virtve of necessity, they coaloal'd one another with mutuall assurances, that as Scipio follow'd the steps of Marcus Atilius, so he would his Fate; but the same Night, the Romans who built their confidence upon a firmer foundation than hope, & prophecies, divided their Army, one halfe Massanissa and Lelius the Generall of their Horse commanded; these were sent against Syphax Campe, to whome Massanissa was an Enemy by two the most enflameing provocations, of a succesfull Ryvall both in Love, & Empire; the other Scipio himselfe lead; The first had orders to assault the Numidians, who lay a Mile behind the Carthaginians, lest if Asdruballs Campe were first on fire, it might be thought a designe, and not a mischance. Massanissa and Lelius marcht' two howers before the Consull, and before day so exactly executed their instructions, that all Syphaxe's Campe was in a generall Flame in the sight of Asdruballs, who attributing it to some disaster (for they could not fancy the Romans would attempt the remotest, and so

III PARTHENISSA. i. Parte:  
enguadge themselves betweene two Armyes) ran without Armes or order, to the releife  
of their Freinds; but their Charity was their  
Ruine, for the Roman Horse of Scipio's di-  
vision, cutt off all those which ran out of the  
Campe, and the Legions assaulting those in  
it, soone kindled as great fire there as that they  
were deploeing, and going to extinguish.  
The confusion, horror, and execution was  
transcendent, and though in both places the  
flame diffus'd it selfe above fower miles, yet  
'tis thought there was blood enough spilt to  
have quencht it; for there were kill'd and de-  
stroy'd ( what by the Flame what by the  
Sword) above 80000, & about 8000 were tak-  
en Prisoners; 2000 Foote, & 500 Horse were  
all the serviceable forces that escapt, in which  
number were the two vnfornatuate Generalls.  
Never did Africk receive a resembling mis-  
fortune, neither did all their Hanniballs vic-  
tories inspire them with a joy proportionate  
to the vastnesse of their Greife and astonish-  
ment for this losse. But in this high Misery the  
Barcinian Faction shew'd a spirit vneworthy  
of it, & not only absolutely oppos'd the sending  
for Hannibal out of Italy; ( which they  
laid)

said would be a greater victory to the Romans, than that they had so lately wonne) but vndertooke in fewe dayes, (if one of their Family might be Generall) to raise an Army, that at least should not be kill'd like Sacrifices (without resistance) that perhaps might make the Romans acknowledge a succession of victories was aswell the way to Carthage as to Rome, and that none must present themselves before hir walls, but they must be loden with Lawrells as much as Armes. This motion joy'd, and confounded the Senate; but the result of their dispute was, that not to discontent the Barcinian faction, lest they might lose Hanniball, they resolv'd not to recall him; & not to discontent Asdruball lest they might lose Syphax, they gave Asdruball againe the Command of the African Warre, sent Sophonisba as Embassadresse from hir Country, to hir husband, to implore him not to abandon them, when their condition render'd his Frendship an action of Charity aswell as interest; & besought the Barcini-an Princes, by joyneing their power & affecti-ons with Asdruball, to manifest, that they lov'd the Common-wealth more than they hated

hated their Enemy. In breife Syphax vanquished with the abundant Prayers & Teares of the faire Sophonisba, and the Barcinians mov'd with the intreatyes and danger of Carthage, so well improv'd the Tyme, that in thirty dayes, they rays'd 30000 Men for Asdruball, who resolveing to repaire or repeate his disgrace, marcht directly towards Utica, which Scipio, ( more intent to vindicate his honor, than increase his conquest.) had againe besidg'd, which the second tyme he was necessitated to leave, and in a bloody Battell overcame Syphax and his Father-in-lawe, as absolutely by Courage, as he had formerly by Policy; the last flying to Carthage, and the other ( follow'd soone after by his Queene) into his owne Kingdome. The Confull to husband this Victory better than the former, resolv'd himselfe to attempe Carthage, (the Rome of Africk) sent a select number to continue the seidge of Utica, and enjoyn'd Massanissa with all his Numidians and some of the Romans vnder Lelius, to prosecute Syphax. Scipio with his division, tooke many Townes by his Name, and by his Armes, & at last presented himselfe before that stately

Citty,

Citty, which had so long bin a dangerous Ry-  
vall unto his. Tunis a great Towne in the  
prospect of Carthage, he tooke by assault;  
but as he was goeing to trye his fortune upon  
hir Neighbor and Mistris, he was forc't to al-  
ter his designe, by the Carthaginians sending  
out their Fleete to destroy his that lay ill-  
mann'd before Utica. By hasty marches  
therefore he came thither, and so well anima-  
ted his Souldiers, and secur'd his Gallyes, that  
his Enemyes only retourn'd to Carthage with  
six of his Shippes, where their Tryumph was  
much greater than their Victory. In the  
meane while Massanissa cary'd by the Wings  
of Love, Empire, and Revenge, came with  
his Army into Numidia, where the Masesily,  
who had never bin but his Subjects, now pub-  
liquely declar'd themselves so, and joyneing  
their Armes to their Princes, martcht resolu-  
tely against Syphax, who with 50000 Foote,  
& 10000 Horse, was comeing to dispute his  
Queene and his Kingdome: Massanissa and  
Lelius joyfully accepted the Battell, especial-  
ly the first, who thought the way's to Empire,  
& fruition, were but the same. Syphax taught  
his Men to fight in the Roman order, but not  
being

## 115 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

being able to give them Roman hearts, he lost his Army, and his liberty, to those that practic'd the former, and posse'sd the latter. Massanissa justly pleas'd with this purchase, and being one who knew aswell how to prosecute as winn a Victory, desir'd Lelius to follow to Cirta the Metropolis of Numidia, whether he went before with all the Horse, & his great Prisoner: The Cittizens, upon the Conqueror's approach (who perhaps hated their King as much as an vnsuccessfull Cause) open'd their Gates, where the first object that saluted his Eyes was the faire Sophonisba, not as a triumphant Mistris, but an imploeing Prisoner: Massanissa, who consider'd her & not her condition, alighting from his Horse, & immitating her posture, desir'd her to believe, her Empire was as great where he command'd, as where Syphax did, and begg'd her if shee doubted so perfect a Truth, to evince it by some Commands. Shee told him that her inconstancy made her as little merit as desire obligations from him, that had shee not thought it a Cryme to have destroy'd her selfe, by any thing, but by the sentence of his offended Love, shee had, by becomeing her owne executioner,

7. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 116  
cationer, punishethir inconstancy & misfor-  
tune (the former being the latter) and not  
liv'd to be so publique a spectacle of Fortunes  
mutability; that since he was pleas'd to pardon  
a Sinne that was it's owne punishment; shee  
besought him till hit repentence for hit fault,  
had created in him desires of affection, or the  
greatnesse of it, desires of Revenge, that he  
would preserve hit from the Romans power.  
Hit youth & admirable beauty, made so deepe  
an impression in Massanissa's heart; that not  
only he graunted hit request, but pardon'd  
hit past inconstancy, and to take from the  
Romans all hopes of such a Prisoner, he  
seemeingly, or really at that instant marry'd  
hit. But Lelius upon his arrivall was in so  
great a fury, that he had like to have bin the  
destroyer of the Nuptialls, by being the  
destroyer of the Bride; but Massanissa  
knew so well how to humble himselfe be-  
fore that prou'd Roman, and to represent  
that shee had allwayes bin his Wife, though  
marryed to Syphax; that he was content to  
suspend all things 'till they return'd to the  
Consull, which (after the setteling that great  
Kingdome) they soone did; There was noe

common

117 . PARTHENISSA: I. Parte  
common joy in the Roman Campe at the  
arrivall of so great a Freind a Conqueror,  
and so great an Enemy a Prisoner; the first  
having by Scipio receiv'd in publique a just  
and ample commendation, & acknowledgement  
for his transcendent obligations on this  
Empire; the last was strictly examin'd, what  
had induc'd him to embrace the Carthagini-  
an Quarrell, having so professedly enguag'd  
himselfe in the Roman; to which he reso-  
lutely answer'd, twas the charmes of his Wife,  
which Truth he was confident e're long, a  
resembling operation on Massanissa would a-  
bundantly cōfirme. Whether Syphax spoake  
this really or in revenge, I cannot tell, but  
his assertion had so powerfull an influence  
on the Consull: that takeing Massanissa aside,  
he told him ingenuously, the Romans had an  
vndeniable title to Sophonisba's Life, whome  
he consider'd as the efficient cause of these  
Warrs, and therefore conjur'd him, not to  
ruine the reward of so great services, by com-  
mitting as great a Crime, which his deten-  
tion of his new Wife, did & would appeare, in  
his, and the Senats judgement. Massanissa  
blush't and wept, but finally begg'd some  
tyme

tyme to worke on his inclination to submitte unto his duty; this civill request, had the desir'd returne, and Massanilla being retir'd into his Tent, spent an hower in an Agony, whose torments nothing but an vnfourtunate Lover is capable to imagine, but at length after a serious reflection, that by denying hir, he shoulde deliver both himselfe and Sophonisba into the Roman hands, & perhaps believing, if shee had a reall passion for him, that hir owne Fate would be the lesse bitter by his not being involv'd in it, & if shee had not, the losse was the more tollerable; he determin'd to preserve Hir in his memory, that he could not in his embraces, and sending for an exquisite Poyson, he commanded one of his domesticks to present it from him to Sophonisba, as the only way he had left to keepe his word, & Hir from the Romans. The faire Queene vndauntedly takeing the fatall cupp, bidd the Messenger to tell his Lord, that to manifest, nothing which came from him was vwelcome, shee would receive from Him the present of hir Fate; which having dranke, shee further enjoyn'd him to begg Massanissa, that if the actions of hit life, had

Ee impair'd

219 P A R T H E N I S S A. r. Parte:  
impair'd her in his first affection; that ther  
solutnesse of her death might restore it to its  
former luster, and that shee might live In,  
though not with him: then casting her selfe  
upon her Bedd, an eternall darknesse soone  
clos'd up the fairest lights which ever shin'd  
in Africk, to which barbarous Country I had  
not confin'd my similitude, had the faire So-  
phonisba bin as constant in her Love, as in her  
Death. This Tragedy and the sadd influence  
it had on Massanissa, no sooner reacht the  
Consulls knowledg, than he sent for him, &  
having drawne all his Army in Battalia, in  
their sight, to repaire the having taken from  
him Syphax wife, he gave him Syphax King-  
dome, saluted him by the name King, pre-  
sented him with a Crowne of Gold, and by  
large Elogies on his noble actions, dry'd  
up his Teares. This truly was the best Cordi-  
all, and those Cloudes of greife by so admira-  
ble a Sunshine of prosperity, were soone dis-  
sipated, and he with the Romans march'd to  
the seidge of Carthage, from whence, they  
having heard of Syphax deafeate, instead of  
sending armed Troopes to meeete them, they  
sent out old Hanno with the Princes of his  
Faction

Faction, who prostrating themselves on the ground, not only kist Scipio's feete, but the feete of those that satte in Consull with him, to whome they acknowledg'd they had vngustly broaken the Peace betwixt Rome & Carthage, which they besought might continue as a monument of their mercy, and in a resembling series of basenesse, begg'd Peace on tearmes though as Lowe as those spirits that implor'd it. Scipio who knew Rome to be poore though victorious, and Carthage rich though subdu'd, willing to releive the necessities of the former, by the abundance of the latter, & perhaps fearfull that dispaire might make them continue the Warre longer than his Consulship, & so his victories might prove but the foundation of an others Glory, or else beleiveing so prostrate an Enemy vnworthy his Sword, or esteemeing it more generous to be knowne a Conqueror by the confession, than the ruine of his Enemyes, graunted them Peace, but upon tearmes as long as their submission, and permitted them to send vnto the Roman Senate for their ratification. In the meane time, Mago had rais'd so considerable an Army of Gauls-

and Lygurians, that the Romans apprehended he would kindle as great a flame in Italy, as Scipio had in Africk. They therefore sent against him Marcus Cornelius the Pro-Consull, and Quintillius Varrus one of their Pretors, with whome I affotiated my selfe. In short, Mago and the Roman Army, mett in the Country of the Insubrians, where was faught a Battell of asmuch variety & resolution as any since Rome or Carthage were founded: twice the Romans, and twice their Enemyes were embracing victory, but at length Quintilius, and I, having rally'd the Reliques of our scatter'd Horse, and Mago of his, we resolutely advanc't to determine this bloody dispute; Hanniballs Brother who suspected his men needed some high encouragement, advanc't about an hundred paces before them, & invited the Pro-Consull by a single Combate, to shew they were as prodigall of their owne blood, as of their Souldiers. He not being present, & the Pretor (perhaps) more concearn'd in the publique safety, than in his particular honor, declineing it, (with his permission) I gallopt up to Mago, told him the Pro-Consull was on an employment which

which render'd him vncapable of heareing  
and consequently answering his Challenge,  
and that therefore I was come (nameing my  
selfe) to supply his place, that so generous an  
invitation might not fall to the ground. As  
soone as Mago heard the Name of Perolla,  
his Eyes were all inflam'd, & he was so trans-  
ported with Passion, he had scarce the pati-  
ence to tell me, that had he knowne of my  
being in the Roman Army, he had address't his  
words to me sooner than to the Pro-Consull,  
and that the tyme was now come, I must an-  
swer for Ascruballs blood or shedd more of it:  
then not giveing me the leasure of a reply,  
wee began a Combate of so peculiar a quality,  
that it produc'd a resembling effect, for both  
Armies were so concern'd in the dispute of  
their Combatants, that forgetting their owne,  
as if it had bin by mutuall consent, they be-  
came spectators of their Fates, which they  
thought would be legible in that of their  
Champions: but why doe I so long protract  
my relation? let it suffice I tell you, that  
though Mago's virtue relish't of his Family,  
yet his successe was Carthaginian, for I hav-  
ing first receiv'd a wound on my Bridle-hand,

gave

gave my Enemy so large a one in his thigh, that he fell from his Horse, and had there lost his Life, had not I thought it more handsome to give, than take it. At this victory the Romans gave so lowde a shoute, that most of the Gaules & Lygurians were hardly able to abide it, much lesse their victorious Armes; but the Battell had so long continu'd, that the approach of Night hinder'd the conquerors from makeing any considerable advantage by wining it, & the vanquisht during the obscurity, made so long a march with their wounded Generall, that in two dayes after they came into Lyuria, where he receiv'd the fadd Commands of Carthage without delay to retourne thither, and rather employ his blood to preserve his owne Country, than to Conquer his Enemyes. This fatall Summons he obey'd in parte, but his wound open'd so large a way for his soule, that it flew out at that passage, as he was as farre as Sardinia in his returne. This losse the Cartaginians resented at a higher rate than that Battell which was the cause of it: To contract my discourse, I will passe over those Civilties not only the Pro-Consull & the Pre-

## 7. Booke: PARTHENISSA. 224

tor but also the whole Roman Senate made  
me, to let you know that those lowe submissions  
Carthage had made Scipio (which indeed  
were too humble to be reall) were only to pro-  
tract the Tyme 'till those two famous Sonnes  
of Amilcar were come out of Italy for theirde-  
liverance; the Fate of the youngest, & his Ar-  
my, Sir I have already told you, That of Han-  
niball I am now goeing to relate, and it shalbe  
in as little a volume as I can possibly cōtract so  
much Truth, & businesse in. I will therefore  
in persuance of this assurance passe by all his  
actiōs since that famous Battell of Metaurus,  
& therein be no Enemy to his Glory, which  
would be more obscur'd by saying he did little  
then that he did nothing, & come to his receiv-  
ing from Carthage the orders for his returne;  
which though they were the same had bin sent  
his great Brother, yet he did not cōsider them  
with so philosophicall a temper; for whereas  
Mago at their reception obey'd them with an  
absolute resignation, Hannibal by a Thou-  
sand extravagancies exprest his rage, & dis-  
content: but after his fury gave him leave to  
speake, he cry'd out to his Officers, yet at least  
this is plaine dealing, and more handsome

to let their Commands, than their not sup-  
plying my necessaries recall me, besides, (he  
continu'd.) Rome nor Scipio cannot now  
glory, they have sent Hannibal out of Italy,  
no, 'tis Hanno & his Faction, who not able  
any other way to effect the destruction of the  
Barciniāns, act it by that of Carthage. But  
this great Captaine whose providence ex-  
tended over all events, had in readinesse a Fleet  
so fadd a Navigation, in which he em-  
barkt his Army, but all such Italians as were  
not willing to follow his fortune, nor able to  
flye his power and fury, and had taken san-  
ctuary in that sacred one of Iuno Lacinia, he  
forc'd from thence, and by putting them to  
severall ignominious Deaths, did that for  
them, which they merited of their Country;  
After so bloody a Sacrifice to the Manes of  
those Freinds he had left behind, he tooke  
Ship himselfe, more troubl'd at his abandon-  
ing Italy, than at the cause of it, cursing both  
the Gods and his owne stupidity, that after  
the Battell of Cannes, he had not lead his  
Army all hott and bloody to the Walls of  
Rome, But whilst he is at Sea it will not be  
amisse to let you know what is done on land.

The

The Carthaginian Embassadors sent to Rome to Ratify that Peace made with Scipio, appear'd so ignorant in what they were sent to conclude, and so vncertaine in their desires, & answers, that the Senate easily Discouer'd their hearts, and found what their present-ed to be their simplicity, was their treachery: whereupon that great assembly return'd them back to Scipio, by Lelius, who had bin sent to Rome with Syphax. Lelius in a swift Gally accompany'd with his false Embassadors, soone came to the Roman standing Campe, where he learn't that the Carthaginians hav-ing certainly heard of that great Army (following too the Famous Name of Hannibal) which was comeing out of Italy, a-sham'd of their tame submission, & that they had despair'd of their Fate, whilst so fear'd a Generall was to dispute it, and comeing powerfully to their deliverance, had not on-ly broake the Treaty, but by Asdruball their Admirall had taken 200 Ships sent from Sicily to releive the Roman Campe, they be-  
ing by extreamity of weather cast into the Bay of Carthage; & that Scipio having sent Embassadors to Complain of so barbarous

a violation contrary to the Lawes of Nations, they had like to have bin Murther'd, declar-  
ing their Embassy; but haveing strangely es-  
cap't that Misfortune, returning by Sea to  
the Consull, who then encamp't not farre  
from the River Bagradas, they were encoun-  
ter'd by the same Asdruball, who lay behinde  
a Promontory to intercept them, which  
doubtlesse he had perform'd, had not the  
Embassadors in a swift Quimquereme-Gally  
avoyded his stremming, and runn ashore to  
some Romane Companies which were sent for  
their rescue, where though they sav'd them-  
selves, yet they lost many of their Attendants  
and followers, which Africcan proceeding  
had so incenst the Consull, that he was gone  
to vindicate it with his Army, which now  
breath'd nothing but blood and fury. Lelius  
surpriz'd at this strange & true information,  
went to Scipio, who he found acting a Re-  
venge proportionate to the greatnessse of  
those Crymes that made it just: but the Car-  
thaginian Embassadors, he left in the Roman  
Campe, which then was commanded by Be-  
bius, one of those that had so narrowly escap't  
in his late Embassy, and though by Lelius he  
beogg'd

begg'd the Consull by the death of the Catthaginian Embassadors, to let his Enemyes know, and suffer for their fault; yet the generous Scipio cōmanded him not only to spare their Lives , but immediatly to give them their liberty; for he esteem'd it a nobler way to reprove their Sinn , than to immitate it. This great Cōquest over himselfe was but a prophecy of that over his Enemyes , which now was not farre off, for their great Hannibal, about this tyme landed at Leptis, a hundred Miles from Carthage, which he did to refresh his Men after their Navigation , and to get some additionall forces , especially of Horse, in which he was most defective. Tycheus , & Mezetullus, two Affrican Princes brought him 3000, with which reinforcement, haveing receiv'd positive orders from Carthage, without protractiō to determine their destiny by Battell, he marcht directly to Zama , not farre from the place where the Consull lay, from whence he sent out Spyes, to discover the Romans countenance & strength; some of them being taken , were brought to Scipio , who instead of crucifying them ( which was then the generall practice) com-

commanded an Officer to carry them about the Campe , and punctually to shew them what ever they desir'd: this done he sent them back to their Generall , who admir'd at the bravery of his Enemy , & concluded his Army was deficient in nothing , since he was so ready to shew the posture it was in . Hannibal immediately after , ( but I cannot tell from which of those two Causes it proceeded) sent to desire a Party with Scipio , who assur'd him shortly to satisfy his request . The next day after Massanissa ( who upon that false Peace was sent into his owne kingdome) came to the Campe , at the Consulls reitterated requests , with 4000 Horse , and 6000 Foote , and the same day I arriv'd there , to satisfy my enguadgement and Revenge . Those additionall Forces gave the Consull so great a certainty of victory , that the next morning with all his Army he remov'd to Nadagara , where mindfull of his enguadgement to Hannibal , he sent him word he was then ready to discharge it . The tyme & place was immediatly appointed , & those two great Men went out of their Camps to meeke one another , each of them with 1000 Horse for their

Guardé ,

Guard; and I being desirous to see my Ry-  
vall had the Cōmand of Scipio's. No soon-  
er were they come to a convenient distance  
than all the rest makeing a stand, the two  
Generalls advanc't, and for a while did no-  
thing but vew one another with mutuall ad-  
miration, perhaps to finde out where that  
virtue lay, which had render'd them so equal-  
ly famous over all the World: at length Hanni-  
ball saluteing Scipio first told him: It had  
bin (generous Enemy) more advantagious  
both for Carthage, & Rome, if they had con-  
fin'd their Ambitions within the shoares of  
Affrick and Italy, since the Kingdomes of  
Spaine and Sicily, about which our Fathers  
and we have so obstinately contended, are not a  
sufficient recompence for that blood & trea-  
sure they have exhausted; but though things  
past are irrevocable, yet they may instruct  
us for the future, and induce us ( by a serious  
raffection on those dangers wee have expos'd  
our owne Countries unto, to conquer others)  
to beleive it necessary and just, rather with  
safety to possesse our owne, than runn a haz-  
ard of that, for an vncertainty of more: To  
this temper my experience of the World, &  
of

of Fortune has reduc'd me: but I apprehend  
thy Youth and heate will decline these  
thoughts, 'till thou hast learn'd them in the  
same Schoole; but me thinkes thou mayst by  
my example be inform'd of a Truth, which  
if now vntregarded, thou mayst learne at a  
more troublesome rate: for I am that Han-  
niball, which after many bloody Battells,  
brought my victorious Armes to the Walls  
of Rome, & now behold here I come to offer  
Peace unto thee, that thou mayst not doe  
the like to Carthage: Consider too, the Fate  
of Marcus Atilius, who for declining so  
advantagious an overture, receiv'da ruine  
from the Gods, which perhaps attends all  
those that delight in shedding human blood:  
canst thou be content Scipio that Spaine,  
Sicily, Sardinia, & whatever other Islands lye  
betweene Affrick, & Italy, be eternally aban-  
don'd by the Carthaginians! 'Tis a glorious  
bargaine for the Romans, and for our parts,  
our future quiett shalbe our satisfaction, &  
the contentment which from thence we shall  
derive, wilbe an abundant obligation to tye  
us faithfully to observe the Peace that give's  
it: but if thou esteem'st all this too little; re-  
flect

fect (I beseech thee) how great a hazard thou vndergoest, for the obtaineing of a litle more thā thou mayst enjoy without any. 'Tis now in thy Power to make thy *Fate*, but if thou stayst 'till to-morrow Night, the Gods will make it for thee; let us therefore conclude on this vni-versall blessing, and reproach me not the late Treachery of some false-heated Cittizens of ows: It is Hanniball that now desyres Peace, which he woulde never doe, did he not finde it expedient for his Country, & knowing it so, he will alwayes maintaine it, as he did the Warre he began, 'till the Gods & Men did enuy him. (To which Scipio reply'd) 'Twas not (generous Hanniball) the ambition of Rome which made them take up Armes, but the defence of the Memertines, and Saguntines, their Confederats, which action of theirs, the Gods by the issue of the Warre, have, and will declare was just; for the mutabillity of fortune, I am not ignorant of it, the condition which thou once didst reduce Rome unto, & that which I have since Carthage, does sufficiently evince it, and therefore I would as willingly give Peace, as thou desir'st it, if it were upon Treatmes which might convince

the

233 PARTHENISSA: I. Parte  
the World, 'tis the Roman Magnanimity, &  
not the Roman Feare, that graunts it; but by  
what thou offer'st, thou only giu'st what  
their Swords have given them already; and  
whereas I expected, that in recompence of  
thy Cittizens perfidiousnesse thou wouldest  
enlarge the Articles of their late violated  
Peace, thou dost exceedingly contract them,  
and thereby wouldest have them Gainers by  
their Treachery. No Hanniball, those that  
will have Rome their Freind, must not doe  
actions vnworthy of that end; and if the Car-  
thaginians breake an Agreement, as soone as  
they see a probability of building their For-  
tune, by the ruine of their Faith; they doe  
thereby instruct the Romans, to reduce them  
to a condition of not being able to violate  
a Peace before they grante them one.  
But (continu'd Scipio) all this I speake to  
Carthage, & not to Hanniball, to whose de-  
sires I will give, what I will deny my owne  
Iudgement, and that is Peace, provided that  
my first Concessions be the Articles of it, and  
that an equall saif satisfaction be made for those  
Injuries wee have sustain'd by their Infidelitiy.  
I am not come (Hanniball reply'd)  
to cheapen

cheapen a Peace, I come to offer what I esteem just, & as I have done it at first word, so I will not recede from my first overture; if thou esteem'st it vndealable, the God of Battells must be our Judge. 'Tis to him then (Scipio briskly reply'd) I referre our difference, who I beleive thou wilt finde more vndractable than I am, for he cannot be a God if he favour an Army which comes more loaden with infidelity than Armes, and from whome Victory will flye, least shee be thought as blinde as Fortune. Then the Consull, laying by his serious lookes, told the Carthaginian smileng, but if at my returne to my Army, euery one be aswell satisfyed with this conclusion, as a Gentleman that Commands those Horse (pointing to his Guards) I shall finde as generall a Joy at the assurance of a Battell, as at the possession of a Victory; and if every Souldier had his resolution and designe, Hanniball would not avoy'd his particular Fate, whatever the Gods determin'd of the publique. Who is this said the Carthaginian, that is so great an Enemy to Peace, & to Hanniball! 'Tis Perolla (said the Consull). Oh Gods (the African reply'd)

what strange accident makes him abandon his Izadora? but may I not (generous Scipio) by you fauour, be satisfy'd from his owne Mouth? Yes (said the Consull) I will send him to you, but first I must exact an engadement from you, and then the like from him, that whatever your discourses be, you shall passe noe farther. I doe (Hannibal answer'd) faithfully promise it, for since I am certaine in so shorte a tyme, to have so many thousand Witnesles of my Revenge, I would not confine the sight of it to so fewe. This confidence (said Scipio) I will leave Perolla to answer, who immediatly shall meeete you: then takeing leave of Hannibal, he told him, Remember Carthage pulls downe hir owne destiny, by declineing a Peace, which shee implor'd with Teares, and when I aske no other satisfaction for their Treachery, but to restore what they tooke from us by it. Remember (said the Carthaginian) 'twas Cittizens, not Souldiers which begg'd, made, and broake the Peace, & tis Hannibal you have now to deale with, who intending to keepe his bargaine, will make it accordingly, and has offer'd you what before next Sunne does set,  
you

you will repent you have declin'd. The Consull would not heare this reply, but came im- mediately where I wayted for him, and there told me the publique transactions, and my Ryvalls desire, which he gave me leave to sa- tisfy, but first enguadg'd me to the same con- ditions Hanniball had submitted unto; which having faithfully promis'd; I gallopt to the place where he attended me, & where truely I was receiv'd by that great Man, with a Civi- lity, & Coûtenance which had nothing of an Enemy, & Ryvall: I saluted him with a high respect, & with an humility proportionable to the difference of our Qualities; but I could not suspende that just hatred I had cōtracted against his barbarous usage, to a Perfection greater than that Sinn; which the seeing him so infinitely increast, that had I not remem- ber'd my enguadgement to Scipio, I had then either ended our differences, or my Life; but whilst I was in those thoughts, they were interrupted by Hanniballs telling me. Is then ( Porolla) your Hate greater than your Love, that you abandon your Mistris, to pro- secute your Ryvall ! or has that high justice of Izadora's, whieh esteem'd Hanniball va-

worthy of hir, taken up the same beleife of you? Sir (I reply'd) that affection which I confesse is an injustice for the faire Izadora to conferre on any Man, forces me to seeke out the high interrupter of it, which yet is noe argument that my desire of Revenge is greater than my Flame, for the cause being alwayes more noble than the effect, my Passion which makes me endeavour to vindicate the object of it, cannot be esteem'd lesse great, than that which it forces me unto: Neither could I by any one action render my selfe more vnworthy the beatitude of Izadora's Love, than in not declineing my joyes, to revenge hir wrongs, which to effect; I will fling my selfe into dangers as high as those pleasures I have lately abandon'd. Ah young Man (said Hanniball) thou art as little sensible of, as worthy thy felicity: canst thou possesse Izadora's Love and thinke of any thing besides? were I in thy blest condition, nor Revenge, Empire, or Glory, should one Minuite seperate me from a felicity which I could not render my selfe more vnworthy of, than by abandoning: nay, I would quarrell with any thought which should interpose, much

much more remove me from it: but since thou hast left all to follow thy Revenge, if thou hast the courage to act it, to morrow, I'le present thee the occasion. oh Gods! I cry'd out, if I have the Courage to act it? alas, he that did not wante it to vindicate an injur'd Empire, will not certainly, when 'tis to right a perfection as farre above an Empire, as shee is any thing else that's mortall: Yes Hanniball, thou shalt finde, a Heart that's fill'd with so divine an Immage, cannot be capable of so lowe a Sinne as Feare; but on the contrary, 'twill inspire me with resolution enough to seeke thee out, even in the Center of thy Troopes. I will ( said Hanniball ) spare thee that paines, Thou shalt finde me at the head of them, where I will more hand-somely punish those Miseries thy better Starres have cast upon me, and by thy death before 200000 witnessesse, evince thou hadst more fortune than Merit in thy love, and by destroying the object of Izadora's flame, punish her ingratitude to myne. Doe but (I reply'd) assault my Life in so generous a way, I will excuse thy attempt upon it by Oristes, and never implore a greater certainty for the punishment:

punishment of thy Crymes, than to have  
thee defende them with thy sword. The ap-  
prehension I had ( continu'd Perolla ) that  
my Passion might transport me beyond my  
promise, made me ( after having againe sum-  
mon'd Hanniball of his engadgement )  
gallop away to the Consull, who I found  
( by an excesse of Civility ) was become the  
Captaine of my Guards, as I had bin of his;  
he made me too, that generous Cōplement,  
and after I had by an humilitie resembling  
the Cause of it, exprest my gratitude, I in-  
form'd him ( as wee were returning to the  
Campe ) what had past betwixt my Ryvall &  
me, whilst he was doeing so great an injury  
to his Quality. As loone as we were come  
within sight of it, Massanissa, Lelius, and all  
the most considerable officers came to mee  
Scipio, who told them with a looke which re-  
lisht of victory; that the Carthaginians would  
force the Romans to become their Lords, &  
by denying them a parte of their Empire,  
give them a Title to the whole, which the  
next Sunn should absolutely decide. The Nu-  
midian King & all the rest were exceedingly  
satisfy'd with this Newes, for they were con-  
fident

fident, their Swords would give them more; than the Carthaginians. The day therefore no sooner appear'd, than the large Playnes of Nadagara were cover'd with Souldiers, from which place the ensuing Battell tooke it's name, though many (but ignorantly) tearm'd it that of Zama; and though I had the honour to have bin in most of the signall actions of my Tyme, yet there were none of them to be equall'd with this; whether you reflect upon the Generalls, the Armyses, or the Dispute, which in effect was to decide the Quarell betwixt Rome and Carthage! Scipio divided his horse in two wings, the Right Massanissa had with his Numidians, vnder whome I elected to serve, because their manner of Fight gave me a greater probability of meeeting with Hanniball, though the Consull offer'd me the Command of the flying Regiment, which consisted of 1000 Roman & Sicilian Gentlemen. The Left Lelius commanded, which was compos'd of the Italian Cavalry: The first Maniples were the Hastati, The next the Princepes, and the Third the Triarij, who were mutually secondes to each other, & only in this the Con-

full.

shall differ'd from the usuall Roman-discipline; for he plac't not the Maniples of his Princepes opposite to the intervals betwixt the Hastati, that so (as was usuall) they might fall back betweene the Princepes, but plac'd them directly one behinde the other, as it were in file, which was of singuler advantage, for those Elephants that charg'd the Romans, finding a free passage through the Intervalls, never broake upon the Souldiers, which it seem'd was rather their constraint, than their choyce. The Consull haveing thus drawne up his Army, made them this short speech. If Glory, Revenge, and the Empire of the World, are capable (generous Companions) to bring any accession to your vallors, in this Battell, as in their Center they all meeet; your safeties too, are included in it, for in this barbarous Clyme you have no retreat, so that were there any Cowards amongst you, they must finde their security in their hands, not in their Feet: for my owne Particular, I blesse the Gods, that have made it my Fate to be after this day vncapable of misery, for Death or victory equally secures me from it; and this Battell ended, you may quietly pos-  
sesse

seize the fruits of it , since if your Swords Conquer this Nation, your Fame will all the others: Remember your Enemyes last action in Italy , was the violating of Sanctuaryes , and their first in Affrick was the violating of Peace : so that their Crymes weigh downe their Armes , and by destroying them , you Sacrifice aswell to the Gods, as to your Revenge: lett us then begin the Charge , & let it be vigorous enough, to make them acknowledge, that their Sinne was not capable of transcending their punishment , that by flying from that Peace which we graunted them , they have almuch injur'd their interest , as their honesty , and force the Surviveors to shedd as many Teares for having declin'd our Mercy , as they did to obtaine it. Hannibal too was not vnimploy'd, for he knew this day was to perfect, or ruine his Glory. His Elephants (which were above Fowerscore ) he plac't in the Front of his Battalions, behinde these was his Vantguard ( all Mercenaries) and compos'd of Lygurians, Gaules , Baleares and Moores; his Battell then follow'd, consisting of Carthaginians & other Africans , more concearn'd in the Quarell

but not so valiant maintainers of it. To these were added 4000 Macedonians vnder the Command of Sopater their Captaine, lately sent him by Philip, King of that Warrelike People. More than a Furlong behinde these last divisions, came his Reareguard, consisting of those brave Souldiers, which had seru'd him in his Italian Warres, in whose virtue only he was confident of victory. His Right-wing of Horse, (all Carthaginians) was lead by Mircall, and Barmocall (for the generous Maharball was dead.) Two famous Captaines Tycheus & Mezetullus commanded the Left, which was formed of Numidians. Hannibal having thus order'd the Fate of Carthage, endeavour'd by fewe but powerfull words, to elevate and increase his Souldiers Courages: To the Mercenaries he promis'd Rewards as great as the Quarrell that Battell was to decide. To the Carthaginians perpetuall slavery and Chaines, if by death or victory, they did not avoyde those Misfortunes. But to his old Army, he put them in minde of all that Glory they had wonne, when their Courages effected greater wonders, than would be necessary that day: 'Tis  
not

not (he continu'd) your Generall alone that now incites your valoris, 'Tis Carthage, Liberty, Glory, your Wives, Children and Freinds, that speake by my mouth, they will thinke you valu'd Italy above all these, if you had Courage to conquer that, and want it to preserve them: No, generous Companions, shew the Senate by the defeate of these Romans, what you had done to all the rest, had your supplyes bin equall to your Merit, and convince them by so noble an Argument, of your virtue, & of their neglect of it. Then turning towards our Army, he told them; Observe whether these Numbers equall those at Cannes, Trebia, Tescinum, or Thracimene, alas these are so farre from opposing you, that their ruine will hardly bring any accession to your Gloryes. Remember this Scipio's Father was the first Captaine we beate in Europe, let his Sonne be the first you beate in Affrick, make your successes runn in a blood, his Souldiers will contribute to this designe, for they are the Sonnes of those Cowards you have so often vanquisht, that you have entayld feare upon their Posterity. No sooner had Hanniball

done speakeing, than he commanded his Numidian Horse to begin the Battell, where unto they were invited by a thousand Trumpets, Clairons, and other Warre-like Musick: The Elephants too were commanded to charge the Romans, but those irrational Creatures seem'd to reprove the Carthaginians with their violation of Faith; for the greatest part of them turn'd head and extreamly disorder'd their owne Left-Wing; Massanissa so well improv'd so vnxpected an advantage, that he perfected what they had but begun: The rest of the Elephants (which were faithfull to their owne side) made a horrid execution on the Roman Velites, whome they chased through the Intervalls of the Maniples; yet did the Battallions no prejudice, by that excellent prevention of the Consulls, which I formerly mention'd: but divers of those moveing Castles being at length much wounded, turn'd head, and rann furiously upon their owne Right-wing, and thereby gave Lelius the same advantage which they had presented Massanissa, and which he aswell improv'd as the Numidian King: In the meane tyme the Battalions of

Foote

Foote of either Army advanc't, with a slowe  
and confident martch, till thy came within  
shott, but then giveing a shoute which made  
the neighbouring Hills to tremble, they rann  
against each other with a fury worthy their  
dispute; at first the barbarous strength of the  
Mercenaries prevail'd over the Roman vir-  
tue; but at length the Romane discipline, &  
resolution, wrough its accustom'd effect; for  
the Princepes by sustaining the Hastati, re-  
leiv'd their feare, and disorder; but as soone  
as the Mercenaries retreated, the new-rais'd  
Africans had not the Courage to second  
them, which the others attributing as much  
to theire Treachery; as Feare, began to flye,  
but not being able to runn away but through  
the Intervalls of the Africans, those either  
to punish, or hinder their Cowardize, would  
not permitt them that way of safety: On the  
other side, the Gauils, & Lygurians, by  
not being seconded, and by then being op-  
pos'd, thought themselves betray'd; and  
esteemeing it a more pleaseing Revenge to  
destroy their false Freinds, than their vali-  
ant Enemyes, made use of those Armes a-  
gainst the Carthaginians, which they had  
taken.

taken up for them ; which disorder the Romans soone ended , by involveing both parties almost in a generall ruine. I have (said Perolla ) the more insisted on this parte of the Battell , to vindicate the justice of the Gods; For these forces were those only which had broake their Faith , and Peace ; & they only were those against whome Fortune so visibly faught , that the Romans were convinc't victory was on their side , because justice was ; & indeede they acted their successe with so much ease, that it appear'd the worke of the Gods , and not of Men. But all this while Hanniball with his Italian Army stood firme , and charged His Pikes , and Launces against those Cowards which sought their safety in their Feete, so that they were necessitated to seeke their deliverance in that , by which they had thitherto found it. Scipio perceiving those gallant Troopes , with as little feare in their lookes , as Hearts ; Hanniball too at the head of them , and the ground over which he was to march , slippery with blood , and incomber'd with dead Carkeises , was in a great apprehensiō, whether marching such an obstruced way, his Battalions might

might not be disorder'd before he came where he was confident they would most stand in need of their discipline and virtue ; but after a shorte debate with himselfe , ( for he was blest with an excellent presence of minde ) not to lose the victorious heathe his Souldiers were in, he commanded the Hastati to wade slowly thorough that Sea of blood, and (as I may say) as soone as they were landed , to draw up all in Front , & if Hanniball offer'd to assault them before the Princepes , and the Tritarij were come up , immediatly to retreat into that purple flood they had made , where the Carthaginians might share the inconveniences of the ground , and where the dead Africans would assume the Quarell of the Gods , and hinder the Liveing : But these directions though they abundantly manifested the Consulls Souldiery , yet there was noe use of them , for Hanniball either disdaineing all advantages from those dead , that when liveing had affoarded him none , the better to set off the virtue of his old Army , or the distance being too-great to advance and charge the Hastati , before their Companions came , made that great Man decline .

249 P A R T H E N I S S A : 1. Parte  
decline it , and so Scipio had tyme to drawe  
his Princepes and Triarij on rhe Right and  
left Flanke of his Hastati, which was no soon-  
er effected than he immediatly advanc't to  
charge an Army, who never sawe any defeates  
but those they had given the Romans , and  
where he was so entertain'd, that it made the  
precedent fight against the Mercenaryes , &  
Africans, appeare not worthy that name; for  
the Romans encouraged with their num-  
bers & successe , & their Enemies enflam'd  
with the losse of their Companions, the haz-  
ard of their Empire , & perhaps with the Glo-  
ry of haveing the generall safety left to their  
Swords , so mutually fill'd all places with  
blood & horror , that I may truly say, the  
World was well disputed , & Victory was so  
equally and generously courted , that shee  
knew not which side to elect ; whereby you  
may in some sorte conjecture what hazard  
the Roman Empire was reduc'd unto, by the  
too violent pursuite of Massanissa & Lelius;  
which I may truly say , I first discover'd, and  
first made them sensible of ; for whilst wee  
were following those whose lowe resistance  
made them vaworthy our Armes, we aban-  
don'd

don'd those whose resolutions merited our assistance , & whose condition needed it: Massanissa & Lelius were so farre from condemning my confidence , that they acknowledg'd their fault, and after the Battell, confess unto the Consull , that he deriu'd his ielife from my care ( This I tell you , not to acquaint you with my virtue, but to shew you how secure thy were in their owne). I will omitt ( generous Spartacus ) informing you how that day I kill'd two Affrycan Captaines, that naming themselves Hanniball , by deludeing me into a false revenge , deluded themselves into a reall death ; It is tyme to retourne to Scipio , who perhaps wee have too-long abandon'd in our Story, aswell as in the Battell: That great Man at our Arrivall with all our Horse , was upon the point of losing a yjctory , by our having prosecuted one too-farre. To be breife , our returne was most happy, and in a needfull tyme, for the Carthaginian had so well continu'd his practice , that he had left forces enough to prosecute his dawning successe , and drew a considerable body ( aswell for their Number, as virtue) to oppose Massanissa & Lelius,

251 PARTHENIUS A. & R. Parte.

& that which made this little Army the more  
formidable, was, that Hannibal himself  
lead them: The gallantry of the Charge was  
proportionate to the Souldiers and Gen-  
rals, and we were no sooner mingl'd, than I  
sought him amongst the prettie who had pro-  
mised to be found at the head of his Troopes,  
but I was soone releiv'd from that employ-  
ment, by a voice which I heard often repeate  
my Name, I rann with excessive Joy to the  
place where I was call'd, in hope that it might  
be Hannibal; I soone found it was no third  
Counterfeite, aswell by that majestick Grace  
he had under his Armes, as by the fury of his  
blowes, which I immagin'd could not be in-  
spir'd but from Revenge, and Jealousy: Our  
Lavelings workeing noe effect (mine glau-  
ning upon his his sheild, flew betweene his  
right Arme & his body, and His past hisse-  
ing by my Eares) we soone made use of our  
Swords, and were so equally animated, that  
our rage for a while hinder'd the actings of it;  
but not to hold you long in a Combate which  
did not last so, after we had almost cut in pec-  
ces those Armors whose goodnesse wee ini-  
tially curst, and that we had by light wounds

drawne

drawne of each others blood; Hanniball who apprehended, that by playing too muche the parte of a Souldier, he shold as muche neglect that of the Generall, determin'd by a powerfull reverse to ende both the dispute, & his Life that was the cause of it; but what he design'd for that effect, might have had a contrary one, for the blowe was so vigorous, that by channce lighting upon a peece of my Helmet, it broake the sword that strooke it; & left nothing in Hanniballs hand, but the Hilt: Though a peece of the Sword gave me a deepe wound in my left shoulder, yet I no sooner sawe my Enemy disarm'd, than my Anger was so too; but the object of it perceiv-  
ing his misfortune, was so farre from being  
terrified with it, that observing I declin'd  
prosecuting my advantage, he told me, Why  
dost thou not (Perolla) embrace an oppor-  
tunity which Fortune has offer'd thee, since  
thou canst never expect an advantage ouer  
me, but on such a score? those words mov'd  
me a little, but not so much as his conditio, so  
that laying aside Izadora's wrongs, my Coun-  
tries, & my owne I reply'd 'Tis not (Hanni-  
ball) from Fortune, but from Justice that I

will derive my Revenge, for since I undertake to vindicate an injur'd Innocency, I must make use of no wayes but those as virtuous as the subject of my Quartell: Thy attempt on my Life by Orilles when I could make noe resistance, I condemn'd, and therefore will not practice a resembling Cryme, since to immitate so lowe a Sinne, were rather to authorize, than punish it; goe then and at our next meeting get a better Cause, aswell as Sword, for if the first be the same, the latter will be the like. Hanniball made me some reply which by the tone I immagin'd was very civill, but I gallopt away from him, ending those words (lest he might conjecture I oblig'd him, to make him my Freind, and lest some Romans might have made a more fatal use of my advantage.) and joyn'd my selfe with Massanissa, who had perform'd Miracles that day, which (in a word) concluded with an entire defeate of the Carthaginians, 22000 being left dead upon the place; & almost halfe as many Prisoners taken. Scipio in the middst of his Troopes (upon Lelius & the Numidian Kings information) came & embrac'd me with trasports which were too great

great either to be related, or believ'd, & then  
ask't me whether I had mett with my owne &  
our Empires greatest Enemy ? I told him I  
had , and exchang'd some blowes with him,  
but that wee were soone separated. This I ac-  
knowledg'd, but durst not acquaint him with  
the entire Truth, lest he might have esteem'd  
that an offence to Rome , which I was cer-  
taine was not one to Gallantry ; and on the  
other side , Hanniball either not to owne his  
misfortune , or out of an apprehension that  
the discovering of his safety, might endanger  
him that gave it , ever kept it private, which  
was the cause that so great a Truth was not a  
publique one. In this great Battell of Nada-  
gara , or ( as some call'd it ) of Zama , was  
determin'd the fate of Carthage , though  
Hanniball avoyded that dayes ruine , having  
perform'd all the virtues of a Generall and  
Souldier ; & where to speake the Truth 'twas  
( as he said ) more the Gods than the Romans  
that wonne it ; for his Two Wings of Horse  
were routed by his owne Elephants, and had  
he bin blest with their returne as Scipio was  
with Massanissa and Lelias's , he had proba-  
bly present'd that advantage over the Con-

All which he btit did arrivall for'd from him; Me  
 say who knew his countre; admiral; and aske  
 him whyle he durst not haue losse & to which he  
 reply'd. That the Romane might not too-  
 much glory in it; for no destruycar Carthage; &  
 Hannibal in iourneye on thid haue made them  
 prouide with more justice, than they could be  
 condemnd for, being to; that to deprive his  
 Countrye of himselfe, was so doe more against  
 them than Scipio had iwho might lay to,  
 heavy a peace upon Carthage, if they had lost  
 Hannibal; and their Army; & that it would  
 haue made his Countreyes condition appear  
 more despitfull then it was; if he had left the  
 Countrey not seeing it; and that perhaps  
 the pride of Carthage might be bin ruine, in  
 possestaking a Peace, when the Gods had aban-  
 don'd him, which he knew; but he would embratre  
 when Hannibal himselfe advised him to it.  
 These reasons were as true as losy, and to-  
 day as they were no sooner cutt downe byes; he  
 went to Carthage with a feler; y; that man  
 festered his countre; which place he had  
 now seene from his child-hooode; and where  
 he was receiv'd, accyding no blanke, nor  
 success. There he before he left them, leare off  
 their

their Triumphs since the Gods had left off giving them the occasions; & That immediately they would conclude a Peace with Scipio, and so preserve something by a capitulation, lest they should by doolineing one. A Senator call'd Gesco, who thought it a manifestation of Courage indeed, to show some, in a season when Hannibal had lost it, began to incite the Senate to a new Warre; by the example of Rome, who had lost her Empires had shee lost her resolution; and that they wanted only a Roman Successe by wanting a Roman magnanimity. But Hannibal intag'd to heare those discourse of Warre, who were as ignorant of, as vnfit for so dangerous a profession; and were only like Trumpeters, that set Men by the Eares by their breath; but never fight themselves; arose from his Seate, and pull'd downe Gesco out of his; which the Senate resenting, Hannibal (as the faire Izadora ha's told you) so excellently excus'd himselfe by his zeale for his Countreyes safety, & so Pathetically declam'd uppon the making of a Peace, that he obtain'd an excuse for the former, and invited them to embrase the latter; This was the cause that

the

the Consull saylding towards Carthage , was  
mett by a Gally loaden with Cartaginian  
Embossadors, who bearing vp with the Ad-  
mirall, & ussing the gesture of Suppliants,  
were commanded to waike for an answer at  
Tunis, where the Consull arriv'd (after hav-  
ing brav'd the proudest City of the World  
with his Fleet) & where he was advertis'd  
that Vermina the Sonne of Syphax was ad-  
vanceing towards Carthage, with a good bo-  
dy of horse , either to bring the fate of that  
City to a new tryall , and Field , or protract  
his Ruines by flinging himselfe within his  
Walls. This Allarme the Consull receiv'd as  
the meane of an infallible accession to his  
Glory ; & because he had employ'd Lelius  
to Rome , with the Newes of his Victory , &  
that Massanissa in the gaineing of it, had re-  
ceiv'd some wounds which might have ren-  
der'd his march against Vermina, more dan-  
gerous than the Combate , Scipio sent for  
me , And though I beleive he elected me be-  
cause of those two great Mens being vncapa-  
ble of then acting; yet with a flattering Com-  
plement he assur'd me, his choyce was the ef-  
fect of his judgement , & not his necessity,

that

that he commanded me to goe against this Numidian Prince, who by his largest Intelligence was not above 8000; That he had selected me 4000 choyce Horse for this expeditiō, supplying the defects of their Nūbers by the gallantry which compos'd them, & that he gave me so few, that my courage might be the more conspicuous. I will not tell you in what words I cloath'd my Gratitude, I rather was covetous to expresse it by my actions, which the sooner to performe, I went to the Rendezvous, where I found my little Army ready to Martch: I would not lose that good disposition they were in, but having assur'd them I was as conscious of the Consulls injustice in putting me at their head, as any of them could be, and that I knew them so perfectly that I would make lesse scruple to serve vnder, than Cōmand over them: I immediatly sent out my Forlorne Hope, which had not martcht Tenn Miles, er'e they return'd me word that they had discouer'd the Enemy, which could not be lesse than 15000 Horse. I told the Messenger that sure they had seene with multiplying Eyes, but yet the greater the Number was, the greater the Glory, and then de-

sir'd my Body to continue their march a Foote pace, and with Twenty Horse I gallop't to the place where my Advertisers were, where againe they confirm'd their first intelligence, but Vermina had so cover'd his Army that I could not possibly satisfy my curiositie by my Eyes, without beating in a body of 500 Numidians, which I elected with my 250, and perform'd. The fruits of that little successe was the discovery of our Enemyes Army, which I found was rather contracted than multiplyed by my first Intelligences, this had startl'd me but that I perceiv'd in my little Troope an augmentation of Courage by that of danger, and in them I found the patterne of the residue, to whome I retreated all the way in view of the Enemy that prest us in all things well but in successe. By that tyme we came in sight of our Body, the Sunn was sett, and Vermina perceiveing so many Horse, tooke them for the Vann of the Consulls Army, (that too, which fortify'd his beleife was, his owne strength and Scipio's care of Intelligence:) in this faith he makes a stand, and judgeing of the Cause of it I resolv'd whilst he was into terrifying a  
beleife

beleife to improve it to the best advantage ; in order to which I sent a Souldier of mine, (as if he had fled from me ) to let Vermina know, that Hanniball was defeated, and shutt up within the Walls of Carthage , and that all the Roman Army was ready to make him a Companion of his Fortune , aswell as of his Cause , this advertisement was given just as I fell onn which was an hower before day, for I would not give it him sooner lest he might have retir'd , & had the benefit of the whole Night to favour his retreate ; I sent also advertisement to Scipio of what I had discov'r'd , and that he might thinke 'twas my duty and not my feare produc't it , before I had any returne or additionall forces , I began the Battell . The obscurity , the Newes of Hanniballs defeate , & the beleife that wee were all the victorius Roman Army , excellently contributed to our advantage , though the Numidians so resolutly disputed the difference , that above 14300 found their Graves where they thought to have found their successe , but Vermina himselfe was none of that Number , my losse was about 900 and I receiv'd aslight hurt in the selfe same place that

Hanniballs Sword had made one, which was in effect but opening a little wider, that which was not yet well clos'd up, and consolidated. But the Allarme of the Numidians strength no sooner came to the Consull (who was then visiting Massanissa) than that valiant Prince, who merited a Kingdome from Rome, though hee had had no Title to one, caus'd himselfe to be lead to his horse, and though Scipio earnestly dissuaded him from so dangerous a Gallantry, yet with all the rest of the Roman Cavalry, & some Foote, he advanc'd to my assistance. I knowe not whether their appearance was any advantage to my little Army, (for they came in sight as soone as we could see) but I am sure their actions were not, for they sawe us Conquerors affoone as they perceiv'd us: and their generous Commander, to give those entirely the Glory that had wonne it, would not so much as permitt his Souldiers to follow the Execution, or to share in that spoyle, which had bin purchas'd at the expence of our blood. Indeede the Pil-lage was great, and their Civility too which had gott it, for they brought me a proportion, that might have asmuch satisfy'd my avarice,

rice, as the cause of their being so liberall, did my honor; & though I accepted their present, it was only to deny them nothing, for immediatly I had it all divided amōgst those Soldiers, whose wounds disenabl'd them to seize upon what they had purchas'd by them; This just distributio wrought so powerfully on all the rest, that they thought I had only perform'd that actio, to shew them what they had omitted, & in that beleife, they made amōgst themselves new Collections of as great a value as the former, which they begg'd me passionately to accept, for (as they alleag'd) 'twas vnjust I should devest my selfe of what was my due, to repaire their fault; This Gallantry from Common Men was extraordinary, & if I have insisted so long uppon't 'twas to acquaint you with theirs not my owne. To conclude this businesse, I declin'd the repetition of their Civility, and though it were in tearmes as obligeing as I was capable of, yet I found to have left them rich, was to have injur'd them. Massanissa, after wee had ended the Execution came to embrace me, and to be Civill, he was so vnjust as to protest; that, though Rome had made him a King, &

Scipio.

Scipio gave him the Crowne; yet twas I (by Vermina's deafeate) that had given him the Kingdome. I did not answer this Complemet, lest he might beleive I was so vaine as to thinke I had a title to it. I cannot tell you (generous Spartacus) all the Tryumphs & joyes at the Armys returne, since alas I was borne from them by a storme greater than the reception the Consull prepar'd for us; For as I was within two Miles of the Roman Campe, a Stranger (having drawne me aside as I was rideing with the Numidian King) told me, if I were at leisure to heare him, he had something of high concernement for me from Izadora, who had expressly sent him. That faire Name surpriz'd me, and made me use the Embassador from such a perfectiōn, with Civilities, that manifested the respect I paid hir: after a thowland embraces I told him, yes my deare Freind, if you come from the faire Izadora, I am not only at leisure to heare you, but to desert all the Glory of the Earth for that of obeying hir Commands. You will (said the Messenger) somewhat confounded with those Civilities at the head of the Army) receive them in this Paper

per , which I tooke with a transcendent greedinesse, and devotion, & having open'd it, found it contayn'd these words.

Izadora to Perolla.



LACIVS will giue me to Flamminius, but I will giue my selfe to Perolla , or to Death, if the former will haue me, he must returne suddenly or he will finde I am in the possession of the latter , lose no tyme then (generous Freind) since the least delay will leauue you nothing to loue of Izadora ; but bir memory , and bir Constancy .

No no ( I cry'd out) faire Izadora (having twice reade this letter ) I will lose no tyme, but goe and receive you from your Fathers Tyranny , or by my Death remove the cause of it; then turning to the Messenger I told him , come (my Freind) I am ready to obey you , & Izadora's Commands , and the Gods knowing the justice of my obedience , will doubtlesse contribute to so necessary a dutie . Sir (he reply'd) me thinks as yet they doe not favour

265 PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
favour your desires, for they have tyde you  
to celebrate a Tryumph; & confin'd you to  
Affrick by an opposit winde. Alas ( said I in-  
terrupting him) how ill thou vnderstandest  
me, to beleive that Tryumphs or the Empire  
of the World, can one Minuite suspend my  
seruing the faire Izadora: Nor those, nor the  
Winded shall stop me a moment; I'le force  
the Sea to be my friend, or Ruine, by perishi-  
ng in attempting of my duty. Let us goe  
then; ( reply'd Izadora's servant ) That Gally  
which transported me, is now at Tunis, and  
expects but our retурne; shee has a gallant  
Ginge, and nothing but a storme great-  
enough to swallow us, shall hinder our arrivall  
in Italy. Thou rejoycest me ( I reply'd ) for  
the best fortune next to our intended Har-  
bour, is a wrack: goe then and prepare all  
things, that we may set to Sea within this  
hower, for before that tyme be expir'd, I'le  
be aboard. The faithfull Messenger without  
reply, gallop't away, & in an instant, in a  
cloude of dust wee lost sight of him. But my  
Passion for her that merited a higher was  
so great, that till the faire Izadora's Servant  
was gone, I tooke no notice that Massanissa  
and

and all the Army had made a stand ; whilst I  
was receiveing so fatall an Intelligence ; to  
repaire this rudenesse ( which nothing could  
excuse but the cause of it ) I rid up to the Nu-  
mida King, besought him & who had known  
the effects of Love, from the faire Sophonis-  
ba's Eyes, to pardon those which proceeded  
from a resembling perfection. That generous  
Prince at the name of Sophonisba lookt pale,  
& sigh'd, & then told me, he was sadly skilfull  
enough in the operation of Beauty, not only  
to excuse what it produc'd, but was bound by  
his knowledge of those effects, to offer all his  
assistance to them ; & therefore he begg'd me  
to make use of five excellent Gallyes of his,  
which lay ready behind the Promontory of  
Carthage, well man'd both for the Oare, and  
the Sword ; that if Blacius continu'd his Ty-  
ranny , I might have where with all to disin-  
guage Izadora from it, & that I should finde a  
plentifull Sanctuary in his Kingdome, which  
was at my devotion , by my having reduc'd  
it to his. This transcendent Civility I declin'd  
with all the submission I was capable of, and  
assur'd him , that it was by more humble  
Armes than those he had so generously offered

Li

me,

267 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte:  
me, that I would vanquish Izadoras Father; but since by what he had mention'd, he gave me the confidence to implore something of him, I would make use of those humble Prayers, to beseech him, to appologize for me to the Consull, for my instant departure, since an howres delay might be the eternall ruine of a virtue, greater than ever yet had shin'd on the Earth; that my Cryme was the more extenuated by my resigning those Forces he trusted me with, to the great Massanissa's care, and after they had obey'd his Commands. That virtuous Prince vndertooke what I implor'd, and bidd me not doubt, but Scipio would listen to all excuses of Love from him, but to those which concern'd himself: he spok these last words in high disorders, which the Consalls fadd commands concerning the faire Sophonisba had created. From Massanissa I went to make my excuse to those Troopes I had comanded, who exprest as much faddnesse for the cause of my departure, as for my abandoning them. Some of them were so gallant as to offer me their Swords, & Lives, (which they might dispose of, being all Voluntiers.) I would not  
make

make use of so obliging a proffer, but having declin'd it upon the same score I had Massanissa's; I immediatly tooke leave, and only follow'd by Strato, I soone lost sight of the Aray, and recover'd Tunis, where I found my Gally had weigh'd Anchor, and stay'd upon hir Oares for my arrivall. As soone as I came aboard, I animated the Slaves by Guifts, and promises of excessive rewards, and in the joy of those hopes, they cheerefully began the voyadge; but we had not crost halfe the Sea, which separates Carthage from Naples, when a furious Northerne Winde began to whistle so hollowe, & so lowde, that though it rais'd a storme of it selfe, yet we knew it was but the fore runner of a greater, which soone follow'd, with such extreamity, that the Martiners, and Slaves, were as much troubl'd, as the Sea, and as deafe to all my Prayers of continuing their Navigation, as the Winde. But at length findeing the Pilote had put the Gally before the Wind, and was stereing for Tunis, I rann to him, & presenting my Sword to his brest, I vow'd by many horrid oathes, that if he did not change his Course, whatever became

269. P A R T H E N I S S A. 1. Parte:  
of the Gally , he should immedately receive  
his Fate. That which too increast the horror,  
was an Eclipse of the Moone , which those  
Superstitious ignorant Soules, attributed to a  
divine forewarning of their wrack , & not to a  
naturall cause : but I had ( whilst studie was  
my employment ) so great a propensity to  
Astronomy , and made some such progresse  
in it , that I knew perfectly the Causle and  
duration of Eclipses ; & having by a former  
calculation found out how long this would  
continue , what with my threatnings , what  
with my enguadgements to them , that if the  
Moone did not recover his former luster  
( which I said shee had only lost , in horror , &  
detestation of their feare ) within Three  
howres , I would be content to returne with  
them , I made the trembling Pilote Tacke-  
aboute , and the Gods of the Wind , and  
Sea , with the Queene of Love , who sprung  
from that Element , so favour'd my resoluti-  
on ( which had for ende the releiveing of a  
Duty as faire as shee , and which presented  
him more vitories than all the residue of his  
Sexe ) that after the Moone within the ym-  
limmitid , had assum'd his former light , by

a freindly South-wind, wee safely arriv'd in Two dayes at Naples; where leaveing Izadora's Servant, next Night I came post to this City, but in disguize, lest the rumor of my arrivall might prejudice the intention of it: Immediatly after I lighted, I went towards Blacius House, to learne by what intelligence I could gett, how to forme my resolutions; and though there was no light in the streets; but what the Lampes of the Shopps, & Windowes did affورد, yet as I was passing by that house Pacuvius vs'd to dwell in, I heard a Gentleman that stood at the Dore, tell his Companion, either I am infinitly mistaken, or that is Perolla which is goeing bye; tother being of his opiniō, they immediatly follow'd and overtooke me, & so confidently call'd me by my name, that I could not well deny it; neither indeed would I at any tyme have deny'd it to them, for they were two of those intimate Freinds which had help't me to force Hanniballs Prisons, when Blacius was in them. I was asmuch astonisht at the weaknesse of my disguise, as to finde my Freinds without any, in a place where Blacius comanded, but they silenc't that wonder by

a greater; their assurance that my Father was too in Salapia; That the Senate ( after Hannibals abandoning Italy) had sent him a Pardon for his Estate, and Life, & were so generous, as to attribute that favour to those services (they said) his Sonne had done their Empire; That the Garrison of Salapia was disbanded, and things were in the same posture they had bin in before the Carthaginian crost the Alpes. All this I heard with astonishment, but being vncapable of any concerne, but my greatest, I conjur'd my Freinds to preserva me vnknowne, to provide me a private lodging in one of their houses, and to permitt me a while to prosecute an intended designe. All this (but the last,) they promised, and seeming to know the scope of that, they begg'd me passionately to be sharers (& serve me) in it: this I as passionately declined, and having taken a hasty leave of them, I went alone directly to Blacius's house, which findeing open, (guided by my Eare) I came into a large Reme, almost fill'd with Company, that then were dancing a Ball, and where the Crowde of Lookers-on was so thick, that for a good while I could not

nor come to see those particulars that compos'd it; but as soone as I did, the first object I saw was Izadora, drest in all the shineings of a Bride, and with a Face as full of content, as 'twas of Charmes. Judge ( Sir ) continu'd Perolla speakeing to my Prince ) what a perplexity this sight did cast me into, but after the first disorders of it was lessen'd, immagining what I knew to be a reallity, was an illus-  
on, I enquir'd of a Gentleman that stood by me, what was the occasion of so celebrated a meeteing ? He ( without consideriug any thing but my Cloathes) answer'd me briskly; of what Country art thou Freind, that art ignorant of it? I told him I was one that dwelt not farre of, & that passing along the Strete, having heard excellent Musick , I had per-  
mitted my Eare to guide me, and was come to heare it; but findeing some things that plea'd my Eyes as well, I was desirous to sa-  
tisfy them too, & by his favour to learne the  
Names that did it. Since thou art a Stranget  
indeede ( he reply'd ) I will to the best of my  
knowledge informe thy curiositie, as soone as  
thou acquainte'st me with it. I would then  
( said I ) beseech you to tell me, who that Gen-  
tleman .

Gentleman is which goes so richly drest, & that becomes his Cloathes so well? 'Tis (he reply'd) Flamminijs, who is this Night to posseſſe that Beauty (pointing at Izadara) which cannot be greater than his merit. Oh Gods (said Perolla interrupting himſelfe) you onely know my disorders at ſo fatall an Intelligence, but leſt the Gentleman, ſhould the better to conceale them I begg'd him to let me know that Beauty's Name? 'Tis Izadora, (he reply'd.) I have heard (ſaid I) that Izadora (if this be the ſame) was ſo enguadg'd to Pacuvius Sonne, both by inclination and ſervices, that he only ſhould have marry'd her. 'Twas, the Gentleman answer'd, generally beleiv'd ſo, & I am ſure her Father has bin ſufficiently oblidg'd to him, to make the Guift of his Daughter the evincement of his Gratitude; but either her inconstancy, or Blacius's hatred is the caufe of these Nuptialls, though for my parte I attribute them to the former, for me thinkes her Face is too full of joy, to beleive her heart is poſſeſt with a contrary paſſion; yet beleive me Freind (he conuin'd) this marriage will ende in Teares, for I know Perolla's Courage too well to be ignorant

norant of what his resentments wilbe in such an Afront , and therefore I could gladly wish the gallant Flaminius had plac't his Pas-sion on an object as fitt for that honor in all things, as this is in Beauty. I could not heare these sadd words without some sighes steale-ing from my Breſt , which he that cauſ'd them obſerveing, askt me the occaſion. I told him coldly , 'twas to finde that the Gods beſtow'd the bleſſing of Beauty, without that of conſtanſy, which was in effect to lay ſnares for Mens deſtruclion; but to take him off from conſidering me, and to learne whether there were any ſuſpitions, or beleife of my be-ing in Salapia , I besought him to tell me where Perolla was, for I could not but thinke it ſtrange if he were a Man of Courage , that he did not employ his, to vindicate ſuch a wrong. Alas( he reply'd ) the poore Gentle-man I beleive is ſo happy as to be ignorant of his miſfortune: He is now in affrick , where he has obtain'd within theſe few dayes, a great victory againſt Vermina ( the Sonne of Syphax) who it ſeemes is ſucceſſor to his Fa-thers Miſfortunes, and conſequently not to his Kingdome: this I was even now told by

Mm

2

a Gentleman that came from the Roman Campe before Perolla was return'd unto it , who I beleive when he heares Izadoras Inconstancy , will curse his Fate , that he did not finde his Death , where he found his victory ; but I am still of opinion , that he which takes Perollas Mirtles whilst he is gathering Laurell , will shortly finde them turn'd to Cypresse , vnlesse the forsaken Lover will esteeme Flamminius possessing a Woman ofasmuch Inconstancy , as Beauty , a sufficient punishment . I cannot tell you the disorders I was in at these strange discourses , but I can perfectly tell you , that had not he which made them , bin more intent in considering the Company than to whome they were addreſt , he had certaintely discover'd me ; but as I was about to retire to forme my resolutions , ( which I could not doe whilst I ſaw Izadora , and Flamminius , ) I heard a fresh Conſort of musick , which preſently uſher'd in a Youth in a Saffron Coate , a Crowne of Roſes on his Head , & an unlighted Torch of Pyne in his hand . This I knew was a repreſentation of Hymen , who is the Deity of our Italian Nuptials , and his appearing  
made

made me soone learne that the intended Mar-  
riage was suddenly to be consummated. I with-  
drew my selfe in the horror of such a sight,  
and haveing observ'd, Callione (Izadora's  
Confident) was not amongst the other La-  
dies, being perfectly knowing in the Passa-  
ges of Blacius house, I stoale up to hir Cham-  
ber, to be inform'd of my destiny; for though  
I sawe hir faire Mistris (as it were) in my Ry-  
valls Armes and embraces, yet I attributed  
my misery to all Causes, rather than to hir in-  
fidelity; which if by a Miracle I should learne  
from Callione, shew was capable of, I was  
determin'd to change the Marryage into a  
Funerall, by killing the Bride-groome first,  
and then his Murtherer at Izadora's Feete.  
But Madam (continu'd Perolla with an hum-  
ble gesture, and accent) though I have as of-  
ten begg'd & obtain'd your pardon for this  
Cryme, as I have mention'd it, yet I must  
still continue that practice; for to thinke  
'twas in the power of a Miracle for you to be  
one, in any thing but Perfection, is a sinne  
greater than all things; but the Mercy which  
has forgiven it: In confidence that you have  
so againe, which I implore with an humility

as transcendēt, as my offence, I will prosecute  
my relation, which was so necessarily inter-  
rupted at my goeing to Callione's Chamber,  
where findeing the Dore shott but not lock't,  
I gently open'd it , & lookeing in , perceiv'd  
there was no light in the Chamber , but that  
the re was some in a Closset contiguous to it ;  
thither I softly went , & lookeing thorough  
a Crevice of the Dore , I sawe Callione lean-  
īg upon the Table with a Bole before hir,  
over which shee wept Teares enough to have  
fill'd it : so high a melancholly in a house  
where nothing ( any where else ) was visible  
but joy , extreamly surpriz'd me ; but I was  
much more , when I heard hir say to hir selfe,  
what Callione canst thou then be faithfull  
to Izadora , when thy fidelity is a Cryme ? &  
when shee makes use of thy affection for so  
fatall an ende , as to become hir Murtherer ?  
No, no, Perolla doubtlesse wilbe more satis-  
fyed to finde hir in the Armes of Flammini-  
us, than in those of Death ; especially since  
hir being the former , was hir misfortune  
not hir designe ; He will too console himselfe  
in the knowledge of my Treachery , and par-  
don it , since 'twas to preservye, what his delay  
only

only ruin'd: but ( alas shee continu'd after  
a small silence) thou speake'st Callione, as if  
hindring her Fate in this Nuptiall Bole,  
would hinder it till the hand of Age impos'd  
it: No, shee that has resolution enough to  
receive Poyson into her Brest, will not want it  
to plant a Ponyard there, when the first has  
faile: what wilt thou doe then vnfortunat<sup>e</sup>  
Callione? To obey thy Mistris is to become  
her executioner, and not to doe it, is to make  
her become her owne, after the Gods too ( by  
a holy tye) has left her no disposall of hirselfe,  
and thereby must act her Murther, by almost  
as high a Sinne; shee must dye too Flammi-  
us'es & not Perolla's, and must detest Thee  
asmuch as shee will Life, oh Gods ( Callione  
continu'd) you that have brought me into  
this Laborinth, leade me out of it, and doe  
not destroy a perfection which supprese's  
Atheisme, for nothing can create, but must  
be more perfect than what it creates, and to  
be more perfect than Izadora, is to be with-  
out doubt a Deity. The faire Calliones  
Teares for a while interrupted her wordes  
but the confusion they wrought in me ( I at-  
test the same Gods shee invoke't) was so great,  
that

that I was in hope ; what betwixt that and  
greife , I should never more have bin capable  
of any : but those that forme our Destinies ,  
made not mine so favourable , for they ren-  
der'd my heart stronger than my Misery , &  
by that tyme they had perfectly restor'd me  
my Senses , I heard Callione thus assume her  
discourse . Yes faire Izadora I will obey your  
Commands , the Nuptiall Cupp shalbe poy-  
son'd , but you shall not take it , for I will goe  
& acquaint Blacius with your resolues , who  
shall hinder them in such a way , that you will  
attribute his care , rather to his doubts , than  
knowledge ; perhaps your despaire may  
more worke on him , than your Teares have  
done , and when he fiades you elect Death  
before Flamminius , he may let Perolla sup-  
ply his place . No Callione , I reply'd knock-  
ing at the Dore , Perolla knowes the Gods ,  
and Izadora too-well , to beleive the former  
have ordain'd me the latter ; if I am come ,  
'tis to contribute to , not interrupt the mar-  
ryage . Yes , yes , I am resolu'd to give Izadora  
up all her vyses , they have bin too-much her  
torment , for me to continue their possession ;  
but if shee be too-generous to receive them  
by

by a resignation, I will present them to him  
by my Death. Callione harsing my voyce,  
(after a little trembling,) open'd the Dore, &  
hir Eyes had no sooner confirm'd the Intel-  
ligence of hir Eares, than shee cry'd down, Is it  
you indeed Perolla? alas what Teares has  
your absence cost us? you cannot gesse them,  
but by the joy of your retурne, which revives  
my hopes, for the Gods are not so cruell to  
send you to be a spectator, but a Releiver of  
our miseries. Therenpon after some other  
discourses of this quality, to satisfy my in-  
curiosities, shee told me; That Flamininius,  
a Roman Gentleman, who had noe fault  
but too transcendent a Passion for Izado-  
ra, had seene hir one day in the Temple,  
where from adoring an invisible Deity, he  
ador'd a Mortall of asmuch perfection; & be-  
ing as great in the Riches of Fortune as of  
Nature, had by some Senators (expressely  
come from Rome) propounded his Allyance  
to Blacius, who meeting in him all things  
worthy it, and your absence contributing a  
favourable opportunity, greedily embrac't  
the motion, and Flamininius began his ad-  
dresses, with so charmeing a Grace, and hu-  
mility.

181 P A R T H E N I S S A . 1. Parte  
milioy, that nothing transcended both , but  
Izadora's Constancy ; which is not to be ex-  
tinguished , but with his Life. I cannot tell  
you how diligent shee was to discover an  
indefection in his Servant, that might have  
render'd him declining him , an action of as  
much reason to his Father , as it was to him ;  
'tis too much you know , that though shee  
had you for his Patterne ( I tell you said Pe-  
tolla his flattering expression ) yet shee could  
 finde no fault in him , but that in which he  
resembl'd you most ; I meane the greatnessse,  
and unmeaneablesse of his Love ; In this  
misfortune to declare the good opinion shee  
had of his virtue , and to be convinc't of the  
reality of it by an experiment , one day shee  
freely acquainted him with all your Loves ,  
and how fully he might be satisfy'd of the  
fixenesse of his Passion , since He could not  
Remove it ; that therefore shee implor'd him  
to render that an effect of his generosity ,  
which else would be one of his Constancy , &  
that he would turne his Love into Freind-  
ship , since shee was as ambitious of that , as  
vncapable of the other . These words so  
mould the generous Flaminius , that his  
blood

blood rann all to preserve the seate of Life, his Eyes were fixt in his head, his Tongue was movelesse, and suddenly he fell so at Izadora's Feete, who in a fright rann out, and cal'd me in to hir assistance; both ours prou'd so powerfull, that after a quarter of an hower, Flamminius came to himselfe, and haveing immediatly begg'd Izadora's Pardon for the incivillity of his indisposition, he only told hir; That either He, or Death would obey hir Commands; and then retir'd to his Lodging, where, what reasons he rais'd against his Passion, I am ignorant of, though not of the strange effects they produc'd, for two, or three dayes after, he came to visit Izadora, where he was hardly knowne, & where constantly afterwards if shee were alone, he never mention'd any thing of his Passion, but would only looke fixtly upon hir, fold his Armes, and Grone, and say he was not yet Conqueror. But if Blacius were there, he would court Izadora with a Countenance as full of Ioy, as his heart was empty of it, and if he admir'd at Flamminius pineing away, he protested 'twas an inward disease, but not one of the Minde, nor of Izadora's neglect.

Nn

'This

This was his practice for Twenty dayes, the Night of the last he came againe to visit Izadora, and in Sighs, & some Teares, implor'd his pardon for his Passion, Importunitie, and so long disobedience; & protested that he would shortly so vindicte hir, on himselfe, that shee should acknowledge her interests, and satisfaction, were much deerer to him, than his owne. Flamminius after those assurances without any more words, immediatly withdrew himselfe, and the next intelligence wee had of him, was, that he kep't his Bedd, of a disease, whose nature the Phisitians were as ignorant of, as of the cure; & that though Blacius by many reitterated, and passionate conjurations, begg'd againe to know whether Izadora's coldnesse were not the effient cause of his sicknesse, yet he could never receive any other answer, but that shee was not, at least if the Gods impos'd not that affliction on him, for so asprieing a Passion. Six dayes Flamminius feaver was so violent, that he despair'd not the Seauenth (which in that disease was the first critickall day) but to be able to obey Izadora. Therefore calling to him a Page of his who was his Confident,

he

he commanded him to bring him some Paper, on which(though with much difficulty) he writt thes few lines.

*Flamminius to the Faire Izadora.*

**H**E that lou'd where he shoulde haue but ador'd,  
to repaire his Sinne, from your Louer makes  
himselfe your Martyr. Let your Resentments  
(faire Izadora) Die with the object of them, and  
be so mercifull as to beleue, I finde more satisfac-  
tion in Death, since 'tis the effect of my obedience,  
than I can in Life, haueing lost the hopes of what  
my ambition desir'd, and your justice deny'd me.

**T**HIS Letter being seal'd, he commanded  
the faithfull Youth by all the strictest  
Tyes he could invent, to deliver it with his  
owne hands, and without any witnesse, to  
hir to whome it was addrest; For if Blacius,  
or any other discouer'd what it contain'd, he  
should spend those few howers he had to live,  
in so much despaire, and horror, that those  
torments would almost equall Izadora's hate.  
Judge (Perolla) if ever Gallantry was rais'd  
to a greater height, than to have so particu-

Iar a care for the preservation , of one's owne  
destruction , & whether you have not cause  
to glory in possessing a Beauty, which could  
produce such rare effects , and in a Constan-  
cy that was not mou'd with them ; at least  
noe further than Pitty could extend. I an-  
sw'er'd (continu'd Perolla) Callione's words  
only with a deepe sigh , that the reflection  
of having bin curst with one Ryvall too-full  
of Power , and another too-full of Virtue  
drew from me , which made hir thus conti-  
nuall But though the circumspection of the  
Master , and the Servant was great , yet it was  
fruitlesse , for haveing deliver'd Izadora the  
Letter , as privately as he was directed , Blaci-  
us , who alwayes suspected Flamminius deni-  
alls proceeded rather from his goodnesse ,  
than his Truth , and who observ'd an admira-  
ble vigilancy over Izadoras actions , was no  
sooner advertis'd of the Pages coming to  
his house , than he stoale to his Daughters  
Chamber , who had scarcely read hir Lovers  
fatall generosity , than shee fell a deploeing  
it with Teares , & in so great disorders , that in  
the height of them Blacius surpriz'd hir with  
the cause in hir hands , which he violently  
snatcht

snatcht from hirs, and haveing perus'd it, contracted so transcendent a rage for hir to whome it was sent , that his Poneyard was twice out to have quencht it in hir blood; but perhaps beleiveing to kill hir would be rather an obligation , than a Revenge , he resolv'd as the most sensible one he could invent , to carry hir to Flamminius , & force hir to give him some such pregnant evince- ments of hir conversion , that hee should not doubt it ; and which if afterwards shee broake, might render hir as vnworthy his af- fections, as Resentments. Blacius being thus fixt, cōmanded a Chariott to be made read- dy, in which he tooke Izadora with him to Flamminius's , to whome he commanded hir to be as kinde, as shee had bin crueil, or as he meritted ; which if shee declin'd , he pro- tested by oathes (that to be repeated would give one horror, much more to have break- en them ) that if he could Hier no Murthe- rers to destroy you , he would doe it with his owne hand, and that then he would force hir to marry Flamminius, or Diana's Numery. The Feare (as shee vow'd to me ) shee had for you, the pitty of Flamminius sufferings, and

and virtue , and the duty to a Father , made  
hir more incline to obedience than hir owne  
safety, which the Gods by the condition they  
had reduc'd hir to ; had render'd the least of  
hir cares. As soone as they were come into  
Flamminius's Chamber , the poore Gentle-  
man seeing Blacius with Izadora , began to  
exclame against the Fates cruelty , and not  
hirs, that had given him no obstacle but  
want of health, to enjoy a felicity as transcen-  
dent , as hir Beauty. This discourse the ge-  
nerous Lover held , for he was ignorant that  
Blacius knew the cause of his danger , his  
Page not dareing to acquaint him with it, lest  
what was his misfortune , might have bin e-  
steem'd his fault; but he was soone put out  
of that Faith by Blacius shewing him his  
owne Letter. oh Gods! who can tell you those  
sadd words Flamminius vtter'd at that disco-  
very? they were such, that I asmuch admir'd,  
as cōmended Izadoras Cōstancy not to have  
bin shaken by them. But hir Father who had  
solemnly sworne that nothing but Flammi-  
nius's recovery , should convince him of his  
Daughters change , withdrew himselfe to a  
Windowe , lest the dying Lover might attri-  
butē

bute Izadora's kindnessse , to his presence , & not hir conuersion. Flamminius perceiving 'twas with designe , instead of employing so kinde an opportunity , to implore hir Mer- cy , in receiveing , and cherishing so pure , and bright a flame , made use of it only to in- uoake hir pardon , that the assurance he had sent of his obedience , had prov'd so vnfotunate a duty , and then protested ( with Eyes & hands elevated to heaven ) that if hir jus- tice would not invite hir to beleive , he intended not to make use of Blacius's autho- rity , hir reason shoulde convinc't of it , by the demonstration of his Death ; and leaſt that might be consider'd as hir act , he would by a letter & before wittnesses , seale with his last breath , 'twas not hir disdaine that produc'd so sadd an effect , but the joy of hir alteration , meeting with a body too-much weaken'd , to receive so transcendent a bles- sing. This new , and perhapps vnexpected Gallantry , more troubl'd Izadora , than had he made use of that Power Blacius was so wil- ing to furnish him with ; for shee found it farre more difficult to oppose Virtue , than Persecution ; & indeede hir perplexity , was such .

such, that for a while shee answer'd him in nothing but weepeings; which the Generous Flamminius obserueing, and perhappes fancyng the cause of his disorders, begg'd hit to believe he was more sensible at his Teares, than shee could be for their subiect; that all he said, or hoped for, was but to obtaine a Pardon for what his passion, and misfortune had cast upon him; that shee would not so much contribute to his Torment, as to manifest shee was sensible of it; nor to his Recovery, as shewing him a Beauty, which was capable of greater miracles. This discourse confounded Izadora, on the one side to destroy so perfect a virtue, and on the other to preserve so dangerous a Ryvall for Perolla, was a strange perplexity; besides to give him hopes, was to cast hirselfe into as great a danger, as shee exempted him from; and to make him despaire, was (by Blacius's vowes) against your Life) to involve you in a resembling misfortune; but at length considering that he had virtue enough, to give hit a confidence that by it, he might in tyme supprese his Passion; or if that which was so strong in all other occasions, should proove so weake  
in

in this, that yet hir , and your condition would be but as desperate, as without that If say, shee resolu'd to save a Life that the Gods ( but by Izadora ) had not the Power to preserve. In this relation shee told Flaminus (blushing, & trembling) I will pardon you all things , so to dye be not one of them. ô Ma- (he reply'd ) are my Crymes so great , that you deny me too that way of avoyding farther punishments ? No ( said Izadora ) your virtues are so that I can better suffer your passion , than your ruine. I could not but sigh at those words ( said Perolla ) but Cal- lione did not , or would not heare me. Ah Madam ( shee continu'd, Flaminus reply'd ) doe not you thinke me past recovery , and in that faith doe like Phisitians to Patients , which are so, permit them any thing? or may not I feare I owe this preservation to your duty, not your mercy? But I carry my feares too-farre , and make them perhaps as injurious , as my hopes , which have no greater ambition than to have the divine Izadora for the object of their adoration , and that shee will promise me , in the same moment shee forbidds me that felicity , I may ( as by

hir Commands) end my Life with what gives  
the relish to it? This (said Izadora, hastily  
and in Disorder) I promise you. And this  
promise ( said Flamminius kissing hir hand)  
I doe more joyfully receive, than that health,  
and life it will restore me to. Izadora gave  
Flamminius that enguadgement , because  
it was nothing conclusive to your prejudice,  
and because Blacius ( who was impatient to  
learne the event of their discouerie ) was com-  
ing towards them who might have forc't his  
faire Daughter to a more bindemg one, or to  
as great a danger by hir declining it. To  
shorten my relation, Blacius, though he had  
many protestations from Flamminius, that  
his Truth & not his complyance , publisht,  
that Izadora ( as farre above his hopes, as  
merit ) had made him happy , and that his  
health should be suddenly a visible Effect, &  
evincement of what he profest ; yet upon his  
returne, he confia'd Izadora to hir Chamber,  
'till by Flamminius recovery he was con-  
vinc't of his Daughters obedience , which yet  
he durst not manifest to be his intention be-  
fore Flamminius , who he knew would re-  
vengg any Tyrany upon himselfe , that was  
impos'd

impos'd on his Mistris. But upon his first vi-  
sit, which was not long after (so powerfull  
Charme were Izadora's words) shee was re-  
stor'd to that freedome , hir Servant never  
knew shee had lost; but it was upon condition  
that shee should receive Flaminus addres-  
ses , and the same minuite shee manifested a-  
ny aversion for them , to be made one of the  
vestall Nuns of Diana , which you know is  
a Society that admitts of noe returne to the  
world , to any that are once enguadg'd in it.  
If it had not bin for Perolla , this threatening  
had lost that quality , and the Pennance had  
invited hir to the Sinn : but shee knew to be  
in the World , & not his , was as inconsistent  
with hir inclination as vowed ; and that the  
way was easier for him to follow hir to Elizi-  
um , than to that Nunnery; but yet the hope  
shee had in his Fortune , & Courage , made  
hir looke as at a distance , though as at a cer-  
tainty upon the latter , and to dispatch an ex-  
preffe to acquaint him with hir resolution,  
if his Arrivall prevented it not. But whether  
Blacius has heard of this Messenger , or whe-  
ther his apprehension that your new accessi-  
on of Glory , (which came to his knowledge

last Night by a Spye he kept about you) would make the Senate consider your particular, as a publique Concernment , accellerated the Nuptialls I cannot tell ; but this I can, that there was noe intentions of them so suddenly , and that Flamminius had never the confidence to aske Izadora's Consent , but contents himselfe with not learning hir aversion for them, & in obseruing in hir Countenance , a joy which has not only deluded him, but all those that have consider'd it; but alas it was but the better to palliate his fatall resolution , which is in the Nuptiall Bole that is offert to Venus , to drowne his Life; or else perhaps shee does not counterfeit : but hir exterior satisfaction procceds from an eternall one , that shee dyes a martyr for Perolla , and for Constancy , which I hope his Arrivall will prevent , and convert our feares , into nobler passions. For my part, I shall not tell you either the Office Izadora imposed on me , or the Resolution I form'd on it; since I am confident you have heard both. Yes (said I) faire Calkione I haue; and you must practice neither; I will act a part, that will exempt you from acting any. Then

lifting

lifting up my Eyes and hands I thankt the Gods for haveing cōmunicated so much di-  
vinity to a Creature, & implor'd them to di-  
rect my actions, for hir satisfactiō, though to  
my owne ruine. This short Ejaculation fi-  
nishiē, I begg'd Callione, that I might have  
the felicity to see (and talke one minuit with)  
Izadora, which shee promis'd, and was no-  
further on hir way towards the satisfying hit  
Engagement than hir Closet doore, but Iza-  
dora came into the Chamber, waited on by  
Flamininius. Great Gods! what tremblings  
did that sight cast me into, which I sawe  
thtough the crivice of the Doore? I was once  
goeing to have made him no more my Ry-  
vall, or to have bin his no longer; but the  
presence of Izadora (and Flamininius virtue)  
sy'd up my Arme; neither though my Reason  
had not supprest my Disorders, had I enjoy'd  
the opportunity of acting my despaire: for  
the Cause of it, immediatly withdrew him  
selfe, with so much Grace, & Humility, that  
I exclaim'd against Fate which had render'd  
my being his Freind and Izadora's Servant  
inconsistent. Flamininius was no sooner gone,  
than shee haveing shut the Chamber Doore

told

told hit Confident; Now Callione, I perceive  
the Gods are determin'd to furnish me by  
Perolla's absence with what shall evince, that  
my passion for him, is as perfect, as vnfor-  
tunate; I must dye (Callione) and I beseech  
the Gods to make me as vnsfortunate in the  
other World, as I have bin in this, if I resent  
any trouble for my Death, but what I appre-  
hende it may create in him; and that by this  
one argument of my Flame, I am render'd  
for ever vncapable of giueing him any other;  
but it may be the cause of my Death, may ex-  
tinguish, or lessen the effects of it. On the  
contrary Madam ( Callione reply'd ) twill  
augment them, not only by the losse of the  
highest perfection that ever was, but by his  
knowledge that that losse was his, & for him.  
Let us speake no more of it ( said Izadora )  
my resolution is too just and too-setl'd, to be  
remov'd; for, either twill make him love my  
memory, or follow me; and in this one per-  
formance, I satisfy my Duty, & my Love:  
the first being cancell'd by the hand of  
Death, the last by goeing to a place where  
the object of mine may be sure to finde and  
possesse me; and I have stolne this minuite

to let him know so much vnder my hande  
For thy perticular (Callione) the trust I have  
impos'd on thee , is of a quality which mani-  
fests the greatnessse of it , and this is all I have  
to enjoine thee, that thou wilt deliver my last  
desires to Perolla's hands , and that thou wile  
with as much retolation see me take the Poy-  
son , as I will drinke it. Come Madam (said  
Callione) I cannot beleive Miracles are ceast  
since I see your Constancy : retire your  
selfe into this Closets, where you may deliver  
me your Commands with more secrecy ,  
which I beseech you to beleive I shall faithfully  
obey , though I would not any of them  
with so much Passion , as that of pledgeing  
you. Alas Callione (said Izadora) thou hast  
noe greifts which Death alone can eale. I  
shall have Madam (shee reply'd) when yours  
are cur'd by that remedy. At the end of these  
words , the faire Izadora open'd the Closets  
Doore , & perceiveing a Man there (for my  
disguise hinder'd him from knowing me )shee  
cry'd out , oh Callione thou hast betray'd ,  
thou hast betray'd me , but Death hath more  
Dores than one , and I will trye them all , but  
I will finde a passage. No Madam (said Calli-  
one )

297 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte  
one perceiving his Error, & your Suspicions  
wrong me more, than you beleive my Tre-  
chery does you: 'Tis Perolla you see, & vn-  
lesse my presenting him unto you be a Tre-  
chery, I am guilty of none. Izadora at that  
assurance, consider'd me more attentively,  
and then continu'd; oh Gods 'tis not Perol-  
la, but his Ghost which comes to invite me to  
a place, where Merit, and Love have no E-  
nemyes, & where a virtuous, and a happy  
Flame are the same thing. No faire Izadora  
(I reply'd prostrating my selfe at his Feete,  
(for 'till then my distempers were too vio-  
lent to let me speake) I am Perolla, not his  
Ghost, and am come to implore your conti-  
nuance in this Life, not to invite you to ano-  
ther; The Gods will not so much tempt us  
to doubt their Providence, as to decline re-  
warding your virtue, on the same Theater  
where it has so conspicuously shin'd: for that  
were to make Sinne, Reason. Callione (Ma-  
dam) has told me such a story of Flammini-  
us, that you must be the vnjustest Woman  
in the World, if you make me not the mi-  
serablest Man: and that hatred of your Fathers  
which I thought was the Gods cruelty; I now  
finde

finde was their care , since it has reserv'd you to a blessing , which nothing can transcend , but my misfortune which builds it . I had continu'd this discourse had not Izadora interrupted it first , by goeing two steps back , & then by saying ; This is sure Perolla's Ghost , not he : for nothing but a Spirit deuested of Flesh could entertaine so high a Philosophy ; but can you esteeme Flamminius virtues great , that never but hazarded his life to please his Mistris , when at the same instant you make yours your misery , to reward your Ryvall ? his performance carry'd it's ease with it , but Perolla's it's torment ; had I bin curst with any doubts of your transcending him , this action had cleer'd them , and what you intend for the discloseing of his virtues , doe but the better manifest your owne : neither can you thinke , but that his embraceing your Offer , will render him vnworthy of it ; for the receiveing a resign'd up Mistris , is like loseing a life for a Freind , where that act which makes the obligation , imposes an impossibility of gratitude . Ah Madam ( said I interrupting hir ) he that could dye to please Izadora , merits to live for hir . Observe ( sheg

reply'd) the justice of the Gods, which furnisheſ me with arguments out of your owne Mouth; for you will acknowledge, to live in Torment is a greater vnhappinelle, than Death, and ſince you afflure me by becoming Flamminius's, I muſt make the firſt of thofe your Fate, muſt not a higher Martyrdome, have a proportionat reward? will you make Izadora vnfotunate, because the Gods have made Flamminius Generous? and will you give away what you have given your ſelfe to? have you not rewarded a gallant intention, by a gallanter? and have you nothing to pay Izadora's debts with, but Izadora hir ſelfe? Alas Madam (I reply'd) they are my debts, aswell as yours, and I beſeech you judge of the value I place upon thofe that oblige you, when I ſubmitt to ſuch a payment. Great Gods! (ſaid Izadora, lifting up hir hands) what have I committed, that Perolla againſt Reason, againſt my Teares, and againſt my Prayers, will part with me? cruell Perolla (ſhee continu'd) fixing hir Eyes upon me after a ſhort ſilence and weepeing, you ſhall but extend your power over yourſelfe; you can but deny Izadora to be yours, & call

call those vowes you have made hir: you can-  
not make hir cancell hirs, which were to be  
yours, or Deaths; the first you willingly ex-  
empt hir from, and the last shee therefore as  
willingly elects. When shee had done speake-  
ing shee came againe to the place where I  
kneel'd, and after haveing wett my Face with  
hir Teares, shee dry'd hir Eyes, and with a  
looke as cold, as temperate, and as farre a-  
bove misfortune, as shee was vnworthy any,  
shee told me: farewell Perolla, farewell for-  
ever but before I execute what your cruelty,  
and my religion renders necessary, I will sa-  
tisfy you, and Flamminius by my Nuptialls;  
and after in that Bole, (pointing to the Poy-  
son) or in as certaine a remedy, if that be de-  
ny'd me, I will satisfy my duty to the Gods.  
At the finishing of these words shee left me,  
as if Life had done so, but observeing hir fa-  
call resolution, and that, to be just to my Ry-  
vall, was to be vnjust and cruell to Izadora,  
before shee was gone out of the Chamber, I  
cry'd out to hir, Stay, Stay (faire Izadora)  
your Life is dearer unto me than lustice,  
Gratitude, or all other considerations; & up-  
on better thoughts, I have plac't too-high a

value upon Flamininius's performances, that could thinke they merited Izadora for their Reward, who can finde none worthy of hir, but he that shee raises to that hight by hir esteemeing him so; and since shee has created Perolla to, not found him in that blest condition, let hir impose what Commands shee will on the worke of hir creation, he will either act them, or not survine his impotency, and disobedience. All that I have (said Izadora returning) to enjoyne you, is, that you leave no meanes vnetray'd (I will not so much wrong you, as to limitt them no further than honor shall direct) to free me from Flaminius, and if those faile, to give me leave to doe it. Farewell Perolla, though I dare embrase death, yet I dare not stay to see the event of your designes. Izadora was no sooner gone, than I begg'd Callione to let me know, whether there were a private Roome, in which I might by hir favour entertaine Flaminius without witnesses, whose virtue shee had given me so large a Character of, that I despair'd not to perswade him to abandon a blessing he could not purchase but by as great a Tyrany. I believe ( said Callione) I  
might

might bring him into the lower Hall, which  
is kept empty for the celebrating the Nupti-  
alls; but allow I did, & that his Flame prove  
greater than his virtue? Ah Callione (I re-  
ply'd) doe not doe the latter so much wrong,  
nor me, as to aske what my resentments will  
be at so high an injstice. I will not (said Calli-  
one) doe my innocence so much, for if I know  
your intentions, perhaps I might not contrib-  
ute towards them, but being ignorant what  
they are, I may serve you without a Sinn:  
Goe then Perolla into the great Roome pau'd  
with marble, whereas certainly I will send  
him, as that my Prayers shall attend you. Hir  
going away immediatly left me no tyme  
to antwer, and that litle I had left, was too-  
precious to be misimploy'd: I therefore stoale  
downe to the place I was assign'd, where I had  
not long continu'd but Flamminius came a-  
lone unto me; I besought him first to per-  
mit me to lock the Doore, for my intelligence  
was to be without witnessses, or interruption.  
This he cōsentend to, & this being perform'd,  
I tooke off my disguise, and told him; The  
Gods shall beare me witnesse generous Fla-  
minius, that I almost esteeme my not-vn-  
fruitfull

fruitfull Passion to Izadora a misfortune ; since I feare it may deny me a Freindship, which is a blessing next to hirs I should be most ambitious of and most cherish ; For you have bin my Ryvall in so handsome a way , that I must acknowledge hir declineing the giveing you yet a more advantagious Name, is as great a demonstration of hir partiality , as of my happinesse ; I have too , bin so bold as to tell hir this truth in your behalfe, and some things more as hard to be credited, as perhaps they were to be spoaken. Yes Flamminius I have bin your Advocate against my selfe, and have passionately pleaded your Cause , with hope of successe , though I know I could not obtaine it , but by my eternall ruine ; Neither should I now have alter'd that practice , were not Izadora's Life the Cause of it , who more constant to her Vowes , than her Felicity , prefers Perolla , or Death before Flamminius ; so that the latter cannot attempt to be her Husband , but he will necessitate her to be her owne Executioner , & by so fatall a perseverance , not only extinguish the fairest light that ever shin'd, but make your selfe so guilty to your selfe ,

that

that should Izadora want Freinds to revenge  
your cruelty, your Conscience would assume  
that part, and act it with as much certainty,  
as horror. There is glory Flamminius as well  
as Reason in declineing one Blessing, for a  
greater, & of two evils you choose the least,  
when you elect your owne Ruine before Iza-  
doras; Neither should I ever have had the  
confidence to begg this of you, had I not  
begged more for you, and were I only to  
receive the fruite of your virtue, I would ne-  
ver have implor'd it: For Blacius, being as  
constant in his Hate, as I am in my Love, I  
shall remove noe obstacle by removeing my  
Ryvall; but remaine at as great a distance  
from my happiness, though you decline  
possessing it, as I shall be if you act the con-  
trary. I will not tell you (Sir) what were Flá-  
miniuss astonishments, both at learning who I  
was, and my requests; for they were indeed  
of a quality fitter to be immagin'd than re-  
lated: but his answer (after a little silence) was  
this. Though I only know Perolla by report  
yet I beleive him such as he is describ'd, but  
had I bin as ignorant of his actions as his  
Person, I must have concluded them both  
excellent

excellent (I tell you said Perolla) true, though  
not the Truth) since they had charmes suffi-  
cient to captivate Izadora, who hayeing his  
owne perfections to trye others by, evinces  
his to be great, since they were esteem'd so by  
hir. This faith (when I first sawe Izadora)  
made me esteeme my engadgeing my selfe  
in hir service, and becomeing your Ryvall,  
an action of as little justice, as hope: but that  
Beauty which is the cause of my Flame,  
must be the appology of it, which would need  
none to any but Perolla; and lest he might  
beleive the distance betwixt him, and Bla-  
cius, did create my expectations of a neere-  
nesse betwixt his admirable Daughter, and  
me, I declin'd all armes to conquer hir with,  
but those you made use of, and would be ob-  
lig'd to Blaciis for nothing, but his wishes,  
and the opportunity of makeing my addres-  
ses. What their successe have bin by the mer-  
cy of hir to whome they were pay'd is visible  
in this Nights preparations, & in Izadora's:  
neither by hir commands nor by hir looks  
opposeing them. So that though I should  
credit Perolla in all things as an Oracle, yet  
I must looke upon what he now alleages, as  
and to  
proceeding

proceeding sooner from his Despaire, than Truth, and beleive since Art in Love is rather a Virtue, than a Cryme, that he considering of it in that quality, do's make use of it to destroy what Izadora's Mercy, & Duty, have elected to conferre on Flamminius, to the prejudice ( perhaps) of hir Inclination, and of hir Reason. If (I reply'd) I am troubl'd at your not beleiveing me, it is only by knowing what prejudice it may involue Izadora in; to whome you have hitherto bin so civill, that I am upon that Score vncapable of representing any thing from you, as an injury to me, which does not absolutely prove one to hir; and if there be any Art in speaking Truth, what I have alleadg'd is abundantly repleinist with it, for by Izadora (an oath I hold in too-much veneration to violate) what I have told you is a reall Truth, and is only in designe to preserve you from a Sinne, the verity thought whereof doth make me tremble. You must pardon me Perolla ( said Flamminius interrupting me ) if I cannot raise my Faith so farre above my reason. Alas ( I reply'd ) I must of necessity be oblig'd only to your Faith, for your doubts are of so sadd a

nature, that if reason and demonstration on-  
ly must remove them, the very performance  
which does it, will render you vncapable of  
makeing any advantage by their suppression,  
and the knowledge of your mistake. No Pe-  
rolla (said Flamminius) I have not bin so rude  
an Admirer of Izadora, as not before now to  
have convinc't her, that I preferre my obedi-  
ence, before my Death, and when to mani-  
fest that reality, I had almost made use of a  
demonstration, I would not againe returne  
to life, (leit her enjoying me it might have  
proceeded from her duty, or her present pit-  
ty) 'till shee had faithfully enguadg'd her  
selfe, to permitt my Death, when shee would  
no longer my Passion; so that haveing given  
her the power, when shee has the will to be  
free from my Flame, I cannot consider you  
now, but as your owne, and not Izadora's  
Agent. Alas Flamminius (I answer'd) that  
which you build upon the Cause of your  
Confidence, wilbe of our Misery, and her ru-  
ine; for the enguagement Izadora gave you,  
the invitation to which was your virtue,  
with the condition you were in, when shee  
gave it you, and her feare of what you may  
doe

doe, by what you have done, makes hir c-  
lect hir owne Death, rather than avoyde it  
by yours; so that what you chose to evince  
your respect by, turnes to a Tyranny: but  
let hir generosity instruct yours, & remem-  
ber it can be but virtuous to immitate Izado-  
ra. You make me (said Flamminius) happy  
whether I doe, or doe not credit you, for if  
the latter by gay choyce, there is nothing  
since I spoake with you that troubles me,  
and consequently I am in joyes of hopes, 'till  
those of fruition converts them into greater:  
and if the former, I must be convinc't that  
Izadora loves Flamminius better than hir  
selfe; but yet (he continu'd) were I assur'd so  
fatall a prooфе, must certify that Truth, I  
should be lesse vnfotunate in hir hate, than  
hir esteeme; besides (he continu'd prepare-  
ing himselfe to leave me) Izadora knowing  
hir death, will be so farre from preventing,  
that it will but accelerare mine. I must againe  
(Perolla) begg your Pardon for not credit-  
ing your vowes, which you may graunt with  
the lesse reluctancy, since my vnbeleife is  
with Reason and against my selfe. Then (I  
reply'd) staying him, and drawing my Pon-

ard, which was all the Armes I had then about me, you must either oblige me so much as not to let me live to see you restor'd to a better opinion of me by so black an Experiment; or you must not Live to be Izadora's Death; which, were I not certaine your intended Nuptialls would prove, I had rather make use of my hand against my selfe, than Flamminius. Since (said he, unsheathing his Poniard, which was a weapon all Gentlemen constantly wore in those tynes) you will force me to dispute Izadora by my Armes aswell as by my services, I make no question but to prove as successfull in the First, as I have bin in the last. Wee had no more words after those, but rann furiously at each other. My Trust was more fortunate than Flamminius'es, for though his enter'd my right side, yet meeting with a Ribb, and glaunceing on it, it gave me but a large flesh wound, whereas Mine past thorough, and thorough his Body, a little above his Heart; and our weapons being not long, wee were constrain'd to close, in which I had the Fortune to fling him downe, and disarm him; but perceiving by the great Spring of Blood which

which issu'd from his wound, that I had at least for a while hinder'd his Marryage, presenting him his Poneyard, I implor'd his forgivenesse for what I had done, begg'd him to be satisfy'd by my being able to have successe against him, that I had the better Cause, and belougt him not to implore that Life I gave him, and Izadora had preserv'd; for his ruine, and for mine: since he would hereafter know how neere shewas to Sacrifice her owne for his, and that I would ever be of a resembling resolution. Flamminius made me some answer which I could not heare, for haueing effected my designe ( though in the most vnfourtunat way ) I thought it high tyme to retire, lest a longer continuance in so dangerous a place, might robb me of the fruits of my Victory. I was but newly gone out of the Roome, when ( occasion'd by the curiositie of some that had listen'd at the Doore whilst we were fighting) I heard all the house in an Alarime, & was fearee halfway out of it, but that I found my selfe in a narrow Entry assaulted by fower with Swords, who cry'd oat, kill, kill, the Murtherer of Flamminius; one of those was so hott in his Fury,

## 311 . PARTHENISSA: 1. Parte.

Fury, that running at me he stumbl'd, & fell  
at my Feete, and by his fall i choaking up the  
Passage , I had tyme to take away his Sword,  
with which for a while I retreated safe against  
the rest ; but assoone as I was come into a  
more spatiuous place, not only the other three  
came all upon me , but most of that Crowde,  
which were invited to this Marryage , and  
Bladus at the head of them : so that I had  
certainly there receiv'd my Fate , had not  
those two Freinds I formerly specified , with  
Strato , releived me ; who suspecting my de-  
signe , had continu'd about the house ready  
to answer all Allarmes , and this they did so  
vigorously , that haveing worsted some that  
oppos'd their Entrance, they joyn'd me in my  
greatest danger , and crying out Courage  
Perolla , by their voyces , and their perfor-  
mances , had restor'd me myne , though I had  
lost it. The Name of Perolla made Blacius  
discover what my disguise had conceal'd , &  
the A frost , but more the Actor of it , so tran-  
sported him , that strikeing at me with all his  
force , and I defending his blowe with my  
Ponyard , his Sword fell out of his hand ,  
which snatching up I presented it him by the  
hilt,

bilt, & begg'd him not to employ his Armes, against a Life, that I was perpetually ready to sacrifice for his service. Blacius was exceeding-  
tremly surpriz'd at the losse of his Sword, and at the manner of his recovering it, that I had tyme to leave him in his astonishment. But I ow'd it to the valour of the Gentleman with whom I had that discourse at my first coming into the Roome where the Ball was daunceing, who learneing by the publicque noyse that I was Perolla, and pardoning my attempt on Flamminius, as to my resentments, did preserve my Life, by cutting off another Gentleman's hand that was comeing behind me to have taken it away whilst I was restoreing Blacius his Armes. With this generous additional Assistance, I recover'd the Streete-Gate, where I found by the care of my two Freinds so powerfull a recruite, that had my revenge bin my designe, I might as easly have acted, as desir'd it; and indeede I found a greater difficulty to suppresse the fury of those Swords which were drawne in my Quarell, than I beleive I should, to have bin Victorious by them. To be breife, I retir'd to a private, & secure.

secure Sanctuary, though most of us receiv'd  
so many wounds, that their being not dan-  
gerous, made us acknowledge a high provi-  
dence; Whilst wee were thus disputeing our  
difference, Izadora though shee were but a  
heater of it, was (as shee has aslur'd me) in  
farre greater feares, than any that were ac-  
tors in it; but being told that Flamminius  
was kill'd, shee ranne with Callione where he  
lay, and where shee wept so many Teares,  
that he almost mistooke hir Pitty, for hir  
Love; but Blacius being (after our retreat)  
come thither also, caus'd Flamminius to be  
carry'd into the next Chamber, and assoone  
as the Chyrurgions had searcht, and bound  
up his wound; the impatient Father ask'd  
him whether his Daughter had any share in  
this Tragedy. Ah Sir (said Flamminius) be  
not so cruell to Truth, & to me as to suspect  
hir guilty of such a Cryme, for had shee in-  
tentions of that nature, shee needed not em-  
ploy any to kill me, since shee knowes, shee  
has not only the power to act it hir selfe, but  
by the honor of dying by hir commands, shee  
has where-with-all abundantly to recom-  
pence my Death. No Sir, he that has reduc'd  
me

me to this condition , is some stranger , and Freind to Perolla , who beleiveing him too-much injur'd by the losse of Izadora , has so ciuilly endeavour'd to revenge his absent Freind , that I can no more complaine of his Resentments , than I should at the losse of so much blood , had it bin in Izadora's service ; for after he had by Courage (& not surprize) disarm'd me , and that I had given him noe slight hurt , when the latter provoakt him to Reuenge , & the former gave him power to execute it , he restor'd me my Poneyard , & for that guift , only besought me to excuse those resentments his Freinds interest had created , and so left me . Take heed Flamminijs (said Blacius ) lest you make me question what you said of Izadora's innocency , by seemeing to be ignorant of Perolla's guilt , when that he wounded you , is so knowne a Truth , that there are as many witnesses of it , as People in this house . It may be ( said Flamminijs ) that it was Perolla , but you cannot therefore conclude that I must know 'twas he , for if it were , his disguise might have deceiv'd one that had bin better acquainted with him than I have the honor to be ; besides

Rx

Sir,

Sir, 'twould have bin too much in me, had I thought it had bin my Ryvall, to have given so large a Caracter of his performances before my Mistris. Well (reply'd Blacius) the certainty that it is Perolla cannot be greater, than that he shall never have Izadora, who I will thinke innocent because you doe, and who upon your recovery, shall be the reward of your Passion, & your wounds. Blacius immediatly after went away, & Izadora to satisfy hir Father, and hir goodnesse, continu'd with Flamminius, whose gallantry she admir'd,asmuch as shee esteem'd hit selfe vnfourtunate in being vncapable of rewarding it. But he(as loone as Blacius was retir'd) somewhat toucht with my Carriage to him, but much more with what I had told him concerning Izadora's designe upon hir selfe, besought hir, to permitt him the honor of entertaining hir without witnesses, which shee graunted, and the Chamber being emp'ry'd Flamminius told hir particularly all that had past betwixt us, magnified my actions in tearmes as flattering as handsome, and then coniur'd Izadora with passionate and moving words, to acquaint him ingenuously, whether

whether all I had deliver'd was true; but shee  
( more perplext at this question , than shee  
would have bin to drinke the fatall Bole ).  
for a good while did nothing but fixe hir  
Eyes upon him , and cry'd out , ôh Gods !  
Flamminius , ôh Gods Flamminius , what is  
it you aske me ? and at length answer'd him  
only in a shower of Teares , which drewe a-  
nother from him , and words so distracted ,  
yet so significant , that Izadora found , Rhe-  
thorick did not wholly consist in well speake-  
ing , or in talkeing sense . But Flamminius 'es  
disorder being somewhat mittigated , he con-  
tinu'd ; I perceive ( faire Izadora ) that your  
apprehensions I should destroy my Life ,  
when you doe my hopes , hindres you from  
letting your words acknowledge , what your  
Teares have done , but I beseech you beleive ,  
that I shalbe more tormented in continueing  
your Misery , than in knowing my owne ;  
that I shall consider my affliction as my Ioy ,  
if it can build yours ; and if by the learning  
my owne misfortunes , I may put a pe-  
riod to Izadora's , shee will more oblige me  
by building hir happinesse on the ruine of  
mine , than if shee continu'd my hopes , by

hir sufferings. Alas ( said Izadora ) what shall I answer? for your Virtue is such, that it makes mine my Paine; and that Constancy which I still glory'd in, is now a subiect as fit for my Teares, as satisfaction. ôh Gods! shee continu'd after a short silence, why doe you make virtue so offensive to virtue? why doe you make Flamminius's virtue of such a quality, that I am trouble'd to profess mine? & why doe you render perseverance in good, a Torment as great, as the fault in declining it? Alas Flamminius, presse me not to tell you what I elected to shunn by death, & gess at the Nature of what I am to speake, by what I would have perform'd to avoyde it; let it suffice, you having ty'd me to approve of your passion, or your Death, and that since my preingagement hinder'd me from cherishing the former, to preserve you from the latter, I was willing, and am resolu'd to exchange our destinies. Great Gods! (Flamminius cry'd out) why did you teach me what retributions I ought to make so high a perfection, & so long delay'd giving me the power to performe them; then turning to the Excellency he had mention'd, he  
continu'd;

continu'd; faire Izadora, you have not only taught me what to practice, but given me the power to act it; Yes, I am now ready to lose my Hopes, without my Life, and the joyes of haveing served you in a way that you can no more hereafter doubt of, than reward my Passion, will recompence my losse, and preserve a Life which must be my contentment, since it has establisht yours, and is esteemed by you. But why doe I lengthen my discourse? 'tis sufficient you learne (generous Spartacus) that the Great Flamminius made a resignation of all his Passions for Izadora, but those of being serviceable to hir, and became as perfect a Freind, as he had bin a Lover. This admirable change both he and Izadora acquainted me with, by a Servant of his, to whome shee had told my retreate. I drawe to a conclusion, dureing Flaminius weakenesse he so perfectly acted the Lover before Blacius, and so perfectly the Freind when he was absent, that Izadora was cōvinc't (by so painfull a part) he was as much concern'd in procuring hir for me, as formerly he had bin in doeing it for himselfe; but when his health was so much return'd, that he could

could no longer clowde the fallacy, we were all in new disorders; for Blacius who was still confident of Izadora's Constancy to me, and who suspected what shee design'd to attempt for her owne deliverance, would be as soone as Flamminius was recover'd, so strictly kept his Daughter, that shee was then absolutely confin'd to her Chamber, whose windowes were grated with Iron, and whose Doores were justified by a Guard. Flamminius in this exigency, to manifest his conversion, and to make himselfe vncapable of a relapse, advis'd us by a speedy Marriage to exempt our selves from the power both of Blacius, and of Fortune, which course if wee would elect, he was confident in some short tyme to furnish us with the meanes to practice. This both my Passion, and Reason infinitely approv'd, and by Callione, with whome I had in disguise some private meetings in the Temple, I besought Izadora to be of my opinion, and made use of those very arguments to her, that shee had to me, when I was in the blest condition of Blacius esteeme, and apprehended the contrary from Pacuvius; but that scrupulous virtue resolu'd it as great a

Sinn

Sinn, against hir Duty, to Marry Perolla without hir Fathers consent, as it was against hir Vowes, to Marry any other; and though the generous Flamminius represented, that when he could no longer conceale his change from Blacius, shée must expect to be depriv'd of his assistance, which, if not made use of whilst he had the opportunity of paying it, might probably alter hir confinement, into a perpetuall Prison, or by hir Fathers presenting hir a new husband, necessitate hir to act what shée had but design'd, yet all he could extore from Izadora (in my favour) was, that shée would contribute to any thing which might secure hir from hir Fathers violence, so the place of hir future Sanctuary were of such a quality, that shée might be confident hir honor would no more suffer in Report, than in Act; this vnalterable decree cast us into new difficultyes, and before wee could imagin any way of suppressing them, Flaminius was so perfectly recover'd, that Blacius publisht within two dayes the Nuptiall, which had bin interrupted, should be consummated. This Allarme (which I recey'd from Callione) by that just, and high,

high Carracter I had of my late Ryvall, had noe further an opperation on me, than the feares of what advantages we might lose by his Banishment from Blacius, who permitted noe Creature but Flamininius, & Callione, to see Izadora; & who kept a Guard as strong, as faithfull to him, at the doore of his house, as at the doore of his Chamber; but when my hope had resign'd it selfe to despaire, he that to create my joyes, had ruin'd his owne, was not content only to leave Izadora to me, but to helpe her to me; in prosecution of which Gallantry, the day before the intended Marriage (for 'twas so long deferr'd, either that he found not out the invention sooner, or else to endeere it) by that free accesse he had into Izadoras Chamber, he came to visit her, with a Countenance as full of satisfaction as if he, not another, had bin to enjoye the fruits of his industry; and there inform'd her, that he had seene, & consequently ador'd her, coming to Salapia to visit an Aunt of his, who was cheife of Diana's Vestalls, whom that morning he had acquainted with all his story, & whom he had perswaded, to repaire what his Civility to her had caus'd, to receiye  
her

hir into that Nunnery , without those oath's  
which they really admitted must necessarily  
take, and thereby, by deludeing Blacius's be-  
lief , frustrate his hopes of forcing hir re-  
turne into the world , 'till shee might make  
it hir Election , & not Constraint . I cannot  
expresse with what joy & acknowledgement  
Izadora receiv'd this Newes , both which  
were increast by Flamminius assuring hir  
that before the Night was many howers old ,  
he would conduct hir safely to hir retire-  
ment ; and towards the effecting it presented  
hir with a water of so excellent a quality , that  
its nouriture was Iron ; This strange liquor  
he aply'd to the Barres of the Windowes , in  
little channells of wax , which did its opera-  
tion so powerfully , and silently , that late  
at Night when he repeated his visit , he found  
a breach in the Windowe , large enough for  
Izadora , and Callione to gett out at , which  
they did by a ladder of silke he had purpose-  
ly brought ; They were no sooner descended  
into the Garden , upon which the Window  
answer'd , than by the ordinary way ( to de-  
lude the Guards at hir Doore ) he went thi-  
ther himselfe , and by picking the lock , they

gott into a recir'd Streete, where by Flamminius appointment I attended them. I cannot tell you what were my expressions of joy, & gratitude, to my Mistris, and my Ryvall; nor what Prayers, & Reasons, I us'd to inuite hir rather to a Temple, than a Nunnery, and to embrace the opportunity of an vniion when the Gods presented us so favouitable a one: that to decline it was not to rely on, but tempt their providence. 'Tis too-much you know, that all was fruitlesse, and that we conducted Izadora to hir-living Grave. Who can repeate Blacius amazement; when next morning instead of finding his daughter prepareing hirselt to be a Bride, he only found a Letter on the Table of what forlorne courses his rigour had forc'd hir to; but though his surprize, and astonishment, had bin as high as fancy could reach yet it could not transcend Izadora's & mine, when discoursing together, we were adver-tis'd that one of Appollo's Prests, desir'd to speake with us, who being admitted, wee found 'twas Flamminiuss; which had taken that holy order, & who told us, That having lost the hopes of this world, he would no longer.

longer live in it, that haveing bin a Servant to Izadora, he could not goe lesse, loseing that servitude, than become one to the Gods, that he was the more fitted for their service, by haveing practic'd vnder their perfectest Resembler; & at last so passionately begg'd a pardon for haveing so much endanger'd Izadora's, safety, as to have brought it to an e quall Fight (though his victory had bin both his & hir ruine) & so admirably declaim'd upon a speculative, and recluse Life; that we could not more absolutely excuse what he had done against us, then admire what he had done for us; which had it not bin of a quality that had plac'd us above the thoughts of any other felicity, Izadora had esteem'd a reall Nunnery, and I the takeing of Elammi-nius Habit a blessing; But what he had perform'd, render'd fruitlesse what he had spoken; & his Actions were more eloquent, than his Words. When this great Man had spent about an hower with us, he tooke his eternall leave, with a looke as serene as his thought, and with words, as Heavenly as his profession; wee both accompany'd him as farre as wee durst, and then casting out

selves at his Feete, we implor'd him by his Prayers to preserve us in that Condition , as his virtue had plac'd us in , which haveing faithfully promis'd to endeavour, he return'd to that holy Society , of which he was the greatest Glory , and the noblest Portion. After our Teares were something lessen'd for so fadd a separation , because I had but that day allow'd me by Flamminius Aunt to entertainc Izadora in ( which too , was a favour aboue example) I employ'd the small tyme that was left to implore hir permission ( now that shee was in an inviolable Sanctuary , and my visits thither prohibited) to returne to Scipio, and Massanissa, by whose favours (upon the knowledge of my Condition ) I made no doubt but to procure the Senate to enjoyne Blacius to permitt our Nuptialls , which Course was sufficiently justifiable , since wee sought to make use of Power but to oppose Tyranny ; and to obtaine that from Authority , which was deny'd to Reason ; that since the severe lawes of the Society shee was in , permitted me not to see or speake with hir , dureing hir residence there , my absence in Africk or Italy was the same , and by my continuance

continuance about Salapia; I might induce Blacius to suspect shee was a conditionall, not an absolute Vestall, and increase his hatred, by increasing his jealousye. These reasons (and my enguadgement of a sudden returne) obtain'd her consent for my lourny which I began the next morning, haveing first sent a Freind to begg Pacavius permission to pay him the duty of a Sonne, who return'd me word, that he knew of none which bore that Name, but that if ever Perolla appear'd before him, he should esteeme it the highest injury he had ever done him. The greife of this Message, was not much inferiор to the satisfaction of haveing free'd Izadora from so great a hazard, and the haveing settl'd her in as great a security. But I must acknowledge ( Sir continu'd Perolla speaking to my Prince) in this voyage my Heart and my Tongue were strangers, for though what I have specifie'd were the pretence of it; yet the designe was to prosecute Hanniball, whose wrongs to Izadora and me, though they were as hard to be Reveng'd as Pardon'd, yet I could not but vndertake the former, not being able to graunt him the latter.

latter, and I esteem'd the seidge of Carthage would furnish me with an occasion. But as I was goeing to Capua to take Shipp for Africk, I mett Scipio return'd from thence, he landed at Lillibeum in Sicily, from whence all the way to ROME he was mett, with merited, and triumphant Songs and Trophys. That great Man having pardon'd my vncivil departure upon the knowledge of the Cause, told me the perticular Conditions Carthage had submitted vnto, without a Seidge (which are too long to be specified) and which were in substance, they had acknowledg'd themselves vanquishe, in such a way, that the very proofes they had given of that confession; ty'd them perpetually to continue so. He inform'd me also as a testimony of their believeing themselves as justly, as absolutly conquer'd, that a Senator asking them by what Gods they would sweare to keepe the Peace, He was answer'd by Afruball; Even by the very same Gods, wee have found so severe to those that violate it. After I had a while congratulated a successe which none could doubt, that were not ignorant of Scipio's Quarrell and Virtue, and af-

ter I had begg'd his assistance in converting  
Blacius, I tooke leave of him, & learning  
that Hanniball was about Carthage, at Sci-  
pio's departure thence, I row'd downe the  
Ryver Vultureus that Night, next morning  
sett sayle for Affrick, and in three Dayes ar-  
riu'd where I thought my Enemy was; but  
I found that but six dayes before, he had  
embarkt himselfe for Asia, and had elected  
the Court of King Antiochus for his Re-  
treate: Thither I directed my Journy resolute-  
ing to prosecute him with as little intermission,  
as he had Izadoras virtue; but the Gods  
were so much Enemyes to my designe that  
what by tedious sicknesse, what by the crosse-  
nesse of the Windes, I arriu'd not there, 'till  
there was nothing left of the Carthaginian,  
but his Fame; he himselfe being gone to  
Prusia's King of Bithinia, after he had lost  
the Battell of Magnesia at Sea by the Cow-  
ardice of Apolonius his Colleague; who fly-  
ing away, left all the right wing of the En-  
emyes Fleete entire, to fall upon the Cartha-  
ginians Squadron that was much shatter'd in  
obtaineing a victory over the Rhodians  
which compos'd the left: but this misfor-  
tune

tunc was earm'd a Cryme by Antiochus Courtiers , who apprehended Hanniballs knowledge in Warre , would soone if once manifested to their King , discover their ignorance in it. I cannot omitt telling you a passage which perhaps you may esteem worthy the digression , when Antiochus was at Ephesus , & Hanniball with him , the Romans , amongst many other Embassadors they sent to that great King , elected Scipio for one , who discoursing familiarly with the Carthaginian , desir'd to know of him , who he esteem'd the noblest Generall of all others? Hanniball answer'd , First he thought Alexander King of Macedon the cheifest , next to him Pyrrhus King of Epirre , & Thirdly Hanniball . Scipio (smileing) ask't him what wouldest thou say Hanniball , if thou hadst vanquisht me ) Truely (said he) then I would have bin the cheifest my selfe. This reply was the handsomest complement I have heard , for without counting Scipio amongst the greatest , he inclusively acknowledg'd him so. To conclude our Story , I will not tell you all Hanniballs actions vnder Prusias in his warres against Eumenes King of

of Pergamus , 'tis enough you konw whersoever I follow'd him , I found him ( by his military virtue) a Generall , & at last (through a Thousand troubles and dangers ) I came to Libissa , the towne of his residence , where the next morning I intended to endeavour the finishing of that Combate in Asia , which was but begun in Affrick , & that which gave me the hopes of effecting it with lesse paine , was , that by a new contracted jealousy of Prusias's , he liv'd then but as a private person . The day no sooner appear'd , than I went to Hanniballs house , but alas I found all his Domesticks weepeing over his dead body , & inquiring from one of the principall'st of them , the occasion of that disaster , he told me , That Titus Quintus Flamminius , a Roman Embassador to Prusias , haveing seene Hannibal in his Court , was so incenst at that object , by the remembrance of those miseries his valour had involv'd the Roman Empire in , that he never left soliciting the barbarous King , to revenge their sufferings on the Actor of them , till he had obtain'd an order to have him deliver'd into his hands ; which the Generous Hannibal inform'd of ,

to prevent falling into a Romans Power, had that night temper'd an exact Poyson, and heareing Prusias Guards forceing his lodgings, cry'd out, Come let us ende our owne Miserie, and the Roman Feares, and then dranke of the fatall Cupp, which has affoarded him that easse, which none that know him, and virtue, can participate of, 'till they are in his condition; but (said the fadd Servant) I beseech you (Sir) observe in this example, how much the present Romans, doe degenerat from their Auncestors; Those preserv'd their conquering Enemye from Poyson, and These induce a King, contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, and faith, to betray his Guest. Hanniballs servant could speake no more for weeping, and though I was sorry any but Perolla should revenge Izadora, yet I was satisfy'd that the Gods (by makeing him become his owne Executioner) evinc't, his Crymes were great, by their punishment, and declar'd their justice to be so too, in forcing him that had bin his Enemy, to become his owne & his Revenger. The next day this great Captaine was buryed, and my anger dying with the cause of it, I esteem'd it a duty

to attend his body to the Tombe , which had no other Inscription, but, HERE LY'S HANNIBAL L, and indeed was not capable of a greater. This solemnity perform'd I began to returne into Italy , from whence my Revenge had too-long detain'd me, but the misfortunes I endur'd, and the obstructions I met with were such , that I arriu'd not in this Citty till the very day the Inhabitants of it sent to treat with the generous Spartacus, which to doe by feare, and not by necessity , I esteem'd so lowe a thing , that makeing my selfe knowne, I made their duty so to them , which was to oppose their Captivity in a way , that if afterward it prou'd their destiny, yet at least it would be esteem'd their misfortune, & not their Cryme. The first day our successe was proportionate to our desires; & the next, where Canitius storm'd, I had the fortune to oppose, and worst him ; but whilst a fresh Allarme drew me , though not the Guard , from that Post, by your vnrifistable Sword , you made a Passage for your Army, as easy for them, as glorious for your selfe : But I thanke the Gods (Perolla continu'd) that I was call'd away ,

for perhaps my sacriledgious Arme might have bin employ'd against a virtue, which to have fought against, or resisted, would have more troubl'd me, than to be vanquisht by it, and which to know, is so great a felicity, that I count my defeate an easy purchace of it. The newes of your possessing that Quarter of the Towne, no sooner came to me in this, than not knowing to what insolency the Souldiers heate, authoriz'd by a successefull assault, might raise them to, abandoning all other Cares but those for Izadora, I rann to the Religious house shee was in, and carry'd her from thence to Pacuvius'es, there to preserue her honor, or not live to see it violated; where all those Freinds I had about me, were lost in so generous a defence, and where, (when my resistance was no longer usefull) I deriu'd that from my Enemyes virtue, which the Gods deny'd my endeavours, and my Sword.

'Twas thus (said Symander to Callimachus) that Perolla finisht his Story, on which, if I have too-long insisted, 'twas to publish what were a Sinn to conceale. It remaines now to acquaint you, what period had

had our Lovers sufferings ; in which my Prince so justly sympathiz'd , that he had doubtlesse made use of his power to settle them in their joyes, had he not first esteem'd it requisite to heare what their Fathers could object; which he haveing invited them too, Pacuvius address his discourse unto him in these Tearmes.

If I thought your Justice were not as great as your conquests, I might apprehend , after Izadora's Story, that you would not have the patience to heare my defence, but looke upon That as an evincement of my being as highly guilty of cruelty , as I am confident by that tyme I have ended speakeing, you will think me free from it; For I will make it evident that all those actions which shee alleages proceed from his inclinations to hir, and to virtue , are only testimonyes of his hatred to his Father. His high Generosity , and a desire of freeing his Country was , to kill Hanniball , my greatest Freind , which was farre worse than to have murther'd me , my Death had ended all Miseries with it , but to survive such a Freind , was to endure a Torment, which none but he that resented

it, can beleive; or if I thought Death a greater contentment than Life, by that action he reduc'd me to the fadd extreamity, of being my owne Executioner; but which was worse than all this, he design'd to murther that great Conqueror in my owne house, where he would have no Guards but my fidelity, which to have violated, had bin a breach of Trust, & Hospitality, two of the most sacred Tyes, & all this vnder a pretence of seruing the Romans, who had they not scorn'd to owe their safety to a Sinn that had render'd them unworthy of it, might certainly have found spirits of a temper apt enough to Sacrifice themselves, to have preserv'd the Publique; but the high esteeme they yet pay Fabritius memory, for not permitting one of Pyrrhus owne Subjects, upon (as it were) the Eue of their Ruine, to Poysen him, doe's sufficiently demonstrate, they had rather hazard their Empire than their Reputation; and certainly if they thought it gallantry in Fabritius, not to purchase their safeties, by only permitting an ill act in an Epyrote, which he had noe interest in, but what his knowledge of it gave him, how much would they then condemne

demne a Roman , when their State was not  
neere in so great a hazard, so that that which  
he would have appeare an obligation to his  
Country , would have bin really a Sinn  
against it, and his Family : But besides, who  
knowes if after having done the fact , he  
would not have fledd ( for I can hardly  
beleive , he that would act a treacherous  
designe , would expose his Life to justify  
he intended it for a generous one ) and so  
have left me a Sacrifice to the fury of  
Hanniballs Souldiers. The next prooef of  
his Affection to me, was to preserve my grea-  
test enemyes Life, when I might by so fa-  
vornable an adventure have purchast that  
Death, which I would a thousand tymes have  
bought by my owne , had not higher considera-  
tions, plac't limitts to my just Revenge.  
He pretends indeede , that he comes to see  
me, but the event justifies 'tis to preserve  
Blacius , he is loaden with wounds for the  
defence of Izadora's Father , and spends that  
blood for his preservation, which could not  
have bin more generously spilt than for his  
destruction ; in a word , he employes that  
Life I gave him, to preserve his, that he knew  
made

made mine my greatest torment; & as if all those were not sufficient wrongs, he makes his House his Sanctuary, and thereby excludes me, and his Freinds from affoarding him any demonstrations of our care; but that I looke upon as an argument of his guilt, which was of a quality, to make him esteeme himselfe safer with his Enemyes, than with me. But his most vnpardonable Cryme was, to become a Slave to one of that Family, whose greatest ambition should have bin, to have made all of them his; nay, Courts her with Sighes, & Teares, to accept his liberty, & by a thousand such vnworthy submissions, endeavours to make me question his Mothers Faith, which I should have done, did I not know one of the greatest vices, is to suspect shee had any; for in a long succession of yeares, there were none legitimate of our Line, 'till the degenerate Perolla, but with their milke, suckt a hatred for that of Blacini's; But he had no sooner gotten his health & lost his liberty, but more joyfull of the last than of the first, he quitts Salapia, without paying me the duty of a visit, which wasthe pretence of his coming thither, and his impiety

picty not being yet come to the height of attempting my Life with his owne hand , he endeavours it obliquely , by takeing up Armes for the Romans Against the Carthaginians , in whose party I was so enguadg'd ; that he could not prosecute their overthrowe and effect it , without involving me in their ruine ; and when the great Hanniball , had justly censur'd Blacius to Death , for his practice with the Romans , Perolla ( that I might not suspect the first service he did him , was by accident , but designe ) enguages all such of his Freinds as he could seduce , and with them , employes his Sword , and Life , to redeeme my greatest Enemyes ; in which attempt , as you have heard , he had a successe proportionat to his desires ; and after that Blacius was found out , and brought to the Scaffold , thereto receive the punishment of his offences , lest I might yet doubt he Lov'd his Enemyes ,asmuch as he hated his Father , he voluntarily embraces Death , to justify that Truth . Judge (Sir) if ever there were a higher injury than this , and if by it , my hatred be not as just , as great , for in this one action , he destroyes that Life , he knew (maugre all

his ingratitude ) I yet lov'd best , to preserve his, whome I hated most; but he was preserv'd from death , by Izadora's Teares ; Izadora say, one of Blacius Family, which had he had any generosity , he should rather have suffer'd , than ow'd his deliverance to such a Deliverer; For my part the cause of his safety, tooke away all my joyes for the effect , & made me celebrate his preseruatio in Teares: but though Hanniball pardon'd his Life , yet he kept him in Prison , where he had still retain'd him , had not the generous Maharball given him his Liberty, which he had no sooner obtain'd , than he employes it by beareing Armes vnder the Romans.) for his destruction that gave it him; but perhaps he will say, he redeem'd that fault by giving Maharball his Life ; to which I answere , that was no satisfaction for the old Cryme, but the acting of a new one, for He was only treacherous to his Freinds, to repaire his ingratitude to his Enemyes, and thereby committed one Sinn, to act another; he makes the Publique pay for his particuler fault , and redeemes his owne unworthyness, by depriving the party he seru'd, of so considerable

a Prisoner; besides, what happen'd was but an accident, but his takeing up Armes was a designe. Thus you see, those actions he most gloryes in, being diligently enquir'd into, are found contrary to what they appear'd, & if his best performances are Crymes, what are then his others? He was an earnest persecuter of Hanniball, (my greatest Freind) while he continu'd in Italy, all my persuasions, and Prayers, not being able to hinder him so much, as from acting against him in his Person; and as if the knowledge of the affection I pay'd that great Generall, were a sufficient cause to create Perolla's hatred for him, he left his owne Country, and his Izadora too, to prosecute him vnder Scipio in Africk, & at that famous Battell of Zama, a thowsand tymes ventur'd his owne Life, to deprive Hanniball of his; and though he alleadges that he preserved him, when he might have acted his destruction, yet I shall beseech you to consider, he is but his owne witnessse, & whether it be likely he would have neglected that opportunity had it bin offer'd, which he has since sought out over all the world, & never declin'd, whilst there was any possibi-

by offindeing it, He was not only content to  
injure me in my Freind; but doe's it too in  
my Enemy: and that I might not doubt his  
perseverance in his former courses, by steale-  
ing away Izadora ( in which Sinn every ac-  
cessary is a principall ) he violat's both Hu-  
mane, and Divine Lawes, and rather elects  
the committing of so high a cryme, than that  
I should want testimonyes of so proportionat  
a Truth; nay by his owne confession, would  
have Marryed her, & joyn'd those two Bloods  
together, that never till then were united,  
but when they rann from wounds, & min-  
gled on the groand, and would thereby have  
ry'de my hand from Revenge, or forc't me  
to act it, thorough my only Sonne. Lastly,  
and that I hope will not prove in your judge-  
ment inferiour to any, when your victorious  
Armes had struck such a Terror into our  
Cittizens, that we were goeing to present you  
our Keyes, and Liberties, he by his unfor-  
tunate persuasion, and example, made them  
take up Armes, and forc't you to purchase  
your victory by blood, reduc'd his Coun-  
try and Freinds, to a fatall subjection, or  
death, or to owe their deliverance to a Mercy,  
they

they have so highly offended that they are vnworthy of it; but if you execute the rigour of Warre upon us, and that your justice involves Perolla in the publique Fate, I shall then finde my happinesse in my destruction, and more commend Fortune in revengeing me upon him, than be displeas'd at Hir, for my owne, and Salapia's ruine. Sparacus & all the assistants, were infinitely surpriz'd at so strange a reasoning, and request: But my Prince put a silence to the Generall murmur, by inviting Blacius to speake, who thus obey'd him.

I attest the Gods (said he, lifting his Eyes and his hands to the place of their residence) that from the Tyme Perolla preserv'd my Life, it has bin my misfortune; for if ever since, I deriv'd any joy from this woman's (pointing at Izadora) twas only learning by my owne sufferings: in hir want of duty, what Pacuvius'es were in his Sonnes immitateing hir Cryme; but because shee has told hir owne Story with so much Art, that it may induce you to consider my resentments, as an injustice, I shall breifely give you a true Comment upon it; I confess shee had my command

343 PARTHENISSA. r. Parte.  
command to cherish, and esteeme him that  
preserv'd my Life; but shee had it not to give  
those retributions to Perolla: That igno-  
rance which ( I believe ) procur'd my safety,  
procur'd that injunction ; I found him my  
Freind , when I gave him my affection , but  
shee knew him my Enemy , when shee gave  
him hits. Observe too , I beseech you , how  
confident this young man was of haveing it;  
when the argument he us'd to make hir de-  
clare that truch , was only , if shee avow'd it  
not, he would kill hir Fathers Enemy ; that  
which was a just motive to silence hir Flame,  
was his inducement to invite hir to disclose  
it ; in which one action shee doubly injur'd  
me , in not only being content to save my  
mortal' st Enemy , when too , shee contribu-  
ted nothing to his ruine , but the perform-  
ing of hir duty, but also in making the pur-  
chace of that safety , the losse of my only  
Childe ; shee obey'd me whilst shee knew I  
was ignorant of what I did , & disobey'd me  
when shee ignor'd not what I enjoyn'd , but  
that also the injunction was just; besides, af-  
ter I had preserv'd Perolla's Life, when I had  
both power , and justice , to extinguish it,  
by

by his receiveing his prohibited visits, and by makeing a contract of passions with him, shee thereby endeavours to induce me to detest Charity, by converting the effects of Mine, into so sensible a greife; and when for my successfull indeavours, and duty, to the Roman Empire, I became Hanniballs Prisoner, shee invites an assistance for my Liberty, which I had declar'd (in hit heareing) was a greater misfortune than that execution I was menac't with; whereby shee did offend either my professions, or me; the first by not crediting them, or the last, in acting against them, if thec beleiv'd their Truth; nay shee acknowledg'd shee was apprehensive of losing hit happiness in attempting to preserve a part, intending hit Lover by the former, and hit Father by the latter, thereby becomeing so impious, as before Perolla was hit Husband, to give him a precedency, only due unto that relation.: Shee is so earnest to disoblidge me, that shee impudently confess shee put hit selfe in the highest perplexity shee was capable of, to involve me in a resembling one. When I was gott out of Prison, in the hurry of that change, shee en,  
deavours.

PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
deavours to extort a declaration from me, that in a settled temper of minde, shee knew my judgement would deny; gives Perolla vnjust prayses, to make me give him, an unjust reward, and would render that an act of Freindship for me, which was but one of Freindship to himselfe, as you may be pleas'd to remember I then largely evinc't, but when the second tyme I was taken, whether it proceeded from their Revenge, or my owne Misfortune, I will not positivly determine; Alas (Sir) how vngratefull was his carriage! Shee sayes that shee came to preserve my life, but his actions say twas to preserve Perolla's, and when his Fathers, and his Lovers Life, came in competition, shee gave up the first a Sacrifice, to preserve the last from being one; neither can shee alleadge this impious proceeding was an effect of a precipitate election upon a sudden emergency, for after shee had publisht his Love was the God over his duty, Hanniball (startled at a declaration which was even a Monster in Nature) gave him not only leasure to reflect on his Cryme, but power to recall it; yet shee, to demonstrate that the murthering his Father, was

a premeditated designe , and not a hasty  
choyce , perseveres in , and repeates hir im-  
piety, when he that was to receive the advan-  
tage of it condemn'd , & detested it : which  
action of virtue , hir depraved reason makes  
a confirmative argument for hir continue-  
ing in hir vice. This (Sir) which I aleadge ,  
would be, I beleive , the reasoning of a stran-  
ger , which has any , but now I beseech you  
let us take hir owne sence upon this way of  
proceeding; shew first alleadg'd , that I had  
not bin grateful enough to Perolla's virtue ,  
and that now shew was to act my part , shew  
would make him know what his performan-  
ces were, and what my gratitude should have  
bin by hir Retributions. To this I answere  
that besides my former saveing his Life, af-  
ter his Father treacherously endeavour'd to  
take away Mine, the Condition I then was in,  
sufficiently confirm'd my Gratitude; for the  
same Proclamation which gave hir a rise to  
save my Life , by hir declareing who 'twas  
that forc't the Prison for my deliverance ,  
gave me the same power, ( for no one was ex-  
cluded by the manifest) which my Gratitude  
made me decline , and rather elect to lose my

owne life, than secure it by hazarding my Preservers; (for I was cōfident the Guards were too strict to have admitted his going out of Salapia) and though as in this action I evinc't that I preferr'd my gratitude, before my Life, so I did too, that I preferr'd Death, before any alliance with Pacuvius Blood; yet shee persever'd in a Passion which tended to that, or a more vnllegitimate end; Hir next allegation is as vaine as the first; for to justify shee murther'd me with a good intention, shee designes to murther hirselfe, as if one cryme could expiate another, or as if having kill'd one of the Family the destroying of the residue, were a sufficient reparation; No Sir shee loves Pacuvius blood so much, that shee has a hatred to hir owne, for being the object of his, & so wedds his resentments, that shee executes hir Father, hir selfe, and consequently all hir Family, to act them; but my Enemy was more mercifull than my Daughter, for I receiv'd that Life from Hanniball, which Izadora deny'd me, and though those Crymes (hir Constancy in a forbidden Flame, and hir seekeing Death, because of a supposed losse which shee knew,

was

was my satisfaction ) might have induc't me  
to consider hir sufferings , as an immediate  
justice of the Gods, for hir want of duty ; yet  
as soone as Hanniball threatn'd to be their  
instrument in it , I not only hazarded my  
Life, and Fortune to prevent it, but also em-  
brac't hir satisfaction with so much concerne,  
that rather than continue hir languishings ,  
I intended to sett a period to them by give-  
ing hir to Perolla ; which I had effected, had  
not he at the same tyme I was acting his feli-  
city bin robbing me of my Glory; for though  
he attributed his immediate leaveing of Sa-  
lapia after Hanniballs repulse , to a designe  
of suppressing any jealousy his continuance  
in it might create , yet I was perfectly in-  
form'd, twas his Ambition,not his Respect,  
that caus'd it ; and his speedy returne to the  
Campe , was only to ingrosse an honor to  
himselfe , which in a good proportion was  
built with my blood ; neither did his long  
abstaineing from justifying himselfe to me ,  
proceede ( as his Mistris said ) from his igno-  
rance of my resentments , but from his be-  
ing conscious of the justice of them ; And  
though shee magnifyes Pacuvius's Sonnes

gallantry , in crediting my Change , I must only his Reason , since in that only , by what I had already done , he might well credit any thing I should doe. But after that by Perolla's new affront I had alter'd my resolutions , by esteemeing him vnworthy of my Allyance that esteem'd me vnworthy of justice , & after that by my former concessions , I had manifested to hir , my present Resentments were effects of my Reason , and not of aversion for hir Lover , yet shee was so farre from sympathizing with me in my legitimate resolues that when I presented hir Flamininus , who wanted nothing , but the being of Paevius Family , shee was not only content to decline the Husband I approv'd ; but elected one I justly abhor'd ; & when his being more intent , in Affrick , on hir Revenge , than his Love , which might have somthing lessen'd hirs , had like to have render'd hir disobedience without excuse , shee determines to abandon hir Father , and the World , rather than a negligent Lover ; & was satisfyed with no way of being releiv'd from hir Distresse , vnlesse shee increases hir owne Cryme , by makeing Perolla act another;

ther; nay, so much abhorres any thing from  
hir Fathers recomendation, that Flammini-  
us coming to hir upon that score, shee will  
rather hazard hir Lovers blood, than spare  
His. To conclude, that hir impiety might be  
vncapable of any accession, and to resemble  
hir Servant as perfectly in Sinn, as in Affec-  
tion, shee ( like him ) by stealeing away,  
violates all divine, and human Lawes; and  
hir not being Marry'd, which shee alleadges  
to qualify hir Cryme, is an aggravation of  
it, for flying from hir Father, to hir Husband,  
had bin only an offence in giveing Perolla  
that Title, but flying from hir Father, to hir  
Lover, shee must be more oblig'd to Mens  
Charityes, than to hir actions, if they have  
not thereby as bad a Carracter of hir Chas-  
tity, as I of hir duty. These Sir said Blacius,  
are my reasonings, and as I beleive they are  
not much dissonant from Truth, which  
gives me a confidence, that if your justice be  
proportionable to your Power, you will  
right an injur'd Father; but if hir Sex moues  
you to pitty; Perolla's I hope will not; your  
punishment of him will obliquely repaire  
my wrongs, for either his death, wilbe the  
occasion.

occasion of hirs , or if shee survive him , his torment , or his cure , wilbe my satisfaction . This discourse did but increase that wonder Pacuvius's had given a being unto ; And my Prince was preparing himselfe to declaime upon a Theame , which would have furnish'd reasons to a judgement as ill , as his was excellent , when he was diverted by a noyle , & suddenly perceiu'd the occasion of it was the comeing in of Granicus , Euriles , & some other Officers of his Army , that presented him with two Salapians , whose very sight almost depriv'd Pacuvius , and Blacius , both of theirs , and of their Lives ; Spartacus obseru'd it , and so did our generous Lovers , but being ignorant of the Cause , they expected with much patience to learne it , which they soone did , by one of the Salapians addressing himselfe to Spartacus , in these words . Sir , wee are come to begg Justice of you , for you , These two Gentlemen ( pointing at Pacuvius and Blacius ) whose guilt is asmuch in their Faces , as in their Hearts , observing in the Assault , that my Companion , and I , employ'd our Lives somewhat prodigally for the defence of our City , inferr'd

from

from thence, that wee would hazard them, to be revenged on the Conqueror of it; & in this Faith came severally to us, & by assurances of excessive rewards, hir'd us by our treachery to destroy what wee could not by our Swords. This office wee accepted; were seemeingly wicked, but to be really the contrary; and vndertooke to kill you, that wee might preserve you; for we apprehended our declineing their overture, might have induc't them to invite some others to embrace it, where the greatnessse of the Reward, might have cover'd the greatnessse of the Cryme; besides (Sir) for us to have vnder-tooke such a Designe, had bin a Sinn against gratitude, aswell as honor; for wee are two of those that receiv'd our Liberties, when wee expected our Deathes, and if wee employ'd those Lives against you, which wee receiv'd from you; 'twas not only by your permission, but by your Command; and since to obey you wee durst draw our Swords against you, you cannot suspect wee will decline any other obedience. The Salopian had no sooner done speakeing, than Blacius first, and afterwards Pacuvius, acknowledg'd by their words.

words, what their tremblings and disorders had confess'd; and though they severally alleadg'd, that the ignorance they then were in of my Princes virtue, & their knowledge that in him only consisted the life, & soule of his Army, had induc'd them to that revenge, yet all the Assitants (but the generous Lovers) were so enrag'd at them, for their Tyranny to their Children, and their intended Treachery to so milde a Conqueror, that there was no-thing heard in that great Assembly but Cryes, That Spartacus should revenge himselfe, that he should extirpate such Monsters out of the World, & pay with their Lives those Crosses which they had given to Izadora and Perolla.

Granicus too, and the other Officers that came with him, inform'd Spartacus, that they had bin already condemn'd by a Court-martiall upon that Article, That whosoever endeavour'd the Death of the Generall, should receive his owne, for his punishment, so that he had nothing to doe, but to give the Lawe it's course, which in that case to oppose, was not to be mercifull, but vnjust. All this while the Generous Lovers were so confounded,

confounded, that had not their Innocence bin knowne, their disorders, and trouble, had bin taken for their guilt; but my Prince haveing whisper'd something privately to Euriles, he went to Izadora, and hir generous Servant begg'd them to excuse an execution which Blacius, & Pacuvius merrited, had it bin only for their Cruelty to them, that in their deaths they might reade the justice of the Gods, by rendring their vices, (which had bin the cause of their owne troubles) the occasion, of their Parents punishment, and of their owne quiett; that since for him to be just, would make them happy, he hoped they would pardon a Revenge which he inflicted asmuch upon their score, as his owne. Then my Prince bid Euriles carry away the Delinquents, to receive the Censure had bin given them. At that sadd command both Izadora, and Perolla, cast themselves at Spartacus Feete, which having a while washt with their Teares, they begg'd him either to alter his sentence, or permit them to participate in it; that if the Death of their Fathers must be the only way to their ynion; they would be content with

Yy

the

the being eternally deny'd it , rather than  
purchase it at that Rate; that they should be  
more miserable in the Losse of their Parents,  
than in their Cruelty : and lastly , they pro-  
tested by inviolable oathes , if they suffer'd  
they would perpetually banish themselves  
from each others Company , and either by  
greife , or resolution , suddenly follow them.  
Then rising up from my Prince they pro-  
trated themselves at their Fathers Feete,  
where they againe reiterated those engage-  
ments , and in such passionate tearmes , and  
moveing actions . implor'd their pardons for  
those disobediences their Love's , ( not they )  
had committed , and which they would sud-  
denly repaire by embracing a resembling  
destiny to theirs , that my Prince could not  
abstaine from crying out , Tyrants , are you so  
much fortified against virtue , that so power-  
full an assault , must remaine fruitlesse ? can  
Fathers see that without pitty which Stran-  
gers cannot ? can Nature be insensible against  
the attempts of Nature ? Whilst Spartacus  
was speakeing many things of this quality ,  
Izadora and her generous Servant , had by  
their weepings so lay'd their Fathers rage ,

as

as shewres doe stormes that those Cloudes  
of hatred, which had so long hinder'd Rea-  
son, & Nature from shineing, began by litle  
& litle to dispell, & they were no sooner ab-  
solutely vanisht, than Blacius first went to  
Perolla, and Pacuvius afterwards to Izadora,  
and in more Teares, then words acknow-  
ledg'd their repentance, and conversion, &  
when their severall passions permitted them  
to speake, they joyfully commanded them  
to consider their sentence but as a tribute to  
the Law of Nature, and Warre, and that  
they should in the joyes of their vnion, ex-  
tinguish all the Sorrow their Deaths could  
inspire, which they protested was not so great  
a trouble to them, as that they had so long,  
and cruelly hinder'd it.

I am I confesse (continu'd Symander) vnable to tell you Spartacus raptures at this change; he first rann to the Fathers, embrasing them, pardon'd them, and gave them as many thankes for their conversion, as if he, had bin to enjoy the effect of it; Then he went to our generous Lovers, told them, that his private Cōmands to Euriles were much different from his publique one's,

Yy 2                   that

that he seem'd to be cruell, but to make their Fathers just, that he was glad an attempt against his Life had settled the felicity of theirs, which he would have gladly bought by the attempts, haveing bin turn'd into an execution. I should lose my selfe did I acquaint you with Perolla's & Izadora's extacyes with Pacuvius and Blacius's embracings, their begging muuall Pardons for a hate, which then was converted into as great a Freindship, & with all their gratitudes to Spartacus. To finish their Adventures, 'tis sufficient I tell you all things changed their Faces, & those Passions of Hatred, Feare, & Revenge resign'd their places unto Love, Freindship & Kindnes, & as soone as those wouïds Perolla had receiu'd from the Sword, permitted him to heale those he had receiu'd from Love, he was put in Possession of his Izadora, which was a Felicity so farre above needing a foyle to set it off, that his past troubles, & crosses were not consider'd, but forgot; And lest you should thinke I have the two Salapians, or Spartacus, I will tell you, that the former had abundant cause given them of satisfaction and the latters Adventures.

'Adventures I will now resume, where I  
broake them off.

... de la **PARTE**.



# PARTHENISSA:

---

## THE FIRST PRATE THE EIGHT BOOKE.



Fter my Prince had scene the solemnities perform'd of so perfect an Vnion , wherein he omitted nothing which might testify his satisfaction at it , That the Salapians might for ever remem-  
ber , and be sharers in the joy ; Spartacus assembl'd the cheifest of them together , and and in tearmes as obligeing as the action it selfe , inform'd them : That least they might alleage Perolla's Courage drew them into their iniustices he protested , the Iust e-  
steeme

Seems he had of it; and of his virtue, made him restore them to their former freedome; That for his sake, and the Faire Izadora's; he would immediatly withdrawe his Army from their City, which should never approach it againe but for their preservation, for which he would at any tyme relinquish his owne designes, & repeate as great dangers to defend, as he had done to take it. This generous declaration (as they all profest) afforded them a satisfaction, farre transcending the greife they resented, for that losse, which gave my deare Master the power of thus obligeing them; & to publish their gratitude, as well as contentment, they disputed immediatly from the body of the People, certaine select Cittizens to the generous Lovers, where after an Oration (too tedious to be remembre'd,) they concluded, that since their owne sufferings, had bin the cause of Their Felicity, they were so farre from deploring them, that they would wilingly vndergoe greater, if they might produce a resembling effect. These Ceremōyes were no sooner finisht, than Spartacus went to take his Leave of Perolla and Izadora, the last of which (in

both

both their Names) confir'd him to acquaint them who he was, for they could not fancy, so sublime a virtue had a disproportionable extraction. Alas Madam (said my Prince extreamly surpriz'd) what is it that you aske of me? then after some deepe sighes (which the reflection on his miseries forc't from him) he continu'd; I take the Gods for witnesles (faire Izadora) did not an inviolable vowe tye me to a concealement of my selfe, I would have satisfy'd your curiositie, as soone as I had knowne it but all that I dare informe you of, is, That I had my birth in Asia; that I am borne a Prince of the greatest blood of the World; that an infelicity in Love has not made me abandon my Country only, but my hopes, and forces me to languish in as high torments, as you are now in joyes. These sadd words, and the remembrance of the cause which produc'd them, strooke Spartacus with so black a melancholly that it prov'd contagious, and communicated it selfe to the faire Izadora and her generous Servant, who judgeing what those misfortunes must be which could have so powerfull an assendent, over so admirable a Cou  
rage

age and judgement; immediately conuerted those prayers which they had used for the learning of his adventures, for his Pardon in having deir'd a knowledge of them. After that Perolla in Civility, and Sympathy, had a while continua'd in silence, he at last interrupted it, by saying to Spartacus; Generous Prince ( for I should have given your virtue that Title, had I yet bin ignorant of your Birth ) since you are resolu'd that wee shall only know you by the felicity's you have plac't us in, permit me to offer you that Life you have preserv'd, and made me relish; perhaps it may serve you, and helpe to build for you, what you have perfected in me; I know the faire Izadora will dispence with my absence, when shee considers the Cause of it, and wilbe asmuch satisfy'd with my Gratititude, as with my Company. This I implore ( continua'd Perolla ) as the only meanes to let you know my resentments, whose greatnessse you cannot suspect, since I begg even to forsake Izadora, to acquaint you with them. This offer ( said Spartacus embracing Perolla ) is farre more obliging, than itt were acted; for I know no way

which could render me more vnworthy of it, than the accepting it; Neither could I embrase so generous a motion, without being asmuch an Enemy to my owne happinesse, as to yours, for the only consolation in my misfortunes is, that they have put a period to yours, and by your abandoning the excellent Izadora, that also would be rauish'd from me. I should never finish my Relation, did I acquaint you with all those noble Teares, and expressions, which were shedd, and spoken, at my Princes departure, but in a word, to describe the strange operation it had, not only Pacuvius and Blacius, but all the Salapians were vaconsolable, & so justly admir'd his virtues, that they almost accompted it a misfortune to returne to their former liberty, since the being depriy'd of his company, was the rate of that purchase. At last all the Divisions, & Squadrons, of my Princes Army martched out of the City, rather like Freinds, than Conquerors, and receiv'd at the Gates so liberall a Largetesse, that they had asmuch reason to be satisfy'd with the Salapians as the Salapians had to be so with them; All the Nobility and Gentry,

accompany'd

accompany'd him two miles on his Martch, where they made him so many fresh retrIBUTions for his Civilities, that he found his Sword had not bin the only thing which had conquer'd them. ' Twas at this last farewell that Spartacus having taken his leave of all the rest, reitterated his vowes of perpetuall Freindship to Perolla, whose greife was of a Nature not to be exptest by any thing, so well as silence. But alas those glories and Tryumphs lost that name, or at least their operation with my Prince, he languisht in the midst of prosperity, and had bin more oblig'd to Fortune, if shee had presented him with Death, in steed of Lawrells. All that day, and the next following he continu'd in so silent a melancholly, that those which knew not the Cause, admir'd at the Effect, but at last findeing, that Tyme did rather improve, than diminish it, I tooke the Confidence to conjure him by what he had so lately heard, to banish his despaire, that his Love could not be more improbable of suc-  
cess than Perolla's had bin, and that I was confident the Gods had shew'd him so miraculoous an example, to raise, and fortify his

Faith. No no Symander (said my Prince) the Gods are resolv'd never to let me see the joyes of fruition, but in others; they will give me the power to create all Mens Felicities but my owne; and to speake Truth, they have so farre ruin'd me; that it is as little in their Power now, as Wills to restore me; for Parthenissa is fallen into a Cryme which admits no Cure, and his loving me againe, would but render hit more vnworthy of my Love for shee cannot now be kinde, but by a new vice; Had the cruell Gods bin please'd to have rais'd me but as great crosses as Perolla's, I might have struggl'd with, & perhapps overcome them aswell as he, & should never have repin'd at my afflictions, could I have propounded a possibility of ending them, but at the same Instant that they made me wretched, they made me vncapable of being otherwise, and gave me noe hopes in my Torments, but that their greatnesse would prove their cure? whereas when they made Blacius hate Perolla, they made Izadora have a Passion for him; when they brought him to be executed, he receiv'd his Life from Izadora's Love; the Cause of his  
preservation.

preservation being more pleasing than the preservation , and when they made Hannibal his Enemy , they made Izadora's Constaney his Freind , and gave it power to triumph over allobstacles ; so that all his Miseries were but demonstrations , and endeerings of his happiness ; he had never impossibilities to wrestle against . For if the Carthaginian , and Blacius , were destroy'd or converted , he had alwayes Izadora's Heart , & Armes , ready to receive him ; so that his obstructions ( unlike mine ) were in the way , and not in the ende . Twas with a Thowsand such Reasons as these , that he answer'd mine , and indeed they were utter'd with such violence , that findeing my arguing would rather inflame , than lessen his greife , I determin'd to choose a fitter season for my designe . The night which succeeded this day , assoone as the Army was camp't , and the Guards plac't , Spartacus ( who long'd to be in his design'd solitude ) sent for all his Cheife Officers , and speake to them to this effect . Since ( my generous Companions ) wee tooke up Armes only for our safeties , & to repaire

our wrongs, and since the Gods have contributed towards, and perfected our designes, it is high tyme to thinke of laying them downe; But before wee put this resolution in practice, let us face Rome, and shew Her by so bold an action, that what wee intend to performe, is our election; not our necessity; from thence, if their feares will not give us new occasions of Glory, let us march directly to the Alpes, which having crost, every Man may returne into his owne Countrey, and I make no doubt, but passing thus through the heart of Italy, I shall load you with as much Wealth, as Glory. I must acknowledge (said Symander) that he extended himself eloquently, & largely upon this subject; But because I have so long dwelt on Izadoras story, I am resolu'd to repair that fault by cutting off all things that are not absolutely essentiall in my Princes. This motion found it's wisht effect, for his Army were as desirous to secure what they had gotten, as my Prince was to be a Hermitt; & truely he so doted on reclusenesse, and upon any thing which nourisht his melancholly, that he would have preferr'd a Cell, before a Throne,

and

and often told me, that since the Gods would not affoard him a Crowne of Myrtles, he would never weare one of Lawrell. In breife, the Senate haveing advice that wee tooke the direct way towards Rome, sent Gellius and Lentulus ( both their Consulls ) to meeete us, as to the most dangerous Warre they could employ them in ; and the whole People of Rome, by a Thousand Sacrifices, and publique Humiliations, acknowledg'd a feare, the justice of which, was soone made evident by an entire losse of their Armies, which in a pitch't feild, wee absolutly defeated; but this victory was bought, rather than wonne by Spartacus, for he purchast it by the losse of all the Germans in his Army, who in a Bravery having quitted that Post my Prince had assign'd them, found their destruction in their disobedience, and their punishment in their fault : Canitius who commanded them, came cover'd with wounds, & vow'd to Spartacus, that though he had bin a sharer in their sufferings, he was not in their Crime, which protestation my generous Master accepted, as his excuse. But this Successe hinder'd us from viewing Rome, though

wee

369 PARTHENISSA. i. Parte  
wee might have done it in a farre nobler Post-  
ture than at the first tyme, being now more  
loaden with successse, than then we had bin  
with Chaines. But my Prince who design'd  
to face those stately Walls only because 'twas  
dangerous ; now declin'd it because 'twas  
safe, and thought what he intended for  
a Gallantry, would looke (after the Con-  
sulls defeate) like an insulting; wee therefore  
left Rome on our left hand, & marcht with-  
ut any opposition, into that Gaule which  
extends it's selfe along the famous River  
Roe, soecelebrated by the Roman Poets, un-  
der the name of Eridanus. Cassius the Pre-  
tor, & Governor there, thought with a select  
Army of 10000 Men, & by the advantages,  
& straights of the Country, to interrupt  
our passage, but he found by the losse of his  
Army that Resolution, & Conduct, can  
overcome all obstacles; He had not the mis-  
fortune only to ouerlive his losse, but to car-  
ry the newes of it himselfe to the Senate,  
who were so highly troubl'd at these succes-  
sive disasters, that immediatly as a punish-  
ment of the Consulls faults, or misfor-  
tunes, they recalled them, & gave the or-  
dering

Hering of the Warre to Marcus Crassus (one of those that cōpos'd the first & greatest Triumvirate) and rais'd so vast an Army for him, that the Fame of it comeing to my Princes knowledge, it kindl'd that fire of Glory in him, which had bin so long cover'd; & made him lead back his victorious Troopes, towards this new Generall lest if ever he were discover'd, the World might thinke his abandoning Italy proceeded from the noyle of those forces, and not from a premeditated intent. Crassus attended by all the Gallantry of the Roman Empire, joyfully understood that Spartacus was saving him the trouble of a March, and the lesse to harras his Army, expected my Princes approach in the fertile Playnes of Romania: To be short, the Night before the design'd Battell, Crassus sent Mummius (his Lieutenant General) with two select Legions, to lye in Ambush on the left Flanke of our Army, & strictly commanded him, that upon no provocation, he should discover himselfe till both Bodyes were joyn'd. But my Prince who is the vigilant Captaine living, and of whome no advantage is to be gotten, but

what is given by Fate, sent two Souldiers in  
the Habits of Italian Women to a high<sup>t</sup>  
which was vnsure for our Scouts, & which  
look't into the Roman Campe, where vnder  
a pretence of sacrificeing for the safety of  
their Army, they became the Intellgencers  
of ours, & soone advertis'd Spartacus of this  
Stratagem, but before he could enguadge  
them, they had recover'd a fastnesse, where  
t'was impossible to make use of Force, but  
yet next morning before, the Battell was  
ready to beginn, he gave Mummius so  
seemeing an advantage, that thereby he him-  
selfe gain'd a reall one, and by so fadd an ar-  
gument as the cutting in peeces of 8000 Ro-  
mans, made both the Lieutenant, and his  
Generall, of an opinion that he was invinci-  
ble. Those that fledd, were againe receiv'd  
by Crassus, and haveing cast away their  
Armes to save their Lives, he furnisht them  
with new ones, but first made them giye se-  
curity, that they should keepe them better  
than they had the former, and then reviud  
that strict discipline of Decimation, whera  
every Tenth Run-away was executed in the  
sight of the whole Army, so that 500 rann

to receiue from their Freinds that Death  
with shame , which with lesse paine , & with  
honor, they might have had from their Ene-  
myes. But for Mummius , his rebuke was so  
just and sharpe , that he withdrew himselfe  
from the Campe , and by a lingeting Death  
justify'd , that whosoever in Warre vnder-  
takes an attempt without Order , must either  
make victory his Apology , or render him  
selfe vncapable of makeing any other . This  
Breakfast hinder'd the Feast , for Crassus per-  
ceiveng a pannicke terror in all his Soult  
diers , would not expose those to our Swords ,  
whose feares had already halfe conquer'd  
them , but was so much more a Freind to his  
Country , than his Ambition , that he advis'd  
the Senate to send for Pompey back , and ra-  
ther endeavour to preserve , than increase  
their Empire . Three dayes successively my  
generous Prince presented the Romans Bat-  
tell , and the fourth day , as he was goeing to  
take up his late designe of marching over  
the Alpes , & afterwards of confineing him-  
selfe eternally in their greatest horrors he re-  
ceiv'd a solemne Embassy from those Sicili-  
ans which had cast off the Roman Yoake ,

373 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte,  
wherin they protested, That his Fame, &  
not their necessity made them chuse him  
their Prince; That though the latter was  
pressing, yet the former was the only mo-  
tive of their election; That he could not em-  
ploy his Armes more gloriously, nor more  
charitably, than for their defence; that the  
only hope that his Courage would protect  
them, inflam'd theirs; but if they were sup-  
prest before he came, they would sell their  
Ruine so deereley, that he should not be a-  
sham'd to acknowledge them His; and that  
they would all take up that consolation at  
their deaths, that they dy'd Subjects to the  
great Spartacus. The Sicilian Deputies ac-  
company'd their Oration with so many  
Teares, that my generous Master, though  
he declin'd the Title of their Prince, yet he  
did not that of their Freind, and haveing  
compos'd a considerable body of Men, aswell  
for their numbers, as their Resolutions, he  
conuoy'd them with all his Army to the  
Eare of Messina, and from thence sent them  
over into Sicily, where they renew'd the  
Warre with such successe, as at length that  
fertile Iland was upon the point of change-  
ing

ing their old Lords. The dayly intelligence of our Companions victories , and of the wealth which attended them , so fixt all our Army upon participating of both , that they vnanimously begg'd Spartacus to finish their labours , by setteling them in so delitious a Country , who willingly yeelded to their requests , perceiving that Crassus absolutely declin'd a Battell , and that now he might with honor prosecute his old designe , having no Enemyes that durst oppose him , and haveing given his Souldiers for their Reward one of the pleasantest Kingdomes in the world. Consider , I beseech you , how deepe a roote his Melancholly had , when Tryumphs , ~~not~~ the Empire of Rome ( which he might almost as easily have possest as desir'd , could neither teare it up , or so much as shake it ; and truely to the best of my observation , I never perceiv'd him pleas'd but in dangers & never so much troubl'd as when he had avoyded them ; which I attributed to the hight of his Greife , whose torment was so great a burthen , that he would even have joy'd if Death it selfe , had eas'd him of it . But to effect this determination , vnderstanding that

that Menas ridd with a good Fleet in that small Channell which separates Italy, from Sicily, he employ'd an Express to him, who by large promises, and Guifts, receiu'd an assurance from him, that if my Prince would march with his Army into a Pen-insule of the Reggians, where there was good Quarters for his Army, and a good Road for his Fleet he would not faile within Tenn dayes, there to receive and obey his Commands. Immediately the Messenger return'd with this dispatch; and soone after Spartacus mou'd with his Army to the place assign'd, where after twice Tenn dayes expectation, instead of discovering a Fleet, wee only perceiu'd a single Gally, which haveing cast Anchor, Mann'd a small Skiffe and sent a Gentleman on shoare, attended only by two Slaves, who informeing the Guards that he desir'd to speake with Spartacus, was immediatly conducted to his Tent, where he soone found it was that Gallippus who had made Pompey so just a Carracter of him, that it had like to have procur'd his liberty. My Prince rememb'ring it us'd him with exceeding Civility, and the first Complements being past,

past, Gallippus thus spake to him. Sir, I am employ'd by Menas to acquaint you, that as he was weighing Anchor for this Iland wee perceiv'd a Sayle to the Wind-ward of us, and haveing immediatly sent a twise Brigantine to bring us an accompt of hit, they both came to the Fleet, where Domitius, one of Pompey's greatest Favourites, presented my Admirall with a Letter from the Generall, ( all written with his owne hand ), which was to conjure him, as ever he valu'd his Freindship, that laying all other designes apart, he would immediatly come to him with his Navy to Dyrrhachium, where then he was, and where he would expect him, being newly return'd from the Asian Warre, and from the defeate of Mithridates. This Letter (continu'd Gallippus) was accompany'd with such earnest, & reitterated desires, from the valiant Domitius, that at last Menas, who fancy'd the busynesse could not be but of exceeding consequence, since Pompey thought fit to make him the Messenger, & not being above eighteene howres Sayle, & the winde sudden veering about to the South-west which was as opposite for our sayleing

this

this way as faire for Greece , yeelded to his request , and in two Nights , & a day , having crost the Adriattick Gulph which separates that Country , from Italy , cast Anchor at Dyrrachium , where my Admirall and I waited upon the great Pompey , who first shew'd us letters from the Senate ( occasion'd by the apprehensions Crassus had of your Army ) which recalld him out of Asia , to finish the Bond-mens warre , ( for that was ( said Symander ) the appellation the Romans gave it ) Then Pompey further told him , that being inform'd by a Shipp which accidentally came from Messina , that Spartacus had contracted with him to transpore him into Sicily , he had sent for him purposely to hinder it , & to desire him as he valu'd the title of being esteem'd a Freind to Rome , not to transport those Slaves from the Romans Revenge & his Glory , but as Italy had bin the Scene of their Rebellion , so to let it be of their Ruine . Pompey joyn'd with those words so many other pressing motives , and perswasions , that Menas desir'd that Nights respite to forme his Resolution , which was readily yeelded unto . I confess Sir ( said Gallippus )

Gallippus) that the feare I had of my Admiralls yeelding ( for who-soever considers whether he shall doe ill, has already don it ) made me take the confidence (after we were retyr'd) to tell him ; That he ought to prefferre the being a Freind to virtue , above the being one to the People of Rome ; that the way he tooke , made him vnworthy of the ende ; and that to deserve that Title without possesseing it, was nobler than to possesse it, without deserving it. I know (Menas hastily reply'd) all thou say'st is true, but canst thou wonder Gallippus that a Genius which has triumph't over Europe, Affrick , and Asia , should now vanquish Menas ? No , no , all things yeelding to that Great Man , makes it no shame for me to immitate them. In a word , seeing I could not make him continue your Freind, I made him vowe he would not be your Enemy. The next morning Pompey haveing repeated his Charmes, obtain'd from my Admirall an assurance not to serue you , on condition, not to be employ'd against you , There were some of the Roman Collonells which mov'd , that Menas should take you a-board , and then carry you

Bbb

to

to Dyrachium, but that, both He & Pompey detested, the last alleageing he would not cheat himselfe of a victory. This being thus determin'd, my Admirall thought fit to employ me to acquaint you with what had past, to begg your excuse, to returne your presents, and to protest, that nothing but the great Pompey could have made him violate his enguadgement. Gallippus thus finisht his discourse, at which my Prince was extreamly troubl'd, as indeede he was at all things that retarded his retirement, but least his melancholly might be misinterpreted, he made haste to returne him this Answer. If your Admirall had bin principle'd like you, he would never have vndertaken to serue me, or haveing enguadg'd himselfe, wold have perform'd it, but tell him from me, I am very much my owne Flatterer, if what he has done to make the Romans his Freinds, will not produce a contrary effect: for by necessitating me to stay in Italy, he will too necessitate me to conquer it, and that having hitherto had noe designes but of revenge; he will now inspire me with those of Ambition, & force me against my will to be victoriouss.

rious: But (my Prince continu'd) because you have so generously oppos'd your Capaines breach of promise, I give your virtue that Reward I should have given his Services; and thereupon presented him all those Guifts that Menas had return'd, which Gallippus made some scruple to accept, but at last tooke: And then in acknowledgement of my Princes generosity, offer'd him to Saile into Sicily, and there to hire as many Shipps for his Service as would transport his Army thither, which Spartacus absolutely declin'd, alleadgeing that he would not have his Gratitude hazard his Ruine, & that since Pompey was comeing into Italy, he had now left the designe of abandoning it, being 'twas only taken up because he could see no Enemyes there, but those which were his Prisoners. Gallippus admir'd at his Gallantry, & having made him a million of enguadgements to Sacrifice, his Life and Fortune, when the honor of his Service should affoard him an occasion, tooke his leave, and return'd towards his Gally: But the report of his Message to my Prince being diffus'd over the Campe, fill'd some of the Comon-Souldiers with

such a blinde rage , that not being able to discharge their Fury on Menas for the violation of his promise, and for leaueing of them (as they falsely said) a prey to Pompey's victorious Troopes , they determin'd to punish the Innocent for the Guilty , and make Gallippus pay for his Captains Crime , who not suspecting any treachery of that Nature, was setting foote in his Skiffe, attended only by his two Slaves , when a Crowde of those insolent Men fell upon him ; at first he endeavour'd to appease them with an information of their error, but perceveing they were deafe to all Reason , he retir'd into the sea to his middle that none might come behinde him, & there with his Sword resolued to sell his Life. One of his Slaves in immitation of him , gott an Oare , and being joyn'd to his Capitaine, twice preserv'd his Life , and gave so large a proofe of a singuler Courage, that my Prince (upon heareing of this barbarisme, being runn thither) admir'd it, and judg'd that his condition was not answerable to his Clothes, but though Spartacus presence and threatnings qualify'd , yet it did not extinguish the Tumult , which he no sonnes obseru'd

obseru'd, than with his Sword, haveing kill'd Three of the most violent; he ended the disorder by causeing five others to be executed upon the place. All things thus appeas'd and Gallippus come out of his Fortification , my deare Master begg'd a thowsand Pardons of him, that his Souldiers had so far violated the law of Nations, & that if he esteem'd the punishment already inflicted not sufficient for their Crime, he permitted him to be his owne Judge. Gallippus assur'd him that he had rather bin too-severe than too-partiall , and haveing by many Complements repay'd his Civility, my Prince desir'd to see that Slave, whose Fidelity, and valour, deseru'd so plentifull a charracter. Gallippus instantly call'd him , & spite of his Habit and some blood which endeavour'd to disfigure him, Sparta-cus, obseru'd that his Shape, & Meene, were answerable to his Courage , and after a little reflection on the inequality of Fate in bestowing him such ornaments, if his extracti-on were like his Habit , or if the contrary, in giveing such blessings so disproportionate a Fortune , he very intentively obseru'd the Slave , and found that the Slave was not lesse

Sixt in lookeing upon him. This made him remember he had once scene some features not vniuersally his, and as he was calling to mind where it had bin, he heard him fetch a deepe sigh, and say to himselfe : ôh Gods! what is it that I see ? am I deluded; or have I already found what I seeke? These few words ( which were lowde enough for Spartacus to heare ) put him into strange disorders, somtymes he cast his Eyes upon him that spoake them , somtymes upon the ground , now trembling and lookeing pale , and then instantly blushing: The poore Slave did not only observe those alterations, but immitated them , which wholly converted my Princes suspitions into a certainty , but the better to confirme himselfe , he drew him aside , and haveing whisper'd something in his Eare, they both , to our great admiration embraced one another with admirable transports; I was present whilst all this was acting , and was so ravisht with the strangenesse, and intricacy of the adventure , that before I could goe to discover what it meant , I perceiu'd them both returning to Gallippus, to whome my Prince said, He that was once your Slave  
(Gallippus)

(Gallippus) now beggs one of you, but  
doe's not intend so much to wrong your va-  
lours wages as to expect him as guift: the  
hight of my desires is, that you will let me  
have him at any Ransome, & if those Treas-  
sures I possesse be not of sufficient value, I  
will lose my Army and my Selfe, but I will  
present you too, all those in the Capitoll.  
Gallippus who relisht nothing of his pro-  
fession, and who thought to excuse him-  
selfe to Menas in giveing the Slave his  
liberty, for the service he had that day ren-  
der'd him reply'd; Generous Spartacus, you  
have pay'd his Ransome in desireing his li-  
berty, which from this instant I give him,  
& all I expect in exchange is, that you will  
believe I have bin lesse beholding to him in  
twice saveing my Life, than in furnishing  
me with the happinesse of obligeing you. At  
this noble answer my deare Master rann with  
open Armes to embrace him that made it, &  
then sent me for his Cabbinet, from whence  
he tooke out many Jewells of an immence  
value, and by plaine force made him accept  
them. Then Gallippus haveing acknowl-  
ledg'd my Princes liberality in words as am-  
ple.

385 . PARTHENISSA. I. Parte  
ple as the cause of them , and embrac'd a  
thousand tymes his enfranchis'd Slave, tooke  
of both , his last farewell , and went from  
them with as high a satisfaction as he had  
left them in. Gallippus being gone, Spartac  
tus return'd to his Tent, leading his Slave  
with him in so high raptures of joy , that  
both his lookes , and actions testify'd them.  
They were no sooner come thither, than he  
desir'd all that accompany'd him ( but I ) to  
give him an hower or two's privacy , & then  
he fell againe to repeare his transports with  
so much earnestnesse, that I beleiu'd in those  
very embracings he had lost the thought of  
ever doeing the like to Parthenissa; but at last  
perceiveing my astonishment was the effect  
of my ignorance , he was so charitable as to  
tell me , what ! Symander doe you not  
knowe the Prince Sillaces ? At those words  
my Eyes were vnseal'd , & I admir'd as much  
all that while, I knew him not, as then I was  
happy in doeing it. I will passe by telling  
you how I flung my selfe at his Feete , how I  
embrac't his knees, & how I washt them with  
my Teares , since all my extravagancies  
were interrupted by Spartacuse's, who lov'd  
so

so passionately his Freind, that he could not  
be at quiet, till he had askt him what  
strange adventure had reduc'd him to the  
ladd condition he found him in. I know not  
(said Sillaces) if it be a strange; but I am cer-  
taine 'tis an advantagious one, for when I  
least expected to finde my liberty, and my  
desires, I have lighted upon both; 'tis you  
(my deare Antabbaries) that I lecke, and 'tis  
only in that employmēt I have suffer'd mi-  
series, which nothing could render tollera-  
ble, but the reflecting upon him for whose  
sake I endur'd them. The Gods forbidd (my  
Prince reply'd) that I should be the cause of  
your sufferings, they are not sure so cruell as  
to render my misfortunes infectious, and to  
make those that share in my Freindshipp, to  
participate in my Miseries. You have none  
(Sillaces answer'd) vniuersall you contracted  
them siace you left Parthenissa. Certainly  
(said my Prince, exceedingly astonisht)  
when you speake thus, you looke upon my  
resolution, and not my condition, for there  
has nothing happen'd since I abandon'd that  
fatall Country, which could affoard me any  
case of my torments, but what I found in my

387. PARTHENISSA. In Parte.  
courage, and resentmenſis. Alas! ( reply'd  
Sillaces) are you ſtill in that Darkneſſe which  
your jealousye cast you into? muſt you be-  
lieve Parthenissa criminall, till you appear  
to your ſelſe? and muſt I ſhew you your fault,  
to ſhew you your happiness? Yes yes ( he  
continu'd ) I ſee your ſuſpitions will vaniſh  
no other way, prepare your ſelſe then to hear  
a ſtory, which thrie two yeares I have ſought  
you out to tell you, and believe it with that  
Faith you would an Oracle, for nothing it  
delivers is more certaine. That which Silla-  
ces tells me ( ſaid my Prince ) I allwayes cre-  
dit at that rate. You had best ( he reply'd )  
not decline that practice now, for what  
muſt acquaint you with, will asmuch neede  
your Faith, as the cure of your afflictions  
will stand in neede of it. Spartacus at theſe  
laſt words, had too great an impatience to  
delay the ſatisfying it by any reply, which  
Sillaces perceiving, began this enſueing  
relation.

Tbd

*The Continuation of**Parthenissa's Story.*

THE same morning in which by Duell  
you decided your vnfornunate difference  
with Surena, Arlaces(as he vsually did) was  
walkeing in those plesant Feilds which are  
water'd by the Ryuer Tygris, and as they  
were the shortest way to Ninive from the  
place you faught in, so he had not long bin  
there, but he perceiv'd some Fower or Five  
Men advanceing towards him, carrying  
something betwixt them, which by the great  
care they shew'd of their loade, manifested  
how much they were concern'd in it; But  
they were no sooner come neare enough to  
know it was the King, than one of them  
leaveing his Companions, came with all the  
visible signes of an exquisite Greife, & flung  
himselfe at Arlaces Feete, where the aboun-  
dance of Teares he shedd, hinder'd him a  
while from shewing the cause of them, but  
at last (though his words were interrupted  
with many sighes) he told the King, I am  
come (Sir) to demand justice against one,

who has not only contemn'd your Lawes,  
but you alsoe. Tis against Attabbanes that  
I aske it, who this morning sent Surena a  
Challenge, whose courage has bin so vnfor-  
tunate; that this last proofe of it, has (I feare)  
render'd him uncapable of ever giving any  
other: Yes (Sic) 'tis his Body that wee are  
carrying back, and his Murtherer is fledd,  
who could I have overtakē; I would never  
have implor'd any other Sword of Justice  
for my revenge, than my owne, & either pu-  
nished the Killer of my Brother, or not refus-  
ed the misery of surviving him. That word  
of Brother made us soone knowē 'twas Vixo-  
res that spoakē, & truely he so mingl'd his  
Greife with his expressions, that Arsaces  
who (you know) dored on that Favourite  
was so inflam'd, that he protested by a word  
of horrid Oathes, you should never enter  
into his Daminioas, but to bring your head  
upon a Scaffold. Then running to Surena's  
Body, he flang himselfe upon it, and by  
kissig his pale and bloody Face, and a thou-  
sand such other extravagancies, publishē his  
Freind hipp and his Greife. I know not  
whether the motion in carrying, or Arsaces  
tormenting

tormeiting him was the cause, but we soone  
perceiv'd that he began to breath, and sud-  
denly after faintly to open his Eyes. Oh Gods!  
into what transports did this discovery cast  
Orodes in, truely he was thereby so over-  
joy'd, that he perform'd many things vn-  
worthy of his yeares, and Majesty; but that  
these good symptomes might be improv'd,  
a Litter was instantly brought, Surena putt  
into it, and carry'd to his owne Pallace, ac-  
company'd (on Foote by Arsaces and all the  
Court. The Chyrurgions haveing immedi-  
ately sercht and bound up his wounds, rould  
the impatient King, that till the third dress-  
ing, they could make no possitive judge-  
ment of his Life, but they assur'd him, if his  
cure lay in the power of Art, they durst  
boldly promise it. I was present whilst all this  
was acting, and as soone as I found they left  
Surena to his rest, I stoele out of the Com-  
pany and went to Parthenissa, in hope to  
learne the subject of your difference, but a-  
las I found hir so droun'd in weepeings, that  
I forgott a while the Cause of my visit, to  
beare hir Company in that sadd employ-  
ment, at length observing that my weake-

nesse

nesse did but augment hirs, I interrupted his  
Teares by desireing to learne the subject of  
them, for if shee knew no more than I, shee  
had no just cause for so immoderate an af-  
fliction. Alas Sillaces ( shee reply'd ) have  
not you then vnderstood what I Came from  
being inform'd of , that Artabbanes has  
kill'd Surena , and being fledd , Arsaces has  
solemnly bound him selfe by sacred oathes,  
that the reparation of his Offence shalbe a  
perpetuall banishment ? Madam ( said I ) tis  
true indeed , Arsaces in his Passion when he  
thought Surena dead , swoare what you say ,  
but since , tis found that 'twas only a long  
swoun'd he was fallen into , & that the hopes  
of his Life are greater than the feares of his  
Death , so that I believeth the King will repent  
and recall his vowes. But Sillaces ( shee hasty-  
ly reply'd ) doe you tell me this as a Truth ;  
or to flatter my Greite ? I tell you it ( Mad-  
dam said I ) as the former , for I pay you too-  
high a respect to delude you into a greater  
sorrowe , which I should vnavoydably per-  
forme , did I give you a falce subject of joy.  
Then ( shee said ) one of my greatest feares is  
supprest , but I am doubtfull , I shall not so  
easily

easily silence the other, which is (for, to you I dare boldly tell my Thoughts) I apprehend I am the innocent cause of this disorder , & that Surena findeing the advantage Artabanes had over him in my Affection, has taken this fatall way to destroy his Ryvall. No, no, Madam (I reply'd, though I cannot tell you the Cause of their difference , yet I can assure you , that which you mention is not it , for Vixores relation to the King made us evidently understand, that the Challenge came from Artabbanes. oh Gods ! (shee immediatly reply'd) what is it Sillaces that you tell me ? you have made my admiration as great as my greife ; thereupon shee began to renewe hit weeping with such violence , that I have often since beleiv'd some Divine foreknowledge of your suspitions, produced hit Teates; For my particular, I was at first as ignorant of their Cause, as perplext at their Effect , but at last remembiring that 'twas at my last words shee resum'd hit Greife , to repaire my Error, I told hit perhaps ( Madam ) Vixores relation had more of designe than Truth, and knowing that the Kings Edicts were only rigorous  
against

against the Senders & not the Accepters of Challenges, he to exasperate Arlaces fury, & extenuate his Brothers Crime, made that to be Artabbanes which was Surena's Offence. Alas ( said the faire Parthenissa ) would your conjecture were certaine, 'twould exempt me from feares which makes me tremble : But Sillaces ( shee continu'd ) if you have any sence of that affliction my suspence has cast me into, I conjure you to enquire certainly & particularly what has happen'd, for I verily beleive the knowledge of what I apprehende could hardly prove a higher misery than are my doubts. I was so earnest to obey hit, that immediatly I went to Lindadory's, aswell to satisfy my inclination as my Duty to Parthenissa's commands, for I was confident, your Sister was aswell instructed with your affaires as any other could be; but alas I discover'd nothing there but fresh causers of saddnesse, & found by a melancholly experiment that theiclementis of Nature, are as violent as those of Love, or Freindshipp, & at my first coming in, though I had arm'd my selfe against all weakenesse of that quality, yet the faire Lindadoryas Teares  
were

were so eloquent, that I thought it no Sinne  
to immitate them, & haveing mingl'd ours  
together for our common losse, I began to  
doe that for hir, which I needed as much my  
selfe; in breif I so fortify'd hir hopes, by as-  
suring her you could not be dangerously  
wounded, since you had strength enough to  
flye from Arsaces choller, and that Surena  
being in a probability of recovering, 'twas  
not unlikely to make him recall a rash vowe,  
where the performance would be a greater  
Sinne than the breach of it, that in the end  
I moderated her afflictions, and then ac-  
quainting her how I was employ'd by the  
vnconsolable Parthenissa, shee permitted  
me to follow my enquiry, which though  
extreame diligent, was absolutely fruitlesse,  
for though I ask't of Zephalinda, and shee  
of all her Brothers Servants, & Confidents,  
yet we could no more discover the occasion  
of your difference, than suppress the  
troubles it created. All this while Ars-  
aces sufferings were not inferior to ours, that  
unfortunate Prince never abandon'd his Fa-  
vourites Chamber, and by promising ex-  
cessive rewards to the Chirurgions, courred

their Art, and diligence; but now the tyme  
was come in which they were to give their  
positive judgements of Surena's life, & whilst  
they were takeing off their Plasters, the  
poore Orides stood all pale, and trembling,  
and in a farre worse perplexity, than if their  
sentence were to have bin pronounc'd upon  
himselfe; at last Surena's wounds being per-  
fectly view'd, the Chyurgions found they  
were exceedingly inflam'd, and so many  
symptomes of their being inwardly gan-  
grin'd, that they all with Teares in their  
Eyes acquainted Arsaces, that it lay not in  
the power of any thing but a Miracle to re-  
cover him; at this fatall declaration, the  
King ( fetching a deepe sigh) fell speechlesse  
on the ground; and Surena perceiving so  
high demonstrations of his favour, made  
such excellent and passionate retrIBUTions  
for them, & so admirably exclaim'd against  
Fate, not for ending his Life, but for not  
permitting him to end it in so generous a  
Princes service, that all which heard him,  
found his impiety, rather a justice, than a  
Crime. Arsaces being by many remedies re-  
covered from his fainting, was (before he  
had

had the strength to speake ) carry'd out of his Favourites Chamber , who no sooner perceiu'd it empty of all but his Domes-ticks , sent one of them for the Princesse Zephalinda , who being come , was conjur'd by him , to obtaine from Parthenissa for him , the honor of a visit , to whom he protested he had some secrets of importance to communicate , which should he dye before they were reveal'd , would leave too great a hor-ror on his Conscience . The faire Zephalinda immediatly obey'd his injunction , and came to waite on Parthenissa ; when shee , & I , were admiring at the occasion of your si-lence . The saddnesse which so visibly ap-pear'd in Zephalinda's Face , was at first at-tributed by us both entirely to that vni-mitable Freindship that generous Princesse pay'd you , but wee soone found , that Na-ture had a large share in it . When shee had inform'd Parthenissa with the occasion of his visit , your faire Mistris was extreamly star-tl'd at it , whether it proceeded from a Pro-phecy of what shee afterwards learn'd , out of sympathy with Zephalinda , or from that sadd banishment which would inevitably

follow by your Ryvalls Death ; but to constraint your suspension, I will not informe you of all those pressing motiues his generous Sister us'd to obtaine hit desires , siace 'tis enough you know they were successfull. But Parthenissa was no sooner retir'd into hit Chā. ber, to make hit selfe ready for the intended visit, than one of hit Servants came to informe me , that a Country Man which had songht me at my owne house , & mist of me there , (being acquainted where I was ) was come to speake with me , having a Packett, which he said was of some consequence. Zephalinda, (though shee knew 'twas you which had reduced hit Brother to that extreamity , never lessen'd hit Freindshipp, but was so generous as to profess hit shēe was cōfident 'twas Surena, not you that was the cause of hit misfortune) & was so earnest with me to satisfy hit opiniō, which was that those letters were from you, that to obey hit, I was vncivill , & left hit alone to goe & receive them; The superscription I scarcely lookt upon, when I knew it to be your hand, & transported with joy, I ran up to Zephalinda, and with hit into Parthenissa's Cham̄ber, where I lassur'd them , that

not

not only I should now know your condition,  
but the cause of your Duell; But alas as soone  
as I open'd my Packett, I found a letter for  
the King, and another for Zephalinda, but  
none for hir which did most desire, & most  
meritt one; I confess me disorder at it was  
not farre short of hirs, bnt shee attributing  
your silence to any subject rather than the  
true one, and beleiveing my letter might  
discover the cause, conjur'd me to peruse it;  
But oh Gods! what astonishment was mine,  
when I found what it contain'd? it made me  
a long tyme continue silent, and trembling,  
and Zephalinda had no sooner ended hirs,  
but it ingender'd the same effect; Parthenissa  
who could not fancy ( since you were live-  
ing as appear'd by your letters ) what strange  
accident could produce such an operation,  
broake hiowne silence, to learne the occasi-  
on of ours. Alas madam (I reply'd) you wilbe  
more happy in the ignorance, than the know-  
ledge of it. If (said shee) I knew not Artab-  
banes to be liveing, your words would make  
me suspect he were dead. No, no, Madam  
Zephalinda answer'd, the certainty he is a-  
live, is not greater, than haveing commit-  
ted

ted his Crime, he is vnworthy to continue so. Is it possible ( said Parthenissa ) that he cann commit a Cryme , which may render him worthy of Death in your judgement? Yes Madam (shee reply'd) & when you have read this letter (presenting hirs to Parthenissa) I beleive you will be of my judgement; whilst he was the Destroyer of Surena , I excus'd the action upon the beleife I had that he was invited to it by justice, but now I have discover'd he can suspect your Constancy, & convert a Passion of Love , unjustly into one of hatred, he shall find I can from his Freind, become his Judge, and when his actions are ill , not feare to tearme them so. Whilst Zephalinda was thus speakeing , the vnfotunate Parthenissa read hit letter, and no sooner found what was in it, than fetching a languishing sigh from the bottome of hir Heart, shee only said; alas, Artabbanes! how ill doe you reward the purest Flame ; and then fell downe at our Feete, without giveing any signes of Life. Zephalinda who thought the sight of hit letter, would have rather inspir'd hit with resenement , than greife, a thousand tymes condemn'd hir owne rashnesse, & by

an abundant weepeing, discover'd hir repen-  
tance for it ; but at last what with hir helpe  
and mine , wee brought Parthenissa to hir  
selfe againe , but indeede shee employ'd that  
life wee restor'd hir to, to torment hir selfe so  
excessively , that we found our charity was a  
disobligation. Yes Artabbanes, had you but  
seen how shee deplor'd your inconstancy, &  
how transcendent hir passion was, even when  
shee thought you vnworthy of it, I am confi-  
dent the knowledge how you were lou'd ,  
would have sufficiently punniſht your beleife  
that you were not. Surena in the meāe while,  
findeing his forces very much diminisht ,  
and apprehending he shoulde not have life e-  
nough left to disclose that whrich would make  
his Death a lesse misfortune , sent a Servant  
of his to knowe the cause of Zephalinda's  
stay , who findeing Parthenissa so well recov-  
er'd, as not to neede hir helpe, went to give  
hir Brother an accompt of hir employmēt; but he hardly was inform'd what had hap-  
pen'd, when he conjur'd his Sister with fresh  
impatency's , to begg Parthenissa to affoard  
him the blessing of seeing hir before he dy'd,  
for he had somthing to reveale, which might

fett a period to hit Greife, and which he protest'd was of so high a cōcernment, that she should never repeat the visit. With this Message Zephalinda return'd, and though Parthenissa was in extreame disorder, yet wee both so effectually employ'd our prayers, that wee obtain'd what they desir'd, & were no sooner come into Surena's Chamber, than he begg'd all but your faire Mistris, to goe out of it, which being perform'd, he told hit; (Madam) I know the incivility of putting you to this trouble, and of leaveing you alone in this Roome, is so great, that nothing but my weakenesse could render it excusable; I know too, that as some expressions of my joy for this transcendent honor, I should cast my selfe at your Feete; but Madam, what is my appologie for the former, must be also for the latter. I should too (I must confess) be offend'd at these wounds, which necessitates me to this rudenesse; but Madam, so much is the respect I pay you, that I cannot be troubl'd at my owne torment, when I consider it as a punishment of haveing betray'd you; at those words the faire Parthenissa fell fresh a weeping, which Surena perceiv'ing,

he

he cry'd out, ôh Gods! would I were so blest  
as to be the object and not the occasion of  
those Teares; but alas ( he continu'd ) 'tis in  
vaine to expect a felicity which the Gods,  
aswell as a perfection as great as theirs,  
thinkes me vnworthy of. Know then Ma-  
dam , that I have bin wicked , in expectati-  
on to be happy , but haveing lost the hopes  
of the latter, I will no longer practice the for-  
mer ; Yes ( faire Parthenissa ) those Eyes  
which are vniuersall, had that influence  
over me, which they have over all they looke  
upon , or they which looke on them , and in-  
spir'd me with a flame, whose violence forc'd  
me to embrace any remedy , that might mo-  
derate it ; and findeing that my continuall  
sighes , did rather coole than enflame your  
brest , I could not fancy but some other pos-  
sest , what I sought : To resolve this suspition ,  
I courted Zianthes favour with such  
humblenesse and assiduity ; that at last I ob-  
tain'd it, and from hir learnt that Artabbanes  
was the happy man which blasted all my  
joyes , and possest what I but ambition'd ; I  
must confesse, when I reflected on that seem-  
ing passion he had for Zephalinda , I won-

Ecc

der'd

der'd for a while at that Truth, but upon that publique breach betwixt them, I began to beleive the Mistery, & soone after, to apprehend by Moneles resentment, to see it too-visible; This made me hasten Arsaces declaration in my favour, in expectation that Artabbanes would not oppose his King, but I quickly found by Zianthes intelligence, that all the operation it produc'd, was only a necessitating you to mannage your Amours with greater privacy, and a bringing of an accession to your aversion for me. This discovery had so powerfull a production, that in its effects, I had like to have found the cure of all my troubles, and an exemption from needing that forgivenesse, which I acknowledge I cannot be more ambitious, than I am vnworthy of; would to the Gods faire Parthenissa I had bin so happy, for then I had dy'd with this satisfaction, that I had only merited your pitty, and not your hatred; but the higher Powers which forme our Fates, and permitt us not to make them, ordain'd the contrary, and Arsaces, who was too-much concern'd in my Life, not to contribute every thing which might preserve

it, so necessarily conjur'd me to discover the cause of my languishings, that at last I obey'd him, & gave him a true accompt of all which Zianthe had inform'd me. At first, that generous King, would publicuely have taken notice to Artabbanes, of his dareing to contradict, what he had so openly manifested was his intention, & then by some rigorous penalty, have commanded him never more to see you againe ; but I absolutely oppos'd this proceeding, by representing to the King, that it would infallibly ruine Zianthe, who being the only Confident of your Loves, must be immediatly knowne to be the discoverer of them ; that by losing my Intelligencer I should lose my hopes ; and that his violence to Artabbanes, might perhappes hinder the progresse of his passion, but nothing advantage mine. I will not trouble you with all those reasons I us'd to make Ar-saces decline that overture, since at last he did it, and immediatly caus'd me to send privatly for Zianthe, where giveing hir large Presents, and larger Hopes, and by telling hir how infinitely he was concearn'd in my recovery, so en'irely gain'd, hir that shce pro-

mis'd him, not only to leave no meanes vni-  
essay'd which might cast a jealousy betwixt  
you, and your Artabbanes, but also to act  
any thing I propounded which might  
conduce to that end. This assurance, which  
'till then by all my Artes I could never drawe  
from her, gave me my health, by restoreing  
my hopes, for I could not despaire of van-  
quishing all difficulties, when I had so power-  
full an Assistant; But Madam for a long  
ryme wee could not fixe upon any designe  
proportionate to our desires, 'till the Tabie-  
rian Revolt, which necessitated Arsaces to  
raise a vaste Army, to repaire that affront they  
had done his Leutenants, and to reduce  
them to their obedience. This I elected as the  
firrest opportunity to act, what I intended,  
& besought the King before that Army was  
form'd, not to declare who should be the  
Generall, but afterwards to make Artabba-  
nes, & the same Night he gave him his Com-  
mission, to enjoyne him by inviolable com-  
mands, next morning to goe to his charge;  
This was perform'd as I desir'd, & the same  
Euening in which Arsaces gave Artabbanes  
his orders, I made Zephalinda (who I durst

not

8. Booke. PARTHENISSA; 406  
not informe of my resolutions, for I found  
hir more iaclin'd to your Interests, than  
mine) to invite you to a Ball, where, whilst  
you were diverting your selfe, I writt a letter  
to you as if that Command Arlaces had  
given Artabbanes, was by your advice to me;  
that we might dureing his absence enjoy a satis-  
faction which his vigilaney, and presence  
deny'd us, and fill'd the rest of the letter with  
some expressions which might make him  
conjecture you had long honor'd me with a  
private Passion. This Letter I sent Zianthe,  
& cōjur'd hir to let it so fall into Artabbanes  
hands, as if it had bin by accident, for I knew  
he would waite your returne at your owne  
Lodgeings, to kisse your hands before his  
departure. All this was so admirably acted  
by Zianthe, that it produc't the wish't effect;  
(as that very Night shee advertis'd me) &  
the more to confirme him in his error, I  
caus'd a small Christall lookeing-Glasse to  
be made, by one of the rarest Artifts in Asia,  
and by a false-screw I artificially put my Pic-  
ture betwix't the Case and the Glassee, and  
some tyme before, sent a Marchant to sell it  
you, which he did, the curiositie of the worke  
inviteing

inviteing you (as I was confident) to buy it. This Glasse you so justly priz'd, that for the most part you carry'd it about you, & valu'd it, so much above any thing of that nature, that Artabbanes tooke notice of it. Zianthe therefore after shee had reveal'd unto him what by the readeing of my letter shee seem'd shee could not well any longer conceale, the better to confirme the fallacy, shew'd Artabbanes the lookeing Glasse which he well observ'd you had often worne, & then by opening the private screw, discover'd that to him, which you never knew of your selfe, and so excellently insinuated, that the esteeme you plac't upon it, proceeded more from that which was conceal'd in it, than from that which was visible, that being fill'd with a rage which render'd him vncapable of all things but Revenge, he went away, & goeing downe the Stayres, mett with a Servant of mine in the darke whome I had expressly sent thither, who seemeing to take him for one of yours, desir'd him to tell Zianthe that you lay that Night at my Lodgeings with Zephalinda, and that he was sent purposely to waite upon her thither. You know

know Madam (continu'd Surena) that all  
that Night you honor'd my Sister with your  
Company, for when you were returning late,  
I caus'd one of the wheeles of your Charriot  
to be so dexterously broaken, that upon the  
first motion it fell all to-peices, so that you  
were necessitated to remaine at my house,  
which the deluded Artabbanes attributed  
to a contrary cause, and thought, that to put  
the greater Complement upon me, you eva-  
ded allowing him the honor of takeing leave;  
for his being made Generall, and his resolu-  
tion of goeing next morning to his charge,  
was so suddenly diuulg'd, that I am confi-  
dent all Ninive except those of my house  
knew it in an hower; but there, I had taken  
such strict order, that none should speake of  
it, that it came not to your knowledge. Ar-  
tabbanes therefore without so much as an-  
swering my servant, retir'd to his owne house,  
where, had I seene the effects my delusion  
prodic'd, I had (it may be) repented it. But  
Madam his Greifes had another operation  
than I expected, for I believ'd the being so  
egregiously abus'd, would have made him  
decline any resolutions, but those of hateing  
you,

you, and have induced him to vent his despaire, upon the revolted Tabienians, in which tyme by the assistance of your resentments for his so abandoning you, and my humility, and constant passion, I was not out of hopes to gaine, what he had lost; but it seemes he abandon'd himselfe so entirely to Revenge, that as he had lost the hopes of possessing you, so he resolv'd to endeavour I should weare his Livery; in persuance whereof he sent me a Challenge, which I could not decline, for he that has the courage to adore you cannot want it to dispute you, which I did, but the Gods ( who will not suffer infidelity to prosper not in Love it selfe, where 'tis least vnlawfull) gave him an advantage over me, which perhaps upon a juster subject he could not so easily have gain'd. Whilst Sillaces (said Symander) was makeing this Relation, my poore Master was in so many severall disorders, that in my life I never sawe a subject fitter for pity; But no sooner had his generous freind disclos'd this fatall Treachery, than he cry'd out ô Gods, ô Gods, Sillaces: what is it you tell me? I tell (he reply'd) that, which, if  
your

your vnguest suspition had not bin too-predominant , Parthenissa would have inform'd you of, and thereby exempted her selfe , you , and all your Freinds , from that misery , your precipitate and voluntary Banishment has cast us into; but be not so cruell to your selfe , as to interrupt me in that which makes your wound , and not permit me to apply the cure . Alas (said Artabbanes) tis not in your power , for though Parthenissa shoulde by an excesse of goodnesse pardon my Cryme , yet that it selfe would but increase it , by demonstrating I have offended the greatest Mercy , as well as the greatest Beauty . You are (said Sillaces) very ingenious to persecute your selfe , and your willfullnesse is admirable; you will runn into a storme , and then refuse the harbour . No generous Freind (Artabbanes answer'd) that which you call a wilfulness , is a justice , since for a Criminall to embrace Life , when his Conscience wilbe more severe than his Judge can be , is to become as much an Enemy to himselfe , as to Justice . If (said Sillaces) you will not permitt me to finish my relation , for the interest you have in it , yet at least let me obtaine that favour , as a reward of those

Eff sufferings

## 411. PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte.

sufferings I have vndergone , to bring you newes, which I thought would not have bin altogether vnacceperable. I begg a thousand tymes your pardon (said my Prince) if the effects of my despaire have bin so vncivill , but as a pennance for it, I will no more interrupt your relation , but listen to it with as much silence , as my miseries will permitt. Surena ( said Sillaces ) had no sooner ended this parte of his discourse , than perceiving how strange an influence it had over Parthenissa; he thus continu'd , Alas ( Madam ) all the hopes I had in my misfortunes , I apprehende are groundlesse , for I expected by disclosing my fault , to obtaine a pardon for it; but I finde by your disorder , that you are more inclin'd to justice , than to mercy. I confess ( said Parthenissa ) you have by your relation , madey our selfe very vnworthy the latter , for by your owne acknowledgement you are no longer wicked , but because you can live no longer , and 'tis not your repentence , but your Death , which makes this discovery . 'Tis true Madam (Surena answer'd) and thereby learne the power of your Beauty , which violently forces me to actions a-  
gainst

against my inclinations, and against Justice. But Madam I have greater hopes of your forgivenesse by submitting, than disputeing, and the more to induce you to it, consider, that if I am the only actor in this fault, 'tis because I only had the meanes to act it; that none would have declin'd my Cryme, if he had had my hopes; that it lay in my power to continue, aswell as to create your troubles, (for I vnderstand Artabbanes is too-perfetly deluded ever to returne of himselfe, and discover the contrary) consider too Madam, that I have given you an ill opinion of me, to restore you to a good one of my Ryvall, that you will render my death as full of torment without your pardon, as of quietnesse with it, and excuse my fault upon the score that the purest flame was the Creator of it, and that as it was my first, so 'tis impossible but it must be my last. All the while Surena was thus speakeing, his sighs accompany'd his words, and had so efficacious a power over the generous Parthenissa, that shee told him; Yes Surena you have my forgiuenesse, and I beseech the Gods, that it may render your Death as full of satisfaction, as that

Crime which made you neede it, will (I feare) fill my life with misery. At the ende of these words shee went out of his Chamber, and comeing where Zephalinda, and I were, shee told hit (passing by) ah Madam, your Brother has forever ruin'd me. That virtuous Princesse was asmuch surpri'd at this declaration, as Parthenissa had bin when shee learn't the cause of it: But Zephalinda perceiueing your faire Misteris was too-much possest with greife, to desire an explanation of what shee had said, contented hir selfe to suspende hir curiositie 'till a fitter season, and having waited on hit to hir Charr-ott, return'd to Surena, who shee knew by the emotions of such a visit, would remaine in too-sadd a disorder to abandon him; but as soone as Parthenissa was got home, shee learnt Zianthe had ablent hir selfe, which so confirm'd Surena's relation, that Parthenissa immediatly fell into a violent feaver, and the distempers of hir minde, so well conspir'd with the malignity of the disease, that for seaven dayes together, all the Phisitians were in despaire of hir recovery, but in the middle of hir highest raveings shee would

## 8. Booke. PARTHENISSA.

would often excise, and condeme you, and  
in such passionat tearmes, that in hit frenzie  
I almost learn't the subiect of it; but at last,  
the Gods who shew'd us our feares, to in-  
deere our loyes, heard our Teares, and by  
a happy Crysis asswadg'd, and at last tooke  
away hit paine, & danger; I say our Teares,  
for Lyndadory, Zephalinda, & I, had hard-  
ly any other employmēt dureing hit sick-  
nesse, and that generous Princesse was so  
much more concearn'd in Parthenissa, than  
in hit Brother, that as often as possibly shee  
could, shee left Surena, to waite on hit Ry-  
vall. Whilst we were thus paying our duty,  
and care, to your sadd Mistris, Arfaces was  
not leſſe vigilant, and concearn'd, about his  
Favourite, who it seemes (was by those powers  
which were concearn'd in your Loves) reduc-  
ed, into a danger of Death, only to extort  
a discovery from him, which nothing else  
could have had the power to doe, for no  
sooner was his Treachery disclos'd, than an  
Arabian Phisitian (who certainly has far-  
ther peirc'd into the secretts of Nature than  
any which ever have bin of his profession.)  
understanding Orodēs greife, and the Sub-

ject

## 415 PARTHENISSA. 2. Parte.

ject of it, came boldly to him, as he was returning from the Temple, where he had bin sacrificeing for Surena's health, & told him, that he would undertake to ende his feares, by recovering his Favourite, if for his Cure, the King would build a Colledge for Phisitians, and endowe it with a competent Revenue for their maintenance; Arsaes who easily sawe, that to graunt the Arabian his desire, was but to oblige his people in obliging himselfe, greedily yeelded to his request, and promis'd him Rewards, which though they were immense, yet were but short of his merit; For by an admirable Art, only dipping some Linnen in Surena's blood, and by covering it with a powder which he cearm'd the Sympathetick, in eight dayes to our wonder, & Orodes joy, brought your Ryvall out of all feare of Death; but the Parthian Phisitians, who envy'd what they could not immitate, gave out, that his cure was not the effect of Knowledge but of Magick: But the skillfull Arabian to make their Malice, as apparent as their ignorance, promis'd to publish a Treatise which should evince, that for his receipt he was only beholding

holding to Art. His Enemyes therefore who  
im-magin'd, that he which could performe a  
cure, could tell the meanes how it was  
wrought, one Night privatly Murther'd him  
in his Bedd, and so that excellent remedy is  
( I feare ) for ever lost, and only appear'd, to  
make us thinck it a misfortune. But as loone  
as Parthenissa was in any condition fitt to be  
spoken to, Lindadory, Zephaliada, and I  
begg'd hir with such incessant importunitie,  
to discover to us, what Surena had to hir, that  
at length shée graunted our request. Alas !  
what disorders were we in at that relation  
they were indeede so great, that for a tyme  
Parthenissa attributed what was meerly our  
astonishment, to a tacite cōdemning of you,  
but Zephaliada's resentments against Sure-  
na, gave hir soonest the power, not only to  
condemne her Brother, but to drawe Parthe-  
nessa out of that error, our silence had lead  
hir into, by telling hir; But Madam, since  
the Gods so mercifully have discover'd your  
and Arabbanes delusion, why doe you so  
long let him continue in Torments, whose  
greatnesse you may know by your owne suf-  
fetings, and which are tooe high a punish-  
ment.

ment, were his Crime as much his designe, as  
'tis his misfortune. Madam (said Parthenissa) (who condemn'd you, but to learne more  
Arguments for your pardon) it seemes then  
by your discourse, that Artabbanes is not  
guilty, which I must informe you, is a farre  
different opinion from mine; for was it a  
sufficient inducement to think me vncon-  
stant, because this Ryvall said I was so? if he  
thought me guilty, why did he not accuse  
me? and if not, why did he condemne me?  
is an accusation then a sufficient convince-  
ment? No, no, (Madam) when I consider  
the slight foundations his suspitions have, I  
must beleive he has resigned his Liberty to  
some new Conqueror, and that which he as-  
cribes to my Inconstancy, is but an effect of  
his owne. Ah ( reply'd Zephilinda inter-  
rupting her) how unjust are you now to Ar-  
tabbanes, as well as to your selfe, had he any  
such criminall designe, he would not have ex-  
pos'd his Life to Surena's Sword; that was  
too dangerous a counterfeiting; No Ma-  
dam, he was deluded so artificially, that he  
merits rather your pitty than your resent-  
ments; for 'twas not only Surena said you  
were

were inconstant, but Zianthe ( your Confident too ) whose flight has confirm'd his guilt; besides your weareing my Brothers Picture, and transcendently cherishing the Glasse which contain'd it, above all things of that quality , your absenting your selfe from his Company , when it might have bin the last tyme of your enjoying it, and when all Ninive knew of his departure, your makeing his Ryvalls house your lodg-  
ing, and his next dayes accepting a Chal-  
lenge to justify your election(as he alleadg'd)  
were such strong temptations , that I should  
rather have admir'd if they had not succeeded,  
than that they did ; whilst I thought him  
faulty , I was the first to condemne him, but  
now I finde him only vnhappy,I am become  
his Intercessor , and if I prove not a succeſſe-  
full one , I will publish to all the world, that  
'twas not the Gods cruelty, but Parthenissa's  
that ruin'd Artabbanes. Madam ( said Par-  
thenissa) your Freindship makes you parti-  
all, and you could not but condemne what  
you excuse , did you reflect upon it with an  
vnprejudice opinion , for he that could  
thinke me vncapable of Constancy , I must

make him so of my Affection , and since his  
beleiveing me guilty of change is his fault,  
I am resolu'd it shalbe his punishment. If  
(reply'd the perfect Zephalinda)you are de-  
termin'd to be rigorous, let him rather know  
his error , than conceale it ; for whilst he  
thinkes you faulty , he may finde his cure in  
that beleife , but to learne the contrary , will  
prove a torment almost great enough ( if  
'twere plac't on Surena) to punnish his Tre-  
achery. Madam (said Lindadory, who all this  
while was drown'd in Teares by a reflection  
on your fadd condition ) will you make my  
Brother miserable, because others have made  
him vnfornunate? will you make him beare  
the punishment of Surena's fault ? and will  
you not graunt him your forgivenesse , be-  
cause his Ryvall has reduc't him to a condi-  
tion to neede, and deserue it? Would to the  
Gods ( Parthenissa answer'd ) I could finde  
asmuch reason , as I have inclination to par-  
don him; but Madam , the cause of his fault  
is of so misterious a quallity to me , that per-  
haps in forgiveing this crime , I may disco-  
ver him guilty of a greater, and what I intend  
as a Charity, may prove an offence. Madam  
(said

(said I) you ought then the sooner to cleere your doubts; neither will we become his Solicitors, if he obey not your firt summons, and if at your Feete he doe not acknowledge the infelicity of his credulity, and the continuation of his passion: consider faire Parthenissa I conjure you, that a longer delay may so confirme him in his error, that his despaire may render your mercy fruitlesse, by dtrieving him into some fatall resolutions against his Life, or at least make him elect an eternall exile, and I beseech the Gods that alreaddy he has not chosen one of those misfortunes. But why (continu'd Sillaces) doe I make the way to your felicity so long, that I render it a new misfortune, let it suffice, that at last Parthenissa seem'd to give that to our Reasons, which proceeded from hir inclination; Yes Artabbanes, that generous Princesse pardon'd your vnfortunate Crime, assur'd us that shee would divide the joy of your Returne, and that hir heart should be as open to receive you, as ever. With this favourable declaration, I despatcht severall Expresses to seeke you, & to informe you of it, & in the meane tyme employ'd all my

Freinds', and my owne power with Arsaces  
to recall his vowes ; but alas our incessant  
Prayers were so farre from altering, that they  
confirm'd his cruelty ; and though I know  
not from what misterious cause his aversion  
for you proceeded, yet I remember for his  
finall answer he told us ; The Parthians shal-  
be convinc't how sacred an obseruer I am of  
my Lawes , by makeing them as penall to  
the first Prince of my Blood ; as to the mea-  
nest of my Subjects ; that though Surena be  
recover'd, it was no lessening of Artabbanes  
offence; that I owe the preservation of my  
Favourite, not to his respect, but to the good-  
nesse of the Gods, to whome I shoulde make  
an vnworthy retribution , if my first action  
was , a violation of my oathes ; And conclu-  
ded , that whosoever mention'd your returne  
againe he would consider it as an affront to  
his Authority, & resent it at that rate. With  
this barbarous answer I went to the three  
Princesses, where I found two of my Express-  
ses return'd, who assur'd us that they had bin  
at Babilon, Selutia, Hecatomphile, Arbel-  
les, & all the other cheife Cittyes of Orodess  
Empire, and made such diligent search for  
you.

you that they durst enguadge their Lives, had you bin in any of them, their paines had not bin fruitlesse ; the others also at their comeing back, made us the like assurances, so that all their testimonies concurring , it fill'd Lindadory , Parthenissa , and Zephakinda with such excessive sorrowes , that perceiving nothing but your returne , could put a period to them , I vndertooke to give them an accompt of you , or never againe to give them any of my selfe. This motion extreamly surpriz'd them , who perhapps thought , that an improbable way of finding one Freind, would turne to a certaine one of loseing another ; but I so represented , that my Freindship to you , and my eagernes of silenceing all their Teares , would inspire me with a higher diligence than any other , that I obtain'd my request ; and indeed I found Captivity a lesser trouble , than the seeing e-  
very day so deepe a Melancholly as that which possest your Sister, your Mistris, and your Freind. Immediatly therefore I fitted my selfe for my journey , & though the King did me the honor to sende me a Commission for that Army , which was design'd for  
you,

you, yet I wholly declin'd it, and rather  
lected to become a Wanderer to restore you  
to your felicity, than to tread the way which  
leads to glory, when not in order to it; with-  
in two dayes I had fitt'd my selfe, and have-  
ing taken a pretence (to obtaine the Kings  
permission) for a private affaire, which would  
necessitate my absence for some tyme, I tooke  
leave of of those, for whose sakes, and yours,  
I vndertooke so vncertaine a voyage; I will  
not tell you how I rais'd their Faiths by  
nameing greater probabilities of successe,  
than I fancy'd; nor all the passionate expres-  
sions at our separation, but I must tell you  
that in hope I might be so fortunate as to  
succeed in my inquiry, I procur'd a letter  
from Parthenissa to you, which haveing se-  
cretly made up in a Ribbin, that Night I left  
Ninive, and bethinkeing my selfe that from  
that Peasant, which you sent with your Pac-  
kett to me, I might get some light of the way  
you tooke, I went directly to that Village,  
where I found my hopes deceiv'd, but rideing  
a dayes journy further, by incessant inqui-  
ries after you, I learnt, that not very long  
before, a Gentleman, only attended only by

one

one Servant, had hir'd a Guide to passe over those sandy Deserts, which are betweene that place, and Antioch, and by the description they made of the person, and his saddnesse, I immagin'd it was you; I therefore instantly hir'd the same Guide, who brought me to the same Inn you lay at in Antioch, where the Master of it assur'd me, that Gentleman had embray'd himselfe in a small vessell that was bound for Cyprus; this gave me a beleife, that since an infelicity in Love was the cause of your Banishment, you intended to confine your selfe in that Iland, where the Queene of that Passion, had chosen hir earthly residence. With this hopefull fancy, I hir'd a Shipp, and in two dayes landed at Paphos, & from thence exactly visited every corner of that Kingdome, yet all the advantage I deriv'd from a hundred dayes spent in so curios a search, was, to remaine confident you were not in it; but because I was inform'd, that severall disconted persons, retir'd themselves into certaine small Ilands of the Archipelago, I resolu'd to trye whether you did not increase their Number, but we had not bin vnder Saile aboue twelve howres, when

a Cilician Pyrate gave us chace, & though with my Sword I disputed my liberty, yet at last being opprest by number, I lost both, and receiv'd so many wounds, that had not our Enemyes Captaine, by a good opinion conceiu'd of my Courage, bin exceeding carefull of my cure, I had mist the happinesse of restoreing you to yours; about halfe a yeare I continu'd with this Cilician, where I had nothing of a Slave, but the Name, & whose affection I gain'd so entirely, that he often protested, 'twas that only which hinder'd my liberty; but out of apprehension that I might not have the same inclinations for him, which he had for me, he would every day endeavour to weane himselfe from my Company, & assoone as he could digest our separation, he would then give me my liberty, to obtaine a pardone for haveing so long delay'd it; his former Charity, and those fresh demonstrations of his Freindship, were so justly predominant over me, that when the valliant Gallippus, & Menas, with three Gallyes more fell upon ours, I joyn'd my selfe to the generous Cilician, & though after a virtuous resistance he lost his Lite,  
yet

yet in that action I sav'd it three tymes, and loaden with wounds, fell by his Side; Gallippus and Menas haveing inquir'd after their victory who I was, were inform'd by some which surviv'd our defeate, that I was a Slave, and only in gratitude to him, whose courage tooke, and whose charity preserv'd me, I perform'd what they sawe. I know not whether my resolution, or gratitude, gave them an opinion, that it was not vnlikely, the same vlage might produce the same resentments, but whatsoever was the cause, Gallippus tooke up my Body, carry'd it into his Cabbin, and there so prest the Chyrurgions to shew their Art, that as a proofe of it, by powerfull cordialls, they brought me to my selfe againe, and haveing found my faintnesse proceeded rather from the losse of blood, than any mortall wound, they then gave Gallippus an assurance of recovering me, and afterwards perform'd it. I cannot but tell you, that had not higher reflections than any which related to my selfe, silenc't my dispaire, I had made my owne Sword testify, that I prefer'd Death, before Slave-ry; but the consideration of my enguadge-

Hhh

ments

ments to your faire Sister, Parthenissa, and Zephalinda, and the eternall torment the not knowing your error would be to you, made me looke as a providence upon my double Captivity, and as it were my double resurrection; besides, I could not fancy the Gods, who are the Receivers of Innocency, did so miraculously preserve me, but to render me at last their instrument in it; and since the Sea was the place where I lost any further intelligence of you, the being with Pyrates, who examine all shippes they see, gave me no small hopes, that those accidents, which in appearance were misfor-tunes, might prove the best way of putting a period to yours, and Mine; to conclude, the Gods made not my conjectures false, for 'tis by my Captivity that they have brought my troubles to an ende; but before I have done so to my discourse, I must let you know, that in some fights, I did Gallippus such memorable services ( for 'twas with him I all-wayes went ) that he endeavour'd to obtaine my freedome from Menas, which the barbarous Pyrate allwayes declin'd; but the valiant Gallipus to make my hopes ease my sufferings,

ings, protested that the next service I render'd him, which might make his Admirall not justly to condemne his setting me free. he would rather hazard to lose the expectation of his future preferrment, than not doe it; 'twas a long while before I could light on so favourable an opportunity, which at last was given me this day in your sight; But my being a Slave, having bin the meanes of increasing your Glory, I shall no more deplore it, than I doe my other miseries, since they are so fortunatly finisht, and since by them I have given some proofes of a Freindshipp, whose greatnessse cannot be resembling to any thing so aptly, as to his perfections to whome it is pay'd.

'Twas thus the generous Sillaces ended his Relation, & 'twas in passionat embracings, and not in words that Spartacus was eloquent in his gratitude; but his Freind perceiving that his Silence exprest his impatience for Parthenissa's Letter, immediatly by vnsoweing a little Ribbon, which in all his misfortunes he had artificially preserv'd, presented my deare Master with those faire Caracters, which, haveing kist a thousand

tymes, he found that they conteyn'd these words.

Parthenissa to the Prince Artabbanes.

IF I consulted with Justice, & not with Freind-  
ship, this which is to recall you from your banish-  
ment, shold be a confirmation of it; and perhapps  
your Crime (if my affection were not your ad-vo-  
cate) might deserve that punishment; for in esteem-  
ing me Inconstant, you haue as much wrong'd my  
Judgement, as my Virtus; but since your fault af-  
foards you an euincement, that my Affection by  
my yet continuing it is uncapable of alteration, I  
pardon an error, which on that score I can hardly  
condemne, and all the reparation I desire, is, that  
you will never thinke me so neare being guilty, as  
to haue bin thought so by you; that you will make  
a greife cease, which nothing but your presence  
has the power to doe; and that you will be com-  
fident, 'tis as impossible for me to alter my Pas-  
sion, as to improue my first election by a second  
choyce.

O Gods! (Spartacus cry'd out when he  
had ended readeing) why did you give me  
the courage to love Parthenissa, the happi-  
ness

nesse to obtaine hirs, and not virtue enough  
to know shée was vncapable of vice; Then  
abstaineing a while from words, he made  
those sighs which interrupted them, per-  
forme their office; but haveing at length al-  
lay'd that storme, he thus continu'd; Great  
Gods! what Cryme have I committed, that  
you make a declaration of Parthenissa's Pas-  
sion for me, my punishment? and yet you  
are therein but just, for since the suspecting  
of it was my Sinne, it is fitt it should be too  
my Torment. My Relation would be  
endlesse did I tell you all those rationall ex-  
travagancyes he vtter'd, I will therefore passe  
them over, with all those menaces he made a-  
gainst Surena's Life, and only informe you,  
that never any Mans condemnation brought  
him a more reall greife, than did Artabbanes  
pardon to him, & that his despaire for have-  
ing injur'd the perfect' st excellency, flung  
him into a violent Feaver, which was not  
only like to have cost him his Life, but was  
really the cause of those disasters, which af-  
terwards did happen. For Canitius (who my  
Prince had honour'd with the office of his  
Lieutenant Generall) at the takeing of Sala-

pia, sawe the faire Izadora, & had for hir so violent a Passion, that it gave him the impudence to begg hir of my generous Master, as a Reward of his Services; But Spartacus not only refus'd it, but gave him so just a Reprehension for it, that instead of produceing repentence, it inspir'd him with Revenge; to effect which (aswe afterwards learn't) he held a private Correspondency with Gellius, & Lé-tulus, at that famous Battell in which they were defeated, & twas by his Treachery, & the quitting of his Post, that all those valiant Garmans were then cut off; and for which, he attributing of it to their rashnesse, and my Prince not to his Infidelity, he had his pardon; which generosity was so farre from produceing his conversion, that it gave him encouragement to abuse a virtue, which, if he had had any himselfe, he should rather have admir'd. This Traitor therefor taking the advantage of his Generalls sicknesse, which gave him an vnrestrain'd liberty to accomplish his infidelity, began by his Agents, to let the Army know that Spartacus, who built his Glory upon their blood, car'd not how profuse he was of so pretious a treasure,

sure, whilst that by it he could purchase his  
desires; that they had no reason any longer  
to follow a Capteine, who declin'd so much  
as acquainting them with his Name, and  
Country; that to the best of his observati-  
on, they must not expect a period of their  
troubles but by a period of their lives, for  
having lead them crosse all Italy, with an  
enguagement of disbanding them, when  
they had reach't the Alpes, yet, when all  
their dangers were past (but that of not ob-  
serveing his promise) upon the bare noyle of  
Crassus Army, he leads them from their secu-  
rity, to make them vndertake a hazardous  
Warre; that when by the only blessing of the  
Gods, by the defeate of Mummius, they had  
created such feares in Crassus, that they  
might withasmuch safety, as honor, have  
retir'd themselves to enjoy their valours re-  
compence, he declines Gallipus overture, of  
fendeing them a Fleece, which would have  
convey'd them into a Country, where at  
once they might receive their security, and  
their rewards; that for the only hopes of a  
little glory, which their Swords and lives too  
must purchase for him, he is resolu'd not on-  
ly

ly to expose them to all the Force of Italy, but to attend Pompeys tryumphant Army, who are so accustom'd to victory, that they desire no greater certainty of it, than to come to a Battell; in which the best Name our victory can beare, will be that of a happy rashnesse; neither can they have any hopes of his favour, had they no other experiment of the contrary, than that of Salapia, where least Perolla should be too-weake to shedd their blood, he sends him those Prisoners to destroy their valours, which had bin made so, by their valours; & that late one of Gal-lippus Slave, who though he gave no other prooef of his Courage, than the defence of himselfe, and the killing of some of them, yet immediatly, as if the shedding their compa-nions blood, had bin the best Title to a re-compence, his liberty is purchas't, and by Treasures farre greater than any which has bin, their reward for two yeares Misery and Successe; and not content with this injury, but because they vented their just re-sentments upon a violater of his Faith, from their Generall he becomes their Executio-ner, and lest they might judge that violence proceeded

proceeded from the heate of blood, he causeth afterwards five of them to be publiquely hang'd, and offers their Enemy to become their Judge, who findeing Spartacus to be more cruell, than he himselfe could be (though a Pyrate) declin'd the motion upon that score only. It was with many such insuffusions that the Traytor Canitius, and his Instruments, endeavour'd my Princes ruine, & though he were the only Author of this wickednesse, yet he appear'd the cheife detester of it; Neither was he content to be false within our Campe, but carry'd his perfidiousnesse to that of the Romans, and by a private contract with Crassus (which my Princes indisposition permitted him to mannage with security) not only became his Freind, but his Intelligencer; & advis'd him dureing his Generalls sicknesse to advance, and by a strong Trench to shurt up the Neck of that Peninsula we then quarter'd in where if Spartacus ended his Life by his present disease, the Command of the Army by succession being his, he would betray it into his hands; or if he recover'd, he would raise so dangerous a Mutiny in the Army (for the which, their

being thus besidg'd would give a sufficient  
rise) that in so great a disorder, he might make  
his advantage. He further protested he  
would then have perform'd that, for which  
he was futurely inguadg'd, but that as yet  
those seeds of disorder, had not taken roote  
deepe enough to produce the fruite he ex-  
pected, but yet as an earnest of the reallity  
of his professions he would not oppole Cras-  
sus's makeing that Trench which was to be-  
seidge us; who upon this perfidiousnesse rais'd  
his hopes, & his Campe, which he remou'd  
to the Neck of our Peninsule where contrary  
to the advice, & above the hope of all his  
Officers, he in a shott while cast up a Trench  
from Sea to Sea, of three hunder'd Furlongs  
in length, fifteene Foote broad, as many  
high, and on the topp of it rais'd a Wall of  
an admirable strength whilst this was per-  
formeing, our Army often repin'd at Cani-  
tius not opposing it, who to make his sitt-  
ing still, appeare rather his respect, than his  
Treachery, protested he would adventure  
nothing till Spartacus was recover'd, lest  
fighting vnder his Fortune, the successse  
might be attributed to his owne Courage;  
besides

besides, he often laught at so endlesse a toyle  
(as he tearm'd Crassus Trench) & said 'twas  
a worke fitter for Labourers , than Soul-  
diers; but yet if the Romans effected it, they  
would but become the makers of their owne  
Graves, for they must be thereby so overhar-  
ras'd , that it would be impossible for them  
to use a Pile or a Sword: I must confess I was  
of his opinion , and had I not bin so , I c-  
steem'd it lesse hazardous to be besiegd by  
Crassus , than to fight a Battell vnder Cani-  
tius. Neither was it singly Canitius Tre-  
chery , which gave the Roman Generall  
this confidence , but Pompey's vnexpect-  
ed returne had a share in it, for though Cra-  
ssus had conjur'd the Senate to send for  
him out of Asia, yet he had done it to palliate  
any disgrace which might have befallen him,  
to manifest the greatnessse of the danger , &  
the better to sett off the glory of a victory ,  
than out of a beleife that Pompey could so  
soone and so successfullie disinguadge him-  
selfe from the Mithridatick Warre; but when  
to his greife , & admiration he receiu'd ad-  
vice from Rome, that not only Pompey was  
at Dyrrhachium , and expected but a faire

winde to transport him into Italy, but that all the Senate consider'd him as the Man des-  
tin'd for that worke, and had made him Ge-  
nerall of that Warre, takeing the very rise  
from Crassus his owne letters, spight, and  
ambition made him vndertake what his  
Judgement, nor his Courage, could have in-  
vited him to. In the meane while my gene-  
rous Prince lay strugling with greater dif-  
ficulties than all the Roman Empire could  
have rais'd him, I meane his despaire for  
haveing suspected the perfectest Innocency;  
which cruell thoughts, made him looke with  
some sort of joy, upon that Sicknesse we con-  
sider'd with horror; but in the end the Gods  
( who had no yet wearyed themselves in per-  
secuting him) abated, and afterwards tooke  
away the danger of his Feaver; but then his  
Melancholly augmented, as his disease de-  
creast, and had so powerfull an influence o-  
ver him, that it appear'd as dangerous an  
Enemy, as that which was so lately supprest;  
to be breife, Sillaces tooke so opportunely  
his good intervalls, and so effectually em-  
ploy'd them, that Spartacus began to listen  
unto Reason, and one Euening findeing him  
much,

much inclin'd to relish his persuasions, he told him. Are you then Artabbanes resolu'd eternally to render fruitlesse that miraculous discovery the Gods have made in your favour? will you by your wilfullnesse, necessitate Parthenissa to beleive, that what was your misfortune, was your designe? will you render what you would make the testimony of your Repentance, a greater offence than your fault? and will you make your Love, more disobliging than your hatred? for whilst you thought your presence was Parthenissa's trouble, you banisht your selfe from hir, and now shee tells you 'twill prove hir only consolation, you deny it hir: No, no, (Artabanes) if you thinke you have not really hir pardon a new disobedience is not the way to obtaine it; & if you beleive you have, why doe you deny your selfe the benefit of it? I was with many persuasions of this Nature, that Artabbanes despaire was assaulted; which at last were so prevalent, that after a deepe sigh, he told Sillaces, You have vanquisht me (generous Freind) yes: I will goe to Parthenissa, for since 'tis shee I have offended, 'tis vanit any other but that injur'd

Innocence.

Innocence should pronounce my sentence; neither can shee doubt how sensible I am of my Cryme, since I make hit both the Party, and the ludge, and offer my Life unto Arsa-  
ces fury, only to present it to hit Justice. You will finde (said Sillaces) with extacyes of joy, & a thousand embraces, how little cause you have to be apprehensive of either, for as Parthenissa's goodness has pardon'd your offence, so if Orodes justice doe's not immitate hit example, let it be my care to preserve your being in Parthea from his knowledge. My generous Master being brought to this good temper, we thought it high tyme to informe him that the Romans had in a manner besiegd us, and that the vastnesse of our Army had so exhausted the lland of all Provisions, that our necessities, if not our COURAGES must invite us to force our passage. Spartacus heard this advertisement (which 'till then we had declin'd giveing him, by reason of his sicknesse, & melancholly) with a singuler satisfaction, & about some fower or five dayes after, having recover'd sufficient strength to make use of a Horse, he came out of his Tent, which the Souldiers celebrated

8. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 440  
celebrated with so lowde a shoute , that the  
Romās apprehended their besidg'd were  
comēng tobe their Assaulters ; neither doe  
I beleive their feares had bin any thing les-  
sen'd; had they knowne the true cause of that  
Allarme , for I dare justly affirme, they more  
apprehended my Princes recovery , than a  
Battell : But Artabbanes having taken  
10000 Men for his Guard, went to veiw that  
miraculous Trench, which he more admir'd  
than fear'd ; but least his Officers might mis-  
interpret his silence , he told them ; That  
Crassus (doubtlesse) had more Pioners than  
Souldiers in his Army : that since he never  
declin'd a Battell, he rather thought the Ro-  
mās secur'd themselves, than besidg'd him ;  
that twas impossible any people could take  
that paines but for their owne preservation ;  
yet lest the world might beleive the contra-  
ry, he would in fewe dayes evince the truth  
by a demonstration , & was more pleas'd to  
know where he might fight with Crassus ,  
than troubl'd at thosē difficulties he must sur-  
mount to doe it. And indeede not long af-  
ter, when he had perfectly recover'd his  
strength, and when all his Army despair'd  
of

of disinguadgeing themselves from so trou-  
nous a labrynth; in a hideous stormy Night,  
when the Earth was cover'd with snowe , he  
gave orders to all his Forces to be ready to  
Martch , & whilst he was putting on his Ar-  
mour , he told Sillaces ; Come Generous  
Freind , let us make Crassus defeate the way  
to assault Rome, and haveing taken it, let us  
retire into Parthia where I will manifest, that  
I preferre not the greatest Empire of the  
World, before lying prostrate at Parthenis-  
sa's Feete , nay , that I relinquishit, for so  
glorious,& advantagious an exchange , Yes  
Sillaces I will in few dayes so cover my selfe  
with Paliues & Lawrells, that my crimi-  
nall jealousie shall not be seene & doe such  
virtuous actions, that hir justice shall pardon  
my offence ; or my blood shall expiate it.  
These words were scarce spoken , when he  
put himselfe at the head of the Army , &  
without the least stopp, ledd on those Troo-  
pes, who vnder such a Generall could not be  
but victorious; in effect Sillaces & he, were  
the first in person which pull'd downe the  
Roman Eagles planted more fortunat Ensi-  
gnes in their places, & without giveing their  
successe

successe any leave to coole, with their Swords perform'd so great an Execution , and so strew'd the wayes with Roman Carkeises , that the effects of their valour almost hinder'd the progresse of it, & had they not had a nobler designe, they might have besiegd the liveing Romans with the Dead , & made as famous a Trench by their victory, as Crassus had done by his Labour ; but the vna- qualld Freinds so much vndervalu'd a Con- quest where nothing was considerable in it but the Number of the Dead , & so abhorrd all things which retarded their returne into Parthia , that leaving Crassus to deplore , & admire his defeate, they tooke the direct way to Rome , which was to be the Crowne , and limmit of their Conquests ; but alas that fa- tall poysen which the Traytor Canitius had given our Souldiers, began now to shew how strangely it had diffus'd it selfe ; and though Granicus ( a considerable Officer of our Ar- my ) were not of his conspiracy , yet imma- gining that Crassus losse had made him vncapable to revenge it , & findeing the Soul- diers prepar'd for any Mutiny , he so well husbanded their disorder , that the second

Night, as we were in our Martch towards Rome, he revolted with 13000 Men from our Army, and camp't with them neere the Lake of Lucania, with intention to sett up for himselfe. Spartacus was extreamly enrag'd at this, and none appear'd more violent to punish it than the false Canitius, who inwardly rejoyc't at so vnexpected an advantage, and immediatly advertis'd Crassus of it, lest he might lose that favourable opportunity; but though my Prince was sensible of so great a dismembring of his Forces, yet the beleife he had, that in them all the Traytors of the Army were out of it, he consol'd himselfe, knowing that they were lesse dangerous in a distinct body, than vnder his Colours, and to satisfy those that prest him to be reveng'd, he told them, That he knew no way more probable for their punishment than their haveing put themselves out of his Protection, and that he doubted not, but in their very offence they would receive the reward of it. Therefore beleiveing himselfe for all that losse strong enough to carry Rome by storme, he determin'd the next morning to continue his martch, almost as much trou-

bl'd that Granicus had hinder'd it a day , as  
at his Revolt ; But the first Squadrons were  
hardly drawne out of the Campe , when ad-  
vertisement was brought ; That Crassus ,  
(who now saught for revenge & the preserva-  
tio of Rome) was fallen upon Grāicus with so  
much fury that 'twas impossible but in it he  
must finde his ruine . This Allarme so mou'd  
the gallant Spartacus generosity, that though  
Canitius , (and Crassus , who by that tyme  
was corrupted too ) begg'd my Prince to per-  
mitt the Romans to become his Executio-  
ners , yet considering the danger , & not the  
Cause of it , and rememb'ring Granicus Cou-  
rage , and not his Revolt , he lead his Ensignes  
back to the releife of those , who had so often  
bin victorious vnder them ; and though his  
only appeareing made Crassus returne to his  
Campe in a hasty march , yet it produc't no  
other considerable effect ; For Granicus , &  
all his Souldiers were kill'd before Spartacus  
arrivall , not one receiveing a wound in his  
back , or dyeing out of his Rancke , preserve-  
ing that order with their Bodyes , which they  
could not with their Lives , their Deaths  
manifesting whose Souldiers they were , and

their defeate what Generall they had aban-  
don'd; and indeed my Prince was so taken  
with their resolution, that he spent two dayes  
in giveing them a military funerall, burying  
their Crimes in their Graves. This sadd so-  
lemnity perform'd we continu'd our designe;  
But as if my Princes virtue had not opposi-  
tion enough from publique and private E-  
nemyes; the Heavens themselves conspir'd  
against him, and by continuall raines so  
swell'd the Ryvers, that the Romans having  
broaken downe all the Bridges, it was im-  
possible for him to proceede. I leave you to  
think what his resentments were at so frow-  
ard a destiny, for it not only retarded the Con-  
quest of Rome, and, (which was more intol-  
erable) his returne to Parthia, but also gave  
Crassus Recruits leasure to joyne with him,  
and the danger of the Empire made them so  
considerable that before the waters were re-  
turn'd into their usuall channells, he came,  
and with much confidence pitcht his Tents  
within some 16 Furlongs of ours, where the  
vicinity of our Campes furnisht frequent oc-  
casions of fighting, which was our constant  
divertisement, in expectation of more favour-  
able

fable weather; but one day Spartacus having advice that Scroffa and Quintus, two of Crassus bravest Captaines, were gone with all the Roman Cavahye for Forrage, he sent the generous Sillaces with all his to intercept their returne, where after a bloody dispute, our forces by the valour of their Leader had the better, who with his owne hand haveing given Scroffa very dangerous markes of his Courage, return'd into the Campe loaden with victory & wounds. My Prince receiv'd him in Tryumphs, but was more afflicted for the latter, than pleas'd at the former, esteeming the losse of so much pretious blood too-prodigall a payment, not only for haveing vanquisht those Romans, but though it had done the like, unto their Empire. But the Chirurgions soone mittigated his feares, by an assuréance that Sillaces was in no danger, and that the greatest trouble he was like to suffer, was the keepeing of his Bedd for some Tean or Twelve dayes; Five of which were not expir'd, e're the Floods were so asswadg'd, that Spartacus might have continu'd his martch towards Rome, had not his Freinds weaknesse hinder'd it.

Crassus.

Crassus imputed this delay to his feare, and having a while before received advice from Canitius, that now all things were in such a perfect readinesse, that if the Romans could bring Spartacus to a Battell, he would bring them to a victory, he determin'd as a provocation to my Prince ( which was a needlesse labour ) to cast up two great Trenches , the one to hinder our passage towards Rome the other to hinder our Campe from watering. To interrupt this designe , Spartacus made many vigorous attempts , and thereby necessitated the Romans by fighting , to obtaine leave to worke; but the Eight day after Sillaces victory , the morning was spent in so sharpe a dispute betwixt us , and the Romans , and Seconds on either side came so thick , & numerous, that my Prince perceiving he might enguadge Crassus , gallopt back into the Campe , and commanded all his Army immediatly to prepare themselves for a Battell, which whiles they were docing he came in to Sillaces , where he acquainted him that before Night, he would be in a conditiō immediatly to returne into Parthia, or never to see it againe ; that nothing appear'd

a higher misfortune than to be depriv'd of his Company , and helpe , in so glorious an occasion, but since he had so lately engross'd a memorable victory to himselfe , he was hopefull he would not repine , if he also lay'd hold on so favourable and so often ambition'd an occasion to immitate his example. Sillaces was extreamly surpriz'd at this declaration , and haveing sufficiently curst those former markes of honor , which now hinder'd him from increasing his Stock , he begg'd Artabbanes he might waite on him , though in a litter, that since he could not be a sharer in , he might at least be a spectator- and admirer of his Glory ; and thereupon forceing himselfe to rise , he found how ill a correspondency his Minde , and strength had together : This sadd experiment , and my Princes prayers , made him yeeld to his weaknesse , & his Freind , who haveing selected 7000 choyce men, more for the Guard of Sillaces than his Campe , he gave me the Command of them , & though I begg'd with vehement importunitie, to be neere his person in so famous an occasion, yet the consideration of some slight hurts I had receiv'd .

in Scroffa's deſeat, and the neceſſity of a  
faithfull attendant on Sillaces made him de-  
ny me. The two generous Freinds haueing  
ooke leave of one another, with words  
which nothing but ſo perfect a Freindſhipp  
was capable to preduce, & my Prince haue-  
ing done me the honor to embrace me, he  
immediatly lead his Troopes ( which con-  
fifted (not counting thofe left with me) of  
35000 effective Men to that feild in which  
he was confident they would purchase ſo  
much Glory; where he already found the  
Roman Army in Battalia, and with almuch  
reſolution in their countinancē, & poſture,  
as if they had bin victorius as often, as de-  
feated; His Army too being put in order,  
by an Oration, he animated his Souldiers,  
& then gave order to the Trumpetts, Clarions,  
and all the warlike Muſick to doe the  
like by sounding the Charge; and that his  
Souldiers might ſee his reſolution, in all  
their fight he kill'd that Horse which he  
conſtantly made uſe of in a Battell, ſaying,  
that iſ he were Conqueror, he ſhould want  
none and iſ defeated he woule make uſe of  
none. My Princes Army was diuided into

two great Battallions, the greatest was lead by Canitius, and Cætus, which consisted of 30000 Horse and Foote, the other which made up 25000 more, had my Prince in the head of them, who that morning was assur'd by those two traytors, that they would act miracles, which indeede they perform'd, in betraying the greatest virtue that ever shin'd upon Earth. The ground over which my generous Masters Battallion was to move, proved so vneven, that the other went first to the charge, & those which lead it, march'd with much order, and seemeing resolution, 'till they came within shott of their Enemyes, but then Canitius and Crassus (with each of them) aboute forty of their cheifest Officers) turning the points of thir lavelins to the graound, abandon'd their Souldiers, and rann full speed to the Romans, who opening their divisions receiv'd them with shoutes of Tryumph. This treachery you may well immagin, brought a world of confusion in those vn-officer'd Troopes, & in the height of it, the two Traytors accompany'd with their Adherents, & some Romans return'd and Canitius in Crassus name of-

458 PARTHENISSA. i. Pater.  
fer'd all those their Lives, who would lay  
downe their Armes; To which a gallant  
Thracian (that my Prince had honor'd with  
a considerable Command) immediatly re-  
ply'd, Traytor, 'tis a higher satisfaction to  
punish thy Treachery, than to live by it, and  
'tis upon that score, that I decline the latter,  
to act the former; thereupon breakeing like  
Lightning through a hundred Sword, he past  
his through Canitius body, and by so reso-  
lute a performance, depriv'd him of his Life;  
but Euriles (for his virtuel merits to have his  
name recorded) had not the consolation long  
to out live his, and Spartacus revenge, yet  
before his Death, he gave Castus (who was  
most earnest after it) so many wounds, that  
he made him Canitius Companion aswell in  
Death, as Infidelity, and sent him to learne  
in the other world, the punishment which  
attends the being treacherous in this. But  
though the beginner of this generous Aetio,  
found his owne ende in it; yet it had so strange  
an influence over all those which were igno-  
rant of Canitius designes, that in imita-  
tion of Euriles, haveing chang'd their dis-  
order into Resolution, they oppos'd all those

which

which were not of their opinions, so that the Numbers being almost equally divided, there began a most bloody dispute, and the Romans had that satisfaction to see those Swords which were design'd for their ruine, employ'd to ruine those which had that designe; But whilst the honest, and the Traytors, were thus enguadg'd one against another, (Crassus being inform'd that Canitius & Castrus were Dead to whome only he had past his word) came, and ended both their differences, by endeing all their Lives; which was no small satisfaction to my Princes martyr'd Freinds, to see those which their Companions faught for, to become the pu-nishers of their Treachery. But (continu'd Symander) you wonder perhapps why Spartacus all this while was idle? but your admiration may cease when I informe you, that the Fates, either not to see so vnparaleld a Treachery, or to contribute towards it, had on a sudden rai'd so thick a Mist for above a quarter of an hower, that my Prince, by the vncouthnesse of the ground, advanceing slowly with his Battalion, could not possibly see what had happen'd, & perhapps had

longer continu'd in his ignorance , had note a  
Trooper which scap't the Enemy , come full  
speede , and aloude advertis'd him of those e-  
vents which I have told you , but not of their  
cause , and immediately after , as if that Mist  
had bin purposly sent to contribute to his  
ruine , and then to shew him the greatnessse  
of it , it suddenly broake up , & discover'd  
the cruell execution the Romans had made ,  
& their Army in all it's glory , marching  
a precipitate pace to charge us . Gods ! what  
courage (but Artabbanes) had not bin startled  
vnder such misfortunes ? but his was so farre  
from being thereby impair'd , that it increast ,  
& turning to thole that follow'd him , he en-  
courag'd them , both by his words , & then  
by his example , for advancing some hun-  
der'd paces before all the rest , he call'd Cras-  
sus out , resolveing as the Romans had by  
accident depriv'd his Army of a Wing , so he  
would by his valour deprive theirs of it's  
head . At this Summons two of Crassus val-  
iantest Centurions successively came out of  
their ranks to my Prince , & by a fatall  
counterfecting , were render'd for ever un-  
capable of deuideing him againe ; Crassus  
perceiving

perceiveing by those Examples, what his owne Fate had bin, had his valour resembl'd theirs, declin'd what he was goeing to vnder-take, and to disguise his feare, commanded his Army to cut in peices all the Reliques of those Slaves, ( for those were his words.) But why doe I dwell so long on so fadd a sub-ject? let it suffice I tell you, That Spartacus was become so horrible by the being cover'd with his Enemyes blood; that his presence was as much apprehended, as his sword; that in him was verified the Fable of Anteus, recovering strength from his very falls; that he never wonne so much Glory in all his victo-ries, as in that deafeate; & that he perform'd such prodigious employes, that I absolutly beleive, had he bin blest but with Twenty of his humour, and resolution, their valours had supply'd the losles of Canitius Treache-ry; but at length those Divisions he had left, being infinitely over-number'd, disheartned, and peirct in severall places, were totally routed, & most of them cut in peices; Spar-tacus perceiu'd it, and might have ayayded to generall a Fate, but scorning to out-live a losse, which he thought would have render'd him.

Him worthy of it, and observeing a Roman  
who had that fatall day made himselfe admi-  
rably remardeable, by his Courage , he seiz'd  
upon one of those many Horses which were  
without Masters , and takeing a lavelin  
in his hand , he rann full speed after him , &  
having overtaken him alone in the Grove ,  
in the midd' st whereof was a litle Meadow,  
fit for his purpose , he cry'd out to his vali-  
ant Enemy , To me , to me brave Roman , I  
am Spartacus , & seeke but a gallant Sword  
to cure this dayes misfortune ; 'Tis thee I  
seeke (the other briskly reply'd) & since thou  
hast thought me fitt to ende thy sufferings ;  
I should be very vnwilling to have thee mis-  
taken in thy choyce ; therupon they both  
leapt a Ditch into that litle Meadowe , where  
haveing fetcht as long a Career as the place  
would permitt , they fell upon each other  
with more fury than two opposite stormes ,  
and their lauelins flying into the Ayre in a  
Thousand shivers , they drew their Swords  
to supply that losse , and to ende their Com-  
bate , or their Lives ; & truely they were so in-  
tent upon each others ruine , that 'tis a mi-  
racle they did not mutually act it ; above a  
gnarter

quarter of an hower the dispute was so equal-  
ly ballanc'd, that decting the faithfullnesse  
of their Armours, they were often upon the  
point of moueing a truce , till they had tak-  
en them off, but so long to be idle appea'd  
a greater difficulty than to cut them in peices  
in the fight; at last my Prince entag'd that  
Posterity should know one single Sword en-  
ded a Life , which that day had divers tymes  
forced a passage through a Thousand, recol-  
lecting all the strength which his Greife, &  
Rage could inspire him with , struck his  
valiant Enemy so furious a blowe , that clea-  
veing his sheild in two , it did the like unto  
the Gorget, & made a wound upon the hight  
of his shoulder. He (on the other side) en-  
tag'd at a resistance which 'till then he had  
never found , to be only vanquisht when all  
the Army he faught in was victorious , and  
to leave so liberall a guift vntrepay'd, stiffen-  
ing himselfe upon his stirropps, & inflaeing  
himselfe with those thoughts by an vnresist-  
able reverse, which though it glaunc't upon  
my Princes Sheild , yet afterwards lighting  
upon his Helmett , cleft it in two , & left his  
head, and face vnguarded , & vncover'd ,  
which

which his Enemy perceiveing , and as the Gods would have it, knowing perfectly those vnequall'd features, though his Sword were in the Ayre , to prosecute the advantage my Princes perfidious Armour had given him, yet he suspended it there, and by crying out, Great Gods ! is it not Artabbanes that I see? not only hinder'd Spartacus by that example , and those words , from giving him a blowe; whose strength had render'd it vna-  
voydably fatall to the Receiver , but also made him say , who ever thou art , if thou bee'st a Freind to the Romans , kill me as Spartacus, and if thou bee'st a Freind to me, kill me as Artabbans , for this dayes misery will make the graunting that request , the highest proose thou canst give me of thy be-  
ing mine. The Gods (forbid the Stranger re-  
ply'd vnlaceeing his Helmet ) that ever my Sword should be employ'd in so crym-  
inall an action , for though my ignorance made my sacralegious Arme offend , 'tis not the Gods themselves that can command my knowledge of you to repeate my Sinne ; Therupon flinging off his Hellmet , he dis-  
cover'd a Face , which Spartacus no sooner  
saw,

fawe, than they both rann with asmuch willingnesse to embrace, as they before did to destroy one another, and for a while my Prince in the joy of such an encounter, had lay'd aside the thoughts of those miseries which had caus'd it; but alas they were too deepe, and too-recent to be forgotten, and the sadd remembrance of them made him on a sudden crye out, Oh Gods! why doe you give me so new a subiect to desire Life, when you had so lately given me many to detest it? and why( if you deligne my ruine ) doe you make Him know, and favour me, that was only capable to act it ? These reasonings made him that only heard them, admire what might be their cause, and his wonder producing his silence, made my deare Master thus to continue, No, no, Artabbanes, when thou wert a Slave to Fortune, & to the Romans, and when thou sought' st Death, & not victory, the Gods gave thee the last and deny'd thee the first; but now thou bearst the glorious title of Parthenissa's, the Gods having deny'd thee the latter, deny not thy selfe the former, shew by so generous an experimēt, that he which for not obtaining the

Mmm

victory

victory could act his owne Death , did not lose the one , out of an apprehension of the other ; Thereupon he had certainly extinguisht the fairest Life that ever was ; had not the generous Artavasdes ( for 'twas he whome Spartacus had faught with , & whose strange being in the Roman Army shall be told you in it's due order ) obseruing my Princes despaire proceeded from his defeate , first hinder'd the fatall effects of it , and then to take-away the cause , assur'd him that he was betray't , and not vanquisht . Spartacus at this assurance ( for 'till then he was ignorant of it ) look't upon his Freind with a Face which spoake his doubts , and then begg'd him to deale cleerely , and informe him , whether what he had said was not only out of a designe to hinder his violence towards himselfe ? But Artavasdes haveing by many protestations , and particulers , assur'd him of Canitius , and Castus perfidiousnesse , made Artabbanes ( who sawe that 'twas not Crassas , but Treachery that had beaten him ) to relinquish those fadd designes he had upon his owne Life , and to preserve it for a perfection , who only merited so transcendent

8. Booke PARTHENISSA. 460  
ablessing. This resolve was no sooner taken up, but the apprehension of Sillaces safety began to afflict my Prince with such excesse, that Artavasdes for a while suspected, a relapse into his former despaire produced it; but being inform'd of the occasion, he immediatly made Artabbanes to fling away his owne Armes, to take those of a Servant of his, (which by accident was rideing by) and then assuring him the power he had with Crassus was so great, that if Sillaces were not already lost, he darst vndertake his, and my preservation ( for they were so generous as to give me a parte in their care) they both gallopt away towards the Campe, where they found, that Night ( and not victory) had put an ende to the Romans assault, whereby it was apparent, if so vnconsiderable a person as Symander, could defend so large a line with so few hands, what then Artabbanes would have done with so vast an Army, had it bin free from Treachery. Artavasdes therefore joy'd at Crassus repulse, & having lodg'd Artabbanes in his owne Tent, caus'd an inviolable secrecy to be administer'd to his Servants, & his generous friends wounds

to be drest, which were many, and those much inflam'd by that violent agitation; that his care to preserve Sillaces had occasion'd, he went to Crassus ( who with eloquent Elogies gave his valour a just Character) and acquainted him, that a Servant or rather a Freind of his ( for his vnimmitable fidelity merited that Name) was taken Prisoner in the Enemyes Campe, dangerously wounded, and had sent him word that he had obtain'd his owne liberty; if Crassus would enguadge himselfe to their Commander in cheife, to release the first Prisoner of his quality which he shoulde take; that whether or no this was granted, he desired that a Chirurgion might be sent him, ( all those of the Enemyes were so busie about their owne patients, that none of them had the tyme, or the charity to dresse his wounds. Arca-  
valdes further told the Roman Generall that the Chirurgion he meant to employ, might serve also to bring intelligence in what posture the Reliques of his Enemyes were; and added to those two, so many further motives, that Crassus willingly yeelded to both his requests. Arcavaldes was no sooner return'd

than

than he acquainted my Prince with what he had done, & after a short consultation, they immediatly employ'd the faithfull Philanax (who my Prince mention'd in his generous Freinds adventures) as a Chirurgion to Sillaces, who passing the Roman Guards (by Crassus direction) came with a Letter of credence vnder Attacuanes hand into our Campe, and fill'd us both, by the relation I have made you, with a joy, which nothing could equall but the greatnesse of our greife before his arrivall; but the tyme pressing us, I gave all my Souldiers orders (by Philanax's advice) to shift for themselves dureing the obscurity, for we were not able next morning with so small Numbers, to receive that storme was intended; therefore all of them that Night (by a way which the Romans thought inaccessible) descended to a little Ryver that issues from the lake of Lucania, where some that could swimme helpeing others that could not, what by that charity, & some few Boates & Plankes which were there, & which had bin employ'd to fetch Victualls to our Campe whilst the Floods were so violent, all of them (before day) recover'd

the

the mountaines of the Brutians, where afterwards they renew'd the Warre, and furnisht Pompey with an occasion to tell the Senate, that it was Crassus had defeated the Slaves in Battell, but 'twas he had pull'd up the Warre by the very roote. But our Soldiers were no sooner gone, than Philanax, and I, prepar'd Sillaces Litter, and haveing put him into it, we carry'd him out of the Campe, & freely passing the Roman Guards, brought him to Artavaldes Tent, where these Three great Men manifested their joyes, and Freindship, in expressions, which if not related in their owne words, were too-great a wrong vnto them; & the better to palliate the businesse, I wrigg a letter to Crassus (as Commander in cheife of his Enemyes) and deliver'd it with my owne hands, as a Messenger sent expressely with it from the Campe, wherein I let him know, that upon his promise of the like Civility, I had sent the Prisoner he desir'd, and afterwards to favour the flight of that remainder of my Princes Army, I assur'd him, those in the Campe were in a readdiness for some exployte, that 'twas not impossible but they would

8. Booke. PARTHENISSA. 464  
would make a desperate Sally, to sell their Lives handsomely, and that I told him this the more freely, because I was resolv'd to abandon his Enemyes for ever, being assur'd of my Life, & liberty by the Prisoner I had brought off. Crassus for this Intelligence & at Artavasdes request (who accompany'd me to him) confirm'd what the Prisoner promis'd, and immediatly put all his Campe in Armes, in apprehension of a Sally, which abundantly contributed to my poore Companions escape; For all the Romans being only intent on the East side of our Campe, which was the only place for an attempt, permitted those on the West (which was the way that lead to the River) to make a more facile flight. 'Twas in this sorte (continu'd Symander) that all things happen'd in that famous Battell of the Trenches, I know some Romans gave out that Spartacus was cut in peices, others (and more truly) affirm'd, that after the Battell his boddy was never found, and some too (knowing none could contradict them, for there was no Quarter given) &, to receive a reward cut off a head, which they said was my Princes, carryed it to Rome,

and

465 PARTHENISSA. 1. Parte  
and fixt it on the Gate of the Capitoll. To  
conclude, this parte of my Story, I will not  
tell you all those desires Artabbanes had to  
returne to those Men which scapt unto the  
Brutian Mountaines, whose Courage & fi-  
delity he admir'd, and with whome he  
was confident to repaire the misfortune of  
Canitius & Castus Treacheryes. Tis enough  
you learne, That had not his wounds hin-  
der'd him a while, & their deafeate afterwards  
he would never have return'd to Parthia  
without having redeem'd that losse, which  
was his misfortune not his fault. The next  
morning as Crassus was prepareing to re-  
peate his assault, newes was brought him,  
that his Enemyes had abandon'd the Cam-  
pe, at which his discontent was greater in ap-  
pearance, than in effect, for we had not  
so ill defended our selves the precedent day,  
as to make any thing which avoyded a secōd  
storme, appeare a misfortune. Three dayes  
Crassus spent, to repaire the disorders of his  
Army, & to bury the dead, least if left with-  
out Sepulture, the numbers being great,  
they might infect the Ayre; in which tyme  
my Prince acquainted the generous Arta-  
valdes

vasdes with his Fortunes, who admir'd as much to finde Artabbanes the famous Spartacus, as he was joy'd to have bin the instrument of saveing him. When Crassus had ended his charitable, & necessary Office, he return'd to Rome by easy marches, which gave Sillaces, & my Prince, the meanes of accompanying Artavasdes thither, and where they had enter'd in Tryumph, if their successe had proportion'd their virtue.

When Symander was in this parte of his Relation, one of the Preists of Venus came in great hast to advertise him, and Callimachus, that Artabbanes was return'd, & had brought with him a Stranger that yeelded nothing to him in the blessings of Nature, that they were both much wounded, but yet they seem'd, in the joy of having found out each other, to have forgotten the danger they were in. Callimachus therefore, perceiving Symanders impatency, to satisfy it, and his owne immediatly went to learne the cause of this fresh accident, and provide necessaries for persons which render'd his Chastity asmuch a duty, as twas a virtue.

The ende of the First Parte of Parthenissa.



